

UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM 10-Q

QUARTERLY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the Quarterly Period Ended December 31, 2017

or

TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the Transition Period from _____ to _____

Commission file number: 000-54030

NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Nevada

(State or other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization)

74-3262176

(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

15150 Preston Rd, Suite 300
Dallas, TX

(Address of Principal Executive Offices)

75248

(Zip Code)

(888) 791-9474

(Registrant's telephone number, including area code)

N/A

(Former name, former address and former fiscal year, if changed since last report)

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Web site, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§ 232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files). Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company" and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>	Accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>
Non-accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/> (Do not check if a smaller reporting company)	Smaller reporting company	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
		Emerging Growth Company	<input type="checkbox"/>

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act:

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes No .

As of February 14, 2017, there were 95,426,339 shares of the registrant's common stock outstanding.

NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED
FORM 10-Q

FOR THE THREE AND NINE MONTHS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2017

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
PART I. FINANCIAL INFORMATION	
ITEM 1. Financial Statements	3
Condensed consolidated balance sheets as of December 31, 2017 (unaudited) and March 31, 2017	3
Condensed consolidated statements of operations for the three and nine months ended December 31, 2017 and 2016 (unaudited)	4
Condensed consolidated statements of cash flows for the three and nine months ended December 31, 2017 and 2016 (unaudited)	5
Notes to condensed consolidated financial statements (unaudited)	6
ITEM 2. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	20
ITEM 3. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk	29
ITEM 4. Controls and Procedures	30
PART II. OTHER INFORMATION	
ITEM 1. Legal Proceedings	31
ITEM 1A. Risk Factors	31
ITEM 2. Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds	31
ITEM 3. Defaults Upon Senior Securities	33
ITEM 4. Mine Safety Disclosures	33
ITEM 5. Other Information	33
ITEM 6. Exhibits	34
SIGNATURES	35

PART I – FINANCIAL INFORMATION

ITEM 1. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED
CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

	December 31, 2017 (unaudited)	March 31, 2017
ASSETS		
Current assets		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 15,715	\$ 88,195
Notes receivable	131,200	-
Prepaid expenses	131,552	224,000
Total current assets	<u>278,467</u>	<u>312,195</u>
Fixed assets		
Land	202,293	202,293
Buildings	1,328,161	1,328,161
Machinery and equipment	929,214	929,214
Autos and trucks	14,063	14,063
Furniture and fixtures	22,060	22,060
Accumulated depreciation	(1,274,589)	(1,221,419)
Fixed assets, net	<u>1,221,202</u>	<u>1,274,372</u>
Other assets		
Deposits	10,500	10,500
Total other assets	<u>10,500</u>	<u>10,500</u>
Total assets	<u>\$ 1,510,169</u>	<u>\$ 1,597,067</u>
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT		
Current liabilities		
Accounts payable	\$ 539,653	\$ 505,033
Accrued interest - related parties	215,568	178,922
Other accrued expenses	426,345	317,499
Short-term promissory note and lines of credit	794,976	145,964
Current maturities of bank loan	7,497	7,310
Current maturities of convertible debentures, less debt discount of \$687,521	187,463	-
Convertible debentures, related party, less debt discount of \$8,000	97,000	-
Notes payable - related parties	1,271,162	1,296,162
Derivative liability	1,532,000	218,000
Warrant liability	463,000	28,000
Total current liabilities	<u>5,534,664</u>	<u>2,696,890</u>
Bank loan, less current maturities	230,819	235,690
Lines of credit	-	651,498
Convertible debentures, less current maturities	-	50,000
Total liabilities	<u>5,765,483</u>	<u>3,634,078</u>
Commitments and contingencies (Note 11)		
Stockholders' deficit		
Preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value, 200,000,000 shares authorized, 0 and 0 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2017 and March 31, 2017, respectively	-	-
Common stock, \$0.0001 par value, 300,000,000 shares authorized, 95,416,339 and 92,408,298 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2017 and March 31, 2017, respectively	9,542	9,242
Additional paid in capital	27,499,722	26,681,521
Accumulated deficit	(31,764,578)	(28,727,774)
Total stockholders' deficit	<u>(4,255,314)</u>	<u>(2,037,011)</u>
Total liabilities and stockholders' deficit	<u>\$ 1,510,169</u>	<u>\$ 1,597,067</u>

The accompanying footnotes are in integral part of these condensed consolidated financial statements.

NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED
CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS
(Unaudited)

	For the Three Months Ended		For the Nine Months Ended	
	December 31, 2017	December 31, 2016	December 31, 2017	December 31, 2016
Sales	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Operating expenses:				
Facility operations	5,835	16,344	21,241	58,674
General and administrative	250,772	171,345	866,053	530,075
Depreciation	17,726	21,500	53,170	42,500
Total operating expenses	<u>274,333</u>	<u>209,189</u>	<u>940,464</u>	<u>631,249</u>
Operating loss before other income (expense)	<u>(274,333)</u>	<u>(209,189)</u>	<u>(940,464)</u>	<u>(631,249)</u>
Other income (expense):				
Interest expense	(63,870)	(55,822)	(124,386)	(164,489)
Amortization of debt discount	(231,834)	-	(401,313)	-
Financing costs	(385,576)	-	(895,640)	-
Change in fair value of derivative liability	(332,000)	-	(239,000)	-
Change in fair value of warrant liability	(406,000)	-	(436,000)	-
Total other income (expense)	<u>(1,419,280)</u>	<u>(55,822)</u>	<u>(2,096,339)</u>	<u>(164,489)</u>
Loss before income taxes	(1,693,613)	(265,011)	(3,036,803)	(795,738)
Provision for income taxes	-	-	-	-
Net loss	<u>\$ (1,693,613)</u>	<u>\$ (265,011)</u>	<u>\$ (3,036,803)</u>	<u>\$ (795,738)</u>
Loss per share - Basic	<u>\$ (0.02)</u>	<u>\$ (0.00)</u>	<u>\$ (0.03)</u>	<u>\$ (0.01)</u>
Weighted average shares outstanding - Basic	<u>94,701,159</u>	<u>89,424,477</u>	<u>93,345,203</u>	<u>89,437,931</u>

The accompanying footnotes are in integral part of these condensed consolidated financial statements.

NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED
CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS
(Unaudited)

	For the Nine Months Ended	
	December 31, 2017	December 31, 2016
Cash flows from operating activities		
Net loss	\$ (3,036,803)	\$ (795,738)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:		
Stock-based compensation	-	24,750
Depreciation and amortization expense	53,170	42,500
Amortization of debt discount	401,313	-
Change in fair value of derivative liability	239,000	-
Change in fair value of warrant liability	436,000	-
Financing costs	895,641	-
Shares issued for services	100,000	-
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	42,448	(4,000)
Deposits	-	(10,000)
Accounts payable	43,129	(48,465)
Other accrued expenses	108,846	149,921
Accrued interest - related parties	36,646	106,659
Cash used in operating activities	<u>(680,610)</u>	<u>(534,373)</u>
Cash flows from financing activities		
Payments on bank loan	(4,684)	-
Repayment Line of Credit Short-term	(2,486)	(9,379)
Borrowing on Notes payable - related party	-	617,257
Proceeds from sale of stock	25,000	10,000
Proceeds from convertible debentures	730,200	-
Proceeds from convertible debentures, related party	180,000	-
Payments on convertible debentures	(227,500)	-
Payments on convertible debentures, related party	(92,400)	-
Cash provided by financing activities	<u>608,130</u>	<u>617,878</u>
Net change in cash	(72,480)	83,505
Cash at beginning of period	88,195	6,158
Cash at end of period	<u>\$ 15,715</u>	<u>\$ 89,663</u>
Interest paid	<u>\$ 87,740</u>	<u>\$ 57,830</u>
Supplemental Disclosure of Non-Cash Investing and Financing Activities:		
Notes receivable issued as consideration for convertible debenture	<u>\$ 131,200</u>	<u>\$ -</u>
Cashless exercise of warrants	<u>\$ 67,000</u>	<u>\$ -</u>

The accompanying footnotes are in integral part of these condensed consolidated financial statements.

NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE THREE AND NINE MONTHS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2017
(Unaudited)

NOTE 1 – NATURE OF THE ORGANIZATION AND BUSINESS

Nature of the Business

NaturalShrimp Incorporated (“NaturalShrimp” “the Company”), a Nevada corporation, is a biotechnology company and has developed a proprietary technology that allows it to grow Pacific White shrimp (*Litopenaeus vannamei*, formerly *Penaeus vannamei*) in an ecologically controlled, high-density, low-cost environment, and in fully contained and independent production facilities. The Company’s system uses technology which allows it to produce a naturally-grown shrimp “crop” weekly, and accomplishes this without the use of antibiotics or toxic chemicals. The Company has developed several proprietary technology assets, including a knowledge base that allows it to produce commercial quantities of shrimp in a closed system with a computer monitoring system that automates, monitors and maintains proper levels of oxygen, salinity and temperature for optimal shrimp production. Its initial production facility is located outside of San Antonio, Texas.

The Company has three wholly-owned subsidiaries including NaturalShrimp Corporation, NaturalShrimp Global, Inc. and Natural Aquatic Systems, Inc.

Going Concern

The accompanying condensed consolidated financial statements have been prepared in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, assuming the Company will continue as a going concern, which contemplates the realization of assets and satisfaction of liabilities in the normal course of business. For the three and nine months ended December 31, 2017, the Company had a net loss of approximately \$1,694,000 and \$3,037,000, respectively. At December 31, 2017, the Company had an accumulated deficit of approximately \$31,765,000 and a working capital deficit of approximately \$5,256,000. These factors raise substantial doubt about the Company’s ability to continue as a going concern, within one year from the issuance date of this filing. The Company’s ability to continue as a going concern is dependent on its ability to raise the required additional capital or debt financing to meet short and long-term operating requirements. During the nine months ended December 31, 2017, the Company received net cash proceeds of approximately \$744,000 from the issuance of convertible debentures, \$140,000 from the issuance of convertible debt to a related party and \$25,000 from the sale of the Company’s common stock. Subsequent to December 31, 2017, the Company received \$118,000 in net proceeds from three convertible debentures (See Note 12). Management believes that private placements of equity capital and/or additional debt financing will be needed to fund the Company’s long-term operating requirements. The Company may also encounter business endeavors that require significant cash commitments or unanticipated problems or expenses that could result in a requirement for additional cash. If the Company raises additional funds through the issuance of equity or convertible debt securities, the percentage ownership of its current shareholders could be reduced, and such securities might have rights, preferences or privileges senior to our common stock. Additional financing may not be available upon acceptable terms, or at all. If adequate funds are not available or are not available on acceptable terms, the Company may not be able to take advantage of prospective business endeavors or opportunities, which could significantly and materially restrict our operations. The Company continues to pursue external financing alternatives to improve its working capital position. If the Company is unable to obtain the necessary capital, the Company may have to cease operations.

The Company plans to improve the growth rate of the shrimp and the environmental conditions of its production facilities. Management also plans to acquire a hatchery in which the Company can better control the environment in which to develop the post larvae. If management is unsuccessful in these efforts, discontinuance of operations is possible. The condensed consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of these uncertainties.

NOTE 2 – SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Basis of Presentation

The accompanying unaudited financial information as of and for the three and nine months ended December 31, 2017 and 2016 has been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the U.S. for interim financial information and with the instructions to Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q and Article 10 of Regulation S-X. In the opinion of management, such financial information includes all adjustments (consisting only of normal recurring adjustments) considered necessary for a fair presentation of our financial position at such date and the operating results and cash flows for such periods. Operating results for the three and nine months ended December 31, 2017 are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected for the entire year or for any other subsequent interim period.

Certain information and footnote disclosures normally included in financial statements prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles have been omitted pursuant to the rules of the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission, or the SEC. These unaudited financial statements and related notes should be read in conjunction with our audited financial statements for the year ended March 31, 2017 included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC on June 29, 2017.

The condensed consolidated balance sheet at March 31, 2017 has been derived from the audited financial statements at that date, but does not include all of the information and footnotes required by generally accepted accounting principles in the U.S. for complete financial statements.

Consolidation

The condensed consolidated financial statements include the accounts of NaturalShrimp Incorporated and its wholly-owned subsidiaries, NaturalShrimp Corporation and NaturalShrimp Global. All significant intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

Use of Estimates

Preparing financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

Basic and Diluted Earnings/Loss per Common Share

Basic and diluted earnings or loss per share ("EPS") amounts in the condensed consolidated financial statements are computed in accordance with ASC 260 – 10 "Earnings per Share", which establishes the requirements for presenting EPS. Basic EPS is based on the weighted average number of common shares outstanding. Diluted EPS is based on the weighted average number of common shares outstanding and dilutive common stock equivalents. Basic EPS is computed by dividing net income or loss available to common stockholders (numerator) by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding (denominator) during the period. For the three and nine months ended December 31, 2017, the Company had \$977,000 in convertible debentures whose underlying shares are convertible at the holders' option at initial fixed conversion prices ranging from 50 - 60% of the defined trading price and approximately 3,087,000 warrants with an exercise price of 50% of the market price of the Company's common stock, which were not included in the calculation of diluted EPS as their effect would be anti-dilutive. The Company did not have any potentially dilutive common stock equivalents during the three and nine months ended December 31, 2016.

Fixed Assets

Equipment is carried at historical value or cost and is depreciated over the estimated useful lives of the related assets. Depreciation on buildings is computed using the straight-line method, while depreciation on all other fixed assets is computed using the Modified Accelerated Cost Recovery System (MACRS) method, which does not materially differ from GAAP. Estimated useful lives are as follows:

Autos and Trucks	5 years
Buildings	27.5 – 39 years
Other Depreciable Property	5 – 10 years
Furniture and Fixtures	3 – 10 years

Maintenance and repairs are charged to expense as incurred. At the time of retirement or other disposition of equipment, the cost and accumulated depreciation will be removed from the accounts and the resulting gain or loss, if any, will be reflected in operations.

The condensed consolidated statements of operations reflect depreciation expense of approximately \$18,000 and \$53,000, and \$22,000 and \$43,000 for the three and nine months ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

Commitments and Contingencies

Certain conditions may exist as of the date the consolidated financial statements are issued, which may result in a loss to the Company but which will only be resolved when one or more future events occur or fail to occur. The Company's management and its legal counsel assess such contingent liabilities, and such assessment inherently involves an exercise of judgment. In assessing loss contingencies related to legal proceedings that are pending against the Company or unasserted claims that may result in such proceedings, the Company's legal counsel evaluates the perceived merits of any legal proceedings or unasserted claims as well as the perceived merits of the amount of relief sought or expected to be sought therein.

If the assessment of a contingency indicates that it is probable that a material loss has been incurred and the amount of the liability can be estimated, then the estimated liability would be accrued in the Company's consolidated financial statements. If the assessment indicates that a potentially material loss contingency is not probable, but is reasonably possible, or is probable but cannot be estimated, then the nature of the contingent liability, together with an estimate of the range of possible loss if determinable and material, would be disclosed.

Loss contingencies considered remote are generally not disclosed unless they involve guarantees, in which case the nature of the guarantee would be disclosed.

Recently Issued Accounting Standards

In May 2014, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") issued Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") No. 2014-09, "Revenue from Contracts with Customers," which requires an entity to recognize the amount of revenue to which it expects to be entitled for the transfer of promised goods or services to customers. ASU 2014-09 will replace most existing revenue recognition guidance in U.S. GAAP when it becomes effective. The new standard is effective for annual reporting periods for public business entities beginning after December 15, 2017, including interim periods within that reporting period. The new standard permits the use of either the retrospective or cumulative effect transition method. The Company has elected to use the cumulative effect transition method and does not expect the adoption to have a material impact on its financial statements and related disclosures as revenues to date have been insignificant.

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-02, *Leases* (Topic 842). The standard requires all leases that have a term of over 12 months to be recognized on the balance sheet with the liability for lease payments and the corresponding right-of-use asset initially measured at the present value of amounts expected to be paid over the term. Recognition of the costs of these leases on the income statement will be dependent upon their classification as either an operating or a financing lease. Costs of an operating lease will continue to be recognized as a single operating expense on a straight-line basis over the lease term. Costs for a financing lease will be disaggregated and recognized as both an operating expense (for the amortization of the right-of-use asset) and interest expense (for interest on the lease liability). This standard will be effective for our interim and annual periods beginning January 1, 2019, and must be applied on a modified retrospective basis to leases existing at, or entered into after, the beginning of the earliest comparative period presented in the financial statements. Early adoption is permitted. The Company is currently evaluating the timing of adoption and the potential impact of this standard, but as the Company does not have any significant leases, it does not expect it to have a material impact on its financial position or results of operations.

In July 2017, FASB issued ASU No. 2017-11, Earning Per Share (Topic 260), Distinguishing Liabilities from Equity (Topic 480) and Derivatives and Hedging (Topic 815), which was issued in two parts, Part I, Accounting for Certain Financial Instruments with Down Round Features and Part II, Replacement of the Indefinite Deferral for Mandatorily Redeemable Financial Instruments of Certain Nonpublic Entities and Certain Mandatorily Redeemable Non-controlling Interests with a Scope Exception. Part I of ASC No. 2017-11 addresses the classification analysis of certain equity-linked financial instruments (or embedded features) with down round features. When determining whether certain financial instruments should be classified as liabilities or equity instruments, a down round feature no longer precludes equity classification when assessing whether the instrument is indexed to an entity's own stock. The amendments also clarify existing disclosure requirements for equity-classified instruments. As a result, a freestanding equity-linked financial instrument (or embedded conversion option) no longer would be accounted for as a derivative liability at fair value as a result of the existence of a down round feature. For freestanding equity classified financial instruments, the amendments require entities that present earnings per share (EPS) in accordance with Topic 260 to recognize the effect of the down round feature when it is triggered. That effect is treated as a dividend and as a reduction of income available to common shareholders in basic EPS. The amendments in Part II of ASU 2017-11 recharacterize the indefinite deferral of certain provisions of Topic 480 that now are presented as pending content in the codification, to a scope exception. Part II amendments do not have an accounting effect. The ASU 2017-11 is effective for annual and interim periods beginning after December 15, 2018, with early adoption permitted. The Company is currently evaluating the timing of adoption and the potential impact of this standard on the classification of the Company's embedded derivatives and warrants.

During the nine months ended December 31, 2017, there were several new accounting pronouncements issued by the Financial Accounting Standards Board. Each of these pronouncements, as applicable, has been or will be adopted by the Company. Management does not believe the adoption of any of these accounting pronouncements has had or will have a material impact on the Company's condensed consolidated financial statements.

Management's Evaluation of Subsequent Events

The Company evaluates events that have occurred after the balance sheet date of December 31, 2017, through the date which the condensed consolidated financial statements were issued. Based upon the review, other than described in Note 12 – Subsequent Events, the Company did not identify any recognized or non-recognized subsequent events that would have required adjustment or disclosure in the condensed consolidated financial statements.

NOTE 3 – SHORT-TERM NOTE AND LINES OF CREDIT

On November 3, 2015, the Company entered into a short-term note agreement with Community National Bank for a total value of \$50,000. The short-term note has a stated interest rate of 5.25%, maturity date of December 15, 2017 and had an initial interest only payment on February 3, 2016. The short-term note is guaranteed by an officer and director. The balance of the line of credit at both December 31, 2017 and March 31, 2017 was \$25,298.

The Company had a working capital line of credit with Community National Bank for \$30,000. The line of credit bore interest at a rate of 7.3% and was payable quarterly. The line of credit matured on February 28, 2014, was secured by various assets of the Company's subsidiaries, and was guaranteed by two directors of the Company. It was renewed by the Company with a maturity date of June 10, 2017, but was subsequently paid off and closed. The balance of the line of credit at both December 31, 2017 and March 31, 2017 was zero.

The Company also has a working capital line of credit with Extraco Bank. On April 30, 2017, the Company renewed the line of credit for \$475,000. The line of credit bears an interest rate of 5.0% that is compounded monthly on unpaid balances and is payable monthly. The line of credit matures on April 30, 2018, and is secured by certificates of deposit and letters of credit owned by directors and shareholders of the Company. The balance of the line of credit is \$473,029 at both December 31, 2017 and March 31, 2017.

The Company also has additional lines of credit with Extraco Bank for \$100,000 and \$200,000, which were renewed on January 19, 2017 and April 30, 2017, respectively, with maturity dates of January 19, 2019 and April 30, 2018, respectively. The lines of credit bear an interest rate of 4.5% (increased to 6.5% and 5%, respectively, upon renewal in 2017) that is compounded monthly on unpaid balances and is payable monthly. They are secured by certificates of deposit and letters of credit owned by directors and shareholders of the Company. The balance of the lines of credit was \$278,470 at both December 31, 2017 and March 31, 2017.

The Company also has a working capital line of credit with Capital One Bank for \$50,000. The line of credit bears an interest rate of prime plus 25.9 basis points, which totaled 30.40% as of December 31, 2017. The line of credit is unsecured. The balance of the line of credit was \$9,580 at both December 31, 2017 and March 31, 2017.

The Company also has a working capital line of credit with Chase Bank for \$25,000. The line of credit bears an interest rate of prime plus 10 basis points, which totaled 14.50% as of December 31, 2017. The line of credit is secured by assets of the Company's subsidiaries. The balance of the line of credit is \$11,197 at both December 31, 2017 and March 31, 2017.

NOTE 4 – BANK LOAN

On January 10, 2017, the Company entered into a promissory note with Community National Bank for \$245,000, at an annual interest rate of 5% and a maturity date of January 10, 2020 (the "CNB Note"). The CNB Note is secured by certain real property owned by the Company in LaCoste, Texas, and is also personally guaranteed by the Company's President, as well as certain shareholders of the Company. As consideration for the guarantee, the Company issued 600,000 of its common stock to the shareholders, which was recognized as debt issuance costs with a fair value of \$264,000, based on the market value of the Company's common stock of \$0.44 on the date of issuance. As the fair value of the debt issuance costs exceeded the face amount of the promissory note, the excess of the fair value was recognized as financing costs in the statement of operations. The resulting debt discount is to be amortized over the term of the CNB Note under the effective interest method. As the debt discount is in excess of the face amount of the promissory note, the effective interest rate is not determinable, and as such, all of the discount was immediately expensed.

Maturities on Bank loan is as follows:

12 months ending:	
December 31, 2018	\$ 7,497
December 31, 2019	7,853
December 31, 2020	224,813
	<u>\$ 240,163</u>

NOTE 5 – CONVERTIBLE DEBENTURES

January Debentures

On January 23, 2017, the Company entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement ("January SPA") for the sale of a convertible debenture ("January debenture") with an original principal amount of \$262,500, for consideration of \$250,000, with a prorated five percent original issue discount ("OID"). The debenture has a one-time interest charge of twelve percent applied on the issuance date and due on the maturity date, which is two years from the date of each payment of consideration. The January SPA included a warrant to purchase 350,000 shares of the Company's common stock. The warrants have a five-year term and vest such that the buyer shall receive 1.4 warrants for every dollar funded to the Company under the January debenture. The Company received \$50,000 at closing, with additional consideration to be paid at the holder's option. Upon the closing the buyer was granted a warrant to purchase 70,000 shares of the Company's common stock.

The January debentures are convertible at an original conversion price of \$0.35, subject to adjustment if the Company's common stock trades at a price lower than \$0.60 per share during the forty-five day period immediately preceding August 15, 2017, in which case the conversion price is reset to sixty percent of the lowest trade occurring during the twenty-five days prior to the conversion date. Additionally, the conversion price, as well as other terms including interest rates, original issue discounts, warrant coverage, adjusts if any future financings have more favorable terms. The January debenture also has piggyback registration rights.

The conversion feature of the January debenture meets the definition of a derivative and due to the adjustment to the conversion price to occur upon subsequent sales of securities at a price lower than the original conversion price, requires bifurcation and is accounted for as a derivative liability. The derivative was initially recognized at an estimated fair value of \$85,000 and created a discount on the January debentures that will be amortized over the life of the debentures using the effective interest rate method. The fair value of the embedded derivative is measured and recognized at fair value each subsequent reporting period and the changes in fair value are recognized in the Condensed Consolidated Statement of Operations as a change in fair value of derivative liability.

The Company estimated the fair value of the conversion feature derivatives embedded in the convertible debentures based on weighted probabilities of assumptions used in the Black Scholes pricing model. The key valuation assumptions used consist, in part, of the price of the Company's common stock of \$0.46 at issuance date; a risk-free interest rate of 1.16% and expected volatility of the Company's common stock, of 384.75%, and the various estimated reset exercise prices weighted by probability. This resulted in the calculated fair value of the debt discount being greater than the face amount of the debt, and the excess amount of \$35,000 was immediately expensed as Financing costs. As the discount was in excess of the face amount of the debenture, the effective interest rate is not determinable, and as such, all of the discount was immediately expensed.

During the three months ended September 30, 2017, the holder converted \$40,000 of the January debentures to common shares of the Company, leaving outstanding principal of \$10,000 as of September 30, 2017. As a result of the conversion the derivative liability was remeasured immediately prior to the conversion with a fair value of \$55,000, with an increase of \$2,000 recognized, with the fair value of the derivative liability related to the converted portion, of \$44,000 being reclassified to equity. The key valuation assumptions used consist, in part, of the price of the Company's common stock of \$0.17; a risk-free interest rate of 1.12% and expected volatility of the Company's common stock, of 190.70%, and the various estimated reset exercise prices weighted by probability.

During the three months ended December 31, 2017, the holder converted the remaining \$10,000 of the January debentures to common shares of the Company. As a result of the conversion the derivative liability was remeasured immediately prior to the conversion with a fair value of \$16,000, with an increase of \$4,000 recognized, with the fair value of the derivative liability related to the converted portion being reclassified to equity. The key valuation assumptions used consist, in part, of the price of the Company's common stock of \$0.10; a risk-free interest rate of 1.46% and expected volatility of the Company's common stock, of 200.17%, and the various estimated reset exercise prices weighted by probability.

The warrants have an original exercise price of \$0.60, which adjusts for any future dilutive issuances. The exercise price was adjusted to \$0.15, and the warrants issued increased to 280,000, upon a warrant issuance related to a new convertible debenture on September 11, 2017. The warrants exercise price was subsequently reset to 50% of the market price during the third quarter of fiscal 2018, and the warrants issued increased accordingly. As a result of the dilutive issuance adjustment provision, the warrants have been classified out of equity as a warrant liability. The Company estimated the fair value of the warrant liability using the Black Scholes pricing model. The key valuation assumptions used consist, in part, of the price of the Company's common stock of \$0.46 at issuance date; a risk-free interest rate of 1.88% and expected volatility of the Company's common stock, of 309.96%, resulting in a fair value of \$32,000. As noted above, the calculated fair value of the discount is greater than the face amount of the debt, and therefore, the excess amount of \$32,000 was immediately expensed as Financing costs.

March Debentures

On March 28, 2017, the Company entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement ("SPA") for the purchase of up to \$400,000 in convertible debentures ("March debentures"), due 3 years from issuance. The SPA consists of three separate convertible debentures, the first purchase which occurred at the signing closing date on March 28, 2017, for \$100,000 with a purchase price of \$90,000 (an OID of \$10,000). The second closing is to occur by mutual agreement of the buyer and Company, at any time sixty to ninety days following the signing closing date, for \$150,000 with a purchase price of \$135,000 (an OID of \$15,000). The third closing is to occur sixty to ninety days after the second closing for \$150,000 with a purchase price of \$135,000 (an OID of \$15,000). The SPA also includes a commitment fee to include 100,000 restricted shares of common stock of the Company upon the signing closing date. The commitment shares fair value was calculated as \$34,000, based on the market value of the common shares at the closing date of \$0.34, and was recognized as a debt discount. The conversion price is fixed at \$0.30 for the first 180 days. After 180 days, or in the event of a default, the conversion price becomes the lower of \$0.30 or 60% (or 55% based on certain conditions) of the lowest closing bid price for the past 20 days.

On July 5, 2017, the March Debenture was amended. The total principal amount of the convertible debentures issuable under the SPA was reduced to \$325,000, for a total purchase price of \$292,500, and the second closing was reduced to \$75,000 with a purchase price of \$67,500. The second closing occurred on July 5, 2017. As a fee in connection with the second closing, the Company issued 75,000 of its restricted common shares to the debenture holder. The fair value of the fee shares was calculated as \$26,625, based on the market value of the common shares at the closing date of \$0.36, which will be recognized as a debt discount and amortized over the life of the note with a 34.4% effective interest rate.

The conversion feature of the March debenture meets the definition of a derivative as it would not be classified as equity were it a stand-alone instrument, and therefore requires bifurcation and is accounted for as a derivative liability. The derivative was initially recognized at an estimated fair value of \$144,000 and created a discount on the March debentures that will be amortized over the life of the debentures using the effective interest rate method. The fair value of the embedded derivative is measured and recognized at fair value each subsequent reporting period and the changes in fair value are recognized in the Condensed Consolidated Statement of Operations as Change in fair value of derivative liability.

The Company estimated the fair value of the conversion feature derivatives embedded in the convertible debentures based on weighted probabilities of assumptions used in the Black Scholes pricing model. The key valuation assumptions used consist, in part, of the price of the Company's common stock of \$0.40 at issuance date; a risk-free interest rate of 1.56% and expected volatility of the Company's common stock, of 333.75%, and the various estimated reset exercise prices weighted by probability. This resulted in the calculated fair value of the debt discount being greater than the face amount of the debt, and the excess amount of \$104,000, including the commitment fees, was immediately expensed as financing costs.

The debenture is also redeemable at the option of the Company, at amounts ranging from 105% to 140% of the principal and accrued interest balance, based on the redemption date's passage of time ranging from 90 days to 180 days from the date of issuance of each debenture.

On September 22, 2017, the Company exercised its option to redeem the first closing of the March debenture, for a redemption price at \$130,000, 130% of the principal amount. The principal of \$100,000 was derecognized with the additional \$30,000 paid upon redemption recognized as a financing cost. As a result of the redemption, the unamortized discount related to the converted balance of \$91,667 was immediately expensed. Additionally, the derivative was remeasured upon redemption of the debenture, resulting in an estimated fair value of \$189,000, for an increase in fair value of \$45,000. The key valuation assumptions used consist, in part, of the price of the Company's common stock of \$0.17; a risk-free interest rate of 1.58% and expected volatility of the Company's common stock, of 290.41%, and the various estimated reset exercise prices weighted by probability.

On December 28, 2017, the Company exercised its option to redeem the second closing of the March debenture, for a redemption price at \$97,500, 130% of the principal amount. Upon redemption, the principal of \$75,000 was relieved, with the additional \$22,500 paid recognized as a financing cost. As a result of the redemption, the unamortized discount related to the converted balance of \$68,750 was immediately expensed. Additionally, the derivative was remeasured upon redemption of the debenture, resulting in an estimated fair value of \$151,000, for an increase in fair value of \$63,000. The key valuation assumptions used consist, in part, of the price of the Company's common stock of \$0.15; a risk-free interest rate of 1.89% and expected volatility of the Company's common stock, of 260.54%, and the various estimated reset exercise prices weighted by probability.

July Debenture

On July 31, 2017, the Company entered into a 5% Securities Purchase Agreement. The agreement calls for the purchase of up to \$135,000 in convertible debentures, due 12 months from issuance, with a \$13,500 OID. The first closing was for principal of \$45,000 with a purchase price of \$40,500 (an OID of \$4,500), with additional closings at the sole discretion of the holder. The July 31 debenture is convertible at a conversion price of 60% of the lowest trading price during the twenty-five days prior to the conversion date, and is also subject to equitable adjustments for stock splits, stock dividends or rights offerings by the Company. A further adjustment occurs if the trading price at any time is equal to or lower than \$0.10, whereby an additional 10% discount to the market price shall be factored into the conversion rate, as well as an adjustment to occur upon subsequent sales of securities at a price lower than the original conversion price. The conversion feature meets the definition of a derivative and therefore requires bifurcation and is accounted for as a derivative liability.

The Company estimated the fair value of the conversion feature derivatives embedded in the convertible debentures at issuance at \$61,000, based on weighted probabilities of assumptions used in the Black Scholes pricing model. The key valuation assumptions used consist, in part, of the price of the Company's common stock of \$0.33 at issuance date; a risk-free interest rate of 1.23% and expected volatility of the Company's common stock, of 192.43%, and the various estimated reset exercise prices weighted by probability. This resulted in the calculated fair value of the debt discount being greater than the face amount of the debt, and the excess amount of \$45,500, including the commitment fees, was immediately expensed as financing costs.

Additionally, with each tranche under the note, the Company shall issue a warrant to purchase an amount of shares of its common stock equal to the face value of each respective tranche divided by \$0.60 as a commitment fee. The Company issued a warrant to purchase 75,000 shares of the Company's common stock with the first closing, with an exercise price of \$0.60. The warrant has an anti-dilution provision for future issuances, whereby the exercise price would reset. The exercise price was adjusted to \$0.15 and the warrants issued increased to 300,000, upon a warrant issuance related to a new convertible debenture on September 11, 2017. The warrants exercise price was subsequently reset to 50% of the market price during the third quarter of fiscal 2018, and the warrants issued increased accordingly. As a result of the dilutive issuance adjustment provision, the warrants have been classified out of equity as a warrant liability. The Company estimated the fair value of the warrant liability using the Black Scholes pricing model. The key valuation assumptions used consist, in part, of the price of the Company's common stock of \$0.33 at issuance date; a risk-free interest rate of 1.84% and expected volatility of the Company's common stock, of 316.69%, resulting in a fair value of \$25,000.

August Debenture

On August 28, 2017, the Company entered into a 12% convertible promissory note for \$110,000, with an OID of \$10,000, which matures on February 28, 2018. The note is convertible at a variable conversion rate that is the lesser of 60% of the lowest trading price for last 20 days prior to issuance of the note or 60% of the lowest market price over the 20 days prior to conversion. The conversion price shall be adjusted upon subsequent sales of securities at a price lower than the original conversion price. There are additional adjustments to the conversion price for events set forth in the agreement, including if the Company is not DTC eligible, the Company is no longer a reporting company, or the note cannot be converted into free trading shares on or after nine months from issue date. Per the agreement, the Company is required at all times to have authorized and reserved five times the number of shares that is actually issuable upon full conversion of the note. The conversion feature meets the definition of a derivative and therefore requires bifurcation and is accounted for as a derivative liability.

The Company estimated the fair value of the conversion feature derivatives embedded in the convertible debentures at issuance at \$150,000, based on weighted probabilities of assumptions used in the Black Scholes pricing model. The key valuation assumptions used consist, in part, of the price of the Company's common stock of \$0.17 at issuance date; a risk-free interest rate of 1.12% and expected volatility of the Company's common stock, of 190.70%, and the various estimated reset exercise prices weighted by probability. This resulted in the calculated fair value of the debt discount being greater than the face amount of the debt, and the excess amount of \$116,438, was immediately expensed as financing costs.

In connection with the note, the Company issued 50,000 warrants, exercisable at \$0.20, with a five-year term. The exercise price is adjustable upon certain events, as set forth in the agreement, including for future dilutive issuance. The exercise price was adjusted to \$0.15 and the warrants outstanding increased to 66,667, upon a warrant issuance related to a new convertible debenture on September 11, 2017. The warrants exercise price was subsequently reset to 50% of the market price during the third quarter of fiscal 2018, and the warrants issued increased accordingly. As a result of the dilutive issuance adjustment provision, the warrants have been classified out of equity as a warrant liability. The Company estimated the fair value of the warrant liability using the Black Scholes pricing model. The key valuation assumptions used consist, in part, of the price of the Company's common stock of \$0.17 at issuance date; a risk-free interest rate of 1.74% and expected volatility of the Company's common stock, of 276.90%, resulting in a fair value of \$8,000.

Additionally, in connection with the debenture the Company also issued 343,750 shares of common stock of the Company as a commitment fee. The commitment shares fair value was calculated as \$58,438, based on the market value of the common shares at the closing date of \$0.17, and was recognized as part of the debt discount. The shares are to be returned to the Treasury of the Company in the event the debenture is fully repaid prior to the date which is 180 days following the issue date.

On October 31, 2017, there was a second closing to the August debenture, in the principal amount of \$66,000, maturing on April 30, 2018. The second closing has the same conversion terms as the first closing, however there were no additional warrants issued with the second closing. The conversion feature meets the definition of a derivative and therefore requires bifurcation and is accounted for as a derivative liability.

The Company estimated the fair value of the conversion feature derivatives embedded in the convertible debentures at issuance at \$94,000, based on weighted probabilities of assumptions used in the Black Scholes pricing model. The key valuation assumptions used consist, in part, of the price of the Company's common stock of \$0.11 at issuance date; a risk-free interest rate of 1.28% and expected volatility of the Company's common stock, of 193.79%, and the various estimated reset exercise prices weighted by probability. This resulted in the calculated fair value of the debt discount being greater than the face amount of the debt, and the excess amount of \$69,877, was immediately expensed as financing costs.

Additionally, in connection with the second closing, the Company also issued 332,500 shares of common stock of the Company as a commitment fee. The commitment shares fair value was calculated as \$35,877, based on the market value of the common shares at the closing date of \$0.11, and was recognized as part of the debt discount. The shares are to be returned to the Treasury of the Company in the event the debenture is fully repaid prior to the date which is 180 days following the issue date.

September 11, 2017 Debenture

On September 11, 2017, the Company entered into a 12% convertible promissory note for \$146,000, with an OID of \$13,500, which matures on June 11, 2018. The note is convertible at a variable conversion rate that is the lower of the trading price for last 25 days prior to issuance of the note or 50% of the lowest market price over the 25 days prior to conversion. Furthermore, the conversion rate may be adjusted downward if, within three business days of the transmittal of the notice of conversion, the common stock has a closing bid which is 5% or lower than that set forth in the notice of conversion. There are additional adjustments to the conversion price for events set forth in the agreement, if any third party has the right to convert monies at a discount to market greater than the conversion price in effect at that time then the holder, may utilize such greater discount percentage. Per the agreement, the Company is required at all times to have authorized and reserved seven times the number of shares that is actually issuable upon full conversion of the note. The conversion feature meets the definition of a derivative and therefore requires bifurcation and is accounted for as a derivative liability.

The Company estimated the fair value of the conversion feature derivatives embedded in the convertible debentures at issuance at \$269,000, based on weighted probabilities of assumptions used in the Black Scholes pricing model. The key valuation assumptions used consist, in part, of the price of the Company's common stock of \$0.17 at issuance date; a risk-free interest rate of 1.16% and expected volatility of the Company's common stock, of 190.70%, and the various estimated reset exercise prices weighted by probability. This resulted in the calculated fair value of the debt discount being greater than the face amount of the debt, and the excess amount of \$168,250, was immediately expensed as financing costs.

In connection with the note, the Company issued 243,333 warrants, exercisable at \$0.15, with a five-year term. The exercise price is adjustable upon certain events, as set forth in the agreement, including for future dilutive issuance. The warrants exercise price was subsequently reset to 50% of the market price during the third quarter of fiscal 2018, and the warrants issued increased accordingly. As a result of the dilutive issuance adjustment provision, the warrants have been classified out of equity as a warrant liability. The Company estimated the fair value of the warrant liability using the Black Scholes pricing model. The key valuation assumptions used consist, in part, of the price of the Company's common stock of \$0.13 at issuance date; a risk-free interest rate of 1.71% and expected volatility of the Company's common stock, of 276.90%, resulting in a fair value of \$32,000.

September 12, 2017 Debenture

On September 12, 2017, the Company entered into a 12% convertible promissory note for principal amount of \$96,500 with a \$4,500 OID, which matures on June 12, 2018. The note is able to be prepaid prior to the maturity date, at a cash redemption premium, at various stages as set forth in the agreement. The note is convertible commencing 180 days after issuance date (or upon an event of Default), or March 11, 2018, with a variable conversion rate at 60% of market price, defined as the lowest trading price during the twenty days prior to the conversion date. Additionally, the conversion price adjusts if the Company is not able to issue the shares requested to be converted, or upon any future financings have more favorable terms. Per the agreement, the Company is required at all times to have authorized and reserved six times the number of shares that is actually issuable upon full conversion of the note. The conversion feature meets the definition of a derivative and therefore requires bifurcation and is accounted for as a derivative liability.

The Company estimated the fair value of the conversion feature derivatives embedded in the convertible debentures at issuance at \$110,000, based on weighted probabilities of assumptions used in the Black Scholes pricing model. The key valuation assumptions used consist, in part, of the price of the Company's common stock of \$0.13 at issuance date; a risk-free interest rate of 1.16% and expected volatility of the Company's common stock, of 190.70%, and the various estimated reset exercise prices weighted by probability. This resulted in the calculated fair value of the debt discount being greater than the face amount of the debt, and the excess amount of \$18,000 was immediately expensed as financing costs.

October 17, 2017 Debenture

On September 28, 2017, the Company entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement, pursuant to which the Company agreed to sell a 12% Convertible Note for \$55,000 with a maturity date of September 28, 2018, for a purchase price of \$51,700, and \$2,200 deducted for legal fees, resulting in net cash proceeds of \$49,500. The effective closing date of the Securities Purchase Agreement and Note is October 17, 2017. The note is convertible at the holders' option, at any time, at a conversion price equal to the lower of (i) the closing sale price of the Company's common stock on the closing date, or (ii) 60% of either the lowest sale price for the Company's common stock during the twenty (20) consecutive trading days including and immediately preceding the closing date, or the closing bid price, whichever is lower, provided that, if the price of the Company's common stock loses a bid, then the conversion price may be reduced, at the holder's absolute discretion, to a fixed conversion price of \$0.00001. If at any time the adjusted conversion price for any conversion would be less than par value of the Company's common stock, then the conversion price shall equal such par value for any such conversion and the conversion amount for such conversion shall be increased to include additional principal to the extent necessary to cause the number of shares issuable upon conversion equal the same number of shares as would have been issued had the Conversion Price not been subject to the minimum par value price. The conversion feature meets the definition of a derivative and therefore requires bifurcation and is accounted for as a derivative liability.

The Company estimated the fair value of the conversion feature derivatives embedded in the convertible debentures at issuance at \$91,000, based on weighted probabilities of assumptions used in the Black Scholes pricing model. The key valuation assumptions used consist, in part, of the price of the Company's common stock of \$0.11 at issuance date; a risk-free interest rate of 1.41% and expected volatility of the Company's common stock, of 193.79%, and the various estimated reset exercise prices weighted by probability. This resulted in the calculated fair value of the debt discount being greater than the face amount of the debt, and the excess amount of \$41,500 was immediately expensed as financing costs.

November 14, 2017 Debenture

On November 14, 2017, the Company entered into two 8% convertible redeemable notes, in the aggregate principal amount of \$112,000, convertible into shares of common stock of the Company, with maturity dates of November 14, 2018. Each note was in the face amount of \$56,000, with an original issue discount of \$2,800, resulting in a purchase price for each note of \$53,200. The first of the two notes was paid for by the buyer in cash upon closing, with the second note initially paid for by the issuance of an offsetting \$53,200 secured promissory note issued to the Company by the buyer ("Buyer Note"). The Buyer Note is due on July 14, 2018. The notes are convertible at 57% of the lowest of trading price for last 20 days, or lowest closing bid price for last 20 days, with the discount increased to 47% in the event of a DTC chill, with the second note not being convertible until the buyer has settled the Buyer Note in cash payment. The Buyer Note is included in Notes Receivable in the accompanying financial statements.

During the first six months, the convertible redeemable notes are in effect, the Company may redeem the note at amounts ranging from 120% to 140% of the principal and accrued interest balance, based on the redemption date's passage of time ranging from 90 days to 180 days from the date of issuance of each debenture.

The conversion feature meets the definition of a derivative and therefore requires bifurcation and is accounted for as a derivative liability.

The Company estimated the aggregate fair value of the conversion feature derivatives embedded in the two convertible debentures at issuance at \$164,000, based on weighted probabilities of assumptions used in the Black Scholes pricing model. The key valuation assumptions used consist, in part, of the price of the Company's common stock of \$0.10 at issuance date; a risk-free interest rate of 1.59% and expected volatility of the Company's common stock, of 192.64%, and the various estimated reset exercise prices weighted by probability. This resulted in the calculated fair value of the debt discount being greater than the face amount of the debt, and the excess amount of \$63,200 was immediately expensed as financing costs.

On December 20, 2017, the Company entered into two 8% convertible redeemable notes, in the aggregate principal amount of \$240,000, convertible into shares of common stock, of the Company, with the same buyers as the November 14, 2017 debenture. Both notes are due on December 20, 2018. The first note has face amount of \$160,000, with a \$4,000 OID, resulting in a purchase price of \$156,000. The second note has a face amount of \$80,000, with an OID of \$2,000, for a purchase price of \$78,000. The first of the two notes was paid for by the buyer in cash upon closing, with the second note initially paid for by the issuance of an offsetting \$78,000 secured promissory note issued to the Company by the buyer ("Buyer Note"). The Buyer Note is due on August 20, 2018. The notes are convertible at 60% of the lower of: (i) lowest trading price or (ii) lowest closing bid price, of the Company's common stock for the last 20 trading days prior to conversion, with the discount increased to 50% in the event of a DTC chill, with the second note not being convertible until the buyer has settled the Buyer Note in cash payment. The Buyer Note is included in Notes Receivable in the accompanying financial statements.

During the first six months, the convertible redeemable notes are in effect, the Company may redeem the note at amounts ranging from 120% to 136% of the principal and accrued interest balance, based on the redemption date's passage of time ranging from 90 days to 180 days from the date of issuance of each debenture.

The conversion feature meets the definition of a derivative and therefore requires bifurcation and is accounted for as a derivative liability.

The Company estimated the aggregate fair value of the conversion feature derivatives embedded in the two convertible debentures at issuance at \$403,000, based on weighted probabilities of assumptions used in the Black Scholes pricing model. The key valuation assumptions used consist, in part, of the price of the Company's common stock of \$0.15 at issuance date; a risk-free interest rate of 1.72% and expected volatility of the Company's common stock, of 215.40%, and the various estimated reset exercise prices weighted by probability. This resulted in the calculated fair value of the debt discount being greater than the face amount of the debt, and the excess amount of \$181,000 was immediately expensed as financing costs.

The derivative liability arising from all of the above discussed debentures was revalued at December 31, 2017, resulting in an increase of the fair value of the derivative liability of \$249,000 and \$95,000 for the three and nine months ended December 31, 2017, respectively. The key valuation assumptions used consist, in part, of the price of the Company's common stock of \$0.15; a risk-free interest rate ranging from 1.75% to 1.89%, and expected volatility of the Company's common stock ranging from 215.40% to 260.54%, and the various estimated reset exercise prices weighted by probability.

The warrant liability relating to all of the warrant issuances discussed above was revalued at December 31, 2017, resulting in an increase to the fair value of the warrant liability of \$348,000 and \$378,000 for the three and nine months ended December 31, 2017, respectively. The key valuation assumptions used consists, in part, of the price of the Company's common stock of \$0.15; a risk-free interest rate ranging from 1.99% to 2.22%, and expected volatility of the Company's common stock ranging from 276.10%.

NOTE 6 – STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT

Common Stock

On May 2, 2017, the Company sold 100,000 shares of its common stock at \$0.25 per share, for a total financing of \$25,000.

NOTE 7 – OPTIONS AND WARRANTS

The Company has not granted any options since inception. The Company has granted approximately 3,087,499 warrants in connection with convertible debentures. For further discussions see Note 5.

NOTE 8 – RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

Notes Payable – Related Parties

On April 20, 2017, the Company entered into a convertible debenture with an affiliate of the Company whose managing member is the Treasurer, Chief Financial Officer, and a director of the Company (the "affiliate"), for \$140,000. The convertible debenture matures one year from date of issuance, and bears interest at 6%. Upon an event of default, as defined in the debenture, the principal and any accrued interest becomes immediately due, and the interest rate increases to 24%. The convertible debenture is convertible at the holder's option at a conversion price of \$0.30.

On January 20, 2017 and on March 14, 2017, the Company entered into convertible debentures with the affiliate. The convertible debentures are each in the amount of \$20,000, mature one year from date of issuance, and bear interest at 6%. Upon an event of default, as defined in the debenture, the principal and any accrued interest becomes immediately due, and the interest rate increases to 24%. The convertible debentures are convertible at the holder's option at a conversion price of \$0.30.

NaturalShrimp Holdings, Inc.

On January 1, 2016, the Company entered into a notes payable agreement with NaturalShrimp Holdings, Inc. ("NSH"), a shareholder. Between January 16, 2016 and March 31, 2017, the Company borrowed \$736,111 under this agreement. There was no borrowing on this loan for the nine months ended December 31, 2017. The note payable has no set monthly payment or maturity date with a stated interest rate of 2%.

Shareholder Notes

The Company has entered into several working capital notes payable to multiple shareholders of NSH and Bill Williams, an officer, a director, and a shareholder of the Company, for a total of \$486,500. These notes had stock issued in lieu of interest and have no set monthly payment or maturity date. The balance of these notes at both December 31, 2017 and March 31, 2017 was \$426,404, and is classified as a current liability on the condensed consolidated balance sheets. At December 31, 2017 and March 31, 2017, accrued interest payable was \$198,922 and \$172,808, respectively.

Shareholders

In 2009, the Company entered into a note payable to Randall Steele, a shareholder of NSH, for \$50,000. The note is unsecured and bears interest at 6.0% and was payable upon maturity on January 20, 2011. In addition, the Company issued 100,000 shares of common stock for consideration, which were valued at the date of issuance at fair market value. The balance of the note at both December 31, 2017 and March 31, 2017 was \$50,000, and is classified as a current liability on the condensed consolidated balance sheets. Interest expense paid on the note was \$750 and \$750 during the three and nine months ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

Beginning in 2010, the Company started entering into several working capital notes payable with various shareholders of NSH for a total of \$290,000 and bearing interest at 8%. The balance of these notes at December 31, 2017 and March 31, 2017 was \$5,000, and is classified as a current liability on the condensed consolidated balance sheets. At December 31, 2017 and March 31, 2017, accrued interest payable was \$1,400 and \$1,200, respectively.

NOTE 9 – FEDERAL INCOME TAX

The Company accounts for income taxes under ASC 740-10, which provides for an asset and liability approach of accounting for income taxes. Under this approach, deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized based on anticipated future tax consequences, using currently enacted tax laws, attributed to temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and the amounts calculated for income tax purposes.

For the three and nine months ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, the Company incurred net operating losses and, accordingly, no provision for income taxes has been recorded. In addition, no benefit for income taxes has been recorded due to the uncertainty of the realization of any deferred tax assets.

Based on the available objective evidence, including the Company's history of losses, management believes it is more likely than not that any net deferred tax assets will not be fully realizable. Accordingly, the Company provided for a full valuation allowance against its net deferred tax assets at December 31, 2017 and March 31, 2017, respectively.

In accordance with ASC 740, the Company has evaluated its tax positions and determined that there are no uncertain tax positions.

NOTE 10 – CONCENTRATION OF CREDIT RISK

The Company maintains cash balances at one financial institution. Accounts at this institution are insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC) up to \$250,000. As of December 31, 2017, and March 31, 2017, the Company's cash balance did not exceed FDIC coverage.

NOTE 11 – COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

Executive Employment Agreements – Bill Williams and Gerald Easterling

On April 1, 2015, the Company entered into employment agreements with each of Bill G. Williams, as the Company's Chief Executive Officer, and Gerald Easterling as the Company's President, effective as of April 1, 2015 (the "Employment Agreements").

The Employment Agreements are each terminable at will and each provide for a base annual salary of \$96,000. In addition, the Employment Agreements each provide that the employee is entitled, at the sole and absolute discretion of the Company's Board of Directors, to receive performance bonuses. Each employee will also be entitled to certain benefits including health insurance and monthly allowances for cell phone and automobile expenses.

Each Employment Agreement provides that in the event employee is terminated without cause or resigns for good reason (each as defined in their Employment Agreements), the employee will receive, as severance the employee's base salary for a period of 60 months following the date of termination. In the event of a change of control of the Company, the employee may elect to terminate the Employment Agreement within 30 days thereafter and upon such termination would receive a lump sum payment equal to 500% of the employee's base salary.

Each Employment Agreement contains certain restrictive covenants relating to non-competition, non-solicitation of customers and non-solicitation of employees for a period of one year following termination of the employee's Employment Agreement.

NOTE 12 – SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

On January 29, 2018, the Company entered into three 12% convertible notes of the Company in the aggregate principal amount of \$120,000 convertible into shares of common stock of the Company, with maturity dates of January 29, 2019. The interest upon an event of default, as defined in the note, is 24% per annum. Each note was in the face amount of \$40,000, with \$2,000 legal fees, for net proceeds of \$38,000. The first of the three notes was paid for by the buyer in cash upon closing, with the other two notes initially paid for by the issuance of an offsetting \$40,000 secured promissory note issued to the Company by the buyer ("Buyer Note"). The Buyer Notes are due on September 29, 2018. The notes are convertible at 60% of the lowest closing bid price for the last 20 days, with the discount increased to 50% in the event of a DTC chill. The second and third notes not being convertible until the buyer has settled the Buyer Notes in a cash payment. The conversion feature meets the definition of a derivative and therefore requires bifurcation and will be accounted for as a derivative liability.

During the first 180 days, the convertible redeemable notes are in effect, the Company may redeem the note at amounts ranging from 115% to 140% of the principal and accrued interest balance, based on the redemption date's passage of time ranging from 30 days to 180 days from the date of issuance of each debenture. Upon any sale event, as defined, at the holder's request the Company will redeem the note for 150% of the principal and accrued interest.

On January 30, 2018, the Company entered into a 12% convertible note for the principal amount of \$80,000, convertible into shares of common stock of the Company, which matures on January 30, 2019. Upon an event of default, as defined in the note, the note becomes immediately due and payable, in an amount equal to 150% of all principal and accrued interest due on the note, with default interest of 22% per annum (the "Default Amount"). If the Company fails to deliver conversion shares within 2 days of a conversion request, the note becomes immediately due and payable at an amount of twice the Default Amount. The note is convertible at 61% of the lowest closing bid price for the last 15 days. Per the agreement, the Company is required at all times to have authorized and reserved six times the number of shares that is actually issuable upon full conversion of the note. Failure to maintain the reserved number of shares is considered an event of default. The conversion feature meets the definition of a derivative and therefore requires bifurcation and will be accounted for as a derivative liability.

During the first 180 days, the convertible redeemable note is in effect, the Company may redeem the note at amounts ranging from 115% to 140% of the principal and accrued interest balance, based on the redemption date's passage of time ranging from 30 days to 180 days from the date of issuance of the debenture.

On February 5, 2018, the Company entered into an amendment to the July Debenture, whereby in exchange for a payment of \$6,500 the note holder shall only be entitled to effectuate a conversion under the note on or after March 2, 2018.

ITEM 2. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements

This Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q includes a number of forward-looking statements that reflect management's current views with respect to future events and financial performance. Forward-looking statements are projections in respect of future events or our future financial performance. In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements by terminology such as "may," "should," "expects," "plans," "anticipates," "believes," "estimates," "predicts," "potential" or "continue" or the negative of these terms or other comparable terminology. These statements include statements regarding the intent, belief or current expectations of us and members of our management team, as well as the assumptions on which such statements are based. Prospective investors are cautioned that any such forward-looking statements are not guarantees of future performance and involve risk and uncertainties, and that actual results may differ materially from those contemplated by such forward-looking statements. These statements are only predictions and involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors, including the risks set forth in the section entitled "Risk Factors" in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2017, as filed with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") on June 29, 2017, any of which may cause our company's or our industry's actual results, levels of activity, performance or achievements to be materially different from any future results, levels of activity, performance or achievements expressed or implied in our forward-looking statements. These risks and factors include, by way of example and without limitation:

- our ability to successfully commercialize our shrimp farming operations to produce a market-ready product in a timely manner and in sufficient quantities;
- absence of contracts with customers or suppliers;
- our ability to maintain and develop relationships with customers and suppliers;
- our ability to successfully integrate acquired businesses or new brands;
- the impact of competitive products and pricing;
- supply constraints or difficulties;
- the availability, recruitment and retention of key personnel;
- general economic and business conditions;
- substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern;
- our need to raise additional funds in the future;
- our ability to successfully implement our business plan;
- our ability to successfully acquire, develop or commercialize new products and equipment;
- the commercial success of our products;
- intellectual property claims brought by third parties; and
- the impact of any industry regulation.

Although we believe that the expectations reflected in our forward-looking statements are reasonable, we cannot guarantee future results, levels of activity, or performance. Except as required by applicable law, including the securities laws of the United States, we do not intend to update any of these forward-looking statements to conform such statements to actual results.

Readers are urged to carefully review and consider the various disclosures made by us in this report and in our other reports filed with the SEC. We undertake no obligation to update or revise forward-looking statements to reflect changed assumptions, the occurrence of unanticipated events, or changes in the future operating results over time, except as required by law. We believe that our assumptions are based upon reasonable data derived from and known about our business and operations. No assurances are made that actual results of operations or the results of our future activities will not differ materially from our assumptions.

As used in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q and unless otherwise indicated, the terms "Company," "we," "us," and "our" refer to NaturalShrimp Incorporated and its three wholly-owned subsidiaries: NaturalShrimp Corporation, a Delaware corporation ("NSC"), NaturalShrimp Global, Inc., a Delaware corporation ("NS Global") and Natural Aquatic Systems, Inc., a Texas corporation ("NAS"). Unless otherwise specified, all dollar amounts reflected herein are expressed in United States dollars.

Corporate History and Overview

We were incorporated in the State of Nevada on July 3, 2008 under the name “Multiplayer Online Dragon, Inc.” Effective November 5, 2010, we effected an 8 for 1 forward stock split, increasing the issued and outstanding shares of our common stock from 12,000,000 shares to 96,000,000 shares. On October 29, 2014, we effected a 1 for 10 reverse stock split, decreasing the issued and outstanding shares of our common stock from 97,000,000 to 9,700,000.

On November 26, 2014, we entered into an Asset Purchase Agreement (the “Agreement”) with NaturalShrimp Holdings, Inc. a Delaware corporation (“NSH”), pursuant to which we agreed to acquire substantially all of the assets of NSH, which assets consisted primarily of all of the issued and outstanding shares of capital stock of NSC and NS Global, and certain real property located outside of San Antonio, Texas (the “Assets”).

On January 30, 2015, we consummated the acquisition of the Assets pursuant to the Agreement. In accordance with the terms of the Agreement, we issued 75,520,240 shares of our common stock to NSH as consideration for the Assets. As a result of the transaction, NSH acquired 88.62% of our issued and outstanding shares of common stock, NSC and NS Global became our wholly-owned subsidiaries, and we changed our principal business to a global shrimp farming company.

In connection with our receipt of approval from the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority (“FINRA”), effective March 3, 2015, we amended our Articles of Incorporation to change our name to “NaturalShrimp Incorporated.”

We are a biotechnology company and have developed a proprietary technology that allows us to grow Pacific White shrimp (*Litopenaeus vannamei*, formerly *Penaeus vannamei*) in an ecologically controlled, high-density, low-cost environment, and in fully contained and independent production facilities. Our system uses technology which allows us to produce a naturally-grown shrimp “crop” weekly, and accomplishes this without the use of antibiotics or toxic chemicals. We have developed several proprietary technology assets, including a knowledge base that allows us to produce commercial quantities of shrimp in a closed system with a computer monitoring system that automates, monitors and maintains proper levels of oxygen, salinity and temperature for optimal shrimp production. Our initial production facility is located outside of San Antonio, Texas.

NS Global, one of our wholly-owned subsidiaries, owns approximately 1% of NaturalShrimp International A.S. in Europe. Our European-based partner, NaturalShrimp International A.S., Oslo, Norway, is responsible for the construction cost of its facility and initial operating capital.

The first facility built in Spain for NaturalShrimp International A.S. is GambaNatural de España, S.L. The land for the first facility was purchased in Medina del Campo, Spain, and construction of the 75,000 sq. ft. facility was completed in 2015. Medina del Campo is approximately seventy-five miles northwest of Madrid, Spain.

On October 16, 2015, we formed NAS. The purpose of the NAS is to formalize the business relationship between our Company and F&T Water Solutions LLC for the joint development of certain water technologies. The technologies shall include, without limitation, any and all inventions, patents, intellectual property and know-how dealing with enclosed aquatic production systems worldwide. This includes construction, operation, and management of enclosed aquatic production, other than shrimp, facilities throughout the world, co-developed by both parties at our facility located outside of La Coste, Texas.

The Company has three wholly-owned subsidiaries, including NSC, NS Global and NAS.

Evolution of Technology and Revenue Expectations

Historically, efforts to raise shrimp in a high-density, closed system at the commercial level have been met with either modest success or outright failure through “BioFloc Technology.” Infectious agents such as parasites, bacteria and viruses are the most damaging and most difficult to control. Bacterial infection can in some cases be combated through the use of antibiotics (although not always), and in general, the use of antibiotics is considered undesirable and counter to “green” cultivation practices. Viruses can be even worse, in that they are immune to antibiotics. Once introduced to a shrimp population, viruses can wipe out entire farms and shrimp populations, even with intense probiotic applications.

Our primary solution against infectious agents is our “Vibrio Suppression Technology.” We believe this system creates higher sustainable densities, consistent production, improved growth and survival rates and improved food conversion without the use of antibiotics, probiotics or unhealthy anti-microbial chemicals. Vibrio Suppression Technology helps to exclude and suppress harmful organisms that usually destroy “BioFloc” and other enclosed technologies.

In 2001, we began research and development of a high density, natural aquaculture system that is not dependent on ocean water to provide quality, fresh shrimp every week, fifty-two weeks a year. The initial NaturalShrimp system was successful, but the Company determined that it would not be economically feasible due to high operating costs. Over the next several years, using the knowledge we gained from developing the first system, we developed a shrimp production system that eliminated the high costs associated with the previous system. We have continued to refine this technology, eliminating bacteria and other problems that affect enclosed systems, and now have a successful shrimp growing process. We have produced thousands of pounds of shrimp over the last few years in order to develop a design that will consistently produce quality shrimp that grow to a large size at a specific rate of growth. This included experimenting with various types of natural live and synthesized feed supplies before selecting the most appropriate nutritious and reliable combination. It also included utilizing monitoring and control automation equipment to minimize labor costs and to provide the necessary oversight for proper regulation of the shrimp environment. However, there were further enhancements needed to our process and technology in order to begin production of shrimp on a commercially viable scale and to generate revenues.

Our current system consists of a reception tank where the shrimp are acclimated, then moved to a larger grow-out tank for the rest of the twenty-week cycle. During 2016, we engaged in additional engineering projects with third parties to further enhance our indoor production capabilities. For example, through our relationship with Trane, Inc., a division of Ingersoll-Rand Plc (“Trane”), Trane is proceeding with a detailed audit to use data to verify the capabilities of an initial Phase 1 prototype of a Trane-proposed three tank system at our La Coste, Texas facility. The prototype consists of a modified Electrocoagulation system for the human grow-out, harvesting and processing of fully mature, antibiotic-free Pacific White Leg shrimp. The detailed audit and design is ongoing and, once completed, will present a viable pathway to begin generating revenue and producing shrimp on a commercially viable scale. After the design is completed, installation of the system is expected to be provided by an outside general contractor, and financing for the system is expected to be provided by an outside firm. Once both of these factors are complete, which is estimated to be in the Q-2 of calendar 2018, we expect it would take approximately six to nine months to begin producing and shipping shrimp.

Results of Operations

Comparison of the Three Months Ended December 31, 2017 to the Three Months Ended December 31, 2016

Revenue

We have not earned any significant revenues since our inception and we do not anticipate earning revenues in the near future.

Expenses

Our expenses for the three months ended December 31, 2017 are summarized as follows, in comparison to our expenses for the three months ended December 31, 2016:

	<u>Three Months Ended December 31,</u>	
	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>
Salaries and related expenses	\$ 95,544	\$ 88,440
Rent	3,221	3,819
Professional fees	82,120	17,137
Other general and administrative expenses	69,887	61,949
Facility operations	5,835	16,344
Depreciation	17,726	21,500
Total	<u>\$ 274,333</u>	<u>\$ 209,189</u>

Operating expenses for the three months ended December 31, 2017 were \$274,333, representing an increase of 37% compared to operating expenses of \$209,189 for the same period in 2016. The primary reason for the change is an increase in professional fees, plus services provided by a new consultant, the fees to whom are included in other general and administrative expenses. This increase was slightly offset by reduced facility fees and depreciation expense.

Comparison of the Nine Months Ended December 31, 2017 to the Nine Months Ended December 31, 2016

Revenue

We have not earned any significant revenues since our inception and we do not anticipate earning revenues in the near future.

Expenses

Our expenses for the nine months ended December 31, 2017 are summarized as follows, in comparison to our expenses for the nine months ended December 31, 2016:

	<u>Nine Months Ended December 31,</u>	
	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>
Salaries and related expenses	\$ 250,039	\$ 279,501
Rent	8,011	8,803
Professional fees	200,015	115,664
Other general and administrative expenses	407,988	126,501
Facility operations	21,241	58,674
Depreciation	53,170	42,500
Total	<u>\$ 940,464</u>	<u>\$ 631,249</u>

Operating expenses for the nine months ended December 31, 2017 were \$940,464, representing an increase of 49% compared to operating expenses of \$631,249 for the same period in 2016. The primary reason for the change is the amortization of prepaid expenses of \$220,000 for the current period expense related to shares issued in January 2017 to a consultant for services to be provided over six months, plus an increase in professional fees. This increase was offset by a decrease in salaries and related expenses due to an executive who has left the company since the prior year, and reduced facility fees.

Liquidity, Financial Condition and Capital Resources

As of December 31, 2017, we had cash and cash equivalents on hand of \$15,715 and a working capital deficiency of approximately \$5,256,197, as compared to cash equivalents on hand of \$88,195 and a working capital deficiency of \$2,384,695 as of March 31, 2017. The increase in working capital deficiency for the period ended December 31, 2017 is mainly due to an approximate \$650,000 increase in current liabilities reflecting the reclassification to current liabilities of certain lines of credit based on their maturity dates, an increase in convertible debentures net of debt discounts, an increase in the warrant liability of \$435,000, an increase in the fair value of the derivative liability of \$1,314,000 and the decrease in prepaid expenses discussed above, as well as an increase in accrued expenses.

Working Capital Deficiency

Our working capital deficiency as of December 31, 2017, in comparison to our working capital deficiency as of March 31, 2017, can be summarized as follows:

	December 31, 2017	March 31, 2017
Current assets	\$ 278,467	\$ 312,195
Current liabilities	5,518,414	2,696,890
Working capital deficiency	<u>\$ 5,239,947</u>	<u>\$ 2,384,695</u>

The decrease in current assets is mainly due to the current period expense recognition of \$220,000 out of prepaid expenses for shares issued for services in connection with a six-month agreement with a consultant, as well as an approximate \$72,000 decrease in cash and equivalents, offset by the addition of new notes receivable. The increase in current liabilities is primarily due an approximately \$650,000 reclassification to current liabilities of certain lines of credit based on their maturity dates, as well as an increase in the carrying amount of the convertible debentures in the current period, net of the related debt discounts. The new convertible debentures entered into during the nine months also contained embedded derivatives, which were bifurcated and further increased the fair value of the derivative liability, which was \$1,532,000 as of December 31, 2017 as compared to \$218,000 as of March 31, 2017. Additionally, the warrant liability increased by \$435,000 due to additional warrants issued as well as the reset provision which increased the number of warrants outstanding.

Cash Flows

Our cash flows for the nine months ended December 31, 2017, in comparison to our cash flows for the nine months ended December 31, 2016, can be summarized as follows:

	Nine Months Ended December 31,	
	2017	2016
Net cash used in operating activities	\$ (680,610)	\$ (534,373)
Net cash used in investing activities	-	-
Net cash provided by financing activities	608,130	617,878
Increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	<u>\$ (72,480)</u>	<u>\$ 83,505</u>

The increase in net cash used in operating activities in the nine months ended December 31, 2017, compared to the same period 2016, mainly relates to a decrease in prepaid expenses, offset by the non-cash charges of the amortization of the debt discount, changes in fair value of the derivative and warrant liabilities, financing costs and shares issued for services. The net cash provided by financing activities is fairly constant between periods, with the cash provided by financing activities during the nine months ended December 31, 2017 arising from proceeds on convertible debentures and the sale of common stock of the Company, offset by payments on outstanding convertible debentures. In comparison, the cash provided by financing activities during the nine months ended December 31, 2016 arose mainly from borrowings on notes payable with related parties.

Our cash position was approximately \$16,000 as of December 31, 2017. Management believes that our cash on hand and working capital are not sufficient to meet our current anticipated cash requirements through fiscal 2018, as described in further detail under the section titled “*Going Concern*” below.

Recent Financing Arrangements and Developments During the Period

Short-Term Debt and Lines of Credit

On November 3, 2015, the Company entered into a short-term note agreement with Community National Bank for a total value of \$50,000. The short-term note has a stated interest rate of 5.25%, maturity date of December 15, 2017 and had an initial interest only payment on February 3, 2016. The short-term note is guaranteed by an officer and director. The balance of the line of credit at both December 31, 2017 and March 31, 2017 was \$25,298.

The Company had a working capital line of credit with Community National Bank for \$30,000. The line of credit bore interest at a rate of 7.3% and was payable quarterly. The line of credit matured on February 28, 2014, was secured by various assets of the Company's subsidiaries, and was guaranteed by two directors of the Company. It was renewed by the Company with a maturity date of June 10, 2017, but was subsequently paid off and closed. The balance of the line of credit at both December 31, 2017 and March 31, 2017 was zero.

The Company also has a working capital line of credit with Extraco Bank. On April 30, 2017, the Company renewed the line of credit for \$475,000. The line of credit bears an interest rate of 5.0% that is compounded monthly on unpaid balances and is payable monthly. The line of credit matures on April 30, 2018, and is secured by certificates of deposit and letters of credit owned by directors and shareholders of the Company. The balance of the line of credit is \$473,029 at both December 31, 2017 and March 31, 2017.

The Company also has additional lines of credit with Extraco Bank for \$100,000 and \$200,000, which were renewed on January 19, 2017 and April 30, 2017, respectively, with maturity dates of January 19, 2019 and April 30, 2018, respectively. The lines of credit bear an interest rate of 4.5% (increased to 6.5% and 5%, respectively, upon renewal in 2017) that is compounded monthly on unpaid balances and is payable monthly. They are secured by certificates of deposit and letters of credit owned by directors and shareholders of the Company. The balance of the lines of credit was \$278,470 at both December 31, 2017 and March 31, 2017.

The Company also has a working capital line of credit with Capital One Bank for \$50,000. The line of credit bears an interest rate of prime plus 25.9 basis points, which totaled 30.40% as of December 31, 2017. The line of credit is unsecured. The balance of the line of credit was \$9,580 at both December 31, 2017 and March 31, 2017.

The Company also has a working capital line of credit with Chase Bank for \$25,000. The line of credit bears an interest rate of prime plus 10 basis points, which totaled 14.50% as of December 31, 2017. The line of credit is secured by assets of the Company's subsidiaries. The balance of the line of credit is \$11,197 at both December 31, 2017 and March 31, 2017.

Bank Loan

On January 10, 2017, we entered into a promissory note agreement with Community National Bank in the principal amount of \$245,000, with an annual interest rate of 5% and a maturity date of January 10, 2020 (the "CNB Note"). The CNB Note is secured by certain real property owned by the Company in La Coste, Texas, and is also personally guaranteed by the Company's President and Chairman of the Board, as well as certain non-affiliated shareholders of the Company.

Convertible Debentures

On January 23, 2017, the Company entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement and issued a Convertible Note in the original principal amount of \$262,500 to an accredited investor, along with a Warrant to purchase 350,000 shares of the Company's common stock, in exchange for a purchase price of \$250,000. The Company received \$50,000 upon closing, with additional consideration to be paid to the Company in such amounts and at such dates as the holder may choose in its sole discretion. The warrants are exercisable over a period of five (5) years at an exercise price of \$0.60, subject to adjustment. The exercise price was adjusted to \$0.15, and the warrants issued increased to 280,000, upon a warrant issuance related to a new convertible debenture on September 11, 2017. The warrants exercise price was subsequently reset to 50% of the market price during the third quarter of fiscal 2018, and the warrants issued increased accordingly. The note is convertible into shares of the Company's common stock at a conversion price of \$0.35 per share, subject to adjustment. The maturity date of the note shall be two years from the date of each payment of consideration thereunder. A one-time interest charge of twelve percent (12%) shall be applied on the issuance date and payable on the maturity date. During the three months ended September 30, 2017, the holder converted \$40,000 of the January debentures to common shares of the Company, and during the three months ended December 31, 2017, the holder converted the remaining \$10,000 of the January debentures to common shares of the Company.

On March 28, 2017, the Company entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement with an accredited investor related to the purchase and sale of certain convertible debentures in the aggregate principal amount of up to \$400,000 for an aggregate purchase price of up to \$360,000. The agreement contemplates three separate convertible debentures, with each maturing three years following the date of issuance. On March 28, 2017, the Company issued the first convertible debenture in the principal amount of \$100,000 for a purchase price of \$90,000. Pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement, the closing of the second convertible debenture was to occur upon mutual agreement of the parties, at any time within sixty (60) to ninety (90) days following the original signing closing date, in the principal amount of \$150,000 for a purchase price of \$135,000. On July 5, 2017, the Securities Purchase Agreement was amended to reduce the maximum aggregate principal amount of the convertible debentures to \$325,000, for an aggregate purchase price of up to \$292,500, and to reduce the principal amount of the second convertible debenture to \$75,000 for a purchase price of \$67,500. The closing of the second convertible debenture occurred on July 5, 2017. In connection with the closing of the second convertible debenture, the Company issued 75,000 shares of restricted common stock to the holder as a fee in consideration of the expenses incurred in consummating the transaction. The closing of the third convertible debenture was to occur upon mutual agreement of the parties within sixty (60) to ninety (90) days following the second closing, in the principal amount of \$150,000 for a purchase price of \$135,000. The convertible debentures are convertible into shares of the Company's common stock at a fixed conversion price of \$0.30 for the first one hundred eighty (180) days. After one hundred eighty (180) days, or in an event of default, the conversion price will be the lower of \$0.30 or sixty percent (60%) of the lowest closing bid price over the 20 trading days preceding the date of conversion. On September 22, 2017, the Company exercised its option to redeem the first closing of the March debenture, for a redemption price at \$130,000, 130% of the principal amount. The principal of \$100,000 was derecognized with the additional \$30,000 paid upon redemption recognized as a financing cost. On December 28, 2017, the Company exercised its option to redeem the second closing of the March debenture, for a redemption price at \$97,500, 130% of the principal amount. Upon redemption, the principal of \$75,000 was relieved, with the additional \$22,500 paid recognized as a financing cost.

On July 31, 2017, the Company entered into a 5% Securities Purchase Agreement with an accredited investor. The agreement calls for the purchase of up to \$135,000 in convertible debentures, due 12 months from issuance, with an original issue discount of \$13,500. The first convertible debenture was issued in the principal amount of \$45,000 for a purchase price of \$40,500 (an original issue discount of \$4,500), with additional closings to occur at the sole discretion of the holder. The convertible debentures are convertible into shares of the Company's common stock at a conversion price of sixty percent (60%) of the lowest trading price over the 25 trading days preceding the date of conversion, subject to adjustment. With each tranche under the July 31, 2017 convertible debentures, the Company shall issue a warrant to purchase an amount of shares of its common stock equal to the face value of each respective tranche divided by \$0.60 as a commitment fee. The Company issued a warrant to purchase 75,000 shares of the Company's common stock with the first closing, with an exercise price of \$0.60. The warrant has an anti-dilution provision for future issuances, whereby the exercise price would reset. The exercise price was adjusted to \$0.15, and the number of warrants issued to 300,000, upon a warrant issuance related to a new convertible debenture on September 11, 2017. The warrants exercise price was subsequently reset to 50% of the market price during the third quarter of fiscal 2018, and the warrants issued increased accordingly. On October 2, 2017, the Company entered into a second closing of the July 31, 2017 debenture, in the principal amount of \$22,500 for a purchase price of \$20,250, with \$1,500 deducted for legal fees, resulting in net cash proceeds of \$18,750. On February 5, 2018, subsequent to the quarterly period ended December 31, 2017, the Company entered into an amendment to the July 31, 2017 debenture, whereby in exchange for a payment of \$6,500, the noteholder shall only be entitled to effectuate a conversion under the note on or after March 2, 2018.

On August 28, 2017, the Company entered into a 12% convertible promissory note with an accredited investor in the principal amount of \$110,000, with an original issue discount of \$10,000, which matures on February 28, 2018. The note is convertible into shares of the Company's common stock at a variable conversion rate equal to the lesser of sixty percent (60%) of the lowest trading price over the 20 trading days prior to the issuance of the note or sixty percent (60%) of the lowest trading price over the 20 trading days prior to conversion, subject to adjustment. In connection with the note, the Company issued 50,000 warrants, exercisable at \$0.20, with a five-year term. The exercise price is adjustable upon certain events, as set forth in the agreement, including for future dilutive issuance. The exercise price was adjusted to \$0.15 and the warrants issued increased to 66,667, upon a warrant issuance related to a new convertible debenture on September 11, 2017. The warrants exercise price was subsequently reset to 50% of the market price during the third quarter of fiscal 2018, and the warrants issued increased accordingly. Additionally, in connection with the note, the Company also issued 343,750 shares of common stock of the Company as a commitment fee. The commitment shares fair value was calculated as \$58,438, based on the market value of the common shares at the closing date of \$0.17, and was recognized as part of the debt discount. The shares are to be returned to the Treasury of the Company in the event the debenture is fully repaid prior to the date which is 180 days following the issue date. On October 31, 2017, there was a second closing to the August debenture, in the principal amount of \$66,000, maturing on April 30, 2018. The second closing has the same conversion terms as the first closing, however there were no additional warrants issued with the second closing. Additionally, in connection with the second closing, the Company issued 332,500 shares of common stock of the Company as a commitment fee. The commitment shares fair value was calculated as \$35,877, based on the market value of the common shares at the closing date of \$0.11, and was recognized as part of the debt discount. The shares are to be returned to the Treasury of the Company in the event the debenture is fully repaid prior to the date which is 180 days following the issue date.

On September 11, 2017, the Company entered into a 12% convertible promissory note with an accredited investor in the principal amount of \$146,000, with an original issue discount of \$13,500, which matures on June 11, 2018. The note is convertible into shares of the Company's common stock at a variable conversion rate equal to the lesser of the lowest trading price over the 25 trading days prior to the issuance of the note or fifty percent (50%) of the lowest trading price over the 25 trading days prior to conversion, subject to adjustment. In connection with the note, the Company issued 243,333 warrants, exercisable at \$0.15, with a five-year term. The exercise price is adjustable upon certain events, as set forth in the agreement, including for future dilutive issuance. The warrants exercise price was subsequently reset to 50% of the market price during the third quarter of fiscal 2018, and the warrants issued increased accordingly.

On September 12, 2017, the Company entered into a 12% convertible promissory note with an accredited investor in the principal amount of \$96,500 with an original issue discount of \$4,500, which matures on June 12, 2018. The note is able to be prepaid prior to the maturity date, at a cash redemption premium, at various stages as set forth in the agreement. The note is convertible commencing 180 days after issuance date (or upon an event of default), or March 11, 2018, at a variable conversion rate of sixty percent (60%) of the market price, defined as the lowest trading price during the 20 trading days prior to conversion, subject to adjustment.

On September 28, 2017, the Company entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement with an accredited investor, pursuant to which the Company agreed to sell a 12% Convertible Note in the principal amount of \$55,000 with a maturity date of September 28, 2018, for a purchase price of \$51,700, and \$2,200 deducted for legal fees, resulting in net cash proceeds of \$49,500. The effective closing date of the Securities Purchase Agreement and Convertible Note was October 17, 2017. The note is convertible into shares of the Company's common stock at the holders' option, at any time, at a conversion price equal to the lower of (i) the closing sale price of the Company's common stock on the closing date, or (ii) sixty percent (60%) of either the lowest sale price for the Company's common stock during the 20 consecutive trading days including and immediately preceding the closing date, or the closing bid price, whichever is lower, provided that, if the price of the Company's common stock loses a bid, then the conversion price may be reduced, at the holder's absolute discretion, to a fixed conversion price of \$0.00001. If at any time the adjusted conversion price for any conversion would be less than par value of the Company's common stock, then the conversion price shall equal such par value for any such conversion and the conversion amount for such conversion shall be increased to include additional principal to the extent necessary to cause the number of shares issuable upon conversion equal the same number of shares as would have been issued had the Conversion Price not been subject to the minimum par value price.

On November 14, 2017, the Company entered into two 8% convertible redeemable notes with an accredited investor, in the aggregate principal amount of \$112,000, convertible into shares of common stock of the Company, with maturity dates of November 14, 2018. Each note was in the principal amount of \$56,000, with an original issue discount of \$2,800, resulting in a purchase price for each note of \$53,200. The first of the two notes was paid for by the buyer in cash upon closing, with the second note initially paid for by the issuance of an offsetting \$53,200 secured promissory note issued to the Company by the buyer ("Buyer Note"). The Buyer Note is due on July 14, 2018. The notes are convertible into shares of the Company's common stock at a conversion rate of fifty-seven percent (57%) of the lowest of trading price over last 20 trading days prior to conversion, or the lowest closing bid price over the last 20 trading days prior to conversion, with the discount increased (i.e., the conversion rate decreased) to forty-seven percent (47%) in the event of a DTC chill, with the second note not being convertible until the buyer has settled the Buyer Note in cash payment. During the first six months the convertible redeemable notes are in effect, the Company may redeem the notes at amounts ranging from 120% to 140% of the principal and accrued interest balance, based on the redemption date's passage of time ranging from 90 days to 180 days from the date of issuance of each note.

On December 20, 2017, the Company entered into two 8% convertible redeemable notes with an accredited investor, in the aggregate principal amount of \$240,000, convertible into shares of common stock of the Company, with the same buyers as the November 14, 2017 debenture. Both notes are due on December 20, 2018. The first note was issued in the principal amount of \$160,000, with a \$4,000 original issue discount, resulting in a purchase price of \$156,000. The second note was issued in the principal amount of \$80,000, with an original issue discount of \$2,000, for a purchase price of \$78,000. The first of the two notes was paid for by the buyer in cash upon closing, with the second note initially paid for by the issuance of an offsetting \$78,000 secured promissory note issued to the Company by the buyer ("Buyer Note"). The Buyer Note is due on August 20, 2018. The notes are convertible into shares of the Company's common stock at a conversion rate of sixty percent (60%) of the lower of: (i) lowest trading price or (ii) lowest closing bid price of the Company's common stock over the last 20 trading days prior to conversion, with the discount increased (i.e., the conversion rate decreased) to fifty percent (50%) in the event of a DTC chill, with the second note not being convertible until the buyer has settled the Buyer Note in cash payment. During the first six months the convertible redeemable notes are in effect, the Company may redeem the notes at amounts ranging from 120% to 136% of the principal and accrued interest balance, based on the redemption date's passage of time ranging from 90 days to 180 days from the date of issuance of each note.

On January 29, 2018, subsequent to the quarterly period ended December 31, 2017, the Company entered into three (3) 12% convertible redeemable promissory notes with an accredited investor in the aggregate principal amount of \$120,000, with maturity dates of January 29, 2019. The notes are convertible into shares of the Company's common stock at a conversion rate of sixty percent (60%) of the lowest closing bid price over the last 20 trading days prior to conversion, with the discount increased (i.e., the conversion rate decreased) to fifty percent (50%) in the event of a DTC chill. The interest rate upon an event of default, as defined in the notes, is 24% per annum. Each note was issued in the principal amount of \$40,000, with \$2,000 deducted for legal fees, for net proceeds of \$38,000. The first note was paid for by the buyer in cash upon closing, with the second and third notes initially paid by the issuance of offsetting \$40,000 secured promissory notes issued to the Company by the buyer (the "Buyer Notes"). The Buyer Notes are due on September 29, 2018. During the first 180 days the notes are in effect, the Company may redeem the note at amounts ranging from 115% to 140% of the principal and accrued interest balance, based on the redemption date's passage of time ranging from 30 days to 180 days from the date of issuance of the note. Upon any sale event, as defined in the note, at the holder's request, the Company will redeem the note for 150% of the principal and accrued interest.

On January 30, 2018, subsequent to the quarterly period ended December 31, 2017, the Company entered into a 12% convertible redeemable promissory note with an accredited investor for the principal amount of \$80,000, which matures on January 30, 2019. The note is convertible into shares of the Company's common stock at a conversion rate of sixty-one percent (61%) of the lowest closing bid price over the last 15 trading days prior to conversion. The interest rate upon an event of default, as defined in the note, is 22% per annum, and the note becomes immediately due and payable in an amount equal to 150% of the principal and interest due on the note upon an event of default. If the Company fails to deliver conversion shares within two (2) days following a conversion request, the note will become immediately due and payable at an amount of twice the default amount. During the first 180 days the note is in effect, the Company may redeem the note at amounts ranging from 115% to 140% of the principal and accrued interest balance, based on the redemption date's passage of time ranging from 30 days to 180 days from the date of issuance of the note.

Sale and Issuance of Common Stock

On May 2, 2017, the Company sold 100,000 shares of its common stock to an accredited investor at \$0.25 per share, for total proceeds of \$25,000.

On October 10, 2017, the Company issued 200,000 shares of its common stock to consultants in consideration for consulting services provided to the Company.

Shareholder Notes Payable

Since inception, the Company has entered into several working capital notes payable to Bill Williams, an executive officer, director, and shareholder of the Company, for a total of \$486,500. These notes are demand notes, had stock issued in lieu of interest and have no set monthly payment or maturity date. The balance of these notes at both December 31, 2017 and March 31, 2017 was \$426,404, and is classified as a current liability on our consolidated balance sheets.

In 2009, the Company made and entered into an unsecured note payable to Randall Steele, a shareholder of NSH, in the principal amount of \$50,000. The note accrues interest at six percent (6%) and matured on January 20, 2011. As of December 31, 2017, and March 31, 2017, the balance of the note was \$50,000, and is classified as a current liability on our consolidated balance sheets.

On January 1, 2016, the Company entered into a note payable agreement with NSH, the Company's majority shareholder. Between January 16, 2016 and March 31, 2017, the Company borrowed \$736,111 under this agreement. The note payable has no set monthly payment or maturity date, and has a stated interest rate of two percent (2%). There was no borrowing under this loan during the nine months ended December 31, 2017.

Between January 1, 2017 and March 31, 2017, the Company entered into two Private Placement Subscription Agreements and issued two Six Percent (6%) Unsecured Convertible Notes to Dragon Acquisitions LLC, an affiliate of the Company ("Dragon Acquisitions"). William Delgado, our Treasurer, Chief Financial Officer, and director, is the managing member of Dragon Acquisitions. The first note was issued on January 20, 2017, in the principal amount of \$20,000, and the second note was issued on March 14, 2017, in the principal amount of \$20,000. The notes accrue interest at the rate of six percent (6%) per annum, and mature one (1) year from the date of issuance. Upon an event of default, the default interest rate will be increased to twenty-four percent (24%), and the total amount of principal and accrued interest shall become immediately due and payable at the holder's discretion. The notes are convertible into shares of the Company's common stock at a conversion price of \$0.30 per share, subject to adjustment.

On April 20, 2017, the Company issued an additional Six Percent (6%) Unsecured Convertible Note to Dragon Acquisitions in the principal amount of \$140,000. The note accrues interest at the rate of six percent (6%) per annum, and matures one (1) year from the date of issuance. Upon an event of default, the default interest rate will be increased to twenty-four percent (24%), and the total amount of principal and accrued interest shall become immediately due and payable at the holder's discretion. The note is convertible into shares of the Company's common stock at a conversion price of \$0.30 per share, subject to adjustment. During the nine months ended December 31, 2017, \$92,400 has been paid on the Dragon Acquisitions convertible notes.

Going Concern

The unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements contained in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern. For the nine months ended December 31, 2017, we had a net loss of approximately \$3,037,000. As of December 31, 2017, we had an accumulated deficit of approximately \$31,765,000 and a working capital deficit of approximately \$5,256,000. These factors raise substantial doubt regarding our Company's ability to continue as a going concern through the balance of this fiscal year ending March 31, 2018. Our ability to continue as a going concern is dependent on our ability to raise the additional capital or debt financing needed to meet short and long-term operating requirements. During the nine months ended December 31, 2017, we received net cash proceeds of approximately \$744,000 from the issuance of convertible debentures, \$140,000 from the issuance of convertible debt to a related party and \$25,000 from the sale of the Company's common stock. Subsequent to December 31, 2017 and up to the date of this filing, we have received \$118,000 in net proceeds from convertible debentures. Management believes that private placements of equity capital and/or additional debt financing will be needed to fund the Company's long-term operating requirements.

The Company plans to improve the growth rate of the shrimp and the environmental conditions of its production facilities. Management also plans to acquire a hatchery in which the Company can better control the environment in which to develop the post larvae. If we are unsuccessful in obtaining the financing required to carry out these initiatives, discontinuance of operations is possible.

The condensed consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments that may be necessary should our Company be unable to continue as a going concern. Our continuation as a going concern will be dependent on our ability to obtain additional financing as may be required, and ultimately to generate revenues and attain profitability. If the Company raises additional funds through the issuance of equity, the percentage ownership of current shareholders could be reduced, and such securities might have rights, preferences or privileges senior to its common stock. Additional financing may not be available upon acceptable terms, or at all. If adequate funds are not available or are not available on acceptable terms, the Company may not be able to take advantage of prospective business endeavors or opportunities, which could significantly and materially restrict our future plans for developing our business and achieving commercial revenues. If we are unable to obtain the necessary capital, the Company may have to cease operations.

Future Financing

We will require additional funds to implement our growth strategy for our business. In addition, while we have received capital from various private placements and credit lines that have enabled us to fund our operations, these funds have been largely used to develop our processes, although additional funds are needed for other corporate operational and working capital purposes. Therefore, we will need to raise an additional \$850,000 to cover all of our expansion and operational expenses through the middle of calendar year 2018. This amount does not include any capital expenditures related to equipment financing with Trane, which is approximately \$600,000 over the next 12 months. These funds may be raised through equity financing, debt financing, or other sources, which may result in further dilution in the equity ownership of our shares. There can be no assurance that additional financing will be available to us when needed or, if available, that it can be obtained on commercially reasonable terms. If we are not able to obtain additional financing on a timely basis, should it be required, or to generate significant material revenues from operations, we will not be able to meet our obligations as they become due, and we will be forced to scale down, or perhaps even cease, our operations.

Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

We have no off-balance sheet arrangements that have, or are reasonably likely to have, a current or future effect on our financial condition, changes in financial condition, revenues or expenses, results of operations, liquidity, capital expenditures or capital resources that is material to stockholders.

Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates

Our significant accounting policies are more fully described in the notes to our financial statements included herein for the quarter ended December 31, 2017 and in the notes to our consolidated financial statements included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2017.

Recently Adopted Accounting Pronouncements

Our recently adopted accounting pronouncements are more fully described in Note 1 to our financial statements included herein for the quarter ended December 31, 2017.

ITEM 3. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK

Not Applicable. As a smaller reporting company, we are not required to provide the information required by this Item.

ITEM 4. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES

Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures

We carried out an evaluation, under the supervision and with the participation of our management, including our Chief Executive Officer (who is our Principal Executive Officer) and our Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer (who is our Principal Financial Officer and Principal Accounting Officer), of the effectiveness of the design of our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined by Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) or 15d-15(e)) as of December 31, 2017 pursuant to Exchange Act Rule 13a-15. Based upon that evaluation, our Principal Executive Officer and Principal Financial Officer concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were not effective as of December 31, 2017 in ensuring that information required to be disclosed by us in reports that we file or submit under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized, and reported within the time periods specified in the SEC's rules and forms. This conclusion is based on findings that constituted material weaknesses. A material weakness is a deficiency, or a combination of control deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the Company's interim financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis.

In performing the above-referenced assessment, management identified the following deficiencies in the design or operation of our internal controls and procedures, which management considers to be material weaknesses:

(i) *Lack of Formal Policies and Procedures.* We utilize a third party independent contractor for the preparation of our financial statements. Although the financial statements and footnotes are reviewed by our management, we do not have a formal policy to review significant accounting transactions and the accounting treatment of such transactions. The third party independent contractor is not involved in the day to day operations of the Company and may not be provided information from management on a timely basis to allow for adequate reporting/consideration of certain transactions.

(ii) *Audit Committee and Financial Expert.* We do not have a formal audit committee with a financial expert, and thus we lack the board oversight role within the financial reporting process.

(iii) *Insufficient Resources.* We have insufficient quantity of dedicated resources and experienced personnel involved in reviewing and designing internal controls. As a result, a material misstatement of the interim and annual financial statements could occur and not be prevented or detected on a timely basis.

(iv) *Entity Level Risk Assessment.* We did not perform an entity level risk assessment to evaluate the implication of relevant risks on financial reporting, including the impact of potential fraud related risks and the risks related to non-routine transactions, if any, on internal control over financial reporting. Lack of an entity-level risk assessment constituted an internal control design deficiency which resulted in more than a remote likelihood that a material error would not have been prevented or detected, and constituted a material weakness.

(v) *Lack of Personnel with GAAP Experience.* We lack personnel with formal training to properly analyze and record complex transactions in accordance with U.S. GAAP.

Our management feels the weaknesses identified above have not had any material effect on our financial results. However, we are currently reviewing our disclosure controls and procedures related to these material weaknesses, and expect to implement changes in the near term, as resources permit, in order to address these material weaknesses. Our management will continue to monitor and evaluate the effectiveness of our internal controls and procedures and our internal controls over financial reporting on an ongoing basis, and is committed to taking further action and implementing additional enhancements or improvements, as necessary and as funds permit.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate. All internal control systems, no matter how well designed, have inherent limitations. Therefore, even those systems determined to be effective can provide only reasonable assurance with respect to financial statement preparation and presentation.

Changes in Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

There were no changes in our internal control over financial reporting during the quarter ended December 31, 2017 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

PART II – OTHER INFORMATION

ITEM 1. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

We know of no material pending proceedings to which we are a party or of which our properties are subject.

ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS

As a smaller reporting company, we are not required to provide the information required by this Item. We note, however, that an investment in our common stock involves a number of very significant risks. Investors should carefully consider the risk factors included in the “Risk Factors” section of our Annual Report on Form 10-K for our fiscal year ended March 31, 2017, as filed with SEC on June 29, 2017, in addition to other information contained in such Annual Report and in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, in evaluating the Company and our business before purchasing shares of our common stock. The Company’s business, operating results and financial condition could be adversely affected due to any of those risks.

ITEM 2. UNREGISTERED SALES OF EQUITY SECURITIES AND USE OF PROCEEDS

On July 31, 2017, the Company entered into a 5% Securities Purchase Agreement with an accredited investor. The agreement calls for the purchase of up to \$135,000 in convertible debentures, due 12 months from issuance, with an original issue discount of \$13,500. The first convertible debenture was issued in the principal amount of \$45,000 for a purchase price of \$40,500 (an original issue discount of \$4,500), with additional closings to occur at the sole discretion of the holder. The convertible debentures are convertible into shares of the Company’s common stock at a conversion price of sixty percent (60%) of the lowest trading price over the 25 trading days preceding the date of conversion, subject to adjustment. With each tranche under the July 31, 2017 convertible debentures, the Company shall issue a warrant to purchase an amount of shares of its common stock equal to the face value of each respective tranche divided by \$0.60 as a commitment fee. The Company issued a warrant to purchase 75,000 shares of the Company’s common stock with the first closing, with an exercise price of \$0.60. The warrant has an anti-dilution provision for future issuances, whereby the exercise price would reset. The exercise price was adjusted to \$0.15, and the number of warrants issued to 300,000, upon a warrant issuance related to a new convertible debenture on September 11, 2017. The warrants exercise price was subsequently reset to 50% of the market price during the third quarter of fiscal 2018, and the warrants issued increased accordingly. On October 2, 2017, the Company entered into a second closing of the July 31, 2017 debenture, in the principal amount of \$22,500 for a purchase price of \$20,250, with \$1,500 deducted for legal fees, resulting in net cash proceeds of \$18,750. On February 5, 2018, subsequent to the quarterly period ended December 31, 2017, the Company entered into an amendment to the July 31, 2017 debenture, whereby in exchange for a payment of \$6,500, the noteholder shall only be entitled to effectuate a conversion under the note on or after March 2, 2018.

On August 28, 2017, the Company entered into a 12% convertible promissory note with an accredited investor in the principal amount of \$110,000, with an original issue discount of \$10,000, which matures on February 28, 2018. The note is convertible into shares of the Company’s common stock at a variable conversion rate equal to the lesser of sixty percent (60%) of the lowest trading price over the 20 trading days prior to the issuance of the note or sixty percent (60%) of the lowest trading price over the 20 trading days prior to conversion, subject to adjustment. In connection with the note, the Company issued 50,000 warrants, exercisable at \$0.20, with a five-year term. The exercise price is adjustable upon certain events, as set forth in the agreement, including for future dilutive issuance. The exercise price was adjusted to \$0.15 and the warrants issued increased to 66,667, upon a warrant issuance related to a new convertible debenture on September 11, 2017. The warrants exercise price was subsequently reset to 50% of the market price during the third quarter of fiscal 2018, and the warrants issued increased accordingly. Additionally, in connection with the note, the Company also issued 343,750 shares of common stock of the Company as a commitment fee. The commitment shares fair value was calculated as \$58,438, based on the market value of the common shares at the closing date of \$0.17, and was recognized as part of the debt discount. The shares are to be returned to the Treasury of the Company in the event the debenture is fully repaid prior to the date which is 180 days following the issue date. On October 31, 2017, there was a second closing to the August debenture, in the principal amount of \$66,000, maturing on April 30, 2018. The second closing has the same conversion terms as the first closing, however there were no additional warrants issued with the second closing. Additionally, in connection with the second closing, the Company issued 332,500 shares of common stock of the Company as a commitment fee. The commitment shares fair value was calculated as \$35,877, based on the market value of the common shares at the closing date of \$0.11, and was recognized as part of the debt discount. The shares are to be returned to the Treasury of the Company in the event the debenture is fully repaid prior to the date which is 180 days following the issue date.

On September 11, 2017, the Company entered into a 12% convertible promissory note with an accredited investor in the principal amount of \$146,000, with an original issue discount of \$13,500, which matures on June 11, 2018. The note is convertible into shares of the Company's common stock at a variable conversion rate equal to the lesser of the lowest trading price over the 25 trading days prior to the issuance of the note or fifty percent (50%) of the lowest trading price over the 25 trading days prior to conversion, subject to adjustment. In connection with the note, the Company issued 243,333 warrants, exercisable at \$0.15, with a five-year term. The exercise price is adjustable upon certain events, as set forth in the agreement, including for future dilutive issuance. The warrants exercise price was subsequently reset to 50% of the market price during the third quarter of fiscal 2018, and the warrants issued increased accordingly.

On September 12, 2017, the Company entered into a 12% convertible promissory note with an accredited investor in the principal amount of \$96,500 with an original issue discount of \$4,500, which matures on June 12, 2018. The note is able to be prepaid prior to the maturity date, at a cash redemption premium, at various stages as set forth in the agreement. The note is convertible commencing 180 days after issuance date (or upon an event of default), or March 11, 2018, at a variable conversion rate of sixty percent (60%) of the market price, defined as the lowest trading price during the 20 trading days prior to conversion, subject to adjustment.

On September 28, 2017, the Company entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement with an accredited investor, pursuant to which the Company agreed to sell a 12% Convertible Note in the principal amount of \$55,000 with a maturity date of September 28, 2018, for a purchase price of \$51,700, and \$2,200 deducted for legal fees, resulting in net cash proceeds of \$49,500. The effective closing date of the Securities Purchase Agreement and Convertible Note was October 17, 2017. The note is convertible into shares of the Company's common stock at the holders' option, at any time, at a conversion price equal to the lower of (i) the closing sale price of the Company's common stock on the closing date, or (ii) sixty percent (60%) of either the lowest sale price for the Company's common stock during the 20 consecutive trading days including and immediately preceding the closing date, or the closing bid price, whichever is lower, provided that, if the price of the Company's common stock loses a bid, then the conversion price may be reduced, at the holder's absolute discretion, to a fixed conversion price of \$0.00001. If at any time the adjusted conversion price for any conversion would be less than par value of the Company's common stock, then the conversion price shall equal such par value for any such conversion and the conversion amount for such conversion shall be increased to include additional principal to the extent necessary to cause the number of shares issuable upon conversion equal the same number of shares as would have been issued had the Conversion Price not been subject to the minimum par value price.

On November 14, 2017, the Company entered into two 8% convertible redeemable notes with an accredited investor, in the aggregate principal amount of \$112,000, convertible into shares of common stock of the Company, with maturity dates of November 14, 2018. Each note was in the principal amount of \$56,000, with an original issue discount of \$2,800, resulting in a purchase price for each note of \$53,200. The first of the two notes was paid for by the buyer in cash upon closing, with the second note initially paid for by the issuance of an offsetting \$53,200 secured promissory note issued to the Company by the buyer ("Buyer Note"). The Buyer Note is due on July 14, 2018. The notes are convertible into shares of the Company's common stock at a conversion rate of fifty-seven percent (57%) of the lowest of trading price over last 20 trading days prior to conversion, or the lowest closing bid price over the last 20 trading days prior to conversion, with the discount increased (i.e., the conversion rate decreased) to forty-seven percent (47%) in the event of a DTC chill, with the second note not being convertible until the buyer has settled the Buyer Note in cash payment. During the first six months the convertible redeemable notes are in effect, the Company may redeem the notes at amounts ranging from 120% to 140% of the principal and accrued interest balance, based on the redemption date's passage of time ranging from 90 days to 180 days from the date of issuance of each note.

On December 20, 2017, the Company entered into two 8% convertible redeemable notes with an accredited investor, in the aggregate principal amount of \$240,000, convertible into shares of common stock of the Company, with the same buyers as the November 14, 2017 debenture. Both notes are due on December 20, 2018. The first note was issued in the principal amount of \$160,000, with a \$4,000 original issue discount, resulting in a purchase price of \$156,000. The second note was issued in the principal amount of \$80,000, with an original issue discount of \$2,000, for a purchase price of \$78,000. The first of the two notes was paid for by the buyer in cash upon closing, with the second note initially paid for by the issuance of an offsetting \$78,000 secured promissory note issued to the Company by the buyer ("Buyer Note"). The Buyer Note is due on August 20, 2018. The notes are convertible into shares of the Company's common stock at a conversion rate of sixty percent (60%) of the lower of: (i) lowest trading price or (ii) lowest closing bid price of the Company's common stock over the last 20 trading days prior to conversion, with the discount increased (i.e., the conversion rate decreased) to fifty percent (50%) in the event of a DTC chill, with the second note not being convertible until the buyer has settled the Buyer Note in cash payment. During the first six months the convertible redeemable notes are in effect, the Company may redeem the notes at amounts ranging from 120% to 136% of the principal and accrued interest balance, based on the redemption date's passage of time ranging from 90 days to 180 days from the date of issuance of each note.

On January 29, 2018, subsequent to the quarterly period ended December 31, 2017, the Company entered into three (3) 12% convertible redeemable promissory notes with an accredited investor in the aggregate principal amount of \$120,000, with maturity dates of January 29, 2019. The notes are convertible into shares of the Company's common stock at a conversion rate of sixty percent (60%) of the lowest closing bid price over the last 20 trading days prior to conversion, with the discount increased (i.e., the conversion rate decreased) to fifty percent (50%) in the event of a DTC chill. The interest rate upon an event of default, as defined in the notes, is 24% per annum. Each note was issued in the principal amount of \$40,000, with \$2,000 deducted for legal fees, for net proceeds of \$38,000. The first note was paid for by the buyer in cash upon closing, with the second and third notes initially paid by the issuance of offsetting \$40,000 secured promissory notes issued to the Company by the buyer (the "Buyer Notes"). The Buyer Notes are due on September 29, 2018. During the first 180 days the notes are in effect, the Company may redeem the note at amounts ranging from 115% to 140% of the principal and accrued interest balance, based on the redemption date's passage of time ranging from 30 days to 180 days from the date of issuance of the note. Upon any sale event, as defined in the note, at the holder's request, the Company will redeem the note for 150% of the principal and accrued interest.

On January 30, 2018, subsequent to the quarterly period ended December 31, 2017, the Company entered into a 12% convertible redeemable promissory note with an accredited investor for the principal amount of \$80,000, which matures on January 30, 2019. The note is convertible into shares of the Company's common stock at a conversion rate of sixty-one percent (61%) of the lowest closing bid price over the last 15 trading days prior to conversion. The interest rate upon an event of default, as defined in the note, is 22% per annum, and the note becomes immediately due and payable in an amount equal to 150% of the principal and interest due on the note upon an event of default. If the Company fails to deliver conversion shares within two (2) days following a conversion request, the note will become immediately due and payable at an amount of twice the default amount. During the first 180 days the note is in effect, the Company may redeem the note at amounts ranging from 115% to 140% of the principal and accrued interest balance, based on the redemption date's passage of time ranging from 30 days to 180 days from the date of issuance of the note.

All the foregoing issuances were exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act pursuant to the exemption for transactions by an issuer not involved in any public offering under Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act and Rule 506 of Regulation D. The Company intends to use the proceeds of the foregoing transactions for general working capital purposes. The foregoing descriptions do not purport to be complete, and are qualified in their entirety by reference to the full text of such documents attached hereto as exhibits and incorporated herein by reference.

ITEM 3. DEFAULTS UPON SENIOR SECURITIES

None.

ITEM 4. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES

Not Applicable.

ITEM 5. OTHER INFORMATION

None.

ITEM 6. EXHIBITS

Exhibit Number	Description
(2)	Plan of acquisition, reorganization, arrangement, liquidation or succession
2.1	Asset Purchase Agreement, dated November 26, 2014, by and between Multiplayer Online Dragon, Inc. and NaturalShrimp Holdings, Inc. (incorporated by reference to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on December 3, 2014).
(3)	(i) Articles of Incorporation; and (ii) Bylaws
3.1(a)	Articles of Incorporation (incorporated by reference to our Registration Statement on Form S-1 originally filed with the SEC on June 11, 2009).
3.1(b)	Amendment to Articles of Incorporation (incorporated by reference to our Amended Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q/A filed with the SEC on May 19, 2014).
3.2	Bylaws (incorporated by reference to our Registration Statement on Form S-1 originally filed with the SEC on June 11, 2009).
(10)	Material Agreements
10.1*	6% Convertible Note dated January 20, 2017 issued Dragon Acquisitions LLC
10.2	Securities Purchase Agreement dated March 16, 2017 with Peak One Opportunity Fund, L.P. (incorporated by reference to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed as Exhibit 10.1 with the SEC on August 14, 2017)
10.3	Amendment #1 to the Securities Purchase Agreement Entered into on March 16, 2017, dated July 5, 2017, with Peak One Opportunity Fund, L.P. (incorporated by reference to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed as Exhibit 10.2 with the SEC on August 14, 2017)
10.4*	6% Convertible Note dated March 11, 2017 issued to Dragon Acquisitions LLC
10.5*	6% Convertible Note dated April 20, 2017 issued to Dragon Acquisitions LLC
10.6*	Securities Purchase Agreement dated July 31, 2017, with Crown Bridge Partners LLC
10.7*	5% Convertible Note dated July 31, 2017, issued to Crown Bridge Partners LLC
10.8*	Common Stock Purchase Warrant dated July 31, 2017, issued to Crown Bridge Partners LLC
10.9*	Securities Purchase Agreement dated August 28, 2017 with Labrys Fund, LP
10.10*	12% Convertible Note dated August 28, 2017, with Labrys Fund, LP
10.11*	Common Stock Purchase Warrant dated August 28, 2017, issued to Labrys Fund, LP
10.12*	12% Convertible Note dated September 11, 2017 issued to Auctus Funds, LLC
10.13*	Common Stock Purchase Warrant dated September 11, 2017 issued to Auctus Funds, LLC
10.14*	12% Convertible Note dated September 12, 2017 issued to JSJ Investments, Inc.
10.15	Securities Purchase Agreement dated September 28, 2017 with EMA Financial, LLC (incorporated by reference to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed as Exhibit 10.1 with the SEC on October 17, 2017)
10.16	12% Convertible Note issued to EMA Financial, LLC dated September 28, 2017 (incorporated by reference to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed as Exhibit 10.1 with the SEC on October 17, 2017)
10.17*	Common Stock Purchase Warrant dated October 2, 2017, issued to Crown Bridge Partners LLC
10.18*	Securities Purchase Agreement dated October 31, 2017 with Labrys Fund, LP
10.19*	12% Convertible Note dated October 31, 2017, issued to Labrys Fund, LP
10.20*	Securities Purchase Agreement dated November 9, 2017 with GS Capital Partners, LLC.
10.21*	8% Convertible Secured Redeemable Note issued to GS Capital Partners, LLC dated November 14, 2017
10.22*	8% Convertible Secured Redeemable Note issued to GS Capital Partners, LLC dated November 14, 2017
10.23*	8% Collateralized Secured Promissory Note dated November 14, 2017, from GS Capital Partners, LLC
10.24*	Securities Purchase Agreement dated December 20, 2017 with GS Capital Partners, LLC.
10.25*	8% Convertible Secured Redeemable Note issued to GS Capital Partners, LLC dated December 20, 2017
10.26*	8% Convertible Secured Redeemable Note issued to GS Capital Partners, LLC dated December 20, 2017
10.27*	8% Collateralized Secured Promissory Note dated November 14, 2017, from GS Capital Partners, LLC
(31)	Rule 13a-14(a)/15d-14(a) Certifications
31.1*	Section 302 Certification under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 of the Principal Executive Officer.
31.2*	Section 302 Certification under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 of the Principal Financial Officer and Principal Accounting Officer.
(32)	Section 1350 Certifications
32.1*	Section 906 Certification under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 of the Principal Executive Officer.
32.2*	Section 906 Certification under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 of the Principal Financial Officer and Principal Accounting Officer.
(101)*	Interactive Data Files

* Filed herewith.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED

By: /s/ Bill G. Williams
Bill G. Williams
Chief Executive Officer
(Principal Executive Officer)
Date: February 14, 2018

By: /s/ William Delgado
William Delgado
Chief Financial Officer
(Principal Financial Officer and Principal Accounting Officer)
Date: February 14, 2018

NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED
(the "Issuer")

PRIVATE PLACEMENT SUBSCRIPTION AGREEMENT

(CONVERTIBLE NOTE)

INSTRUCTIONS TO SUBSCRIBER

1. You must complete all the information in the boxes on page 2 and sign where indicated with an "X".
 2. If you are a "U.S. Purchaser", as defined in Exhibit A, you must complete and sign Exhibit A "United States Accredited Investor Questionnaire".
 3. If you are paying for your subscription with funds drawn from a U.S. bank or Non U.S. source, you may pay by wire transfer to the Issuer pursuant to the wiring instructions set out in Exhibit B.
-

**NATURALSHIMP INCORPORATED
PRIVATE PLACEMENT SUBSCRIPTION AGREEMENT**

The undersigned (the "Subscriber") hereby irrevocably subscribes for and agrees to purchase from NaturalShrimp Incorporated (the "Issuer") a 6% Unsecured Convertible Note of the Issuer (the "Note") in the principal amount set out below. The form of the Note is attached to this Subscription Agreement as Exhibit C. The Subscriber agrees to be bound by the terms and conditions set forth in the attached "Terms and Conditions of Subscription for Securities".

<p>Subscriber Information</p> <p><u>Dragon Acquisitions LLC</u></p> <p>Account Reference (if applicable): _____</p> <p>X _____</p> <p>(Signature of Subscriber – if the Subscriber is an Individual)</p>	<p>Note to be Purchased</p> <p>Principal Amount of Note: \$ 20,000</p> <p>Aggregate Subscription Price: \$ 20,000 (the "Subscription Amount", plus wire fees if applicable)</p>
<p>X <u>W-J. N. G.</u></p> <p>(Signature of Authorized Signatory – if the Subscriber is not an Individual)</p> <p><u>Partner</u></p> <p>(Name and Title of Authorized Signatory – if the Subscriber is not an Individual)</p> <p><u>46-558 9334</u></p> <p>(SSN or other Tax Identification Number of the Subscriber)</p> <p><u>6220 Main Avenue, #2, Orangevale, CA 95662</u></p> <p>(Subscriber's Address, including postal or zip code)</p>	<p>Please complete if purchasing as agent or trustee for a principal (beneficial purchaser) (a "Disclosed Principal") and not purchasing as trustee or agent for accounts fully managed by it.</p> <p>_____ (Name of Disclosed Principal)</p> <p>_____ (Address of Disclosed Principal)</p> <p>_____ (Account Reference, if applicable)</p>
<p><u>(916) 838-8833</u> (Telephone Number)</p> <p><u>djwllc@hotmail.com</u> (Email Address)</p>	<p>_____ (SSN or other Tax Identification Number of Disclosed Principal)</p>

Register the Note as set forth below:
<u>Dragon Acquisitions LLC</u> (Name to Appear on Note Certificate)
_____ (Account Reference, if applicable)
_____ (Address, including postal or zip code)

Deliver the Note as set forth below:
_____ (Attention - Name)
_____ (Account Reference, if applicable)
_____ (Street Address, including postal or zip code – <i>no PO Boxes permitted</i>)
_____ (Telephone Number)

Number and kind of securities of the Issuer already held, directly or indirectly, or over which control or direction is exercised by, the Subscriber, if any (i.e., shares, warrants, options):

--

ACCEPTANCE

The Issuer hereby accepts the Subscription (as defined herein) on the terms and conditions contained in this private placement subscription agreement (this "Agreement") as of the 20th day of January (the "Closing Date").

NATURA SHRIMP INCORPORATED

Per: 
Authorized Signatory

TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF SUBSCRIPTION FOR SECURITIES

1. Subscription

1.1 On the basis of the representations and warranties, and subject to the terms and conditions, set forth in this Agreement and in the form of Note attached as Exhibit C to this Agreement, the Subscriber hereby irrevocably subscribes for and agrees to purchase the Note in the principal amount as set forth on page 2 of this Agreement for the Subscription Amount shown on page 2 of this Agreement, which is tendered herewith (such subscription and agreement to purchase being the "**Subscription**"), and the Issuer agrees to sell the Note to the Subscriber, effective upon the Issuer's acceptance of this Agreement.

1.2 The principal amount of the Note will accrue interest at 6% per annum. The Subscriber will have the right to convert all or any portion of the outstanding principal amount of the Note and all accrued but unpaid interest thereon into shares of common stock in the capital of the Issuer (each, a "**Conversion Shares**") in accordance with terms of the Note. The Note and the Conversion Shares are referred to collectively herein as the "**Securities**".

1.3 All dollar amounts referred to in this Agreement are in lawful money of the United States of America, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Payment

2.1 Payment of the Aggregate Subscription Price is required upon submission of the subscription documents.

2.2 The Subscriber acknowledges and agrees that this Agreement, the Subscription Amount and any other documents delivered in connection herewith will be held by or on behalf of the Issuer. In the event that this Agreement is not accepted by the Issuer for whatever reason, which the Issuer expressly reserves the right to do, the Issuer will return the Subscription Amount (without interest thereon) to the Subscriber at the address of the Subscriber as set forth on page 2 of this Agreement, or as otherwise directed by the Subscriber.

3. Documents Required from Subscriber

3.1 The Subscriber must complete, sign and return to the Issuer the following documents:

- (a) this Agreement;
- (b) if the Subscriber is a U.S. Purchaser (as defined in Exhibit A), the United States Accredited Investor Questionnaire (the "**Questionnaire**") attached as Exhibit A;
- (c) such other supporting documentation that the Issuer or the Issuer's Counsel may request to establish the Subscriber's qualification as a qualified investor; and
- (d) the Subscriber acknowledges and agrees that the Issuer will not consider the Subscription for acceptance unless the Subscriber has provided all of such documents to the Issuer.

3.2 As soon as practicable upon any request by the Issuer, the Subscriber will complete, sign and return to the Issuer any additional documents, questionnaires, notices and undertakings as may be required by any regulatory authorities or applicable laws.

3.3 The Issuer and the Subscriber acknowledge and agree that the Issuer's Counsel has acted as counsel only to the Issuer and is not protecting the rights and interests of the Subscriber. The Subscriber acknowledges and agrees that the Issuer and the Issuer's Counsel have given the Subscriber the opportunity to seek, and are hereby recommending that the Subscriber obtain, independent legal advice with respect to the subject matter of this Agreement and, further, the Subscriber hereby represents and warrants to the Issuer and the Issuer's Counsel that the Subscriber has sought independent legal advice or waives such advice.

4. **Conditions and Closing**

The Subscriber acknowledges that the certificate representing the Note will be available for delivery within two business days of the Company's acceptance of the subscription hereunder, provided that the Subscriber has satisfied the requirements of Section 3 hereof and the Issuer has accepted this Agreement.

5. **Acknowledgements and Agreements of the Subscriber**

The Subscriber acknowledges and agrees that:

(a) none of the Securities have been or will be registered under the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended, (the "**1933 Act**"), or under any securities or "blue sky" laws of any state of the United States, and, unless so registered, may not be offered or sold in the United States or, directly or indirectly, to any U.S. Person (as defined in Section 2), except in accordance with the provisions of Regulation S under the 1933 Act ("**Regulation S**"), pursuant to an effective registration statement under the 1933 Act, or pursuant to an exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the registration requirements of the 1933 Act, and in each case only in accordance with applicable securities laws;

(b) the Issuer has not undertaken, and will have no obligation, to register any of the Securities under the 1933 Act or any other applicable securities laws;

(c) the Issuer will refuse to register the transfer of any of the Securities to a U.S. Person not made pursuant to an effective registration statement under the 1933 Act or pursuant to an available exemption from the registration requirements of the 1933 Act and in each case in accordance with applicable laws;

(d) the decision to execute this Agreement and to acquire the Securities has not been based upon any oral or written representation as to fact or otherwise made by or on behalf of the Issuer other than as set forth in this Agreement and such decision is based entirely upon a review of any public information which has been filed by the Issuer with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "**SEC**") (collectively, the "**Public Record**");

(e) the Issuer and others will rely upon the truth and accuracy of the acknowledgements, representations, warranties, covenants and agreements of the Subscriber contained in this Agreement and the Questionnaire, as applicable, and agrees that if any of such acknowledgements, representations and agreements are no longer accurate or have been breached, the Subscriber will promptly notify the Issuer;

(f) there are risks associated with the purchase of the Securities, as more fully described in the Public Record;

(g) the Subscriber and the Subscriber's advisor(s) have had a reasonable opportunity to ask questions of, and receive answers from, the Issuer in connection with the distribution of the Securities hereunder, and to obtain additional information, to the extent possessed or obtainable without unreasonable effort or expense, necessary to verify the accuracy of the information about the Issuer;

(h) finder's fees or broker's commissions may be payable by the Issuer to finders who introduce subscribers to the Issuer;

(i) the books and records of the Issuer were available upon reasonable notice for inspection, subject to certain confidentiality restrictions, by the Subscriber during reasonable business hours at its principal place of business, and all documents, records and books in connection with the distribution of the Securities hereunder have been made available for inspection by the Subscriber, its legal counsel and/or its advisor(s);

(j) all of the information which the Subscriber has provided to the Issuer is correct and complete and if there should be any change in such information prior to the Closing, the Subscriber will immediately notify the Issuer, in writing, of the details of any such change;

(k) the Issuer is entitled to rely on the representations and warranties of the Subscriber contained in this Agreement and the Questionnaire, as applicable, and the Subscriber will hold harmless the Issuer from any loss or damage it or they may suffer as a result of the Subscriber's failure to correctly complete this Agreement or the Questionnaire, as applicable;

(l) any resale of the Securities by the Subscriber will be subject to resale restrictions contained in the securities laws applicable to the Issuer, the Subscriber and any proposed transferee, including resale restrictions imposed under United States securities laws and additional restrictions on the Subscriber's ability to resell any of the Securities in any other jurisdiction under applicable securities laws;

(m) it is the responsibility of the Subscriber to find out what any applicable resale restrictions are and to comply with such restrictions before selling any of the Securities;

(n) the Subscriber has been advised to consult the Subscriber's own legal, tax and other advisors with respect to the merits and risks of an investment in the Securities and with respect to applicable resale restrictions, and it is solely responsible (and the Issuer is not in any way responsible) for compliance with:

(i) any applicable laws of the jurisdiction in which the Subscriber is resident in connection with the distribution of the Securities hereunder, and

(ii) applicable resale restrictions;

(o) there may be material tax consequences to the Subscriber of an acquisition or disposition of the Securities and the Issuer gives no opinion and makes no representation to the Subscriber with respect to the tax consequences to the Subscriber under federal, state, provincial, local or foreign tax laws that may apply to the Subscriber's acquisition or disposition of the Securities;

(p) the Issuer has advised the Subscriber that the Issuer is relying on an exemption from the requirements to provide the Subscriber with a prospectus and to offer or sell the Securities through a person registered to sell securities under applicable securities laws, and, as a consequence of acquiring the Securities pursuant to such exemption, certain protections, rights and remedies provided by applicable securities laws, including statutory rights of rescission or damages, may not be available to the Subscriber;

(q) no documents in connection with the issuance of the Securities have been reviewed by the SEC or any other securities regulators;

(r) neither the SEC nor any other securities commission or similar regulatory authority has reviewed or passed on the merits of any of the Securities;

(s) there is no government or other insurance covering any of the Securities;

(t) hedging transactions involving the Securities may not be conducted unless such transactions are in compliance with the provisions of the 1933 Act and in each case only in accordance with applicable securities laws; and

(u) this Agreement is not enforceable by the Subscriber unless it has been accepted by the Issuer and the Issuer reserves the right to reject this Subscription for any reason.

6. **Representations and Warranties of the Subscriber**

The Subscriber hereby represents and warrants to the Issuer (which representations and warranties will survive the Closing) that:

(a) Unless the Subscriber has completed Exhibit A, the Subscriber is not a U.S. Purchaser;

(b) the Subscriber is resident in the jurisdiction set out on page 2 of this Agreement;

(c) if the Subscriber is resident outside of the United States:

(i) the Subscriber is knowledgeable of, or has been independently advised as to, the applicable securities laws having application in the jurisdiction in which the Subscriber is resident (the "**International Jurisdiction**") which would apply to the offer and sale of the Securities;

(ii) the Subscriber is purchasing the Securities pursuant to exemptions from prospectus or equivalent requirements under applicable laws of the International Jurisdiction or, if such is not applicable, the Subscriber is permitted to purchase the Securities under applicable securities laws of the International Jurisdiction without the need to rely on any exemptions;

(iii) the applicable laws and regulations of the International Jurisdiction do not and will not require the Issuer to make any filings or seek any approvals of any kind from any securities regulator of any kind in the International Jurisdiction in connection with the offer, issue, sale or resale of any of the Securities.

(iv) the purchase of the Securities by the Subscriber does not trigger:

(1) any obligation to prepare and file a prospectus or similar document, or any other report with respect to such purchase in the International Jurisdiction, or

(2) any continuous disclosure reporting obligation of the Issuer in the International Jurisdiction, and

(v) the Subscriber will, if requested by the Issuer, deliver to the Issuer a certificate or opinion of local counsel from the International Jurisdiction which will confirm the matters referred to in subparagraphs (ii), (iii) and (iv) above to the satisfaction of the Issuer, acting reasonably;

(d) the Subscriber: (i) has adequate net worth and means of providing for its current financial needs and possible personal contingences, (ii) has no need for liquidity in this investment, (iii) has such knowledge and experience in business matters as to be capable of evaluating the merits and risks of its prospective investment in the Securities, (iv) is able to bear the economic risks of an investment in the Securities for an indefinite period of time, and (v) can afford the complete loss of the Subscription Amount;

(e) the Subscriber has the legal capacity and competence to enter into and execute this Agreement and to take all actions required pursuant hereto and, if the Subscriber is a corporate entity, it is duly incorporated and validly subsisting under the laws of its jurisdiction of incorporation and all necessary approvals by its directors, shareholders and others have been obtained to authorize execution and performance of this Agreement on behalf of the Subscriber;

(f) the entering into of this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby do not and will not result in the violation of any of the terms and provisions of any law applicable to, and, if applicable, any of the constituting documents of, the Subscriber or of any agreement, written or oral, to which the Subscriber may be a party or by which the Subscriber is or may be bound;

(g) the Subscriber has duly executed and delivered this Agreement and it constitutes a valid and binding agreement of the Subscriber enforceable against the Subscriber;

(h) the Subscriber has received and carefully read this Agreement;

(i) the Subscriber is aware that an investment in the Issuer is speculative and involves certain risks, including those risks disclosed in the Public Record and the possible loss of the entire Subscription Amount;

(j) the Subscriber has made an independent examination and investigation of an investment in the Securities and the Issuer and agrees that the Issuer will not be responsible in any way for the Subscriber's decision to invest in the Securities and the Issuer;

(k) the Subscriber is not an underwriter of, or dealer in, any of the Securities, nor is the Subscriber participating, pursuant to a contractual agreement or otherwise, in the distribution of the Securities;

(l) the Subscriber is purchasing the Securities for its own account for investment purposes only and not for the account of any other person and not for distribution, assignment or resale to others, and no other person has a direct or indirect beneficial interest in such Securities, and the Subscriber has not subdivided its interest in any of the Securities with any other person;

(m) the Subscriber is not aware of any advertisement of any of the Securities and is not acquiring the Securities as a result of any form of general solicitation or general advertising, including advertisements, articles, notices or other communications published in any newspaper, magazine or

similar media, or broadcast over radio or television, or any seminar or meeting whose attendees have been invited by general solicitation or general advertising;

(n) the Subscriber has not acquired the Securities as a result of, and will not itself engage in, any "directed selling efforts" (as defined in Regulation S) in the United States in respect of any of the Securities which would include any activities undertaken for the purpose of, or that could reasonably be expected to have the effect of, conditioning the market in the United States for the resale of any of the Securities, provided, however, that the Subscriber may sell or otherwise dispose of any of the Securities pursuant to registration of any of the Securities pursuant to the 1933 Act and any applicable securities laws or under an exemption from such registration requirements; and

(o) no person has made to the Subscriber any written or oral representations:

(i) that any person will resell or repurchase any of the Securities,

(ii) that any person will refund the purchase price of any of the Securities, or

(iii) as to the future price or value of any of the Securities.

In this Agreement, the term "U.S. Person" will have the meaning ascribed thereto in Regulation S, and for the purpose of this Agreement includes, but is not limited to: (a) any person in the United States; (b) any natural person resident in the United States; (c) any partnership or corporation organized or incorporated under the laws of the United States; (d) any partnership or corporation organized outside the United States by a U.S. Person principally for the purpose of investing in securities not registered under the 1933 Act, unless it is organized or incorporated, and owned, by accredited investors who are not natural persons, estates or trusts; or (e) any estate or trust of which any executor or administrator or trustee is a U.S. Person.

7. **Representations and Warranties will be Relied Upon by the Issuer**

The Subscriber acknowledges and agrees that the representations and warranties contained in this Agreement and the Questionnaire, as applicable, are made by it with the intention that such representations and warranties may be relied upon by the Issuer and the Issuer's Counsel in determining the Subscriber's eligibility to purchase the Securities under applicable laws, or, if applicable, the eligibility of others on whose behalf the Subscriber is contracting hereunder to purchase the Securities under applicable laws. The Subscriber further agrees that, by accepting delivery of the certificate representing the Note, it will be representing and warranting that the representations and warranties contained herein are true and correct as at the Closing Date with the same force and effect as if they had been made by the Subscriber on the Closing Date and that they will survive the purchase by the Subscriber of the Securities and will continue in full force and effect notwithstanding any subsequent disposition by the Subscriber of such Securities.

8. **Acknowledgement and Waiver**

The Subscriber has acknowledged that the decision to acquire the Securities was solely made on the basis of the Public Record. The Subscriber hereby waives, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any rights of withdrawal, rescission or compensation for damages to which the Subscriber might be entitled in connection with the distribution of any of the Securities.

9. **Legending of Securities**

The Subscriber hereby acknowledges that, upon the issuance thereof, and until such time as the same is no longer required under applicable securities laws, any certificates representing any of the Securities will bear a legend in substantially the following form:

"NONE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED HEREBY HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "1933 ACT"), OR ANY U.S. STATE SECURITIES LAWS, AND, UNLESS SO REGISTERED, NONE MAY BE OFFERED OR SOLD, DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY, IN THE UNITED STATES OR TO U.S. PERSONS EXCEPT IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE PROVISIONS OF REGULATION S UNDER THE 1933 ACT, PURSUANT TO AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE 1933 ACT, OR PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM, OR IN A TRANSACTION NOT SUBJECT TO, THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE 1933 ACT AND IN EACH CASE ONLY IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE SECURITIES LAWS."

The Subscriber hereby acknowledges and agrees to the Issuer making a notation on its records or giving instructions to the registrar and transfer agent of the Issuer in order to implement the restrictions on transfer set forth and described in this Agreement.

10. **Collection of Personal Information**

10.1 The Subscriber acknowledges and consents to the fact that the Issuer is collecting the Subscriber's personal information for the purpose of fulfilling this Agreement and completing the Agreement. The Subscriber acknowledges that its personal information (and, if applicable, the personal information of those on whose behalf the Subscriber is contracting hereunder) may be included in record books in connection with the Agreement and may be disclosed by the Issuer to: (a) stock exchanges or securities regulatory authorities, (b) the Issuer's registrar and transfer agent, (c) tax authorities, (d) authorities pursuant to the PATRIOT Act (U.S.A.) and (e) any of the other parties involved in the Agreement, including the Issuer's Counsel. By executing this Agreement, the Subscriber is deemed to be consenting to the foregoing collection, use and disclosure of the Subscriber's personal information (and, if applicable, the personal information of those on whose behalf the Subscriber is contracting hereunder) for the foregoing purposes and to the retention of such personal information for as long as permitted or required by applicable laws. Notwithstanding that the Subscriber may be purchasing the Note as agent on behalf of an undisclosed principal, the Subscriber agrees to provide, on request, particulars as to the nature and identity of such undisclosed principal, and any interest that such undisclosed principal has in the Issuer, all as may be required by the Issuer in order to comply with the foregoing.

10.2 Furthermore, the Subscriber is hereby notified that the Issuer may deliver to any government authority having jurisdiction over the Issuer, the Subscriber or this Subscription, including the SEC and/or any state securities commissions, certain personal information pertaining to the Subscriber, including the Subscriber's full name, residential address and telephone number, the number of Shares or other securities of the Issuer owned by the Subscriber, the principal amount of Note purchased by the Subscriber, the total Subscription Amount paid for the Note and the date of distribution of the Note.

11. **Governing Law**

This Agreement is governed by the laws of the State of Nevada (without reference to its rules governing the choice or conflict of laws). Any dispute arising under or in relation to this Agreement shall be resolved exclusively in the competent courts in Nevada, and each of the parties hereby submits irrevocably to the jurisdiction of such court.

12. **Survival**

This Agreement, including, without limitation, the representations, warranties and covenants contained herein, will survive and continue in full force and effect and be binding upon the Issuer and the Subscriber, notwithstanding the completion of the purchase of the Securities by the Subscriber.

13. **Assignment**

This Agreement is not transferable or assignable.

14. **Severability**

The invalidity or unenforceability of any particular provision of this Agreement will not affect or limit the validity or enforceability of the remaining provisions of this Agreement.

15. **Entire Agreement**

Except as expressly provided in this Agreement and in the exhibits, agreements, instruments and other documents attached hereto or contemplated or provided for herein, this Agreement contains the entire agreement between the parties with respect to the sale of the Securities and there are no other terms, conditions, representations or warranties, whether expressed, implied, oral or written, by statute or common law, by the Issuer or by anyone else.

16. **Notices**

All notices and other communications hereunder will be in writing and will be deemed to have been duly given if hand delivered or transmitted by any standard form of telecommunication, including facsimile, electronic mail or other means of electronic communication capable of producing a printed copy. Notices to the Subscriber will be directed to the address of the Subscriber set forth on page 2 of this Agreement and notices to the Issuer will be directed to it at the address of the Issuer set forth on page 3 of this Agreement.

17. **Counterparts and Electronic Means**

This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which, when so executed and delivered, will constitute an original and all of which together will constitute one instrument. Delivery of an executed copy of this Agreement by electronic facsimile transmission or other means of electronic communication capable of producing a printed copy will be deemed to be execution and delivery of this Agreement as of the Closing Date.

18. **Exhibits**

The exhibits attached hereto form part of this Agreement.

19. **Indemnity**

Each of the parties will indemnify and hold harmless the other party and, where applicable, the other party's directors, officers, employees, agents, advisors and shareholders, from and against any and all loss, liability, claim, damage and expense whatsoever (including, but not limited to, any and all fees, costs and expenses whatsoever reasonably incurred in investigating, preparing or defending against any claim, lawsuit, administrative proceeding or investigation whether commenced or threatened) arising out

of or based upon any representation or warranty of the other party contained in this Agreement, the Questionnaire or in any document furnished by the other party in connection herewith being untrue in any material respect, or any breach or failure by the other party to comply with any covenant or agreement made by such other party in connection therewith.

EXHIBIT A

UNITED STATES ACCREDITED INVESTOR QUESTIONNAIRE

Capitalized terms used in this Questionnaire (this "**Questionnaire**") and not specifically defined have the meaning ascribed to them in the Private Placement Subscription Agreement (the "**Agreement**") between the Subscriber and the Issuer to which this Exhibit A is attached.

This Questionnaire applies only to persons that are U.S. Purchasers. A "**U.S. Purchaser**" is: (a) any U.S. Person, (b) any person purchasing the Note on behalf of any U.S. Person, (c) any person that receives or received an offer of the Note while in the United States, or (d) any person that is in the United States at the time the Subscriber's buy order was made or this Agreement was executed or delivered.

The Subscriber understands and agrees that none of the Securities have been or will be registered under the 1933 Act, or applicable state, provincial or foreign securities laws, and the Securities are being offered and sold to the Subscriber in reliance upon the exemption provided in Section 4(a)(2) of the 1933 Act and Rule 506 of Regulation D under the 1933 Act for non-public offerings. The Securities are being offered and sold within the United States only to "accredited investors" as defined in Rule 501(a) of Regulation D. The Securities offered hereby are not transferable except in accordance with the restrictions described herein and the Agreement.

The Subscriber represents, warrants, covenants and certifies (which representations, warranties, covenants and certifications will survive the Closing) to the Issuer (and acknowledges that the Issuer is relying thereon) that:

1. it has such knowledge and experience in financial and business matters as to be capable of evaluating the merits and risks of an investment in the Securities and it is able to bear the economic risk of loss of its entire investment;
2. the Issuer has provided to it the opportunity to ask questions and receive answers concerning the terms and conditions of the Note and it has had access to such information concerning the Issuer as it has considered necessary or appropriate in connection with its investment decision to acquire the Securities;
3. it is acquiring the Securities for its own account, for investment purposes only and not with a view to any resale, distribution or other disposition of the Securities in violation of the United States securities laws;
4. it (i) has adequate net worth and means of providing for its current financial needs and possible personal contingencies, (ii) has no need for liquidity in this investment, and (iii) is able to bear the economic risks of an investment in the Securities for an indefinite period of time;
5. if the Subscriber is an individual (that is, a natural person and not a corporation, partnership, trust or other entity), then it satisfies one or more of the categories indicated below (please place an "X" on the appropriate lines):

_____ a natural person whose individual net worth, or joint net worth with that person's spouse, exceeds US\$1,000,000. For purposes of this category, "net worth" means the excess of total assets at fair market value (including personal and real property, but excluding the estimated fair market value of a person's primary home) over total liabilities. Total liabilities excludes any mortgage on the primary home in an amount of up to the home's estimated fair

market value as long as the mortgage was incurred more than 60 days before the Securities are acquired, but includes (i) any mortgage amount in excess of the home's fair market value and (ii) any mortgage amount that was borrowed during the 60-day period before the date of the acquisition of Securities for the purpose of investing in the Securities;

_____ a natural person who had an individual income in excess of US\$200,000 in each of the two most recent years, or joint income with their spouse in excess of US\$300,000 in each of those years and has a reasonable expectation of reaching the same income level in the current year, or

a director or executive officer of the Issuer.

6. if the Subscriber is a corporation, partnership, trust or other entity), then it satisfies one or more of the categories indicated below (please place an "X" on the appropriate lines):

_____ an organization described in Section 501(c)(3) of the United States Internal Revenue Code, a corporation, a Massachusetts or similar business trust or partnership, not formed for the specific purpose of acquiring the Securities, with total assets in excess of US\$5,000,000;

_____ a "bank" as defined under Section (3)(a)(2) of the 1933 Act or savings and loan association or other institution as defined in Section 3(a)(5)(A) of the 1933 Act acting in its individual or fiduciary capacity; a broker dealer registered pursuant to Section 15 of the *Securities Exchange Act of 1934* (United States); an insurance company as defined in Section 2(13) of the 1933 Act; an investment company registered under the *Investment Company Act of 1940* (United States) or a business development company as defined in Section 2(a)(48) of such Act; a Small Business Investment Company licensed by the U.S. Small Business Administration under Section 301(c) or (d) of the *Small Business Investment Act of 1958* (United States); a plan with total assets in excess of US\$5,000,000 established and maintained by a state, a political subdivision thereof, or an agency or instrumentality of a state or a political subdivision thereof, for the benefit of its employees; an employee benefit plan within the meaning of the *Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974* (United States) whose investment decisions are made by a plan fiduciary, as defined in Section 3(21) of such Act, which is either a bank, savings and loan association, insurance company or registered investment adviser, or if the employee benefit plan has total assets in excess of US\$5,000,000, or, if a self-directed plan, whose investment decisions are made solely by persons that are accredited investors;

_____ a private business development company as defined in Section 202(a)(22) of the *Investment Advisers Act of 1940* (United States);

_____ a trust with total assets in excess of US\$5,000,000, not formed for the specific purpose of acquiring the Securities, whose purchase is directed by a sophisticated person as described in Rule 506(b)(2)(ii) under the 1933 Act, or

X an entity in which all of the equity owners satisfy the requirements of one or more of the categories set forth in Section 6 of this Questionnaire.

7. it has not purchased the Securities as a result of any form of general solicitation or general advertising, including advertisements, articles, notices or other communications published in any newspaper, magazine or similar media or broadcast over radio, internet, television or other form of telecommunications, or any seminar or meeting whose attendees have been invited by general solicitation or general advertising;

8. if the Subscriber decides to offer, sell or otherwise transfer any of the Securities, it will not offer, sell or otherwise transfer any of such Securities, directly or indirectly, unless:

(a) the sale is to the Issuer;

(b) the sale is made outside the United States in a transaction meeting the requirements of Rule 904 and 905 of Regulation S under the 1933 Act and in compliance with applicable local laws and regulations in which such sale is made;

(c) the sale is made pursuant to the exemption from the registration requirements under the 1933 Act provided by Rule 144 thereunder and in accordance with any applicable state securities or "blue sky" laws;

(d) the Securities are sold in a transaction that does not require registration under the 1933 Act or any applicable state laws and regulations governing the offer and sale of securities; and

(e) it has, prior to such sale pursuant to subsection (b), (c) or (d), furnished to the Issuer an opinion of counsel of recognized standing reasonably satisfactory to the Issuer, to such effect.

9. it understands and agrees that there may be material tax consequences to the Subscriber of an acquisition or disposition of the Securities. The Issuer gives no opinion and makes no representation with respect to the tax consequences to the Subscriber under United States, state, local or foreign tax law of the Subscriber's acquisition or disposition of the Securities;

10. it consents to the Issuer making a notation on its records or giving instructions to any transfer agent of the Issuer in order to implement the restrictions on transfer set forth and described in this Questionnaire and the Agreement;

11. it is resident in the United States of America, its territories and possessions or any state of the United States or the District of Columbia (collectively the "United States"), is a "U.S. Person" as such term is defined in Regulation S or was in the United States at the time the Securities were offered or the Agreement was executed; and

12. except as contemplated in the Agreement, it understands that the Issuer has no obligation to register any of the Securities or to take action so as to permit sales pursuant to the 1933 Act (including Rule 144 thereunder).

The Subscriber undertakes to notify the Issuer immediately of any change in any representation, warranty or other information relating to the Subscriber set forth herein which takes place prior to the closing time of the purchase and sale of the Securities.

Dated: January 20, 2017.

X
Signature of individual (if Subscriber is an individual)
W. J. Delgado
Authorized signatory (if Subscriber is not an individual)

Dragon Acquisitions LLC
Name of Subscriber (please print)
William Delgado
Name of authorized signatory (please print)

EXHIBIT B
INSTRUCTIONS FOR WIRING FUNDS

REMITTANCE INSTRUCTIONS

EXHIBIT C

FORM OF NOTE

THIS CONVERTIBLE NOTE (THE "NOTE") AND THE SECURITIES ISSUABLE UPON THE CONVERSION HEREOF OR WARRANTS THERETO HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED OR QUALIFIED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), NOR UNDER ANY STATE SECURITIES LAWS AND MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, PLEDGED, SOLD, ASSIGNED, TRANSFERRED, OR OTHERWISE DISPOSED OF UNLESS AN EXEMPTION EXISTS OR UNLESS SUCH DISPOSITION IS NOT SUBJECT TO THE SECURITIES ACT OR STATE SECURITIES LAWS, AND THE AVAILABILITY OF ANY EXEMPTION OR THE INAPPLICABILITY OF SUCH SECURITIES LAWS MUST BE ESTABLISHED BY AN OPINION OF COUNSEL, WHICH OPINION OF COUNSEL WILL BE REASONABLY SATISFACTORY TO THE COMPANY.

Issue Date: January 20, 2017

\$ 20,000

SIX PERCENT (6%) UNSECURED CONVERTIBLE NOTE

1. General

(a) **FOR VALUE RECEIVED, NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED** (the "Company") promises to pay to the order of **Dragon Acquisitions LLC** (the "Holder") the principal sum of **Twenty-Thousand Dollars (\$20,000)**, in lawful currency of the United States (the "Principal Amount") on **January 20, 2018** (the "Maturity Date"), and to pay interest to the Holder on the aggregate unconverted and then outstanding Principal Amount at the rate of six percent (6.0%) per annum, subject to Section 5 below, payable on the earlier of: (i) the Maturity Date, and (ii) the date of conversion of the last of the outstanding Principal Amount and accrued interest. Interest shall be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year and shall accrue daily, commencing on the Issue Date, until payment in full of the Principal Amount, together with all accrued and unpaid interest and other amounts which may become due hereunder, has been made. Interest shall cease to accrue with respect to the Principal Amount converted, provided that the Company has delivered the Conversion Shares (as defined herein).

(b) Payment of this Note shall be paid to the Holder by the Company by wire transfer in accordance with the wiring instructions set out by Holder at time of payment (or such other instructions as the Holder may give the Company of from time to time in accordance with Section 6) (or such other method as may be mutually agreed to by the Holder and the Company from time to time). The Company will withhold and remit any tax required to be withheld and remitted to U.S. and/or applicable foreign taxing authorities. **IN EACH CASE SUBJECT TO THE SECURITIES ACT LEGEND AT THE TOP OF THIS NOTE AND APPLICABLE LAW, THIS NOTE MAY BE TRANSFERRED WITHOUT THE PRIOR WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE COMPANY PROVIDED THAT NO TRANSFER SHALL BE MADE TO A COMPETITOR WITHOUT THE PRIOR WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE COMPANY.**

2. This section intentionally left blank.

3. Event of Default

(a) For the purposes of this Note, the Company shall be in default upon the occurrence of any one or more of the following events (each such event being an "Event of Default"):

(i) default shall be made in the payment of any installment of principal or interest on this Note when due and the Company fails to cure such default within five (5) days after written notice of default is sent to the Company;

(ii) there is a material default by the Company in the observance or performance of any non-monetary representation, warranty, covenant or agreement contained herein or in the Private Placement Subscription Agreement by and between the Company and the Holder, dated as of the date hereof (the "**Subscription Agreement**") and the Company fails to cure such default within thirty (30) days after written notice of default is sent to the Company (or within such other time period as may be therein specifically provided);

(iii) the Company shall file a voluntary petition in bankruptcy or shall be adjudicated bankrupt or insolvent, or shall file any petition or answer seeking or acquiescing in any reorganization, arrangement, composition, readjustment, liquidation, dissolution or similar relief for itself under any present or future federal, state or other statute, law or regulation relating to bankruptcy, insolvency or other relief for debtors; or shall seek, consent to, or acquiesce in, the appointment of any trustee, receiver or liquidator of the Company or of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company (the "**Assets**"), or of any or all of the royalties, revenues, rents, issues or profits thereof, or shall make any general assignment for the benefit of creditors, or shall admit in writing its inability to pay its debts generally as they become due;

(iv) a petition to a court of competent jurisdiction shall be filed for the entry of an order, judgment or decree approving a petition filed against the Company seeking any reorganization, dissolution or similar relief under any present or future federal, state or other statute, law or regulation relating to bankruptcy, insolvency or other relief for debtors, and such petition shall remain unvacated or not removed for an aggregate of sixty (60) days (whether or not consecutive) from the first date of entry thereof or rejected by such court; or any trustee, receiver or liquidator of the Company or of all or any part of the Assets, or of any or all of the royalties, revenues, rents, issues or profits thereof, shall be appointed without the consent or acquiescence of the Company and such appointment shall remain unvacated and unstayed for an aggregate of thirty (30) days (whether or not consecutive);

(v) the Company ceases or threatens to cease to carry on its business; or

(b) If any Event of Default occurs, subject to any cure period, the full Principal Amount, together with interest and other amounts owing in respect thereof to the date of acceleration shall become, at the Holder's election, immediately due and payable in cash. Upon payment of the full Principal Amount, together with interest and a default interest at the rate of 24% per annum (accruing as from the time of occurrence of the Event of Default) and other amounts owing in respect thereof, in accordance herewith, this Note shall promptly be surrendered to or as directed by the Company. The Holder need not provide and the Company hereby waives any presentment, demand, protest or other notice of any kind, and the Holder may immediately and without expiration of any grace period enforce any and all of its rights and remedies hereunder and all other remedies available to it under applicable law. Such declaration may be rescinded and annulled by the Holder at any time prior to payment hereunder and the Holder shall have all rights as a Note holder until such time, if any, as the full payment under this Section 3 shall have been received by it. No such rescission or annulment shall affect any subsequent Event of Default or impair any right consequent thereon.

4. **Conversion**

(a) **Investor Conversion.** The Holder shall have the right, but not the obligation, at any time and from time-to-time while all or any portion of the Principal Amount under the Note that is still outstanding to convert all or any portion of the outstanding Principal Amount and all accrued but unpaid interest thereon into a number of shares of Common Stock of the Company (the "**Conversion Shares**") calculated as the total dollar amount to be converted divided by \$0.30 (the "**Conversion Price**"). The Conversion Price shall be subject to the following adjustments from time to time, such that in the event that the Company effects a stock split or subdivision, distribution of bonus shares to all shareholders or any other reclassification, reorganization or recapitalization of the Company's share capital where the shareholders retain their pro rata holdings in the Company, the Conversion Price shall be proportionately adjusted.

(b) Not later than five (5) Business Days after any conversion date, the Company will deliver to the Holder, by overnight courier service to the address of the Holder set out on page 1 of this Note (or such other address as the Holder may notify the Company of from time to time in accordance with Section 6), certificates representing the Conversion Shares (bearing such legends as may be required by applicable law) representing the aggregate number of Conversion Shares being acquired.

(c) Upon a conversion hereunder, the Company shall not be required to issue certificates representing fractions of any Conversion Shares, and the number of Conversion Shares shall be rounded down to the nearest whole number.

5. **Prepayment**

(a) The Company may, upon ten (10) days' prior written notice to the Holder (a "**Prepayment Notice**"), prepay any portion of the Principal Amount, and accrued interest thereon, without the prior written consent of the Holder, subject to the prepayment terms and conditions set out in this Section 5. The Prepayment Notice shall set forth the date on which prepayment is to occur, such date not being any earlier than ten (10) days after the date of the Prepayment Notice and no later than the Maturity Date (the "**Prepayment Date**") and shall set forth that portion of the Principal Amount to be prepaid, along with the calculated accrued interest thereon, as through and including the then applicable Maturity Date (the "**Prepayment Amount**").

(b) The Prepayment Amount (less any tax, if applicable to the Holder, required by applicable law to be withheld by the Company, provided, that the Company shall be permitted to withhold the amount of tax as above if it timely and fully provides the Holder with any and all documentation as may be required the Israeli Taxes Authority to enable the Holder to be credited by against or offset the amount so withheld) shall be wire transferred to the Holder by the Company in accordance with the wiring instructions set out on page 1 of this Note (or such other instructions as the Holder may give the Company of from time to time in accordance with Section 6) (or such other method as may be mutually agreed to by the Holder and the Company from time to time). The wiring of the Prepayment Amount, or payment by other means (if agreed upon, as above), by the Company on or before the Prepayment Date shall be deemed to be payment on the Prepayment Date unless the wire, or payment by such other means as may be mutually agreed to by the Holder and the Company, is not received prior to the Prepayment Date. If only a part of the Principal Amount is to be prepaid, a new certificate for the balance of the Principal Amount shall be issued at the expense of the Company and delivered to the Holder, together with the cheque representing the Prepayment as provided for in this Section 5(b).

(c) At any time after a Prepayment Notice is given, the Company shall have the right to deliver to the Holder, or to such other person as may be directed by the Holder, the Prepayment Amount. Upon the delivery of the Prepayment Amount to the Holder being made or upon the Prepayment Date, whichever is later, the Note shall be and be deemed to be paid.

6. **Adjustments**

(a) If, at any time while any portion of this Note remains outstanding, the Company effectuates a stock split or reverse stock split of its Common Stock or issues a dividend on Common Stock consisting of shares of Common Stock, the Conversion Price and any other amounts calculated as contemplated hereby or by any of the other Agreements shall be equitably adjusted to reflect such action. By way of illustration, and not in limitation, of the foregoing, (i) if the Company effectuates a 2:1 split of its Common Stock, thereafter, with respect to any conversion for which the Company issues shares after the record date of such split, the Conversion Price shall be deemed to be one-half of what it had been immediately prior to such split; (ii) if the Company effectuates a 1:10 reverse split of its Common Stock, thereafter, with respect to any conversion for which the Company issues shares after the record date of such reverse split, the Conversion Price shall be deemed to be ten times what it had been calculated to be immediately prior to such split; and (iii) if the Company declares a stock dividend of one share of Common Stock for every 10 shares outstanding, thereafter, with respect to any conversion for which the Company issues shares after the record date of such dividend, the Conversion Price shall be deemed to be such amount multiplied by a fraction, of which the numerator is the number of shares (10 in the example) for which a dividend share will be issued and the denominator is such number of shares plus the dividend share(s) issuable or issued thereon (11 in the example).

(b) In case of any capital reorganization or of any reclassification of the capital of the Company or in case of the consolidation, merger or amalgamation of the Company with or into any other company or of the sale of the assets of the Company as or substantially as an entirety or of any other company, this Note shall, after such capital reorganization, reclassification of capital, consolidation, merger, amalgamation or sale, confer the right to convert into that number of shares or other securities or property of the Company or of the company resulting from such capital reorganization, reclassification, consolidation, merger, amalgamation or to which such sale shall be made, as the case may be, to which the Holder of the shares deliverable at the time of such capital reorganization, reclassification of capital, consolidation, merger, amalgamation or sale had the Note been converted would have been entitled on such capital reorganization, reclassification, consolidation, merger, amalgamation or sale and in any such case, if necessary, appropriate adjustments shall be made in the application of the provisions set forth herein with respect to the rights and interest thereafter of the Holders of the Notes to the end that the provisions set forth herein shall thereafter correspondingly be made applicable as nearly as may reasonable be expected in relation to any shares or other securities or property thereafter deliverable on the exercise of the Warrants. The subdivision or consolidation of the shares at any time outstanding into a greater or lesser number of shares (whether with or without par value) shall not be deemed to be a capital reorganization or a reclassification of the capital of the Company for the purposes of this Section.

7. **Notices**

(a) Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Holder hereunder, including, without limitation, any Conversion Notice, shall be in writing, sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service or by electronic mail, addressed to the Company: NaturalShrimp Incorporated, Attn: Gerald Easterling, President, 15150 Preston Rd, Suite 300, Dallas, Texas 75248, Email: geasterling@NaturalShrimp.com or such other address as the Company may specify for such purposes by notice to the Holder delivered in accordance with this Section 7.

(b) Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Company hereunder shall be in writing and delivered personally, by facsimile, sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service addressed to the Holder at the Email or street address of the Holder appearing on page 1 of this Note (or such other address as the Holder may notify the Company of from

time to time in accordance with this Section 6), or if no such email or street address appears, at the address of the Holder to which this Note was delivered.

(c) Any notice or other communication or deliveries hereunder shall be deemed given and effective on the earliest of (a) the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via electronic mail at the address specified in this Section 6 prior to 5:30 p.m. (U.S. Eastern Time), (b) the date after the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via electronic mail at the Email address specified in this Section 6 later than 5:30 p.m. (U.S. Eastern Time) on any date and earlier than 11:59 p.m. (U.S. Eastern Time) on such date, (c) the second Business Day following the date of mailing, if sent by nationally recognized overnight courier service, or (d) upon actual receipt by the party to whom such notice is required to be given.

8. **Definitions**

(a) For the purposes hereof, in addition to the terms defined elsewhere in this Note, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

(i) **"Business Day"** means any day on which banking institutions in New York are open for business;

(ii) **"Competitor"** means any person engaged directly or indirectly in any business in which NaturalShrimp Incorporated or a subsidiary or affiliate thereof is then engaged in a similar business; and

(iii) **"Person"** means a corporation, an association, a partnership, organization, a business, an individual, a government or political subdivision thereof or a governmental agency.

9. **Replacement of Note if Lost or Destroyed**

If this Note shall be mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed, the Company shall execute and deliver, in exchange and substitution for and upon cancellation of a mutilated Note, or in lieu of or in substitution for a lost, stolen or destroyed Note, a new Note for the balance outstanding at such time with respect to the Principal Amount, but only upon receipt of evidence of such loss, theft or destruction of such Note, and of the ownership hereof, and indemnity, if requested, all reasonably satisfactory to the Company.

10. **Governing Law**

All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Note shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the internal laws of Nevada, without regard to the principles of conflicts of law thereof. Any dispute arising under or in relation to this Note shall be resolved exclusively in the competent courts in Nevada, and each of the parties hereby submits irrevocably to the jurisdiction of such court.

11. **Waivers**

Any waiver by the Company or the Holder of a breach of any provision of this Note shall not operate as or be construed to be a waiver of any other breach of such provision or of any breach of any other provision of this Note. The failure of the Company or the Holder to insist upon strict adherence to any term of this Note on one or more occasions shall not be considered a waiver or deprive that party of the right thereafter to insist upon strict adherence to that term or any other term of this Note. Any waiver must be in writing.

12. **Next Business Day**

Whenever any payment or other obligation hereunder shall be due on a day other than a Business Day, such payment shall be made on the next succeeding Business Day.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Note to be duly executed by a duly authorized officer as of the date first above indicated.

NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED

By: 
Authorized Signatory
Name: Gerald Easterling
Title: President

NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED
(the "Issuer")

PRIVATE PLACEMENT SUBSCRIPTION AGREEMENT

(CONVERTIBLE NOTE)

INSTRUCTIONS TO SUBSCRIBER

1. You must complete all the information in the boxes on page 2 and sign where indicated with an "X".
 2. If you are a "U.S. Purchaser", as defined in Exhibit A, you must complete and sign Exhibit A "United States Accredited Investor Questionnaire".
 3. If you are paying for your subscription with funds drawn from a U.S. bank or Non U.S. source, you may pay by wire transfer to the Issuer pursuant to the wiring instructions set out in Exhibit B.
-

**NATURALSHIMP INCORPORATED
PRIVATE PLACEMENT SUBSCRIPTION AGREEMENT**

The undersigned (the "Subscriber") hereby irrevocably subscribes for and agrees to purchase from NaturalShrimp Incorporated (the "Issuer") a 6% Unsecured Convertible Note of the Issuer (the "Note") in the principal amount set out below. The form of the Note is attached to this Subscription Agreement as Exhibit C. The Subscriber agrees to be bound by the terms and conditions set forth in the attached "Terms and Conditions of Subscription for Securities".

<p><u>Subscriber Information</u></p> <p><u>Dragon Acquisitions LLC</u></p> <p>Account Reference (if applicable): _____</p> <p>X _____ (Signature of Subscriber – if the Subscriber is an Individual)</p> <p>X <u>W. J. N. W. G.</u> (Signature of Authorized Signatory – if the Subscriber is not an Individual)</p> <p><u>Partner</u> (Name and Title of Authorized Signatory – if the Subscriber is not an Individual)</p> <p><u>46-5589334</u> (SSN or other Tax Identification Number of the Subscriber)</p> <p><u>6220 Main Avenue, #2, Orangevale, CA 95662</u> (Subscriber's Address, including postal or zip code)</p> <p><u>(916) 838-8833</u> (Telephone Number)</p> <p><u>djwllc@hotmail.com</u> (Email Address)</p>	<p><u>Note to be Purchased</u></p> <p>Principal Amount of Note: \$ 20,000</p> <p>Aggregate Subscription Price: \$ 20,000 (the "Subscription Amount", plus wire fees if applicable)</p> <p>Please complete if purchasing as agent or trustee for a principal (beneficial purchaser) (a "Disclosed Principal") and not purchasing as trustee or agent for accounts fully managed by it.</p> <p>_____ (Name of Disclosed Principal)</p> <p>_____ (Address of Disclosed Principal)</p> <p>_____ (Account Reference, if applicable)</p> <p>_____ (SSN or other Tax Identification Number of Disclosed Principal)</p>
--	--

Register the Note as set forth below:
<u>Dragon Acquisitions LLC</u> (Name to Appear on Note Certificate)
_____ (Account Reference, if applicable)
_____ (Address, including postal or zip code)

Deliver the Note as set forth below:
_____ (Attention - Name)
_____ (Account Reference, if applicable)
_____ (Street Address, including postal or zip code – <i>no PO Boxes permitted</i>)
_____ (Telephone Number)

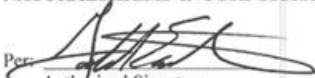
Number and kind of securities of the Issuer already held, directly or indirectly, or over which control or direction is exercised by, the Subscriber, if any (i.e., shares, warrants, options):

--

ACCEPTANCE

The Issuer hereby accepts the Subscription (as defined herein) on the terms and conditions contained in this private placement subscription agreement (this "Agreement") as of the 14th day of March (the "Closing Date").

NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED

Per: 
Authorized Signatory

TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF SUBSCRIPTION FOR SECURITIES

1. Subscription

1.1 On the basis of the representations and warranties, and subject to the terms and conditions, set forth in this Agreement and in the form of Note attached as Exhibit C to this Agreement, the Subscriber hereby irrevocably subscribes for and agrees to purchase the Note in the principal amount as set forth on page 2 of this Agreement for the Subscription Amount shown on page 2 of this Agreement, which is tendered herewith (such subscription and agreement to purchase being the "**Subscription**"), and the Issuer agrees to sell the Note to the Subscriber, effective upon the Issuer's acceptance of this Agreement.

1.2 The principal amount of the Note will accrue interest at 6% per annum. The Subscriber will have the right to convert all or any portion of the outstanding principal amount of the Note and all accrued but unpaid interest thereon into shares of common stock in the capital of the Issuer (each, a "**Conversion Shares**") in accordance with terms of the Note. The Note and the Conversion Shares are referred to collectively herein as the "**Securities**".

1.3 All dollar amounts referred to in this Agreement are in lawful money of the United States of America, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Payment

2.1 Payment of the Aggregate Subscription Price is required upon submission of the subscription documents.

2.2 The Subscriber acknowledges and agrees that this Agreement, the Subscription Amount and any other documents delivered in connection herewith will be held by or on behalf of the Issuer. In the event that this Agreement is not accepted by the Issuer for whatever reason, which the Issuer expressly reserves the right to do, the Issuer will return the Subscription Amount (without interest thereon) to the Subscriber at the address of the Subscriber as set forth on page 2 of this Agreement, or as otherwise directed by the Subscriber.

3. Documents Required from Subscriber

3.1 The Subscriber must complete, sign and return to the Issuer the following documents:

- (a) this Agreement;
- (b) if the Subscriber is a U.S. Purchaser (as defined in Exhibit A), the United States Accredited Investor Questionnaire (the "**Questionnaire**") attached as Exhibit A;
- (c) such other supporting documentation that the Issuer or the Issuer's Counsel may request to establish the Subscriber's qualification as a qualified investor; and
- (d) the Subscriber acknowledges and agrees that the Issuer will not consider the Subscription for acceptance unless the Subscriber has provided all of such documents to the Issuer.

3.2 As soon as practicable upon any request by the Issuer, the Subscriber will complete, sign and return to the Issuer any additional documents, questionnaires, notices and undertakings as may be required by any regulatory authorities or applicable laws.

3.3 The Issuer and the Subscriber acknowledge and agree that the Issuer's Counsel has acted as counsel only to the Issuer and is not protecting the rights and interests of the Subscriber. The Subscriber acknowledges and agrees that the Issuer and the Issuer's Counsel have given the Subscriber the opportunity to seek, and are hereby recommending that the Subscriber obtain, independent legal advice with respect to the subject matter of this Agreement and, further, the Subscriber hereby represents and warrants to the Issuer and the Issuer's Counsel that the Subscriber has sought independent legal advice or waives such advice.

4. **Conditions and Closing**

The Subscriber acknowledges that the certificate representing the Note will be available for delivery within two business days of the Company's acceptance of the subscription hereunder, provided that the Subscriber has satisfied the requirements of Section 3 hereof and the Issuer has accepted this Agreement.

5. **Acknowledgements and Agreements of the Subscriber**

The Subscriber acknowledges and agrees that:

(a) none of the Securities have been or will be registered under the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended, (the "**1933 Act**"), or under any securities or "blue sky" laws of any state of the United States, and, unless so registered, may not be offered or sold in the United States or, directly or indirectly, to any U.S. Person (as defined in Section 2), except in accordance with the provisions of Regulation S under the 1933 Act ("**Regulation S**"), pursuant to an effective registration statement under the 1933 Act, or pursuant to an exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the registration requirements of the 1933 Act, and in each case only in accordance with applicable securities laws;

(b) the Issuer has not undertaken, and will have no obligation, to register any of the Securities under the 1933 Act or any other applicable securities laws;

(c) the Issuer will refuse to register the transfer of any of the Securities to a U.S. Person not made pursuant to an effective registration statement under the 1933 Act or pursuant to an available exemption from the registration requirements of the 1933 Act and in each case in accordance with applicable laws;

(d) the decision to execute this Agreement and to acquire the Securities has not been based upon any oral or written representation as to fact or otherwise made by or on behalf of the Issuer other than as set forth in this Agreement and such decision is based entirely upon a review of any public information which has been filed by the Issuer with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "**SEC**") (collectively, the "**Public Record**");

(e) the Issuer and others will rely upon the truth and accuracy of the acknowledgements, representations, warranties, covenants and agreements of the Subscriber contained in this Agreement and the Questionnaire, as applicable, and agrees that if any of such acknowledgements, representations and agreements are no longer accurate or have been breached, the Subscriber will promptly notify the Issuer;

(f) there are risks associated with the purchase of the Securities, as more fully described in the Public Record;

(g) the Subscriber and the Subscriber's advisor(s) have had a reasonable opportunity to ask questions of, and receive answers from, the Issuer in connection with the distribution of the Securities hereunder, and to obtain additional information, to the extent possessed or obtainable without unreasonable effort or expense, necessary to verify the accuracy of the information about the Issuer;

(h) finder's fees or broker's commissions may be payable by the Issuer to finders who introduce subscribers to the Issuer;

(i) the books and records of the Issuer were available upon reasonable notice for inspection, subject to certain confidentiality restrictions, by the Subscriber during reasonable business hours at its principal place of business, and all documents, records and books in connection with the distribution of the Securities hereunder have been made available for inspection by the Subscriber, its legal counsel and/or its advisor(s);

(j) all of the information which the Subscriber has provided to the Issuer is correct and complete and if there should be any change in such information prior to the Closing, the Subscriber will immediately notify the Issuer, in writing, of the details of any such change;

(k) the Issuer is entitled to rely on the representations and warranties of the Subscriber contained in this Agreement and the Questionnaire, as applicable, and the Subscriber will hold harmless the Issuer from any loss or damage it or they may suffer as a result of the Subscriber's failure to correctly complete this Agreement or the Questionnaire, as applicable;

(l) any resale of the Securities by the Subscriber will be subject to resale restrictions contained in the securities laws applicable to the Issuer, the Subscriber and any proposed transferee, including resale restrictions imposed under United States securities laws and additional restrictions on the Subscriber's ability to resell any of the Securities in any other jurisdiction under applicable securities laws;

(m) it is the responsibility of the Subscriber to find out what any applicable resale restrictions are and to comply with such restrictions before selling any of the Securities;

(n) the Subscriber has been advised to consult the Subscriber's own legal, tax and other advisors with respect to the merits and risks of an investment in the Securities and with respect to applicable resale restrictions, and it is solely responsible (and the Issuer is not in any way responsible) for compliance with:

(i) any applicable laws of the jurisdiction in which the Subscriber is resident in connection with the distribution of the Securities hereunder, and

(ii) applicable resale restrictions;

(o) there may be material tax consequences to the Subscriber of an acquisition or disposition of the Securities and the Issuer gives no opinion and makes no representation to the Subscriber with respect to the tax consequences to the Subscriber under federal, state, provincial, local or foreign tax laws that may apply to the Subscriber's acquisition or disposition of the Securities;

(p) the Issuer has advised the Subscriber that the Issuer is relying on an exemption from the requirements to provide the Subscriber with a prospectus and to offer or sell the Securities through a person registered to sell securities under applicable securities laws, and, as a consequence of acquiring the Securities pursuant to such exemption, certain protections, rights and remedies provided by applicable securities laws, including statutory rights of rescission or damages, may not be available to the Subscriber;

(q) no documents in connection with the issuance of the Securities have been reviewed by the SEC or any other securities regulators;

(r) neither the SEC nor any other securities commission or similar regulatory authority has reviewed or passed on the merits of any of the Securities;

(s) there is no government or other insurance covering any of the Securities;

(t) hedging transactions involving the Securities may not be conducted unless such transactions are in compliance with the provisions of the 1933 Act and in each case only in accordance with applicable securities laws; and

(u) this Agreement is not enforceable by the Subscriber unless it has been accepted by the Issuer and the Issuer reserves the right to reject this Subscription for any reason.

6. **Representations and Warranties of the Subscriber**

The Subscriber hereby represents and warrants to the Issuer (which representations and warranties will survive the Closing) that:

(a) Unless the Subscriber has completed Exhibit A, the Subscriber is not a U.S. Purchaser;

(b) the Subscriber is resident in the jurisdiction set out on page 2 of this Agreement;

(c) if the Subscriber is resident outside of the United States:

(i) the Subscriber is knowledgeable of, or has been independently advised as to, the applicable securities laws having application in the jurisdiction in which the Subscriber is resident (the "**International Jurisdiction**") which would apply to the offer and sale of the Securities;

(ii) the Subscriber is purchasing the Securities pursuant to exemptions from prospectus or equivalent requirements under applicable laws of the International Jurisdiction or, if such is not applicable, the Subscriber is permitted to purchase the Securities under applicable securities laws of the International Jurisdiction without the need to rely on any exemptions;

(iii) the applicable laws and regulations of the International Jurisdiction do not and will not require the Issuer to make any filings or seek any approvals of any kind from any securities regulator of any kind in the International Jurisdiction in connection with the offer, issue, sale or resale of any of the Securities.

(iv) the purchase of the Securities by the Subscriber does not trigger:

(1) any obligation to prepare and file a prospectus or similar document, or any other report with respect to such purchase in the International Jurisdiction, or

(2) any continuous disclosure reporting obligation of the Issuer in the International Jurisdiction, and

(v) the Subscriber will, if requested by the Issuer, deliver to the Issuer a certificate or opinion of local counsel from the International Jurisdiction which will confirm the matters referred to in subparagraphs (ii), (iii) and (iv) above to the satisfaction of the Issuer, acting reasonably;

(d) the Subscriber: (i) has adequate net worth and means of providing for its current financial needs and possible personal contingences, (ii) has no need for liquidity in this investment, (iii) has such knowledge and experience in business matters as to be capable of evaluating the merits and risks of its prospective investment in the Securities, (iv) is able to bear the economic risks of an investment in the Securities for an indefinite period of time, and (v) can afford the complete loss of the Subscription Amount;

(e) the Subscriber has the legal capacity and competence to enter into and execute this Agreement and to take all actions required pursuant hereto and, if the Subscriber is a corporate entity, it is duly incorporated and validly subsisting under the laws of its jurisdiction of incorporation and all necessary approvals by its directors, shareholders and others have been obtained to authorize execution and performance of this Agreement on behalf of the Subscriber;

(f) the entering into of this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby do not and will not result in the violation of any of the terms and provisions of any law applicable to, and, if applicable, any of the constituting documents of, the Subscriber or of any agreement, written or oral, to which the Subscriber may be a party or by which the Subscriber is or may be bound;

(g) the Subscriber has duly executed and delivered this Agreement and it constitutes a valid and binding agreement of the Subscriber enforceable against the Subscriber;

(h) the Subscriber has received and carefully read this Agreement;

(i) the Subscriber is aware that an investment in the Issuer is speculative and involves certain risks, including those risks disclosed in the Public Record and the possible loss of the entire Subscription Amount;

(j) the Subscriber has made an independent examination and investigation of an investment in the Securities and the Issuer and agrees that the Issuer will not be responsible in any way for the Subscriber's decision to invest in the Securities and the Issuer;

(k) the Subscriber is not an underwriter of, or dealer in, any of the Securities, nor is the Subscriber participating, pursuant to a contractual agreement or otherwise, in the distribution of the Securities;

(l) the Subscriber is purchasing the Securities for its own account for investment purposes only and not for the account of any other person and not for distribution, assignment or resale to others, and no other person has a direct or indirect beneficial interest in such Securities, and the Subscriber has not subdivided its interest in any of the Securities with any other person;

(m) the Subscriber is not aware of any advertisement of any of the Securities and is not acquiring the Securities as a result of any form of general solicitation or general advertising, including advertisements, articles, notices or other communications published in any newspaper, magazine or

similar media, or broadcast over radio or television, or any seminar or meeting whose attendees have been invited by general solicitation or general advertising;

(n) the Subscriber has not acquired the Securities as a result of, and will not itself engage in, any "directed selling efforts" (as defined in Regulation S) in the United States in respect of any of the Securities which would include any activities undertaken for the purpose of, or that could reasonably be expected to have the effect of, conditioning the market in the United States for the resale of any of the Securities, provided, however, that the Subscriber may sell or otherwise dispose of any of the Securities pursuant to registration of any of the Securities pursuant to the 1933 Act and any applicable securities laws or under an exemption from such registration requirements; and

(o) no person has made to the Subscriber any written or oral representations:

(i) that any person will resell or repurchase any of the Securities,

(ii) that any person will refund the purchase price of any of the Securities, or

(iii) as to the future price or value of any of the Securities.

In this Agreement, the term "U.S. Person" will have the meaning ascribed thereto in Regulation S, and for the purpose of this Agreement includes, but is not limited to: (a) any person in the United States; (b) any natural person resident in the United States; (c) any partnership or corporation organized or incorporated under the laws of the United States; (d) any partnership or corporation organized outside the United States by a U.S. Person principally for the purpose of investing in securities not registered under the 1933 Act, unless it is organized or incorporated, and owned, by accredited investors who are not natural persons, estates or trusts; or (e) any estate or trust of which any executor or administrator or trustee is a U.S. Person.

7. **Representations and Warranties will be Relied Upon by the Issuer**

The Subscriber acknowledges and agrees that the representations and warranties contained in this Agreement and the Questionnaire, as applicable, are made by it with the intention that such representations and warranties may be relied upon by the Issuer and the Issuer's Counsel in determining the Subscriber's eligibility to purchase the Securities under applicable laws, or, if applicable, the eligibility of others on whose behalf the Subscriber is contracting hereunder to purchase the Securities under applicable laws. The Subscriber further agrees that, by accepting delivery of the certificate representing the Note, it will be representing and warranting that the representations and warranties contained herein are true and correct as at the Closing Date with the same force and effect as if they had been made by the Subscriber on the Closing Date and that they will survive the purchase by the Subscriber of the Securities and will continue in full force and effect notwithstanding any subsequent disposition by the Subscriber of such Securities.

8. **Acknowledgement and Waiver**

The Subscriber has acknowledged that the decision to acquire the Securities was solely made on the basis of the Public Record. The Subscriber hereby waives, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any rights of withdrawal, rescission or compensation for damages to which the Subscriber might be entitled in connection with the distribution of any of the Securities.

9. **Legending of Securities**

The Subscriber hereby acknowledges that, upon the issuance thereof, and until such time as the same is no longer required under applicable securities laws, any certificates representing any of the Securities will bear a legend in substantially the following form:

"NONE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED HEREBY HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "1933 ACT"), OR ANY U.S. STATE SECURITIES LAWS, AND, UNLESS SO REGISTERED, NONE MAY BE OFFERED OR SOLD, DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY, IN THE UNITED STATES OR TO U.S. PERSONS EXCEPT IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE PROVISIONS OF REGULATION S UNDER THE 1933 ACT, PURSUANT TO AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE 1933 ACT, OR PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM, OR IN A TRANSACTION NOT SUBJECT TO, THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE 1933 ACT AND IN EACH CASE ONLY IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE SECURITIES LAWS."

The Subscriber hereby acknowledges and agrees to the Issuer making a notation on its records or giving instructions to the registrar and transfer agent of the Issuer in order to implement the restrictions on transfer set forth and described in this Agreement.

10. Collection of Personal Information

10.1 The Subscriber acknowledges and consents to the fact that the Issuer is collecting the Subscriber's personal information for the purpose of fulfilling this Agreement and completing the Agreement. The Subscriber acknowledges that its personal information (and, if applicable, the personal information of those on whose behalf the Subscriber is contracting hereunder) may be included in record books in connection with the Agreement and may be disclosed by the Issuer to: (a) stock exchanges or securities regulatory authorities, (b) the Issuer's registrar and transfer agent, (c) tax authorities, (d) authorities pursuant to the PATRIOT Act (U.S.A.) and (e) any of the other parties involved in the Agreement, including the Issuer's Counsel. By executing this Agreement, the Subscriber is deemed to be consenting to the foregoing collection, use and disclosure of the Subscriber's personal information (and, if applicable, the personal information of those on whose behalf the Subscriber is contracting hereunder) for the foregoing purposes and to the retention of such personal information for as long as permitted or required by applicable laws. Notwithstanding that the Subscriber may be purchasing the Note as agent on behalf of an undisclosed principal, the Subscriber agrees to provide, on request, particulars as to the nature and identity of such undisclosed principal, and any interest that such undisclosed principal has in the Issuer, all as may be required by the Issuer in order to comply with the foregoing.

10.2 Furthermore, the Subscriber is hereby notified that the Issuer may deliver to any government authority having jurisdiction over the Issuer, the Subscriber or this Subscription, including the SEC and/or any state securities commissions, certain personal information pertaining to the Subscriber, including the Subscriber's full name, residential address and telephone number, the number of Shares or other securities of the Issuer owned by the Subscriber, the principal amount of Note purchased by the Subscriber, the total Subscription Amount paid for the Note and the date of distribution of the Note.

11. Governing Law

This Agreement is governed by the laws of the State of Nevada (without reference to its rules governing the choice or conflict of laws). Any dispute arising under or in relation to this Agreement shall be resolved exclusively in the competent courts in Nevada, and each of the parties hereby submits irrevocably to the jurisdiction of such court.

12. **Survival**

This Agreement, including, without limitation, the representations, warranties and covenants contained herein, will survive and continue in full force and effect and be binding upon the Issuer and the Subscriber, notwithstanding the completion of the purchase of the Securities by the Subscriber.

13. **Assignment**

This Agreement is not transferable or assignable.

14. **Severability**

The invalidity or unenforceability of any particular provision of this Agreement will not affect or limit the validity or enforceability of the remaining provisions of this Agreement.

15. **Entire Agreement**

Except as expressly provided in this Agreement and in the exhibits, agreements, instruments and other documents attached hereto or contemplated or provided for herein, this Agreement contains the entire agreement between the parties with respect to the sale of the Securities and there are no other terms, conditions, representations or warranties, whether expressed, implied, oral or written, by statute or common law, by the Issuer or by anyone else.

16. **Notices**

All notices and other communications hereunder will be in writing and will be deemed to have been duly given if hand delivered or transmitted by any standard form of telecommunication, including facsimile, electronic mail or other means of electronic communication capable of producing a printed copy. Notices to the Subscriber will be directed to the address of the Subscriber set forth on page 2 of this Agreement and notices to the Issuer will be directed to it at the address of the Issuer set forth on page 3 of this Agreement.

17. **Counterparts and Electronic Means**

This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which, when so executed and delivered, will constitute an original and all of which together will constitute one instrument. Delivery of an executed copy of this Agreement by electronic facsimile transmission or other means of electronic communication capable of producing a printed copy will be deemed to be execution and delivery of this Agreement as of the Closing Date.

18. **Exhibits**

The exhibits attached hereto form part of this Agreement.

19. **Indemnity**

Each of the parties will indemnify and hold harmless the other party and, where applicable, the other party's directors, officers, employees, agents, advisors and shareholders, from and against any and all loss, liability, claim, damage and expense whatsoever (including, but not limited to, any and all fees, costs and expenses whatsoever reasonably incurred in investigating, preparing or defending against any claim, lawsuit, administrative proceeding or investigation whether commenced or threatened) arising out

of or based upon any representation or warranty of the other party contained in this Agreement, the Questionnaire or in any document furnished by the other party in connection herewith being untrue in any material respect, or any breach or failure by the other party to comply with any covenant or agreement made by such other party in connection therewith.

EXHIBIT A

UNITED STATES ACCREDITED INVESTOR QUESTIONNAIRE

Capitalized terms used in this Questionnaire (this "**Questionnaire**") and not specifically defined have the meaning ascribed to them in the Private Placement Subscription Agreement (the "**Agreement**") between the Subscriber and the Issuer to which this Exhibit A is attached.

This Questionnaire applies only to persons that are U.S. Purchasers. A "**U.S. Purchaser**" is: (a) any U.S. Person, (b) any person purchasing the Note on behalf of any U.S. Person, (c) any person that receives or received an offer of the Note while in the United States, or (d) any person that is in the United States at the time the Subscriber's buy order was made or this Agreement was executed or delivered.

The Subscriber understands and agrees that none of the Securities have been or will be registered under the 1933 Act, or applicable state, provincial or foreign securities laws, and the Securities are being offered and sold to the Subscriber in reliance upon the exemption provided in Section 4(a)(2) of the 1933 Act and Rule 506 of Regulation D under the 1933 Act for non-public offerings. The Securities are being offered and sold within the United States only to "accredited investors" as defined in Rule 501(a) of Regulation D. The Securities offered hereby are not transferable except in accordance with the restrictions described herein and the Agreement.

The Subscriber represents, warrants, covenants and certifies (which representations, warranties, covenants and certifications will survive the Closing) to the Issuer (and acknowledges that the Issuer is relying thereon) that:

1. it has such knowledge and experience in financial and business matters as to be capable of evaluating the merits and risks of an investment in the Securities and it is able to bear the economic risk of loss of its entire investment;
2. the Issuer has provided to it the opportunity to ask questions and receive answers concerning the terms and conditions of the Note and it has had access to such information concerning the Issuer as it has considered necessary or appropriate in connection with its investment decision to acquire the Securities;
3. it is acquiring the Securities for its own account, for investment purposes only and not with a view to any resale, distribution or other disposition of the Securities in violation of the United States securities laws;
4. it (i) has adequate net worth and means of providing for its current financial needs and possible personal contingencies, (ii) has no need for liquidity in this investment, and (iii) is able to bear the economic risks of an investment in the Securities for an indefinite period of time;
5. if the Subscriber is an individual (that is, a natural person and not a corporation, partnership, trust or other entity), then it satisfies one or more of the categories indicated below (please place an "X" on the appropriate lines):

_____ a natural person whose individual net worth, or joint net worth with that person's spouse, exceeds US\$1,000,000. For purposes of this category, "net worth" means the excess of total assets at fair market value (including personal and real property, but excluding the estimated fair market value of a person's primary home) over total liabilities. Total liabilities excludes any mortgage on the primary home in an amount of up to the home's estimated fair

market value as long as the mortgage was incurred more than 60 days before the Securities are acquired, but includes (i) any mortgage amount in excess of the home's fair market value and (ii) any mortgage amount that was borrowed during the 60-day period before the date of the acquisition of Securities for the purpose of investing in the Securities;

_____ a natural person who had an individual income in excess of US\$200,000 in each of the two most recent years, or joint income with their spouse in excess of US\$300,000 in each of those years and has a reasonable expectation of reaching the same income level in the current year, or

a director or executive officer of the Issuer.

6. if the Subscriber is a corporation, partnership, trust or other entity), then it satisfies one or more of the categories indicated below (please place an "X" on the appropriate lines):

_____ an organization described in Section 501(c)(3) of the United States Internal Revenue Code, a corporation, a Massachusetts or similar business trust or partnership, not formed for the specific purpose of acquiring the Securities, with total assets in excess of US\$5,000,000;

_____ a "bank" as defined under Section (3)(a)(2) of the 1933 Act or savings and loan association or other institution as defined in Section 3(a)(5)(A) of the 1933 Act acting in its individual or fiduciary capacity; a broker dealer registered pursuant to Section 15 of the *Securities Exchange Act of 1934* (United States); an insurance company as defined in Section 2(13) of the 1933 Act; an investment company registered under the *Investment Company Act of 1940* (United States) or a business development company as defined in Section 2(a)(48) of such Act; a Small Business Investment Company licensed by the U.S. Small Business Administration under Section 301(c) or (d) of the *Small Business Investment Act of 1958* (United States); a plan with total assets in excess of US\$5,000,000 established and maintained by a state, a political subdivision thereof, or an agency or instrumentality of a state or a political subdivision thereof, for the benefit of its employees; an employee benefit plan within the meaning of the *Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974* (United States) whose investment decisions are made by a plan fiduciary, as defined in Section 3(21) of such Act, which is either a bank, savings and loan association, insurance company or registered investment adviser, or if the employee benefit plan has total assets in excess of US\$5,000,000, or, if a self-directed plan, whose investment decisions are made solely by persons that are accredited investors;

_____ a private business development company as defined in Section 202(a)(22) of the *Investment Advisers Act of 1940* (United States);

_____ a trust with total assets in excess of US\$5,000,000, not formed for the specific purpose of acquiring the Securities, whose purchase is directed by a sophisticated person as described in Rule 506(b)(2)(ii) under the 1933 Act, or

X an entity in which all of the equity owners satisfy the requirements of one or more of the categories set forth in Section 6 of this Questionnaire.

7. it has not purchased the Securities as a result of any form of general solicitation or general advertising, including advertisements, articles, notices or other communications published in any newspaper, magazine or similar media or broadcast over radio, internet, television or other form of telecommunications, or any seminar or meeting whose attendees have been invited by general solicitation or general advertising;

8. if the Subscriber decides to offer, sell or otherwise transfer any of the Securities, it will not offer, sell or otherwise transfer any of such Securities, directly or indirectly, unless:

(a) the sale is to the Issuer;

(b) the sale is made outside the United States in a transaction meeting the requirements of Rule 904 and 905 of Regulation S under the 1933 Act and in compliance with applicable local laws and regulations in which such sale is made;

(c) the sale is made pursuant to the exemption from the registration requirements under the 1933 Act provided by Rule 144 thereunder and in accordance with any applicable state securities or "blue sky" laws;

(d) the Securities are sold in a transaction that does not require registration under the 1933 Act or any applicable state laws and regulations governing the offer and sale of securities; and

(e) it has, prior to such sale pursuant to subsection (b), (c) or (d), furnished to the Issuer an opinion of counsel of recognized standing reasonably satisfactory to the Issuer, to such effect.

9. it understands and agrees that there may be material tax consequences to the Subscriber of an acquisition or disposition of the Securities. The Issuer gives no opinion and makes no representation with respect to the tax consequences to the Subscriber under United States, state, local or foreign tax law of the Subscriber's acquisition or disposition of the Securities;

10. it consents to the Issuer making a notation on its records or giving instructions to any transfer agent of the Issuer in order to implement the restrictions on transfer set forth and described in this Questionnaire and the Agreement;

11. it is resident in the United States of America, its territories and possessions or any state of the United States or the District of Columbia (collectively the "United States"), is a "U.S. Person" as such term is defined in Regulation S or was in the United States at the time the Securities were offered or the Agreement was executed; and

12. except as contemplated in the Agreement, it understands that the Issuer has no obligation to register any of the Securities or to take action so as to permit sales pursuant to the 1933 Act (including Rule 144 thereunder).

The Subscriber undertakes to notify the Issuer immediately of any change in any representation, warranty or other information relating to the Subscriber set forth herein which takes place prior to the closing time of the purchase and sale of the Securities.

Dated: March 14, 2017.

X

Signature of individual (if Subscriber is an individual)
W. Delgado

Authorized signatory (if Subscriber is not an individual)

Dragon Acquisitions LLC

Name of Subscriber (please print)
William Delgado

Name of authorized signatory (please print)

EXHIBIT B
INSTRUCTIONS FOR WIRING FUNDS

REMITTANCE INSTRUCTIONS

EXHIBIT C

FORM OF NOTE

THIS CONVERTIBLE NOTE (THE "NOTE") AND THE SECURITIES ISSUABLE UPON THE CONVERSION HEREOF OR WARRANTS THERETO HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED OR QUALIFIED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), NOR UNDER ANY STATE SECURITIES LAWS AND MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, PLEDGED, SOLD, ASSIGNED, TRANSFERRED, OR OTHERWISE DISPOSED OF UNLESS AN EXEMPTION EXISTS OR UNLESS SUCH DISPOSITION IS NOT SUBJECT TO THE SECURITIES ACT OR STATE SECURITIES LAWS, AND THE AVAILABILITY OF ANY EXEMPTION OR THE INAPPLICABILITY OF SUCH SECURITIES LAWS MUST BE ESTABLISHED BY AN OPINION OF COUNSEL, WHICH OPINION OF COUNSEL WILL BE REASONABLY SATISFACTORY TO THE COMPANY.

Issue Date: March 14, 2017

\$ 20,000

SIX PERCENT (6%) UNSECURED CONVERTIBLE NOTE

1. General

(a) **FOR VALUE RECEIVED, NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED** (the "Company") promises to pay to the order of **Dragon Acquisitions LLC** (the "Holder") the principal sum of **Twenty-Thousand Dollars (\$20,000)**, in lawful currency of the United States (the "Principal Amount") on **March 14, 2018** (the "Maturity Date"), and to pay interest to the Holder on the aggregate unconverted and then outstanding Principal Amount at the rate of six percent (6.0%) per annum, subject to Section 5 below, payable on the earlier of: (i) the Maturity Date, and (ii) the date of conversion of the last of the outstanding Principal Amount and accrued interest. Interest shall be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year and shall accrue daily, commencing on the Issue Date, until payment in full of the Principal Amount, together with all accrued and unpaid interest and other amounts which may become due hereunder, has been made. Interest shall cease to accrue with respect to the Principal Amount converted, provided that the Company has delivered the Conversion Shares (as defined herein).

(b) Payment of this Note shall be paid to the Holder by the Company by wire transfer in accordance with the wiring instructions set out by Holder at time of payment (or such other instructions as the Holder may give the Company of from time to time in accordance with Section 6) (or such other method as may be mutually agreed to by the Holder and the Company from time to time). The Company will withhold and remit any tax required to be withheld and remitted to U.S. and/or applicable foreign taxing authorities. **IN EACH CASE SUBJECT TO THE SECURITIES ACT LEGEND AT THE TOP OF THIS NOTE AND APPLICABLE LAW, THIS NOTE MAY BE TRANSFERRED WITHOUT THE PRIOR WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE COMPANY PROVIDED THAT NO TRANSFER SHALL BE MADE TO A COMPETITOR WITHOUT THE PRIOR WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE COMPANY.**

2. This section intentionally left blank.

3. Event of Default

(a) For the purposes of this Note, the Company shall be in default upon the occurrence of any one or more of the following events (each such event being an "Event of Default"):

(i) default shall be made in the payment of any installment of principal or interest on this Note when due and the Company fails to cure such default within five (5) days after written notice of default is sent to the Company;

(ii) there is a material default by the Company in the observance or performance of any non-monetary representation, warranty, covenant or agreement contained herein or in the Private Placement Subscription Agreement by and between the Company and the Holder, dated as of the date hereof (the "**Subscription Agreement**") and the Company fails to cure such default within thirty (30) days after written notice of default is sent to the Company (or within such other time period as may be therein specifically provided);

(iii) the Company shall file a voluntary petition in bankruptcy or shall be adjudicated bankrupt or insolvent, or shall file any petition or answer seeking or acquiescing in any reorganization, arrangement, composition, readjustment, liquidation, dissolution or similar relief for itself under any present or future federal, state or other statute, law or regulation relating to bankruptcy, insolvency or other relief for debtors; or shall seek, consent to, or acquiesce in, the appointment of any trustee, receiver or liquidator of the Company or of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company (the "**Assets**"), or of any or all of the royalties, revenues, rents, issues or profits thereof, or shall make any general assignment for the benefit of creditors, or shall admit in writing its inability to pay its debts generally as they become due;

(iv) a petition to a court of competent jurisdiction shall be filed for the entry of an order, judgment or decree approving a petition filed against the Company seeking any reorganization, dissolution or similar relief under any present or future federal, state or other statute, law or regulation relating to bankruptcy, insolvency or other relief for debtors, and such petition shall remain unvacated or not removed for an aggregate of sixty (60) days (whether or not consecutive) from the first date of entry thereof or rejected by such court; or any trustee, receiver or liquidator of the Company or of all or any part of the Assets, or of any or all of the royalties, revenues, rents, issues or profits thereof, shall be appointed without the consent or acquiescence of the Company and such appointment shall remain unvacated and unstayed for an aggregate of thirty (30) days (whether or not consecutive);

(v) the Company ceases or threatens to cease to carry on its business; or

(b) If any Event of Default occurs, subject to any cure period, the full Principal Amount, together with interest and other amounts owing in respect thereof to the date of acceleration shall become, at the Holder's election, immediately due and payable in cash. Upon payment of the full Principal Amount, together with interest and a default interest at the rate of 24% per annum (accruing as from the time of occurrence of the Event of Default) and other amounts owing in respect thereof, in accordance herewith, this Note shall promptly be surrendered to or as directed by the Company. The Holder need not provide and the Company hereby waives any presentment, demand, protest or other notice of any kind, and the Holder may immediately and without expiration of any grace period enforce any and all of its rights and remedies hereunder and all other remedies available to it under applicable law. Such declaration may be rescinded and annulled by the Holder at any time prior to payment hereunder and the Holder shall have all rights as a Note holder until such time, if any, as the full payment under this Section 3 shall have been received by it. No such rescission or annulment shall affect any subsequent Event of Default or impair any right consequent thereon.

4. **Conversion**

(a) **Investor Conversion.** The Holder shall have the right, but not the obligation, at any time and from time-to-time while all or any portion of the Principal Amount under the Note that is still outstanding to convert all or any portion of the outstanding Principal Amount and all accrued but unpaid interest thereon into a number of shares of Common Stock of the Company (the "**Conversion Shares**") calculated as the total dollar amount to be converted divided by \$0.30 (the "**Conversion Price**"). The Conversion Price shall be subject to the following adjustments from time to time such that in the event the Company effects a stock split or subdivision, distribution of bonus shares to all shareholders or any other reclassification, reorganization or recapitalization of the Company's share capital where the shareholders retain their pro rata holdings in the Company, the Conversion Price shall be proportionately adjusted.

(b) Not later than five (5) Business Days after any conversion date, the Company will deliver to the Holder, by overnight courier service to the address of the Holder set out on page 1 of this Note (or such other address as the Holder may notify the Company of from time to time in accordance with Section 6), certificates representing the Conversion Shares (bearing such legends as may be required by applicable law) representing the aggregate number of Conversion Shares being acquired.

(c) Upon a conversion hereunder, the Company shall not be required to issue certificates representing fractions of any Conversion Shares, and the number of Conversion Shares shall be rounded down to the nearest whole number.

5. **Prepayment**

(a) The Company may, upon ten (10) days' prior written notice to the Holder (a "**Prepayment Notice**"), prepay any portion of the Principal Amount, and accrued interest thereon, without the prior written consent of the Holder, subject to the prepayment terms and conditions set out in this Section 5. The Prepayment Notice shall set forth the date on which prepayment is to occur, such date not being any earlier than ten (10) days after the date of the Prepayment Notice and no later than the Maturity Date (the "**Prepayment Date**") and shall set forth that portion of the Principal Amount to be prepaid, along with the calculated accrued interest thereon, as through and including the then applicable Maturity Date (the "**Prepayment Amount**").

(b) The Prepayment Amount (less any tax, if applicable to the Holder, required by applicable law to be withheld by the Company, provided, that the Company shall be permitted to withhold the amount of tax as above if it timely and fully provides the Holder with any and all documentation as may be required the Israeli Taxes Authority to enable the Holder to be credited by against or offset the amount so withheld) shall be wire transferred to the Holder by the Company in accordance with the wiring instructions set out on page 1 of this Note (or such other instructions as the Holder may give the Company of from time to time in accordance with Section 6) (or such other method as may be mutually agreed to by the Holder and the Company from time to time). The wiring of the Prepayment Amount, or payment by other means (if agreed upon, as above), by the Company on or before the Prepayment Date shall be deemed to be payment on the Prepayment Date unless the wire, or payment by such other means as may be mutually agreed to by the Holder and the Company, is not received prior to the Prepayment Date. If only a part of the Principal Amount is to be prepaid, a new certificate for the balance of the Principal Amount shall be issued at the expense of the Company and delivered to the Holder, together with the cheque representing the Prepayment as provided for in this Section 5(b).

(c) At any time after a Prepayment Notice is given, the Company shall have the right to deliver to the Holder, or to such other person as may be directed by the Holder, the Prepayment Amount. Upon the delivery of the Prepayment Amount to the Holder being made or upon the Prepayment Date, whichever is later, the Note shall be and be deemed to be paid.

6. **Adjustments**

(a) If, at any time while any portion of this Note remains outstanding, the Company effectuates a stock split or reverse stock split of its Common Stock or issues a dividend on Common Stock consisting of shares of Common Stock, the Conversion Price and any other amounts calculated as contemplated hereby or by any of the other Agreements shall be equitably adjusted to reflect such action. By way of illustration, and not in limitation, of the foregoing, (i) if the Company effectuates a 2:1 split of its Common Stock, thereafter, with respect to any conversion for which the Company issues shares after the record date of such split, the Conversion Price shall be deemed to be one-half of what it had been immediately prior to such split; (ii) if the Company effectuates a 1:10 reverse split of its Common Stock, thereafter, with respect to any conversion for which the Company issues shares after the record date of such reverse split, the Conversion Price shall be deemed to be ten times what it had been calculated to be immediately prior to such split; and (iii) if the Company declares a stock dividend of one share of Common Stock for every 10 shares outstanding, thereafter, with respect to any conversion for which the Company issues shares after the record date of such dividend, the Conversion Price shall be deemed to be such amount multiplied by a fraction, of which the numerator is the number of shares (10 in the example) for which a dividend share will be issued and the denominator is such number of shares plus the dividend share(s) issuable or issued thereon (11 in the example).

(b) In case of any capital reorganization or of any reclassification of the capital of the Company or in case of the consolidation, merger or amalgamation of the Company with or into any other company or of the sale of the assets of the Company as or substantially as an entirety or of any other company, this Note shall, after such capital reorganization, reclassification of capital, consolidation, merger, amalgamation or sale, confer the right to convert into that number of shares or other securities or property of the Company or of the company resulting from such capital reorganization, reclassification, consolidation, merger, amalgamation or to which such sale shall be made, as the case may be, to which the Holder of the shares deliverable at the time of such capital reorganization, reclassification of capital, consolidation, merger, amalgamation or sale had the Note been converted would have been entitled on such capital reorganization, reclassification, consolidation, merger, amalgamation or sale and in any such case, if necessary, appropriate adjustments shall be made in the application of the provisions set forth herein with respect to the rights and interest thereafter of the Holders of the Notes to the end that the provisions set forth herein shall thereafter correspondingly be made applicable as nearly as may reasonable be expected in relation to any shares or other securities or property thereafter deliverable on the exercise of the Warrants. The subdivision or consolidation of the shares at any time outstanding into a greater or lesser number of shares (whether with or without par value) shall not be deemed to be a capital reorganization or a reclassification of the capital of the Company for the purposes of this Section.

7. **Notices**

(a) Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Holder hereunder, including, without limitation, any Conversion Notice, shall be in writing, sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service or by electronic mail, addressed to the Company: NaturalShrimp Incorporated, Attn: Gerald Easterling, President, 15150 Preston Rd, Suite 300, Dallas, Texas 75248, Email: geasterling@NaturalShrimp.com or such other address as the Company may specify for such purposes by notice to the Holder delivered in accordance with this Section 7.

(b) Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Company hereunder shall be in writing and delivered personally, by facsimile, sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service addressed to the Holder at the Email or street address of the Holder appearing on page 1 of this Note (or such other address as the Holder may notify the Company of from

time to time in accordance with this Section 6), or if no such email or street address appears, at the address of the Holder to which this Note was delivered.

(c) Any notice or other communication or deliveries hereunder shall be deemed given and effective on the earliest of (a) the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via electronic mail at the address specified in this Section 6 prior to 5:30 p.m. (U.S. Eastern Time), (b) the date after the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via electronic mail at the Email address specified in this Section 6 later than 5:30 p.m. (U.S. Eastern Time) on any date and earlier than 11:59 p.m. (U.S. Eastern Time) on such date, (c) the second Business Day following the date of mailing, if sent by nationally recognized overnight courier service, or (d) upon actual receipt by the party to whom such notice is required to be given.

8. **Definitions**

(a) For the purposes hereof, in addition to the terms defined elsewhere in this Note, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

(i) **"Business Day"** means any day on which banking institutions in New York are open for business;

(ii) **"Competitor"** means any person engaged directly or indirectly in any business in which NaturalShrimp Incorporated or a subsidiary or affiliate thereof is then engaged in a similar business; and

(iii) **"Person"** means a corporation, an association, a partnership, organization, a business, an individual, a government or political subdivision thereof or a governmental agency.

9. **Replacement of Note if Lost or Destroyed**

If this Note shall be mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed, the Company shall execute and deliver, in exchange and substitution for and upon cancellation of a mutilated Note, or in lieu of or in substitution for a lost, stolen or destroyed Note, a new Note for the balance outstanding at such time with respect to the Principal Amount, but only upon receipt of evidence of such loss, theft or destruction of such Note, and of the ownership hereof, and indemnity, if requested, all reasonably satisfactory to the Company.

10. **Governing Law**

All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Note shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the internal laws of Nevada, without regard to the principles of conflicts of law thereof. Any dispute arising under or in relation to this Note shall be resolved exclusively in the competent courts in Nevada, and each of the parties hereby submits irrevocably to the jurisdiction of such court.

11. **Waivers**


Any waiver by the Company or the Holder of a breach of any provision of this Note shall not operate as or be construed to be a waiver of any other breach of such provision or of any breach of any other provision of this Note. The failure of the Company or the Holder to insist upon strict adherence to any term of this Note on one or more occasions shall not be considered a waiver or deprive that party of the right thereafter to insist upon strict adherence to that term or any other term of this Note. Any waiver must be in writing.

12. **Next Business Day**

Whenever any payment or other obligation hereunder shall be due on a day other than a Business Day, such payment shall be made on the next succeeding Business Day.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Note to be duly executed by a duly authorized officer as of the date first above indicated.

NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED

By: 
Authorized Signatory
Name: Gerald Easterling
Title: President

NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED
(the "Issuer")

PRIVATE PLACEMENT SUBSCRIPTION AGREEMENT

(CONVERTIBLE NOTE)

INSTRUCTIONS TO SUBSCRIBER

1. You must complete all the information in the boxes on page 2 and sign where indicated with an "X".
 2. If you are a "U.S. Purchaser", as defined in Exhibit A, you must complete and sign Exhibit A "United States Accredited Investor Questionnaire".
 3. If you are paying for your subscription with funds drawn from a U.S. bank or Non U.S. source, you may pay by wire transfer to the Issuer pursuant to the wiring instructions set out in Exhibit B.
-

**NATURALSHIMP INCORPORATED
PRIVATE PLACEMENT SUBSCRIPTION AGREEMENT**

The undersigned (the "Subscriber") hereby irrevocably subscribes for and agrees to purchase from NaturalShrimp Incorporated (the "Issuer") a 6% Unsecured Convertible Note of the Issuer (the "Note") in the principal amount set out below. The form of the Note is attached to this Subscription Agreement as Exhibit C. The Subscriber agrees to be bound by the terms and conditions set forth in the attached "Terms and Conditions of Subscription for Securities".

<p><u>Subscriber Information</u></p> <p><u>Dragon Acquisitions LLC</u></p> <p>Account Reference (if applicable): _____</p> <p>X _____ (Signature of Subscriber – if the Subscriber is an Individual)</p> <p>X <u>[Signature]</u> (Signature of Authorized Signatory – if the Subscriber is not an Individual)</p> <p><u>Partner</u> (Name and Title of Authorized Signatory – if the Subscriber is not an Individual)</p> <p><u>46-5589334</u> (SSN or other Tax Identification Number of the Subscriber)</p> <p><u>6220 Main Avenue, #2, Orangevale, CA 95662</u> (Subscriber's Address, including postal or zip code)</p> <p><u>(916) 838-8833</u> (Telephone Number)</p> <p><u>djwllc@hotmail.com</u> (Email Address)</p>	<p><u>Note to be Purchased</u></p> <p>Principal Amount of Note: \$ XXXXXX 140,000</p> <p style="text-align: right;">140,000</p> <p>Aggregate Subscription Price: \$ XXXXXX (the "Subscription Amount", plus wire fees if applicable)</p>
<p>Please complete if purchasing as agent or trustee for a principal (beneficial purchaser) (a "Disclosed Principal") and not purchasing as trustee or agent for accounts fully managed by it.</p> <p>_____ (Name of Disclosed Principal)</p> <p>_____ (Address of Disclosed Principal)</p> <p>_____ (Account Reference, if applicable)</p> <p>_____ (SSN or other Tax Identification Number of Disclosed Principal)</p>	

**NATURALSHIMP INCORPORATED
PRIVATE PLACEMENT SUBSCRIPTION AGREEMENT**

The undersigned (the "**Subscriber**") hereby irrevocably subscribes for and agrees to purchase from NaturalShrimp Incorporated (the "**Issuer**") a 6% Unsecured Convertible Note of the Issuer (the "**Note**") in the principal amount set out below. The form of the Note is attached to this Subscription Agreement as Exhibit C. The Subscriber agrees to be bound by the terms and conditions set forth in the attached "Terms and Conditions of Subscription for Securities".

<p><u>Subscriber Information</u></p> <p><u>Dragon Acquisitions LLC</u></p> <p>Account Reference (if applicable): _____</p> <p>X _____ (Signature of Subscriber – if the Subscriber is an Individual)</p> <p>X _____ (Signature of Authorized Signatory – if the Subscriber is not an Individual)</p> <p>_____ (Name and Title of Authorized Signatory – if the Subscriber is not an Individual)</p> <p>_____ (SSN or other Tax Identification Number of the Subscriber)</p> <p><u>6220 Main Avenue, #2, Orangevale, CA 95662</u> (Subscriber's Address, including postal or zip code)</p> <p>(916) 838-8833 (Telephone Number)</p> <p>_____ (Email Address)</p>	<p><u>Note to be Purchased</u></p> <p>Principal Amount of Note: \$ 140,000</p> <p>Aggregate Subscription Price: \$ 140,000 (the "Subscription Amount", plus wire fees if applicable)</p> <p>Please complete if purchasing as agent or trustee for a principal (beneficial purchaser) (a "Disclosed Principal") and not purchasing as trustee or agent for accounts fully managed by it.</p> <p>_____ (Name of Disclosed Principal)</p> <p>_____ (Address of Disclosed Principal)</p> <p>_____ (Account Reference, if applicable)</p> <p>_____ (SSN or other Tax Identification Number of Disclosed Principal)</p>
--	--

Register the Note as set forth below:
<u>Dragon Acquisitions LLC</u> (Name to Appear on Note Certificate)
_____ (Account Reference, if applicable)
_____ (Address, including postal or zip code)

Deliver the Note as set forth below:
_____ (Attention - Name)
_____ (Account Reference, if applicable)
_____ (Street Address, including postal or zip code – <i>no PO Boxes permitted</i>)
_____ (Telephone Number)

Number and kind of securities of the Issuer already held, directly or indirectly, or over which control or direction is exercised by, the Subscriber, if any (i.e., shares, warrants, options):

--

ACCEPTANCE

The Issuer hereby accepts the Subscription (as defined herein) on the terms and conditions contained in this private placement subscription agreement (this "Agreement") as of the 20th day of April (the "Closing Date").

NATURAL SHRIMP INCORPORATED

Per: 
Authorized Signatory

TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF SUBSCRIPTION FOR SECURITIES

1. Subscription

1.1 On the basis of the representations and warranties, and subject to the terms and conditions, set forth in this Agreement and in the form of Note attached as Exhibit C to this Agreement, the Subscriber hereby irrevocably subscribes for and agrees to purchase the Note in the principal amount as set forth on page 2 of this Agreement for the Subscription Amount shown on page 2 of this Agreement, which is tendered herewith (such subscription and agreement to purchase being the "**Subscription**"), and the Issuer agrees to sell the Note to the Subscriber, effective upon the Issuer's acceptance of this Agreement.

1.2 The principal amount of the Note will accrue interest at 6% per annum. The Subscriber will have the right to convert all or any portion of the outstanding principal amount of the Note and all accrued but unpaid interest thereon into shares of common stock in the capital of the Issuer (each, a "**Conversion Shares**") in accordance with terms of the Note. The Note and the Conversion Shares are referred to collectively herein as the "**Securities**".

1.3 All dollar amounts referred to in this Agreement are in lawful money of the United States of America, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Payment

2.1 Payment of the Aggregate Subscription Price is required upon submission of the subscription documents.

2.2 The Subscriber acknowledges and agrees that this Agreement, the Subscription Amount and any other documents delivered in connection herewith will be held by or on behalf of the Issuer. In the event that this Agreement is not accepted by the Issuer for whatever reason, which the Issuer expressly reserves the right to do, the Issuer will return the Subscription Amount (without interest thereon) to the Subscriber at the address of the Subscriber as set forth on page 2 of this Agreement, or as otherwise directed by the Subscriber.

3. Documents Required from Subscriber

3.1 The Subscriber must complete, sign and return to the Issuer the following documents:

- (a) this Agreement;
- (b) if the Subscriber is a U.S. Purchaser (as defined in Exhibit A), the United States Accredited Investor Questionnaire (the "**Questionnaire**") attached as Exhibit A;
- (c) such other supporting documentation that the Issuer or the Issuer's Counsel may request to establish the Subscriber's qualification as a qualified investor; and
- (d) the Subscriber acknowledges and agrees that the Issuer will not consider the Subscription for acceptance unless the Subscriber has provided all of such documents to the Issuer.

3.2 As soon as practicable upon any request by the Issuer, the Subscriber will complete, sign and return to the Issuer any additional documents, questionnaires, notices and undertakings as may be required by any regulatory authorities or applicable laws.

3.3 The Issuer and the Subscriber acknowledge and agree that the Issuer's Counsel has acted as counsel only to the Issuer and is not protecting the rights and interests of the Subscriber. The Subscriber acknowledges and agrees that the Issuer and the Issuer's Counsel have given the Subscriber the opportunity to seek, and are hereby recommending that the Subscriber obtain, independent legal advice with respect to the subject matter of this Agreement and, further, the Subscriber hereby represents and warrants to the Issuer and the Issuer's Counsel that the Subscriber has sought independent legal advice or waives such advice.

4. **Conditions and Closing**

The Subscriber acknowledges that the certificate representing the Note will be available for delivery within two business days of the Company's acceptance of the subscription hereunder, provided that the Subscriber has satisfied the requirements of Section 3 hereof and the Issuer has accepted this Agreement.

5. **Acknowledgements and Agreements of the Subscriber**

The Subscriber acknowledges and agrees that:

(a) none of the Securities have been or will be registered under the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended, (the "**1933 Act**"), or under any securities or "blue sky" laws of any state of the United States, and, unless so registered, may not be offered or sold in the United States or, directly or indirectly, to any U.S. Person (as defined in Section 2), except in accordance with the provisions of Regulation S under the 1933 Act ("**Regulation S**"), pursuant to an effective registration statement under the 1933 Act, or pursuant to an exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the registration requirements of the 1933 Act, and in each case only in accordance with applicable securities laws;

(b) the Issuer has not undertaken, and will have no obligation, to register any of the Securities under the 1933 Act or any other applicable securities laws;

(c) the Issuer will refuse to register the transfer of any of the Securities to a U.S. Person not made pursuant to an effective registration statement under the 1933 Act or pursuant to an available exemption from the registration requirements of the 1933 Act and in each case in accordance with applicable laws;

(d) the decision to execute this Agreement and to acquire the Securities has not been based upon any oral or written representation as to fact or otherwise made by or on behalf of the Issuer other than as set forth in this Agreement and such decision is based entirely upon a review of any public information which has been filed by the Issuer with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "**SEC**") (collectively, the "**Public Record**");

(e) the Issuer and others will rely upon the truth and accuracy of the acknowledgements, representations, warranties, covenants and agreements of the Subscriber contained in this Agreement and the Questionnaire, as applicable, and agrees that if any of such acknowledgements, representations and agreements are no longer accurate or have been breached, the Subscriber will promptly notify the Issuer;

(f) there are risks associated with the purchase of the Securities, as more fully described in the Public Record;

(g) the Subscriber and the Subscriber's advisor(s) have had a reasonable opportunity to ask questions of, and receive answers from, the Issuer in connection with the distribution of the Securities hereunder, and to obtain additional information, to the extent possessed or obtainable without unreasonable effort or expense, necessary to verify the accuracy of the information about the Issuer;

(h) finder's fees or broker's commissions may be payable by the Issuer to finders who introduce subscribers to the Issuer;

(i) the books and records of the Issuer were available upon reasonable notice for inspection, subject to certain confidentiality restrictions, by the Subscriber during reasonable business hours at its principal place of business, and all documents, records and books in connection with the distribution of the Securities hereunder have been made available for inspection by the Subscriber, its legal counsel and/or its advisor(s);

(j) all of the information which the Subscriber has provided to the Issuer is correct and complete and if there should be any change in such information prior to the Closing, the Subscriber will immediately notify the Issuer, in writing, of the details of any such change;

(k) the Issuer is entitled to rely on the representations and warranties of the Subscriber contained in this Agreement and the Questionnaire, as applicable, and the Subscriber will hold harmless the Issuer from any loss or damage it or they may suffer as a result of the Subscriber's failure to correctly complete this Agreement or the Questionnaire, as applicable;

(l) any resale of the Securities by the Subscriber will be subject to resale restrictions contained in the securities laws applicable to the Issuer, the Subscriber and any proposed transferee, including resale restrictions imposed under United States securities laws and additional restrictions on the Subscriber's ability to resell any of the Securities in any other jurisdiction under applicable securities laws;

(m) it is the responsibility of the Subscriber to find out what any applicable resale restrictions are and to comply with such restrictions before selling any of the Securities;

(n) the Subscriber has been advised to consult the Subscriber's own legal, tax and other advisors with respect to the merits and risks of an investment in the Securities and with respect to applicable resale restrictions, and it is solely responsible (and the Issuer is not in any way responsible) for compliance with:

(i) any applicable laws of the jurisdiction in which the Subscriber is resident in connection with the distribution of the Securities hereunder, and

(ii) applicable resale restrictions;

(o) there may be material tax consequences to the Subscriber of an acquisition or disposition of the Securities and the Issuer gives no opinion and makes no representation to the Subscriber with respect to the tax consequences to the Subscriber under federal, state, provincial, local or foreign tax laws that may apply to the Subscriber's acquisition or disposition of the Securities;

(p) the Issuer has advised the Subscriber that the Issuer is relying on an exemption from the requirements to provide the Subscriber with a prospectus and to offer or sell the Securities through a person registered to sell securities under applicable securities laws, and, as a consequence of acquiring the Securities pursuant to such exemption, certain protections, rights and remedies provided by applicable securities laws, including statutory rights of rescission or damages, may not be available to the Subscriber;

(q) no documents in connection with the issuance of the Securities have been reviewed by the SEC or any other securities regulators;

(r) neither the SEC nor any other securities commission or similar regulatory authority has reviewed or passed on the merits of any of the Securities;

(s) there is no government or other insurance covering any of the Securities;

(t) hedging transactions involving the Securities may not be conducted unless such transactions are in compliance with the provisions of the 1933 Act and in each case only in accordance with applicable securities laws; and

(u) this Agreement is not enforceable by the Subscriber unless it has been accepted by the Issuer and the Issuer reserves the right to reject this Subscription for any reason.

6. **Representations and Warranties of the Subscriber**

The Subscriber hereby represents and warrants to the Issuer (which representations and warranties will survive the Closing) that:

(a) Unless the Subscriber has completed Exhibit A, the Subscriber is not a U.S. Purchaser;

(b) the Subscriber is resident in the jurisdiction set out on page 2 of this Agreement;

(c) if the Subscriber is resident outside of the United States:

(i) the Subscriber is knowledgeable of, or has been independently advised as to, the applicable securities laws having application in the jurisdiction in which the Subscriber is resident (the "**International Jurisdiction**") which would apply to the offer and sale of the Securities;

(ii) the Subscriber is purchasing the Securities pursuant to exemptions from prospectus or equivalent requirements under applicable laws of the International Jurisdiction or, if such is not applicable, the Subscriber is permitted to purchase the Securities under applicable securities laws of the International Jurisdiction without the need to rely on any exemptions;

(iii) the applicable laws and regulations of the International Jurisdiction do not and will not require the Issuer to make any filings or seek any approvals of any kind from any securities regulator of any kind in the International Jurisdiction in connection with the offer, issue, sale or resale of any of the Securities.

(iv) the purchase of the Securities by the Subscriber does not trigger:

(1) any obligation to prepare and file a prospectus or similar document, or any other report with respect to such purchase in the International Jurisdiction, or

(2) any continuous disclosure reporting obligation of the Issuer in the International Jurisdiction, and

(v) the Subscriber will, if requested by the Issuer, deliver to the Issuer a certificate or opinion of local counsel from the International Jurisdiction which will confirm the matters referred to in subparagraphs (ii), (iii) and (iv) above to the satisfaction of the Issuer, acting reasonably;

(d) the Subscriber: (i) has adequate net worth and means of providing for its current financial needs and possible personal contingences, (ii) has no need for liquidity in this investment, (iii) has such knowledge and experience in business matters as to be capable of evaluating the merits and risks of its prospective investment in the Securities, (iv) is able to bear the economic risks of an investment in the Securities for an indefinite period of time, and (v) can afford the complete loss of the Subscription Amount;

(e) the Subscriber has the legal capacity and competence to enter into and execute this Agreement and to take all actions required pursuant hereto and, if the Subscriber is a corporate entity, it is duly incorporated and validly subsisting under the laws of its jurisdiction of incorporation and all necessary approvals by its directors, shareholders and others have been obtained to authorize execution and performance of this Agreement on behalf of the Subscriber;

(f) the entering into of this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby do not and will not result in the violation of any of the terms and provisions of any law applicable to, and, if applicable, any of the constituting documents of, the Subscriber or of any agreement, written or oral, to which the Subscriber may be a party or by which the Subscriber is or may be bound;

(g) the Subscriber has duly executed and delivered this Agreement and it constitutes a valid and binding agreement of the Subscriber enforceable against the Subscriber;

(h) the Subscriber has received and carefully read this Agreement;

(i) the Subscriber is aware that an investment in the Issuer is speculative and involves certain risks, including those risks disclosed in the Public Record and the possible loss of the entire Subscription Amount;

(j) the Subscriber has made an independent examination and investigation of an investment in the Securities and the Issuer and agrees that the Issuer will not be responsible in any way for the Subscriber's decision to invest in the Securities and the Issuer;

(k) the Subscriber is not an underwriter of, or dealer in, any of the Securities, nor is the Subscriber participating, pursuant to a contractual agreement or otherwise, in the distribution of the Securities;

(l) the Subscriber is purchasing the Securities for its own account for investment purposes only and not for the account of any other person and not for distribution, assignment or resale to others, and no other person has a direct or indirect beneficial interest in such Securities, and the Subscriber has not subdivided its interest in any of the Securities with any other person;

(m) the Subscriber is not aware of any advertisement of any of the Securities and is not acquiring the Securities as a result of any form of general solicitation or general advertising, including advertisements, articles, notices or other communications published in any newspaper, magazine or

similar media, or broadcast over radio or television, or any seminar or meeting whose attendees have been invited by general solicitation or general advertising;

(n) the Subscriber has not acquired the Securities as a result of, and will not itself engage in, any "directed selling efforts" (as defined in Regulation S) in the United States in respect of any of the Securities which would include any activities undertaken for the purpose of, or that could reasonably be expected to have the effect of, conditioning the market in the United States for the resale of any of the Securities, provided, however, that the Subscriber may sell or otherwise dispose of any of the Securities pursuant to registration of any of the Securities pursuant to the 1933 Act and any applicable securities laws or under an exemption from such registration requirements; and

(o) no person has made to the Subscriber any written or oral representations:

(i) that any person will resell or repurchase any of the Securities,

(ii) that any person will refund the purchase price of any of the Securities, or

(iii) as to the future price or value of any of the Securities.

In this Agreement, the term "U.S. Person" will have the meaning ascribed thereto in Regulation S, and for the purpose of this Agreement includes, but is not limited to: (a) any person in the United States; (b) any natural person resident in the United States; (c) any partnership or corporation organized or incorporated under the laws of the United States; (d) any partnership or corporation organized outside the United States by a U.S. Person principally for the purpose of investing in securities not registered under the 1933 Act, unless it is organized or incorporated, and owned, by accredited investors who are not natural persons, estates or trusts; or (e) any estate or trust of which any executor or administrator or trustee is a U.S. Person.

7. **Representations and Warranties will be Relied Upon by the Issuer**

The Subscriber acknowledges and agrees that the representations and warranties contained in this Agreement and the Questionnaire, as applicable, are made by it with the intention that such representations and warranties may be relied upon by the Issuer and the Issuer's Counsel in determining the Subscriber's eligibility to purchase the Securities under applicable laws, or, if applicable, the eligibility of others on whose behalf the Subscriber is contracting hereunder to purchase the Securities under applicable laws. The Subscriber further agrees that, by accepting delivery of the certificate representing the Note, it will be representing and warranting that the representations and warranties contained herein are true and correct as at the Closing Date with the same force and effect as if they had been made by the Subscriber on the Closing Date and that they will survive the purchase by the Subscriber of the Securities and will continue in full force and effect notwithstanding any subsequent disposition by the Subscriber of such Securities.

8. **Acknowledgement and Waiver**

The Subscriber has acknowledged that the decision to acquire the Securities was solely made on the basis of the Public Record. The Subscriber hereby waives, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any rights of withdrawal, rescission or compensation for damages to which the Subscriber might be entitled in connection with the distribution of any of the Securities.

9. **Legending of Securities**

The Subscriber hereby acknowledges that, upon the issuance thereof, and until such time as the same is no longer required under applicable securities laws, any certificates representing any of the Securities will bear a legend in substantially the following form:

"NONE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED HEREBY HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "1933 ACT"), OR ANY U.S. STATE SECURITIES LAWS, AND, UNLESS SO REGISTERED, NONE MAY BE OFFERED OR SOLD, DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY, IN THE UNITED STATES OR TO U.S. PERSONS EXCEPT IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE PROVISIONS OF REGULATION S UNDER THE 1933 ACT, PURSUANT TO AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE 1933 ACT, OR PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM, OR IN A TRANSACTION NOT SUBJECT TO, THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE 1933 ACT AND IN EACH CASE ONLY IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE SECURITIES LAWS."

The Subscriber hereby acknowledges and agrees to the Issuer making a notation on its records or giving instructions to the registrar and transfer agent of the Issuer in order to implement the restrictions on transfer set forth and described in this Agreement.

10. Collection of Personal Information

10.1 The Subscriber acknowledges and consents to the fact that the Issuer is collecting the Subscriber's personal information for the purpose of fulfilling this Agreement and completing the Agreement. The Subscriber acknowledges that its personal information (and, if applicable, the personal information of those on whose behalf the Subscriber is contracting hereunder) may be included in record books in connection with the Agreement and may be disclosed by the Issuer to: (a) stock exchanges or securities regulatory authorities, (b) the Issuer's registrar and transfer agent, (c) tax authorities, (d) authorities pursuant to the PATRIOT Act (U.S.A.) and (e) any of the other parties involved in the Agreement, including the Issuer's Counsel. By executing this Agreement, the Subscriber is deemed to be consenting to the foregoing collection, use and disclosure of the Subscriber's personal information (and, if applicable, the personal information of those on whose behalf the Subscriber is contracting hereunder) for the foregoing purposes and to the retention of such personal information for as long as permitted or required by applicable laws. Notwithstanding that the Subscriber may be purchasing the Note as agent on behalf of an undisclosed principal, the Subscriber agrees to provide, on request, particulars as to the nature and identity of such undisclosed principal, and any interest that such undisclosed principal has in the Issuer, all as may be required by the Issuer in order to comply with the foregoing.

10.2 Furthermore, the Subscriber is hereby notified that the Issuer may deliver to any government authority having jurisdiction over the Issuer, the Subscriber or this Subscription, including the SEC and/or any state securities commissions, certain personal information pertaining to the Subscriber, including the Subscriber's full name, residential address and telephone number, the number of Shares or other securities of the Issuer owned by the Subscriber, the principal amount of Note purchased by the Subscriber, the total Subscription Amount paid for the Note and the date of distribution of the Note.

11. Governing Law

This Agreement is governed by the laws of the State of Nevada (without reference to its rules governing the choice or conflict of laws). Any dispute arising under or in relation to this Agreement shall be resolved exclusively in the competent courts in Nevada, and each of the parties hereby submits irrevocably to the jurisdiction of such court.

12. **Survival**

This Agreement, including, without limitation, the representations, warranties and covenants contained herein, will survive and continue in full force and effect and be binding upon the Issuer and the Subscriber, notwithstanding the completion of the purchase of the Securities by the Subscriber.

13. **Assignment**

This Agreement is not transferable or assignable.

14. **Severability**

The invalidity or unenforceability of any particular provision of this Agreement will not affect or limit the validity or enforceability of the remaining provisions of this Agreement.

15. **Entire Agreement**

Except as expressly provided in this Agreement and in the exhibits, agreements, instruments and other documents attached hereto or contemplated or provided for herein, this Agreement contains the entire agreement between the parties with respect to the sale of the Securities and there are no other terms, conditions, representations or warranties, whether expressed, implied, oral or written, by statute or common law, by the Issuer or by anyone else.

16. **Notices**

All notices and other communications hereunder will be in writing and will be deemed to have been duly given if hand delivered or transmitted by any standard form of telecommunication, including facsimile, electronic mail or other means of electronic communication capable of producing a printed copy. Notices to the Subscriber will be directed to the address of the Subscriber set forth on page 2 of this Agreement and notices to the Issuer will be directed to it at the address of the Issuer set forth on page 3 of this Agreement.

17. **Counterparts and Electronic Means**

This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which, when so executed and delivered, will constitute an original and all of which together will constitute one instrument. Delivery of an executed copy of this Agreement by electronic facsimile transmission or other means of electronic communication capable of producing a printed copy will be deemed to be execution and delivery of this Agreement as of the Closing Date.

18. **Exhibits**

The exhibits attached hereto form part of this Agreement.

19. **Indemnity**

Each of the parties will indemnify and hold harmless the other party and, where applicable, the other party's directors, officers, employees, agents, advisors and shareholders, from and against any and all loss, liability, claim, damage and expense whatsoever (including, but not limited to, any and all fees, costs and expenses whatsoever reasonably incurred in investigating, preparing or defending against any claim, lawsuit, administrative proceeding or investigation whether commenced or threatened) arising out

of or based upon any representation or warranty of the other party contained in this Agreement, the Questionnaire or in any document furnished by the other party in connection herewith being untrue in any material respect, or any breach or failure by the other party to comply with any covenant or agreement made by such other party in connection therewith.

EXHIBIT A

UNITED STATES ACCREDITED INVESTOR QUESTIONNAIRE

Capitalized terms used in this Questionnaire (this "Questionnaire") and not specifically defined have the meaning ascribed to them in the Private Placement Subscription Agreement (the "Agreement") between the Subscriber and the Issuer to which this Exhibit A is attached.

This Questionnaire applies only to persons that are U.S. Purchasers. A "U.S. Purchaser" is: (a) any U.S. Person, (b) any person purchasing the Note on behalf of any U.S. Person, (c) any person that receives or received an offer of the Note while in the United States, or (d) any person that is in the United States at the time the Subscriber's buy order was made or this Agreement was executed or delivered.

The Subscriber understands and agrees that none of the Securities have been or will be registered under the 1933 Act, or applicable state, provincial or foreign securities laws, and the Securities are being offered and sold to the Subscriber in reliance upon the exemption provided in Section 4(a)(2) of the 1933 Act and Rule 506 of Regulation D under the 1933 Act for non-public offerings. The Securities are being offered and sold within the United States only to "accredited investors" as defined in Rule 501(a) of Regulation D. The Securities offered hereby are not transferable except in accordance with the restrictions described herein and the Agreement.

The Subscriber represents, warrants, covenants and certifies (which representations, warranties, covenants and certifications will survive the Closing) to the Issuer (and acknowledges that the Issuer is relying thereon) that:

1. it has such knowledge and experience in financial and business matters as to be capable of evaluating the merits and risks of an investment in the Securities and it is able to bear the economic risk of loss of its entire investment;
2. the Issuer has provided to it the opportunity to ask questions and receive answers concerning the terms and conditions of the Note and it has had access to such information concerning the Issuer as it has considered necessary or appropriate in connection with its investment decision to acquire the Securities;
3. it is acquiring the Securities for its own account, for investment purposes only and not with a view to any resale, distribution or other disposition of the Securities in violation of the United States securities laws;
4. it (i) has adequate net worth and means of providing for its current financial needs and possible personal contingencies, (ii) has no need for liquidity in this investment, and (iii) is able to bear the economic risks of an investment in the Securities for an indefinite period of time;
5. if the Subscriber is an individual (that is, a natural person and not a corporation, partnership, trust or other entity), then it satisfies one or more of the categories indicated below (please place an "X" on the appropriate lines):

_____ a natural person whose individual net worth, or joint net worth with that person's spouse, exceeds US\$1,000,000. For purposes of this category, "net worth" means the excess of total assets at fair market value (including personal and real property, but excluding the estimated fair market value of a person's primary home) over total liabilities. Total liabilities excludes any mortgage on the primary home in an amount of up to the home's estimated fair

market value as long as the mortgage was incurred more than 60 days before the Securities are acquired, but includes (i) any mortgage amount in excess of the home's fair market value and (ii) any mortgage amount that was borrowed during the 60-day period before the date of the acquisition of Securities for the purpose of investing in the Securities;

_____ a natural person who had an individual income in excess of US\$200,000 in each of the two most recent years, or joint income with their spouse in excess of US\$300,000 in each of those years and has a reasonable expectation of reaching the same income level in the current year, or

a director or executive officer of the Issuer.

6. if the Subscriber is a corporation, partnership, trust or other entity), then it satisfies one or more of the categories indicated below (please place an "X" on the appropriate lines):

_____ an organization described in Section 501(c)(3) of the United States Internal Revenue Code, a corporation, a Massachusetts or similar business trust or partnership, not formed for the specific purpose of acquiring the Securities, with total assets in excess of US\$5,000,000;

_____ a "bank" as defined under Section 3(a)(2) of the 1933 Act or savings and loan association or other institution as defined in Section 3(a)(5)(A) of the 1933 Act acting in its individual or fiduciary capacity; a broker dealer registered pursuant to Section 15 of the *Securities Exchange Act of 1934* (United States); an insurance company as defined in Section 2(13) of the 1933 Act; an investment company registered under the *Investment Company Act of 1940* (United States) or a business development company as defined in Section 2(a)(48) of such Act; a Small Business Investment Company licensed by the U.S. Small Business Administration under Section 301(c) or (d) of the *Small Business Investment Act of 1958* (United States); a plan with total assets in excess of US\$5,000,000 established and maintained by a state, a political subdivision thereof, or an agency or instrumentality of a state or a political subdivision thereof, for the benefit of its employees; an employee benefit plan within the meaning of the *Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974* (United States) whose investment decisions are made by a plan fiduciary, as defined in Section 3(21) of such Act, which is either a bank, savings and loan association, insurance company or registered investment adviser, or if the employee benefit plan has total assets in excess of US\$5,000,000, or, if a self-directed plan, whose investment decisions are made solely by persons that are accredited investors;

_____ a private business development company as defined in Section 202(a)(22) of the *Investment Advisers Act of 1940* (United States);

_____ a trust with total assets in excess of US\$5,000,000, not formed for the specific purpose of acquiring the Securities, whose purchase is directed by a sophisticated person as described in Rule 506(b)(2)(ii) under the 1933 Act, or

X an entity in which all of the equity owners satisfy the requirements of one or more of the categories set forth in Section 6 of this Questionnaire.

7. it has not purchased the Securities as a result of any form of general solicitation or general advertising, including advertisements, articles, notices or other communications published in any newspaper, magazine or similar media or broadcast over radio, internet, television or other form of telecommunications, or any seminar or meeting whose attendees have been invited by general solicitation or general advertising;
8. if the Subscriber decides to offer, sell or otherwise transfer any of the Securities, it will not offer, sell or otherwise transfer any of such Securities, directly or indirectly, unless:
- (a) the sale is to the Issuer;
 - (b) the sale is made outside the United States in a transaction meeting the requirements of Rule 904 and 905 of Regulation S under the 1933 Act and in compliance with applicable local laws and regulations in which such sale is made;
 - (c) the sale is made pursuant to the exemption from the registration requirements under the 1933 Act provided by Rule 144 thereunder and in accordance with any applicable state securities or "blue sky" laws;
 - (d) the Securities are sold in a transaction that does not require registration under the 1933 Act or any applicable state laws and regulations governing the offer and sale of securities; and
 - (e) it has, prior to such sale pursuant to subsection (b), (c) or (d), furnished to the Issuer an opinion of counsel of recognized standing reasonably satisfactory to the Issuer, to such effect.
9. it understands and agrees that there may be material tax consequences to the Subscriber of an acquisition or disposition of the Securities. The Issuer gives no opinion and makes no representation with respect to the tax consequences to the Subscriber under United States, state, local or foreign tax law of the Subscriber's acquisition or disposition of the Securities;
10. it consents to the Issuer making a notation on its records or giving instructions to any transfer agent of the Issuer in order to implement the restrictions on transfer set forth and described in this Questionnaire and the Agreement;
11. it is resident in the United States of America, its territories and possessions or any state of the United States or the District of Columbia (collectively the "**United States**"), is a "U.S. Person" as such term is defined in Regulation S or was in the United States at the time the Securities were offered or the Agreement was executed; and
12. except as contemplated in the Agreement, it understands that the Issuer has no obligation to register any of the Securities or to take action so as to permit sales pursuant to the 1933 Act (including Rule 144 thereunder).

The Subscriber undertakes to notify the Issuer immediately of any change in any representation, warranty or other information relating to the Subscriber set forth herein which takes place prior to the closing time of the purchase and sale of the Securities.

Dated: ~~XXXXXX~~, 2017.
April 20

X
Signature of individual (if Subscriber is an individual)

W. Delgado
Authorized signatory (if Subscriber is not an individual)

Dragon Acquisitions LLC
Name of Subscriber (please print)

William Delgado
Name of authorized signatory (please print)

EXHIBIT B
INSTRUCTIONS FOR WIRING FUNDS

REMITTANCE INSTRUCTIONS

EXHIBIT C
FORM OF NOTE

THIS CONVERTIBLE NOTE (THE "NOTE") AND THE SECURITIES ISSUABLE UPON THE CONVERSION HEREOF OR WARRANTS THERETO HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED OR QUALIFIED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), NOR UNDER ANY STATE SECURITIES LAWS AND MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, PLEDGED, SOLD, ASSIGNED, TRANSFERRED, OR OTHERWISE DISPOSED OF UNLESS AN EXEMPTION EXISTS OR UNLESS SUCH DISPOSITION IS NOT SUBJECT TO THE SECURITIES ACT OR STATE SECURITIES LAWS, AND THE AVAILABILITY OF ANY EXEMPTION OR THE INAPPLICABILITY OF SUCH SECURITIES LAWS MUST BE ESTABLISHED BY AN OPINION OF COUNSEL, WHICH OPINION OF COUNSEL WILL BE REASONABLY SATISFACTORY TO THE COMPANY.

Issue Date: April 20, 2017

\$ 140,000

SIX PERCENT (6%) UNSECURED CONVERTIBLE NOTE

1. General

(a) **FOR VALUE RECEIVED, NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED** (the "**Company**") promises to pay to the order of **Dragon Acquisitions LLC (the "Holder")** the principal sum of **One Hundred Forty Thousand Dollars (\$140,000)**, in lawful currency of the United States (the "**Principal Amount**") on **April 20, 2018** (the "**Maturity Date**"), and to pay interest to the Holder on the aggregate unconverted and then outstanding Principal Amount at the rate of six percent (6.0%) per annum, subject to Section 5 below, payable on the earlier of: (i) the Maturity Date, and (ii) the date of conversion of the last of the outstanding Principal Amount and accrued interest. Interest shall be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year and shall accrue daily, commencing on the Issue Date, until payment in full of the Principal Amount, together with all accrued and unpaid interest and other amounts which may become due hereunder, has been made. Interest shall cease to accrue with respect to the Principal Amount converted, provided that the Company has delivered the Conversion Shares (as defined herein).

(b) Payment of this Note shall be paid to the Holder by the Company by wire transfer in accordance with the wiring instructions set out by Holder at time of payment (or such other instructions as the Holder may give the Company of from time to time in accordance with Section 6) (or such other method as may be mutually agreed to by the Holder and the Company from time to time). The Company will withhold and remit any tax required to be withheld and remitted to U.S. and/or applicable foreign taxing authorities. **IN EACH CASE SUBJECT TO THE SECURITIES ACT LEGEND AT THE TOP OF THIS NOTE AND APPLICABLE LAW, THIS NOTE MAY BE TRANSFERRED WITHOUT THE PRIOR WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE COMPANY PROVIDED THAT NO TRANSFER SHALL BE MADE TO A COMPETITOR WITHOUT THE PRIOR WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE COMPANY.**

2. This section intentionally left blank.

3. Event of Default

(a) For the purposes of this Note, the Company shall be in default upon the occurrence of any one or more of the following events (each such event being an "Event of Default"):

(i) default shall be made in the payment of any installment of principal or interest on this Note when due and the Company fails to cure such default within five (5) days after written notice of default is sent to the Company;

(ii) there is a material default by the Company in the observance or performance of any non-monetary representation, warranty, covenant or agreement contained herein or in the Private Placement Subscription Agreement by and between the Company and the Holder, dated as of the date hereof (the "Subscription Agreement") and the Company fails to cure such default within thirty (30) days after written notice of default is sent to the Company (or within such other time period as may be therein specifically provided);

(iii) the Company shall file a voluntary petition in bankruptcy or shall be adjudicated bankrupt or insolvent, or shall file any petition or answer seeking or acquiescing in any reorganization, arrangement, composition, readjustment, liquidation, dissolution or similar relief for itself under any present or future federal, state or other statute, law or regulation relating to bankruptcy, insolvency or other relief for debtors; or shall seek, consent to, or acquiesce in, the appointment of any trustee, receiver or liquidator of the Company or of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company (the "Assets"), or of any or all of the royalties, revenues, rents, issues or profits thereof, or shall make any general assignment for the benefit of creditors, or shall admit in writing its inability to pay its debts generally as they become due;

(iv) a petition to a court of competent jurisdiction shall be filed for the entry of an order, judgment or decree approving a petition filed against the Company seeking any reorganization, dissolution or similar relief under any present or future federal, state or other statute, law or regulation relating to bankruptcy, insolvency or other relief for debtors, and such petition shall remain unvacated or not removed for an aggregate of sixty (60) days (whether or not consecutive) from the first date of entry thereof or rejected by such court; or any trustee, receiver or liquidator of the Company or of all or any part of the Assets, or of any or all of the royalties, revenues, rents, issues or profits thereof, shall be appointed without the consent or acquiescence of the Company and such appointment shall remain unvacated and unstayed for an aggregate of thirty (30) days (whether or not consecutive);

(v) the Company ceases or threatens to cease to carry on its business; or

(b) If any Event of Default occurs, subject to any cure period, the full Principal Amount, together with interest and other amounts owing in respect thereof to the date of acceleration shall become, at the Holder's election, immediately due and payable in cash. Upon payment of the full Principal Amount, together with interest and a default interest at the rate of 24% per annum (accruing as from the time of occurrence of the Event of Default) and other amounts owing in respect thereof, in accordance herewith, this Note shall promptly be surrendered to or as directed by the Company. The Holder need not provide and the Company hereby waives any presentment, demand, protest or other notice of any kind, and the Holder may immediately and without expiration of any grace period enforce any and all of its rights and remedies hereunder and all other remedies available to it under applicable law. Such declaration may be rescinded and annulled by the Holder at any time prior to payment hereunder and the Holder shall have all rights as a Note holder until such time, if any, as the full payment under this Section 3 shall have been received by it. No such rescission or annulment shall affect any subsequent Event of Default or impair any right consequent thereon.

4. **Conversion**

(a) **Investor Conversion.** The Holder shall have the right, but not the obligation, at any time and from time-to-time while all or any portion of the Principal Amount under the Note that is still outstanding to convert all or any portion of the outstanding Principal Amount and all accrued but unpaid interest thereon into a number of shares of Common Stock of the Company (the "**Conversion Shares**") calculated as the total dollar amount to be converted divided by \$0.30 (the "**Conversion Price**"). The Conversion Price shall be subject to the following adjustments from time to time, such that in the event that the Company effects a stock split or subdivision, distribution of bonus shares to all shareholders or any other reclassification, reorganization or recapitalization of the Company's share capital where the shareholders retain their pro rata holdings in the Company, the Conversion Price shall be proportionately adjusted.

(b) Not later than five (5) Business Days after any conversion date, the Company will deliver to the Holder, by overnight courier service to the address of the Holder set out on page 1 of this Note (or such other address as the Holder may notify the Company of from time to time in accordance with Section 6), certificates representing the Conversion Shares (bearing such legends as may be required by applicable law) representing the aggregate number of Conversion Shares being acquired.

(c) Upon a conversion hereunder, the Company shall not be required to issue certificates representing fractions of any Conversion Shares, and the number of Conversion Shares shall be rounded down to the nearest whole number.

5. **Prepayment**

(a) The Company may, upon ten (10) days' prior written notice to the Holder (a "**Prepayment Notice**"), prepay any portion of the Principal Amount, and accrued interest thereon, without the prior written consent of the Holder, subject to the prepayment terms and conditions set out in this Section 5. The Prepayment Notice shall set forth the date on which prepayment is to occur, such date not being any earlier than ten (10) days after the date of the Prepayment Notice and no later than the Maturity Date (the "**Prepayment Date**") and shall set forth that portion of the Principal Amount to be prepaid, along with the calculated accrued interest thereon, as through and including the then applicable Maturity Date (the "**Prepayment Amount**").

(b) The Prepayment Amount (less any tax, if applicable to the Holder, required by applicable law to be withheld by the Company, provided, that the Company shall be permitted to withhold the amount of tax as above if it timely and fully provides the Holder with any and all documentation as may be required the Israeli Taxes Authority to enable the Holder to be credited by against or offset the amount so withheld) shall be wire transferred to the Holder by the Company in accordance with the wiring instructions set out on page 1 of this Note (or such other instructions as the Holder may give the Company of from time to time in accordance with Section 6) (or such other method as may be mutually agreed to by the Holder and the Company from time to time). The wiring of the Prepayment Amount, or payment by other means (if agreed upon, as above), by the Company on or before the Prepayment Date shall be deemed to be payment on the Prepayment Date unless the wire, or payment by such other means as may be mutually agreed to by the Holder and the Company, is not received prior to the Prepayment Date. If only a part of the Principal Amount is to be prepaid, a new certificate for the balance of the Principal Amount shall be issued at the expense of the Company and delivered to the Holder, together with the cheque representing the Prepayment as provided for in this Section 5(b).

(c) At any time after a Prepayment Notice is given, the Company shall have the right to deliver to the Holder, or to such other person as may be directed by the Holder, the Prepayment Amount.

Upon the delivery of the Prepayment Amount to the Holder being made or upon the Prepayment Date, whichever is later, the Note shall be and be deemed to be paid.

6. **Adjustments**

(a) If, at any time while any portion of this Note remains outstanding, the Company effectuates a stock split or reverse stock split of its Common Stock or issues a dividend on Common Stock consisting of shares of Common Stock, the Conversion Price and any other amounts calculated as contemplated hereby or by any of the other Agreements shall be equitably adjusted to reflect such action. By way of illustration, and not in limitation, of the foregoing, (i) if the Company effectuates a 2:1 split of its Common Stock, thereafter, with respect to any conversion for which the Company issues shares after the record date of such split, the Conversion Price shall be deemed to be one-half of what it had been immediately prior to such split; (ii) if the Company effectuates a 1:10 reverse split of its Common Stock, thereafter, with respect to any conversion for which the Company issues shares after the record date of such reverse split, the Conversion Price shall be deemed to be ten times what it had been calculated to be immediately prior to such split; and (iii) if the Company declares a stock dividend of one share of Common Stock for every 10 shares outstanding, thereafter, with respect to any conversion for which the Company issues shares after the record date of such dividend, the Conversion Price shall be deemed to be such amount multiplied by a fraction, of which the numerator is the number of shares (10 in the example) for which a dividend share will be issued and the denominator is such number of shares plus the dividend share(s) issuable or issued thereon (11 in the example).

(b) In case of any capital reorganization or of any reclassification of the capital of the Company or in case of the consolidation, merger or amalgamation of the Company with or into any other company or of the sale of the assets of the Company as or substantially as an entirety or of any other company, this Note shall, after such capital reorganization, reclassification of capital, consolidation, merger, amalgamation or sale, confer the right to convert into that number of shares or other securities or property of the Company or of the company resulting from such capital reorganization, reclassification, consolidation, merger, amalgamation or to which such sale shall be made, as the case may be, to which the Holder of the shares deliverable at the time of such capital reorganization, reclassification of capital, consolidation, merger, amalgamation or sale had the Note been converted would have been entitled on such capital reorganization, reclassification, consolidation, merger, amalgamation or sale and in any such case, if necessary, appropriate adjustments shall be made in the application of the provisions set forth herein with respect to the rights and interest thereafter of the Holders of the Notes to the end that the provisions set forth herein shall thereafter correspondingly be made applicable as nearly as may reasonable be expected in relation to any shares or other securities or property thereafter deliverable on the exercise of the Warrants. The subdivision or consolidation of the shares at any time outstanding into a greater or lesser number of shares (whether with or without par value) shall not be deemed to be a capital reorganization or a reclassification of the capital of the Company for the purposes of this Section.

7. **Notices**

(a) Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Holder hereunder, including, without limitation, any Conversion Notice, shall be in writing, sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service or by electronic mail, addressed to the Company: NaturalShrimp Incorporated, Attn: Gerald Easterling, President, 15150 Preston Rd, Suite 300, Dallas, Texas 75248, Email: geasterling@NaturalShrimp.com or such other address as the Company may specify for such purposes by notice to the Holder delivered in accordance with this Section 7.

(b) Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Company hereunder shall be in writing and delivered personally, by facsimile, sent by a nationally

recognized overnight courier service addressed to the Holder at the Email or street address of the Holder appearing on page 1 of this Note (or such other address as the Holder may notify the Company of from time to time in accordance with this Section 6), or if no such email or street address appears, at the address of the Holder to which this Note was delivered.

(c) Any notice or other communication or deliveries hereunder shall be deemed given and effective on the earliest of (a) the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via electronic mail at the address specified in this Section 6 prior to 5:30 p.m. (U.S. Eastern Time), (b) the date after the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via electronic mail at the Email address specified in this Section 6 later than 5:30 p.m. (U.S. Eastern Time) on any date and earlier than 11:59 p.m. (U.S. Eastern Time) on such date, (c) the second Business Day following the date of mailing, if sent by nationally recognized overnight courier service, or (d) upon actual receipt by the party to whom such notice is required to be given.

8. **Definitions**

(a) For the purposes hereof, in addition to the terms defined elsewhere in this Note, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

(i) **"Business Day"** means any day on which banking institutions in New York are open for business;

(ii) **"Competitor"** means any person engaged directly or indirectly in any business in which NaturalShrimp Incorporated or a subsidiary or affiliate thereof is then engaged in a similar business; and

(iii) **"Person"** means a corporation, an association, a partnership, organization, a business, an individual, a government or political subdivision thereof or a governmental agency.

9. **Replacement of Note if Lost or Destroyed**

If this Note shall be mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed, the Company shall execute and deliver, in exchange and substitution for and upon cancellation of a mutilated Note, or in lieu of or in substitution for a lost, stolen or destroyed Note, a new Note for the balance outstanding at such time with respect to the Principal Amount, but only upon receipt of evidence of such loss, theft or destruction of such Note, and of the ownership hereof, and indemnity, if requested, all reasonably satisfactory to the Company.

10. **Governing Law**

All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Note shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the internal laws of Nevada, without regard to the principles of conflicts of law thereof. Any dispute arising under or in relation to this Note shall be resolved exclusively in the competent courts in Nevada, and each of the parties hereby submits irrevocably to the jurisdiction of such court.

11. **Waivers**

Any waiver by the Company or the Holder of a breach of any provision of this Note shall not operate as or be construed to be a waiver of any other breach of such provision or of any breach of any other provision of this Note. The failure of the Company or the Holder to insist upon strict adherence to any term of this Note on one or more occasions shall not be considered a waiver or deprive that party of

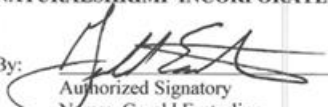
the right thereafter to insist upon strict adherence to that term or any other term of this Note. Any waiver must be in writing.

12. **Next Business Day**

Whenever any payment or other obligation hereunder shall be due on a day other than a Business Day, such payment shall be made on the next succeeding Business Day.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Note to be duly executed by a duly authorized officer as of the date first above indicated.

NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED

By: 
Authorized Signatory
Name: Gerald Easterling
Title: President

SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT

This **SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT** (the "Agreement"), dated as of July 31, 2017, by and between **NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED**, a Nevada corporation, with headquarters located at 15150 Preston Road, Suite 300, Dallas, TX 75248 (the "Company"), and **CROWN BRIDGE PARTNERS, LLC**, a New York limited liability company, with its address at 1173a 2nd Avenue, Suite 126, New York, NY 10065 (the "Buyer").

WHEREAS:

A. The Company and the Buyer are executing and delivering this Agreement in reliance upon the exemption from securities registration afforded by the rules and regulations as promulgated by the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "1933 Act");

B. Buyer desires to purchase and the Company desires to issue and sell, upon the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement the 5% convertible note of the Company, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A, in the aggregate principal amount of US\$135,000.00 (together with any note(s) issued in replacement thereof or as a dividend thereon or otherwise with respect thereto in accordance with the terms thereof, the "Note"), convertible into shares of common stock of the Company (the "Common Stock"), upon the terms and subject to the limitations and conditions set forth in such Note.

C. The Buyer wishes to purchase, upon the terms and conditions stated in this Agreement, such principal amount of Note as is set forth immediately below its name on the signature pages hereto; and

NOW THEREFORE, the Company and the Buyer severally (and not jointly) hereby agree as follows:

1. PURCHASE AND SALE OF NOTE.

a. Purchase of Note. On the Closing Date (as defined below), the Company shall issue and sell to the Buyer and the Buyer agrees to purchase from the Company such principal amount of Note as is set forth immediately below the Buyer's name on the signature pages hereto, subject to the express terms of the Note. At the time of Holder's funding of each tranche under the Note, the Company shall issue to Buyer as a commitment fee, a warrant to purchase an amount of shares of its common stock equal to the face value of each respective tranche divided by \$0.60 (for illustrative purposes, the first tranche face value is equal to \$45,000.00, which resulted in the issuance of a warrant to purchase 75,000 shares of the Company's common stock) (all warrants issuable hereunder, including now and in the future, shall be referred to, in the aggregate, as the "Warrant").

b. Form of Payment. On or around the Closing Date (as defined below), the Buyer shall pay the purchase price of \$40,500.00 (the "Purchase Price") for the first tranche of \$45,000.00 under the Note, by wire transfer of immediately available funds, in accordance with the Company's written wiring instructions, against delivery of the Note, and (i) the Company shall deliver such duly executed Note on behalf of the Company, to the Buyer. If the Buyer decides to pay, in their sole discretion, additional amounts (additional tranches) under the Note, as further described in the Note, then such additional amounts shall be paid in accordance with the Company's written wiring instructions as well.

c. Closing Date. Subject to the satisfaction (or written waiver) of the conditions thereto set forth in Section 6 and Section 7 below, the date and time of the issuance and sale of the Note pursuant to this Agreement (the "Closing Date") shall be 5:00 P.M., Eastern Standard Time on or about July 31, 2017, or such other mutually agreed upon time. The closing of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement (the "Closing") shall occur on the Closing Date at such location as may be agreed to by the parties.

2. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE BUYER. The Buyer represents and warrants to the Company that:

a. Investment Purpose. As of the date hereof, the Buyer is purchasing the Note and the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to the Note (including, without limitation, such additional shares of Common Stock, if any, as are issuable (i) on account of interest on the Note or (ii) as a result of the events described in Sections 1.3 and 1.4(g) of the Note, such shares of Common Stock being collectively referred to herein as the "Conversion Shares" and, collectively with the Note, the "Securities") for its own account and not with a present view towards the public sale or distribution thereof, except pursuant to sales registered or exempted from registration under the 1933 Act; provided, however, that by making the representations herein, the Buyer does not agree to hold any of the Securities for any minimum or other specific term and reserves the right to dispose of the Securities at any time in accordance with or pursuant to a registration statement or an exemption under the 1933 Act.

b. Reliance on Exemptions. The Buyer understands that the Securities are being offered and sold to it in reliance upon specific exemptions from the registration requirements of United States federal and state securities laws and that the Company is relying upon the truth and accuracy of, and the Buyer's compliance with, the representations, warranties, agreements, acknowledgments and understandings of the Buyer set forth herein in order to determine the availability of such exemptions and the eligibility of the Buyer to acquire the Securities.

c. Information. The Buyer and its advisors, if any, have been, and for so long as the Note remain outstanding will continue to be, furnished with all materials relating to the business, finances and operations of the Company and materials relating to the offer and sale

of the Securities which have been requested by the Buyer or its advisors. The Buyer and its advisors, if any, have been, and for so long as the Note remain outstanding will continue to be, afforded the opportunity to ask questions of the Company. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company has not disclosed to the Buyer any material nonpublic information and will not disclose such information unless such information is disclosed to the public prior to or promptly following such disclosure to the Buyer. Neither such inquiries nor any other due diligence investigation conducted by Buyer or any of its advisors or representatives shall modify, amend or affect Buyer's right to rely on the Company's representations and warranties contained in Section 3 below. The Buyer understands that its investment in the Securities involves a significant degree of risk. The Buyer is not aware of any facts that may constitute a breach of any of the Company's representations and warranties made herein.

d. Governmental Review. The Buyer understands that no United States federal or state agency or any other government or governmental agency has passed upon or made any recommendation or endorsement of the Securities.

e. Transfer or Re-sale. The Buyer understands that (i) the sale or re-sale of the Securities has not been and is not being registered under the 1933 Act or any applicable state securities laws, and the Securities may not be transferred unless (a) the Securities are sold pursuant to an effective registration statement under the 1933 Act, (b) the Buyer shall have delivered to the Company, at the cost of the Buyer, an opinion of counsel that shall be in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in comparable transactions to the effect that the Securities to be sold or transferred may be sold or transferred pursuant to an exemption from such registration, which opinion shall be accepted by the Company, (c) the Securities are sold or transferred to an "affiliate" (as defined in Rule 144 promulgated under the 1933 Act (or a successor rule) ("Rule 144")) of the Buyer who agrees to sell or otherwise transfer the Securities only in accordance with this Section 2(f) and who is an Accredited Investor, (d) the Securities are sold pursuant to Rule 144, or (e) the Securities are sold pursuant to Regulation S under the 1933 Act (or a successor rule) ("Regulation S"), and the Buyer shall have delivered to the Company, at the cost of the Buyer, an opinion of counsel that shall be in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in corporate transactions, which opinion shall be accepted by the Company; (ii) any sale of such Securities made in reliance on Rule 144 may be made only in accordance with the terms of said Rule and further, if said Rule is not applicable, any re-sale of such Securities under circumstances in which the seller (or the person through whom the sale is made) may be deemed to be an underwriter (as that term is defined in the 1933 Act) may require compliance with some other exemption under the 1933 Act or the rules and regulations of the SEC thereunder; and (iii) neither the Company nor any other person is under any obligation to register such Securities under the 1933 Act or any state securities laws or to comply with the terms and conditions of any exemption thereunder (in each case). Notwithstanding the foregoing or anything else contained herein to the contrary, the Securities may be pledged as collateral in connection with a bona fide margin account or other lending arrangement.

f. Legends. The Buyer understands that the Note and, until such time as the Conversion Shares have been registered under the 1933 Act may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 or Regulation S without any restriction as to the number of securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold, the Conversion Shares may bear a restrictive legend in substantially the following form (and a stop-transfer order may be placed against transfer of the certificates for such Securities):

"NEITHER THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE EXERCISABLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL (WHICH COUNSEL SHALL BE SELECTED BY THE HOLDER), IN A GENERALLY ACCEPTABLE FORM, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT OR (II) UNLESS SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144 OR RULE 144A UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES."

The legend set forth above shall be removed and the Company shall issue a certificate without such legend to the holder of any Security upon which it is stamped, if, unless otherwise required by applicable state securities laws, (a) such Security is registered for sale under an effective registration statement filed under the 1933 Act or otherwise may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 or Regulation S without any restriction as to the number of securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold, or (b) such holder provides the Company with an opinion of counsel, in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in comparable transactions, to the effect that a public sale or transfer of such Security may be made without registration under the 1933 Act, which opinion shall be accepted by the Company so that the sale or transfer is effected. The Buyer agrees to sell all Securities, including those represented by a certificate(s) from which the legend has been removed, in compliance with applicable prospectus delivery requirements, if any. In the event that the Company does not accept the opinion of counsel provided by the Buyer with respect to the transfer of Securities pursuant to an exemption from registration, such as Rule 144 or Regulation S, at the Deadline, it will be considered an Event of Default pursuant to Section 3.2 of the Note.

g. Authorization; Enforcement. This Agreement has been duly and validly authorized. This Agreement has been duly executed and delivered on behalf of the Buyer, and this Agreement constitutes a valid and binding agreement of the Buyer enforceable in accordance with its terms.

h. Residency. The Buyer is a resident of the jurisdiction set forth immediately below the Buyer's name on the signature pages hereto.

3. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE COMPANY. The Company represents and warrants to the Buyer that:

a. Organization and Qualification. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries (as defined below), if any, is a corporation duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction in which it is incorporated, with full power and authority (corporate and other) to own, lease, use and operate its properties and to carry on its business as and where now owned, leased, used, operated and conducted. Schedule 3(a) sets forth a list of all of the Subsidiaries of the Company and the jurisdiction in which each is incorporated. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries is duly qualified as a foreign corporation to do business and is in good standing in every jurisdiction in which its ownership or use of property or the nature of the business conducted by it makes such qualification necessary except where the failure to be so qualified or in good standing would not have a Material Adverse Effect. "Material Adverse Effect" means any material adverse effect on the business, operations, assets, financial condition or prospects of the Company or its Subsidiaries, if any, taken as a whole, or on the transactions contemplated hereby or by the agreements or instruments to be entered into in connection herewith. "Subsidiaries" means any corporation or other organization, whether incorporated or unincorporated, in which the Company owns, directly or indirectly, any equity or other ownership interest.

b. Authorization; Enforcement. (i) The Company has all requisite corporate power and authority to enter into and perform this Agreement, the Note and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby and to issue the Securities, in accordance with the terms hereof and thereof, (ii) the execution and delivery of this Agreement, the Note by the Company and the consummation by it of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby (including without limitation, the issuance of the Note and the issuance and reservation for issuance of the Conversion Shares issuable upon conversion or exercise thereof) have been duly authorized by the Company's Board of Directors and no further consent or authorization of the Company, its Board of Directors, or its shareholders is required, (iii) this Agreement has been duly executed and delivered by the Company by its authorized representative, and such authorized representative is the true and official representative with authority to sign this Agreement and the other documents executed in connection herewith and bind the Company accordingly, and (iv) this Agreement constitutes, and upon execution and delivery by the Company of the Note, each of such instruments will constitute, a legal, valid and

binding obligation of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms.

c. Capitalization. Except as disclosed in the SEC Documents, no shares are reserved for issuance pursuant to the Company's stock option plans, no shares are reserved for issuance pursuant to securities (other than the Note) exercisable for, or convertible into or exchangeable for shares of Common Stock and sufficient shares are reserved for issuance upon conversion of the Note (as required by the Note and transfer agent share reserve letter). All of such outstanding shares of capital stock are, or upon issuance will be, duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable. No shares of capital stock of the Company are subject to preemptive rights or any other similar rights of the shareholders of the Company or any liens or encumbrances imposed through the actions or failure to act of the Company. Except as disclosed in the SEC Documents, as of the effective date of this Agreement, (i) there are no outstanding options, warrants, scrip, rights to subscribe for, puts, calls, rights of first refusal, agreements, understandings, claims or other commitments or rights of any character whatsoever relating to, or securities or rights convertible into or exchangeable for any shares of capital stock of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or arrangements by which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is or may become bound to issue additional shares of capital stock of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, (ii) there are no agreements or arrangements under which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is obligated to register the sale of any of its or their securities under the 1933 Act and (iii) there are no anti-dilution or price adjustment provisions contained in any security issued by the Company (or in any agreement providing rights to security holders) that will be triggered by the issuance of the Note or the Conversion Shares. The Company has filed in its SEC Documents true and correct copies of the Company's Certificate of Incorporation as in effect on the date hereof ("Certificate of Incorporation"), the Company's By-laws, as in effect on the date hereof (the "By-laws"), and the terms of all securities convertible into or exercisable for Common Stock of the Company and the material rights of the holders thereof in respect thereto. The Company shall provide the Buyer with a written update of this representation signed by the Company's Chief Executive on behalf of the Company as of the Closing Date.

d. Issuance of Shares. The Conversion Shares are duly authorized and reserved for issuance and, upon conversion of the Note in accordance with its respective terms, will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable, and free from all taxes, liens, claims and encumbrances with respect to the issue thereof and shall not be subject to preemptive rights or other similar rights of shareholders of the Company and will not impose personal liability upon the holder thereof.

e. Acknowledgment of Dilution. The Company understands and acknowledges the potentially dilutive effect to the Common Stock upon the issuance of the Conversion Shares upon conversion of the Note. The Company further acknowledges that its obligation to issue Conversion Shares upon conversion of the Note in accordance with this Agreement, the Note is absolute and unconditional regardless of the dilutive effect that such issuance may have on the ownership interests of other shareholders of the Company.

f. No Conflicts. The execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement, the Note by the Company and the consummation by the Company of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby (including, without limitation, the issuance and reservation for issuance of the Conversion Shares) will not (i) conflict with or result in a violation of any provision of the Certificate of Incorporation or By-laws, or (ii) violate or conflict with, or result in a breach of any provision of, or constitute a default (or an event which with notice or lapse of time or both could become a default) under, or give to others any rights of termination, amendment, acceleration or cancellation of, any agreement, indenture, patent, patent license or instrument to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is a party, or (iii) result in a violation of any law, rule, regulation, order, judgment or decree (including federal and state securities laws and regulations and regulations of any self-regulatory organizations to which the Company or its securities are subject) applicable to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or by which any property or asset of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is bound or affected (except for such conflicts, defaults, terminations, amendments, accelerations, cancellations and violations as would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect). Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is in violation of its Certificate of Incorporation, By-laws or other organizational documents and neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is in default (and no event has occurred which with notice or lapse of time or both could put the Company or any of its Subsidiaries in default) under, and neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has taken any action or failed to take any action that would give to others any rights of termination, amendment, acceleration or cancellation of, any agreement, indenture or instrument to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is a party or by which any property or assets of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is bound or affected, except for possible defaults as would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect. The businesses of the Company and its Subsidiaries, if any, are not being conducted, and shall not be conducted so long as the Buyer owns any of the Securities, in violation of any law, ordinance or regulation of any governmental entity. Except as specifically contemplated by this Agreement and as required under the 1933 Act and any applicable state securities laws, the Company is not required to obtain any consent, authorization or order of, or make any filing or registration with, any court, governmental agency, regulatory agency, self-regulatory organization or stock market or any third party in order for it to execute, deliver or perform any of its obligations under this Agreement, the Note in accordance with the terms hereof or thereof or to issue and sell the Note in accordance with the terms hereof and to issue the Conversion Shares upon conversion of the Note. All consents, authorizations, orders, filings and registrations which the Company is required to obtain pursuant to the preceding sentence have been obtained or effected on or prior to the date hereof. The Company is not in violation of the listing requirements of the Over-the-Counter Bulletin Board (the "OTCBB"), the OTCQB or any similar quotation system, and does not reasonably anticipate that the Common Stock will be delisted by the OTCBB, the OTCQB or any similar quotation system, in the foreseeable future. The Company and its Subsidiaries are unaware of any facts or circumstances which might give rise to any of the foregoing.

g. SEC Documents; Financial Statements. The Company has timely filed all reports, schedules, forms, statements and other documents required to be filed by it with the

SEC pursuant to the reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "1934 Act") (all of the foregoing filed prior to the date hereof and all exhibits included therein and financial statements and schedules thereto and documents (other than exhibits to such documents) incorporated by reference therein, being hereinafter referred to herein as the "SEC Documents"). The Company has delivered to the Buyer true and complete copies of the SEC Documents, except for such exhibits and incorporated documents. As of their respective dates, the SEC Documents complied in all material respects with the requirements of the 1934 Act and the rules and regulations of the SEC promulgated thereunder applicable to the SEC Documents, and none of the SEC Documents, at the time they were filed with the SEC, contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. None of the statements made in any such SEC Documents is, or has been, required to be amended or updated under applicable law (except for such statements as have been amended or updated in subsequent filings prior the date hereof). As of their respective dates, the financial statements of the Company included in the SEC Documents complied as to form in all material respects with applicable accounting requirements and the published rules and regulations of the SEC with respect thereto. Such financial statements have been prepared in accordance with United States generally accepted accounting principles, consistently applied, during the periods involved and fairly present in all material respects the consolidated financial position of the Company and its consolidated Subsidiaries as of the dates thereof and the consolidated results of their operations and cash flows for the periods then ended (subject, in the case of unaudited statements, to normal year-end audit adjustments). Except as set forth in the financial statements of the Company included in the SEC Documents, the Company has no liabilities, contingent or otherwise, other than (i) liabilities incurred in the ordinary course of business, and (ii) obligations under contracts and commitments incurred in the ordinary course of business and not required under generally accepted accounting principles to be reflected in such financial statements, which, individually or in the aggregate, are not material to the financial condition or operating results of the Company. The Company is subject to the reporting requirements of the 1934 Act. For the avoidance of doubt, filing of the documents required in this Section 3(g) via the SEC's Electronic Data Gathering, Analysis, and Retrieval system ("EDGAR") shall satisfy all delivery requirements of this Section 3(g).

h. Absence of Certain Changes. There have been no material adverse change and no material adverse development in the assets, liabilities, business, properties, operations, financial condition, results of operations, prospects or 1934 Act reporting status of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.

i. Absence of Litigation. There is no action, suit, claim, proceeding, inquiry or investigation before or by any court, public board, government agency, self-regulatory organization or body pending or, to the knowledge of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, threatened against or affecting the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or their officers or directors in their capacity as such, that could have a Material Adverse Effect. Schedule 3(i) contains a complete list and summary description of any pending or, to the knowledge of the

Company, threatened proceeding against or affecting the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, without regard to whether it would have a Material Adverse Effect. The Company and its Subsidiaries are unaware of any facts or circumstances which might give rise to any of the foregoing.

j. Patents, Copyrights, etc. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries owns or possesses the requisite licenses or rights to use all patents, patent applications, patent rights, inventions, know-how, trade secrets, trademarks, trademark applications, service marks, service names, trade names and copyrights ("Intellectual Property") necessary to enable it to conduct its business as now operated (and, as presently contemplated to be operated in the future); Except as disclosed in the SEC Documents, there is no claim or action by any person pertaining to, or proceeding pending, or to the Company's knowledge threatened, which challenges the right of the Company or of a Subsidiary with respect to any Intellectual Property necessary to enable it to conduct its business as now operated (and, as presently contemplated to be operated in the future); to the best of the Company's knowledge, the Company's or its Subsidiaries' current and intended products, services and processes do not infringe on any Intellectual Property or other rights held by any person; and the Company is unaware of any facts or circumstances which might give rise to any of the foregoing. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries have taken reasonable security measures to protect the secrecy, confidentiality and value of their Intellectual Property.

k. No Materially Adverse Contracts, Etc. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is subject to any charter, corporate or other legal restriction, or any judgment, decree, order, rule or regulation which in the judgment of the Company's officers has or is expected in the future to have a Material Adverse Effect. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is a party to any contract or agreement which in the judgment of the Company's officers has or is expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

l. Tax Status. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries has made or filed all federal, state and foreign income and all other tax returns, reports and declarations required by any jurisdiction to which it is subject (unless and only to the extent that the Company and each of its Subsidiaries has set aside on its books provisions reasonably adequate for the payment of all unpaid and unreported taxes) and has paid all taxes and other governmental assessments and charges that are material in amount, shown or determined to be due on such returns, reports and declarations, except those being contested in good faith and has set aside on its books provisions reasonably adequate for the payment of all taxes for periods subsequent to the periods to which such returns, reports or declarations apply. There are no unpaid taxes in any material amount claimed to be due by the taxing authority of any jurisdiction, and the officers of the Company know of no basis for any such claim. The Company has not executed a waiver with respect to the statute of limitations relating to the assessment or collection of any foreign, federal, state or local tax. None of the Company's tax returns is presently being audited by any taxing authority.

m. Certain Transactions. Except for arm's length transactions pursuant to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries makes payments in the ordinary course of business upon terms no less favorable than the Company or any of its Subsidiaries could obtain from third parties and other than the grant of stock options disclosed on Schedule 3(c), none of the officers, directors, or employees of the Company is presently a party to any transaction with the Company or any of its Subsidiaries (other than for services as employees, officers and directors), including any contract, agreement or other arrangement providing for the furnishing of services to or by, providing for rental of real or personal property to or from, or otherwise requiring payments to or from any officer, director or such employee or, to the knowledge of the Company, any corporation, partnership, trust or other entity in which any officer, director, or any such employee has a substantial interest or is an officer, director, trustee or partner.

n. Disclosure. All information relating to or concerning the Company or any of its Subsidiaries set forth in this Agreement and provided to the Buyer pursuant to Section 2(d) hereof and otherwise in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby is true and correct in all material respects and the Company has not omitted to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements made herein or therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. No event or circumstance has occurred or exists with respect to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or its or their business, properties, prospects, operations or financial conditions, which, under applicable law, rule or regulation, requires public disclosure or announcement by the Company but which has not been so publicly announced or disclosed (assuming for this purpose that the Company's reports filed under the 1934 Act are being incorporated into an effective registration statement filed by the Company under the 1933 Act).

o. Acknowledgment Regarding Buyer's Purchase of Securities. The Company acknowledges and agrees that the Buyer is acting solely in the capacity of arm's length purchasers with respect to this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby. The Company further acknowledges that the Buyer is not acting as a financial advisor or fiduciary of the Company (or in any similar capacity) with respect to this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby and any statement made by the Buyer or any of its respective representatives or agents in connection with this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby is not advice or a recommendation and is merely incidental to the Buyer's purchase of the Securities. The Company further represents to the Buyer that the Company's decision to enter into this Agreement has been based solely on the independent evaluation of the Company and its representatives.

p. No Integrated Offering. Neither the Company, nor any of its affiliates, nor any person acting on its or their behalf, has directly or indirectly made any offers or sales in any security or solicited any offers to buy any security under circumstances that would require registration under the 1933 Act of the issuance of the Securities to the Buyer. The issuance of the Securities to the Buyer will not be integrated with any other issuance of the Company's

securities (past, current or future) for purposes of any shareholder approval provisions applicable to the Company or its securities.

q. No Brokers. The Company has taken no action which would give rise to any claim by any person for brokerage commissions, transaction fees or similar payments relating to this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby.

r. Permits; Compliance. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries is in possession of all franchises, grants, authorizations, licenses, permits, easements, variances, exemptions, consents, certificates, approvals and orders necessary to own, lease and operate its properties and to carry on its business as it is now being conducted (collectively, the "Company Permits"), and there is no action pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened regarding suspension or cancellation of any of the Company Permits. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is in conflict with, or in default or violation of, any of the Company Permits, except for any such conflicts, defaults or violations which, individually or in the aggregate, would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has received any notification with respect to possible conflicts, defaults or violations of applicable laws, except for notices relating to possible conflicts, defaults or violations, which conflicts, defaults or violations would not have a Material Adverse Effect.

s. Environmental Matters.

(i) There are, to the Company's knowledge, with respect to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or any predecessor of the Company, no past or present violations of Environmental Laws (as defined below), releases of any material into the environment, actions, activities, circumstances, conditions, events, incidents, or contractual obligations which may give rise to any common law environmental liability or any liability under the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act of 1980 or similar federal, state, local or foreign laws and neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has received any notice with respect to any of the foregoing, nor is any action pending or, to the Company's knowledge, threatened in connection with any of the foregoing. The term "Environmental Laws" means all federal, state, local or foreign laws relating to pollution or protection of human health or the environment (including, without limitation, ambient air, surface water, groundwater, land surface or subsurface strata), including, without limitation, laws relating to emissions, discharges, releases or threatened releases of chemicals, pollutants, contaminants, or toxic or hazardous substances or wastes (collectively, "Hazardous Materials") into the environment, or otherwise relating to the manufacture, processing, distribution, use, treatment, storage, disposal, transport or handling of Hazardous Materials, as well as all authorizations, codes, decrees, demands or demand letters, injunctions, judgments, licenses, notices or notice letters, orders, permits, plans or regulations issued, entered, promulgated or approved thereunder.

(ii) Other than those that are or were stored, used or disposed of in compliance with applicable law, no Hazardous Materials are contained on or about any real property currently owned, leased or used by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, and no Hazardous Materials were released on or about any real property previously owned, leased or used by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries during the period the property was owned, leased or used by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, except in the normal course of the Company's or any of its Subsidiaries' business.

(iii) There are no underground storage tanks on or under any real property owned, leased or used by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries that are not in compliance with applicable law.

t. Title to Property. Except as disclosed in the SEC Documents the Company and its Subsidiaries have good and marketable title in fee simple to all real property and good and marketable title to all personal property owned by them which is material to the business of the Company and its Subsidiaries, in each case free and clear of all liens, encumbrances and defects or such as would not have a Material Adverse Effect. Any real property and facilities held under lease by the Company and its Subsidiaries are held by them under valid, subsisting and enforceable leases with such exceptions as would not have a Material Adverse Effect.

u. Internal Accounting Controls. Except as disclosed in the SEC Documents the Company and each of its Subsidiaries maintain a system of internal accounting controls sufficient, in the judgment of the Company's board of directors, to provide reasonable assurance that (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorizations, (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles and to maintain asset accountability, (iii) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization and (iv) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with the existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences.

v. Foreign Corrupt Practices. Neither the Company, nor any of its Subsidiaries, nor any director, officer, agent, employee or other person acting on behalf of the Company or any Subsidiary has, in the course of his actions for, or on behalf of, the Company, used any corporate funds for any unlawful contribution, gift, entertainment or other unlawful expenses relating to political activity; made any direct or indirect unlawful payment to any foreign or domestic government official or employee from corporate funds; violated or is in violation of any provision of the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended, or made any bribe, rebate, payoff, influence payment, kickback or other unlawful payment to any foreign or domestic government official or employee.

w. Solvency. The Company (after giving effect to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement) is solvent (i.e., its assets have a fair market value in excess of the amount required to pay its probable liabilities on its existing debts as they become absolute and matured) and currently the Company has no information that would lead it to reasonably conclude that the Company would not, after giving effect to the transaction contemplated by this Agreement, have the ability to, nor does it intend to take any action that would impair its ability to, pay its debts from time to time incurred in connection therewith as such debts mature. The Company did not receive a qualified opinion from its auditors with respect to its most recent fiscal year end and, after giving effect to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, does not anticipate or know of any basis upon which its auditors might issue a qualified opinion in respect of its current fiscal year. For the avoidance of doubt any disclosure of the Borrower's ability to continue as a "going concern" shall not, by itself, be a violation of this Section 3(w).

x. No Investment Company. The Company is not, and upon the issuance and sale of the Securities as contemplated by this Agreement will not be an "investment company" required to be registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940 (an "Investment Company"). The Company is not controlled by an Investment Company.

y. Insurance. Upon written request the Company will provide to the Buyer true and correct copies of all policies relating to directors' and officers' liability coverage, errors and omissions coverage, and commercial general liability coverage, if any.

z. Breach of Representations and Warranties by the Company. If the Company breaches any of the representations or warranties set forth in this Section 3, and in addition to any other remedies available to the Buyer pursuant to this Agreement, it will be considered an Event of default under Section 3.4 of the Note.

4. COVENANTS.

a. Best Efforts. The parties shall use their commercially reasonable best efforts to satisfy timely each of the conditions described in Section 6 and 7 of this Agreement.

b. Use of Proceeds. The Company shall use the proceeds from the sale of the Note for working capital and other general corporate purposes and shall not, directly or indirectly, use such proceeds for any loan to or investment in any other corporation, partnership, enterprise or other person (except in connection with its currently existing direct or indirect Subsidiaries).

c. Financial Information. The Company agrees to send or make available the following reports to the Buyer until the Buyer transfers, assigns, or sells all of the Securities: (i) within ten (10) days after the filing with the SEC, a copy of its Annual Report on Form 10-K its Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q and any Current Reports on Form 8-K; (ii) within one (1) day after release, copies of all press releases issued by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries;

and (iii) contemporaneously with the making available or giving to the shareholders of the Company, copies of any notices or other information the Company makes available or gives to such shareholders. For the avoidance of doubt, filing the documents required in (i) above via EDGAR or releasing any documents set forth in (ii) above via a recognized wire service shall satisfy the delivery requirements of this Section 4(f).

d. Listing. The Company shall promptly secure the listing of the Conversion Shares upon each national securities exchange or automated quotation system, if any, upon which shares of Common Stock are then listed (subject to official notice of issuance) and, so long as the Buyer owns any of the Securities, shall maintain, so long as any other shares of Common Stock shall be so listed, such listing of all Conversion Shares from time to time issuable upon conversion of the Note. The Company will obtain and, so long as the Buyer owns any of the Securities, maintain the listing and trading of its Common Stock on the OTCBB, OTCQB, OTC Pink or any equivalent replacement exchange, the Nasdaq National Market ("Nasdaq"), the Nasdaq SmallCap Market ("Nasdaq SmallCap"), the New York Stock Exchange ("NYSE"), or the NYSE MKT and will comply in all respects with the Company's reporting, filing and other obligations under the bylaws or rules of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority ("FINRA") and such exchanges, as applicable. The Company shall promptly provide to the Buyer copies of any material notices it receives from the OTCBB, OTCQB and any other exchanges or quotation systems on which the Common Stock is then listed regarding the continued eligibility of the Common Stock for listing on such exchanges and quotation systems.

e. Corporate Existence. So long as the Buyer beneficially owns any Note, the Company shall maintain its corporate existence and shall not sell all or substantially all of the Company's assets, except in the event of a merger or consolidation or sale of all or substantially all of the Company's assets, where the surviving or successor entity in such transaction (i) assumes the Company's obligations hereunder and under the agreements and instruments entered into in connection herewith and (ii) is a publicly traded corporation whose Common Stock is listed for trading on the OTCBB, OTCQB, OTC Pink, Nasdaq, NasdaqSmallCap, NYSE or AMEX.

f. No Integration. The Company shall not make any offers or sales of any security (other than the Securities) under circumstances that would require registration of the Securities being offered or sold hereunder under the 1933 Act or cause the offering of the Securities to be integrated with any other offering of securities by the Company for the purpose of any stockholder approval provision applicable to the Company or its securities.

g. Failure to Comply with the 1934 Act. So long as the Buyer beneficially owns the Note, the Company shall comply with the reporting requirements of the 1934 Act; and the Company shall continue to be subject to the reporting requirements of the 1934 Act.

h. Trading Activities. Neither the Buyer nor its affiliates has an open short position (or other hedging or similar transactions) in the common stock of the Company and the Buyer agrees that it shall not, and that it will cause its affiliates not to, engage in any short sales of or hedging transactions with respect to the common stock of the Company.

i. Breach of Covenants. If the Company breaches any of the covenants set forth in this Section 4, and in addition to any other remedies available to the Buyer pursuant to this Agreement, it will be considered an event of default under Section 3.3 of the Note.

5. Transfer Agent Instructions. Prior to registration of the Conversion Shares under the 1933 Act or the date on which the Conversion Shares may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without any restriction as to the number of Securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold, all such certificates shall bear the restrictive legend specified in Section 2(g) of this Agreement. The Company warrants that: (i) no stop transfer instructions to give effect to Section 2(f) hereof (in the case of the Conversion Shares, prior to registration of the Conversion Shares under the 1933 Act or the date on which the Conversion Shares may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without any restriction as to the number of Securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold), will be given by the Company to its transfer agent and that the Securities shall otherwise be freely transferable on the books and records of the Company as and to the extent provided in this Agreement and the Note; (ii) it will not direct its transfer agent not to transfer or delay, impair, and/or hinder its transfer agent in transferring (or issuing) (electronically or in certificated form) any certificate for Conversion Shares to be issued to the Buyer upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to the Note as and when required by the Note and this Agreement; and (iii) it will not fail to remove (or directs its transfer agent not to remove or impairs, delays, and/or hinders its transfer agent from removing) any restrictive legend (or to withdraw any stop transfer instructions in respect thereof) on any certificate for any Conversion Shares issued to the Buyer upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to the Note as and when required by the Note and this Agreement. Nothing in this Section shall affect in any way the Buyer's obligations and agreement set forth in Section 2(g) hereof to comply with all applicable prospectus delivery requirements, if any, upon re-sale of the Securities. If the Buyer provides the Company, at the cost of the Buyer, with (i) an opinion of counsel in form, substance and scope customary for opinions in comparable transactions, to the effect that a public sale or transfer of such Securities may be made without registration under the 1933 Act and such sale or transfer is effected or (ii) the Buyer provides reasonable assurances that the Securities can be sold pursuant to Rule 144, the Company shall permit the transfer, and, in the case of the Conversion Shares, promptly instruct its transfer agent to issue one or more certificates, free from restrictive legend, in such name and in such denominations as specified by the Buyer. The Company acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Buyer, by vitiating the intent and purpose of the transactions contemplated hereby. Accordingly, the Company acknowledges that the remedy at law for a breach of its obligations under this Section may be inadequate and agrees, in the event of a breach or threatened breach by the Company of the provisions of this Section, that the Buyer shall be entitled, in addition to all other available

remedies, to an injunction restraining any breach and requiring immediate transfer, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required.

6. CONDITIONS PRECEDENT TO THE COMPANY'S OBLIGATIONS TO SELL. The obligation of the Company hereunder to issue and sell the Note to the Buyer at the Closing is subject to the satisfaction, at or before the Closing Date of each of the following conditions thereto, provided that these conditions are for the Company's sole benefit and may be waived by the Company at any time in its sole discretion:

- a. The Buyer shall have executed this Agreement and delivered the same to the Company.
- b. The Buyer shall have delivered the Purchase Price in accordance with Section 1(b) above.
- c. The representations and warranties of the Buyer shall be true and correct in all material respects as of the date when made and as of the Closing Date as though made at that time (except for representations and warranties that speak as of a specific date), and the Buyer shall have performed, satisfied and complied in all material respects with the covenants, agreements and conditions required by this Agreement to be performed, satisfied or complied with by the Buyer at or prior to the Closing Date.
- d. No litigation, statute, rule, regulation, executive order, decree, ruling or injunction shall have been enacted, entered, promulgated or endorsed by or in any court or governmental authority of competent jurisdiction or any self-regulatory organization having authority over the matters contemplated hereby which prohibits the consummation of any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

7. CONDITIONS PRECEDENT TO THE BUYER'S OBLIGATION TO PURCHASE. The obligation of the Buyer hereunder to purchase the Note at the Closing is subject to the satisfaction, at or before the Closing Date of each of the following conditions, provided that these conditions are for the Buyer's sole benefit and may be waived by the Buyer at any time in its sole discretion:

- a. The Company shall have executed this Agreement and delivered the same to the Buyer.
- b. The Company shall have delivered to the Buyer duly executed Note (in such denominations as the Buyer shall request) in accordance with Section 1(b) above.
- c. The representations and warranties of the Company shall be true and correct in all material respects as of the date when made and as of the Closing Date as though made at such time (except for representations and warranties that speak as of a specific date) and

the Company shall have performed, satisfied and complied in all material respects with the covenants, agreements and conditions required by this Agreement to be performed, satisfied or complied with by the Company at or prior to the Closing Date. The Buyer shall have received a certificate or certificates, executed by the chief executive officer of the Company, dated as of the Closing Date, to the foregoing effect and as to such other matters as may be reasonably requested by the Buyer including, but not limited to certificates with respect to the Company's Certificate of Incorporation, By-laws and Board of Directors' resolutions relating to the transactions contemplated hereby.

d. No litigation, statute, rule, regulation, executive order, decree, ruling or injunction shall have been enacted, entered, promulgated or endorsed by or in any court or governmental authority of competent jurisdiction or any self-regulatory organization having authority over the matters contemplated hereby which prohibits the consummation of any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

e. No event shall have occurred which could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect on the Company including but not limited to a change in the 1934 Act reporting status of the Company or the failure of the Company to be timely in its 1934 Act reporting obligations.

f. The Conversion Shares shall have been authorized for quotation on the OTCBB, OTCQB or any similar quotation system and trading in the Common Stock on the OTCBB, OTCQB or any similar quotation system shall not have been suspended by the SEC or the OTCBB, OTCQB or any similar quotation system.

g. The Buyer shall have received an officer's certificate described in Section 3(c) above, dated as of the Closing Date.

8. GOVERNING LAW; MISCELLANEOUS.

a. Governing Law. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Nevada without regard to principles of conflicts of laws. Any action brought by either party against the other concerning the transactions contemplated by this Agreement shall be brought only in the state courts of New York or in the federal courts located in the state of New York. The parties to this Agreement hereby irrevocably waive any objection to jurisdiction and venue of any action instituted hereunder and shall not assert any defense based on lack of jurisdiction or venue or based upon *forum non conveniens*. The Company and Buyer waive trial by jury. The prevailing party shall be entitled to recover from the other party its reasonable attorney's fees and costs. In the event that any provision of this Agreement or any other agreement delivered in connection herewith is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any such provision which may prove invalid or unenforceable

under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of any agreement. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any suit, action or proceeding in connection with this Agreement or any other Transaction Document by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law.

b. Counterparts; Signatures by Facsimile. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original but all of which shall constitute one and the same agreement and shall become effective when counterparts have been signed by each party and delivered to the other party. This Agreement, once executed by a party, may be delivered to the other party hereto by facsimile transmission of a copy of this Agreement bearing the signature of the party so delivering this Agreement.

c. Headings. The headings of this Agreement are for convenience of reference only and shall not form part of, or affect the interpretation of, this Agreement.

d. Severability. In the event that any provision of this Agreement is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any provision hereof which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision hereof.

e. Entire Agreement; Amendments. This Agreement and the instruments referenced herein contain the entire understanding of the parties with respect to the matters covered herein and therein and, except as specifically set forth herein or therein, neither the Company nor the Buyer makes any representation, warranty, covenant or undertaking with respect to such matters. No provision of this Agreement may be waived or amended other than by an instrument in writing signed by the majority in interest of the Buyer.

f. Notices. All notices, demands, requests, consents, approvals, and other communications required or permitted hereunder shall be in writing and, unless otherwise specified herein, shall be (i) personally served, (ii) deposited in the mail, registered or certified, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, (iii) delivered by reputable air courier service with charges prepaid, or (iv) transmitted by hand delivery, telegram, facsimile, or electronic mail addressed as set forth below or to such other address as such party shall have specified most recently by written notice. Any notice or other communication required or permitted to be given hereunder shall be deemed effective (a) upon hand delivery, delivery by facsimile, with accurate confirmation generated by the transmitting facsimile machine, or delivery by electronic mail when sent, at the address or number designated below (if delivered on a business day during

normal business hours where such notice is to be received), or the first business day following such delivery (if delivered other than on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received) or (b) on the second business day following the date of mailing by express courier service, fully prepaid, addressed to such address, or upon actual receipt of such mailing, whichever shall first occur. The addresses for such communications shall be:

If to the Company, to:

NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED
15150 Preston Road, Suite 300
Dallas, TX 75248
e-mail: info@naturalshrimp.com

If to the Holder, to:

CROWN BRIDGE PARTNERS, LLC
1173a 2nd Avenue, Suite 126
New York, NY 10065
e-mail: Info@CrownBridgeCapital.com

Each party shall provide notice to the other party of any change in address.

g. Successors and Assigns. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties and their successors and assigns. Neither the Company nor the Buyer shall assign this Agreement or any rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of the other. Notwithstanding the foregoing, subject to Section 2(f), the Buyer may assign its rights hereunder to any person that purchases Securities in a private transaction from the Buyer or to any of its "affiliates," as that term is defined under the 1934 Act, without the consent of the Company.

h. Third Party Beneficiaries. This Agreement is intended for the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective permitted successors and assigns, and is not for the benefit of, nor may any provision hereof be enforced by, any other person.

i. Survival. The representations and warranties of the Company and the agreements and covenants set forth in this Agreement shall survive the closing hereunder. The Company agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Buyer and all their officers, directors, employees and agents for loss or damage arising as a result of or related to any breach by the Company of any of its representations, warranties and covenants set forth in this Agreement or any of its covenants and obligations under this Agreement, including advancement of expenses as they are incurred.

j. Further Assurances. Each party shall do and perform, or cause to be done and performed, all such further acts and things, and shall execute and deliver all such other agreements, certificates, instruments and documents, as the other party may reasonably request in order to carry out the intent and accomplish the purposes of this Agreement and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby.

k. No Strict Construction. The language used in this Agreement will be deemed to be the language chosen by the parties to express their mutual intent, and no rules of strict construction will be applied against any party.

l. Remedies.

(i) The Company acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Buyer by vitiating the intent and purpose of the transaction contemplated hereby. Accordingly, the Company acknowledges that the remedy at law for a breach of its obligations under this Agreement will be inadequate and agrees, in the event of a breach or threatened breach by the Company of the provisions of this Agreement, that the Buyer shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies at law or in equity, and in addition to the penalties assessable herein, to an injunction or injunctions restraining, preventing or curing any breach of this Agreement and to enforce specifically the terms and provisions hereof, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required.

(ii) In addition to any other remedy provided herein or in any document executed in connection herewith, Borrower shall pay Holder for all costs, fees and expenses in connection with any litigation, contest, dispute, suit or any other action to enforce any rights of Holder against Borrower in connection herewith, including, but not limited to, costs and expenses and attorneys' fees, and costs and time charges of counsel to Holder. In furtherance of the foregoing, Borrower shall pay an amount equal to \$25,000 to the Holder immediately upon the Holder's filing of any litigation, contest, dispute, suit or any other action to enforce any rights of Holder against Borrower in connection herewith, which such amount shall be used to pay Holder's attorneys' fees, cost and expenses. Additional amounts shall be paid by Borrower to Holder immediately upon Borrower's receipt of invoices from Holder's attorney evidencing the charges and fees assessed in connection with any such litigation, contest, dispute, suit or any other action to enforce any rights of Holder and, upon receiving such invoices which indicate outstanding fees in excess of \$25,000 at any time, Borrower shall promptly pay an additional \$25,000 to Holder to be used in satisfaction of additional attorneys' fees, and costs and time charges of counsel to Holder. Such payments shall continue indefinitely until said litigation, contest, dispute, suit or any other action to enforce any rights of Holder against Borrower is settled to the satisfaction of the Holder. Further, Borrower agrees to save and hold Holder harmless from and against any and all liabilities with respect to or resulting from any delay in paying or omission to pay such costs and expenses.


m. Publicity. The Company, and the Buyer shall have the right to review a reasonable period of time before issuance of any press releases, SEC, OTCQB (or other applicable trading market), or FINRA filings, or any other public statements with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby; provided, however, that the Company shall be entitled, without the prior approval of the Buyer, to make any press release or SEC, OTCQB (or other applicable trading market) or FINRA filings with respect to such transactions as is required by applicable law and regulations (although the Buyer shall be consulted by the Company in connection with any such press release prior to its release and shall be provided with a copy thereof).

n. Piggyback Registration Rights. The Company hereby grants the Buyer the piggyback registration rights set forth on Exhibit B hereto, with respect to the Note, the shares of Common Stock in which the Note is convertible into, so long as the Note is outstanding.

[- signature page follows -]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned Buyer and the Company have caused this Agreement to be duly executed as of the date first above written.

NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED

By: 
Name: Gerald Easterling
Title: President

CROWN BRIDGE PARTNERS, LLC

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

AGGREGATE SUBSCRIPTION AMOUNT:

Aggregate Principal Amount of Note:	US\$135,000.00
Aggregate Purchase Price:	US\$121,500.00*

*The purchase price of \$40,500.00, relating to the first tranche of \$45,000.00, shall be paid within a reasonable amount of time after the full execution of the Note and related transaction documents. Additional tranches may be funded by the Buyer, in Buyer's sole discretion, in accordance with the terms of the Note.

EXHIBIT B

REGISTRATION RIGHTS AGREEMENT

This REGISTRATION RIGHTS AGREEMENT (the “**Agreement**”), dated as of July 31, 2017 (the “**Execution Date**”), is entered into by and between NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED, a Nevada corporation, with headquarters located at 15150 Preston Road, Suite 300, Dallas, TX 75248 (the “**Company**”), and Crown Bridge Partners, LLC, a New York limited liability company, with its address at 1173a 2nd Avenue, Suite 126, New York, NY 10065 (the “**Investor**”).

RECITALS

A. Pursuant to the securities purchase agreement entered into by and between the Company and the Investor of this even date (the “**Securities Purchase Agreement**”), the Company has agreed to issue and sell to the Investor, the 5% convertible note in the aggregate principal amount of US\$135,000.00 (the “**Note**”), which is convertible into an indeterminate number of shares of the Company’s common stock (collectively the “**Common Stock**”);

B. As an inducement to the Investor to execute and deliver the Securities Purchase Agreement, the Company has agreed to provide certain registration rights under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations thereunder, or any similar successor statute (collectively, the “**1933 Act**”), and applicable state securities laws, with respect to the shares of Common Stock issuable pursuant to the conversion of the Note.

C. **NOW THEREFORE**, in consideration of the foregoing promises and the mutual covenants contained hereinafter and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the Company and the Investor hereby agree as follows:

SECTION 1 DEFINITIONS

1.1 As used in this Agreement, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

“**Execution Date**” shall have the meaning set forth in the preambles.

“**Investor**” shall have the meaning set forth in the preambles.

“**Person**” means a corporation, a limited liability company, an association, a partnership, an organization, a business, an individual, a governmental or political subdivision thereof or a governmental agency.

"Potential Material Event" means any of the following: (i) the possession by the Company of material information not ripe for disclosure in the Registration Statement, which shall be evidenced by determinations in good faith by the Board of Directors of the Company that disclosure of such information in the Registration Statement would be detrimental to the business and affairs of the Company, or (ii) any material engagement or activity by the Company which would, in the good faith determination of the Board of Directors of the Company, be adversely affected by disclosure in the Registration Statement at such time, which determination shall be accompanied by a good faith determination by the Board of Directors of the Company that the Registration Statement would be materially misleading absent the inclusion of such information.

"Register," "Registered," and "Registration" refer to the Registration effected by preparing and filing one (1) or more Registration Statements in compliance with the 1933 Act and pursuant to Rule 415 under the 1933 Act or any successor rule providing for offering securities on a continuous basis ("Rule 415"), and the declaration or ordering of effectiveness of such Registration Statement(s) by the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC").

"Registrable Securities" means (i) all shares of Common Stock issued or issuable pursuant to the Note, and (ii) any shares of capital stock issued or issuable with respect to such shares of Common Stock, if any, as a result of any stock split, stock dividend, recapitalization, exchange or similar event or otherwise, which have not been (x) included in the Registration Statement that has been declared effective by the SEC, or (y) sold under circumstances meeting all of the applicable conditions of Rule 144 (or any similar provision then in force) under the 1933 Act.

"Registration Statement" means the registration statement of the Company filed under the 1933 Act covering the Registrable Securities.

"Transaction Documents" shall mean this Agreement and the Securities Purchase Agreement between the Company and the Investor as of the date hereof, and any other agreements between the Company and the Investor executed in conjunction with this transaction

All capitalized terms used in this Agreement and not otherwise defined herein shall have the same meaning ascribed to them as in the Securities Purchase Agreement.

SECTION 2 REGISTRATION

2.1 In the event that the Company files a Registration Statement or Registration Statements (as is necessary) on Form S-1 (or, if such form is unavailable for such a registration, on such other form as is available for such registration), at any time on or after the issuance date of the Note to which this Agreement is an exhibit to (July 31, 2017), then such Registration Statement shall cover the resale by the Investor of all Registrable Securities (the **"Registration Amount"**), and such Registration Statement(s) shall state that, in accordance with Rule 416

promulgated under the 1933 Act, that such Registration Statement also covers such indeterminate number of additional shares of Common Stock as may become issuable upon stock splits, stock dividends or similar transactions..

2.2 Notwithstanding the registration obligations set forth in this Section 2.1, if the staff of the SEC (the "Staff") or the SEC informs the Company that all of the unregistered Registrable Securities cannot, as a result of the application of Rule 415, be registered for resale as a secondary offering on a single Registration Statement, the Company agrees to promptly (i) inform Investor of such fact and use its commercially reasonable efforts to file amendments to the Registration Statement as required by the SEC and/or (ii) withdraw the Registration Statement and file a new registration statement (the "New Registration Statement"), in either case covering the maximum number of Registrable Securities permitted to be registered by the SEC, on Form S-1 to register for resale the Registrable Securities as a secondary offering. If the Company amends the Registration Statement or files a New Registration Statement, as the case may be, under clauses (i) or (ii) above, the Company will use its commercially reasonable efforts to file with the SEC, as promptly as allowed by the Staff or SEC, one or more registration statements on Form S-1 to register for resale those Registrable Securities that were not registered for resale on the Registration Statement, as amended, or the New Registration Statement (each, an "Additional Registration Statement"). Additionally, the Company shall have the ability to file one or more New Registration Statements to cover the Registrable Securities once the shares under the initial Registration Statement referenced in Section 2.1 have been sold.

SECTION 3 RELATED OBLIGATIONS

If the Company decides to file the Registration Statement with the SEC pursuant to Section 2, the Company will affect the registration of the Registrable Securities in accordance with the intended method of disposition thereof and, with respect thereto, the Company shall have the following obligations:

3.1 The Company shall use all commercially reasonable efforts to cause such Registration Statement relating to the Registrable Securities to become effective and shall keep such Registration Statement effective until the earlier to occur of the date on which (A) the Investor shall have sold all the Registrable Securities; or (B) the Investor has no right to acquire any additional shares of Common Stock under the Securities Purchase Agreement (the "Registration Period"). The Registration Statement (including any amendments or supplements thereto and prospectuses contained therein) shall not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein, or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances in which they were made, not misleading. The Company shall use all commercially reasonable efforts to respond to all SEC comments within ten (10) business days from receipt of such comments by the Company. The Company shall use all commercially reasonable efforts to cause the Registration Statement relating to the Registrable Securities to become effective no later than two (2) business days after notice from

the SEC that the Registration Statement may be declared effective. The Investor agrees to provide all information which is required by law to provide to the Company, including the intended method of disposition of the Registrable Securities, and the Company's obligations set forth above shall be conditioned on the receipt of such information.

3.2 The Company shall prepare and file with the SEC such amendments (including post-effective amendments) and supplements to the Registration Statement and the prospectus used in connection with such Registration Statement, which prospectus is to be filed pursuant to Rule 424 promulgated under the 1933 Act, as may be necessary to keep such Registration Statement effective during the Registration Period, and, during such period, comply with the provisions of the 1933 Act with respect to the disposition of all Registrable Securities of the Company covered by such Registration Statement until such time as all of such Registrable Securities shall have been disposed of in accordance with the intended methods of disposition by the Investor thereof as set forth in such Registration Statement. In the event the number of shares of Common Stock covered by the Registration Statement filed pursuant to this Agreement is at any time insufficient to cover all of the Registrable Securities, the Company shall amend such Registration Statement, or file a new Registration Statement (on the short form available therefor, if applicable), or both, so as to cover all of the Registrable Securities, in each case, as soon as practicable, but in any event within thirty (30) calendar days after the necessity therefor arises. The Company shall use commercially reasonable efforts to cause such amendment and/or new Registration Statement to become effective as soon as practicable following the filing thereof.

3.3 The Company shall make available to the Investor whose Registrable Securities are included in any Registration Statement and its legal counsel without charge (i) promptly after the same is prepared and filed with the SEC at least one (1) copy of such Registration Statement and any amendment(s) thereto, including financial statements and schedules, all documents incorporated therein by reference and all exhibits, the prospectus included in such Registration Statement (including each preliminary prospectus) and, with regards to such Registration Statement(s), any correspondence by or on behalf of the Company to the SEC or the staff of the SEC and any correspondence from the SEC or the staff of the SEC to the Company or its representatives; (ii) upon the effectiveness of any Registration Statement, the Company shall make available copies of the prospectus, via EDGAR, included in such Registration Statement and all amendments and supplements thereto; and (iii) such other documents, including copies of any preliminary or final prospectus, as the Investor may reasonably request from time to time to facilitate the disposition of the Registrable Securities.

3.4 The Company shall use commercially reasonable efforts to (i) register and qualify the Registrable Securities covered by the Registration Statement under such other securities or "blue sky" laws of such states in the United States as the Investor reasonably requests; (ii) prepare and file in those jurisdictions, such amendments (including post-effective amendments) and supplements to such registrations and qualifications as may be necessary to maintain the effectiveness thereof during the Registration Period; (iii) take such other actions as

may be necessary to maintain such registrations and qualifications in effect at all times during the Registration Period, and (iv) take all other actions reasonably necessary or advisable to qualify the Registrable Securities for sale in such jurisdictions; provided, however, that the Company shall not be required in connection therewith or as a condition thereto to (A) qualify to do business in any jurisdiction where it would not otherwise be required to qualify but for this Section 3.4, or (B) subject itself to general taxation in any such jurisdiction. The Company shall promptly notify the Investor who holds Registrable Securities of the receipt by the Company of any notification with respect to the suspension of the registration or qualification of any of the Registrable Securities for sale under the securities or "blue sky" laws of any jurisdiction in the United States or its receipt of actual notice of the initiation or threatening of any proceeding for such purpose.

3.5 As promptly as practicable after becoming aware of such event, the Company shall notify Investor in writing of the happening of any event as a result of which the prospectus included in the Registration Statement, as then in effect, includes an untrue statement of a material fact or omission to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading ("**Registration Default**") and use all diligent efforts to promptly prepare a supplement or amendment to such Registration Statement and take any other necessary steps to cure the Registration Default (which, if such Registration Statement is on Form S-3, may consist of a document to be filed by the Company with the SEC pursuant to Section 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the 1934 Act (as defined below) and to be incorporated by reference in the prospectus) to correct such untrue statement or omission, and make available copies of such supplement or amendment to the Investor. The Company shall also promptly notify the Investor (i) when a prospectus or any prospectus supplement or post-effective amendment has been filed, and when the Registration Statement or any post-effective amendment has become effective (the Company will prepare notification of such effectiveness which shall be delivered to the Investor on the same day of such effectiveness and by overnight mail), additionally, the Company will promptly provide to the Investor, a copy of the effectiveness order prepared by the SEC once it is received by the Company; (ii) of any request by the SEC for amendments or supplements to the Registration Statement or related prospectus or related information, (iii) of the Company's reasonable determination that a post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement would be appropriate, (iv) in the event the Registration Statement is no longer effective, or (v) if the Registration Statement is stale as a result of the Company's failure to timely file its financials or otherwise

3.6 The Company shall use all commercially reasonable efforts to prevent the issuance of any stop order or other suspension of effectiveness of the Registration Statement, or the suspension of the qualification of any of the Registrable Securities for sale in any jurisdiction and, if such an order or suspension is issued, to obtain the withdrawal of such order or suspension at the earliest possible moment and to notify the Investor holding Registrable Securities being sold of the issuance of such order and the resolution thereof or its receipt of

actual notice of the initiation or threat of any proceeding concerning the effectiveness of the registration statement.

3.7 The Company shall permit the Investor and one (1) legal counsel, designated by the Investor, to review and comment upon the Registration Statement and all amendments and supplements thereto at the request of the Investor. However, any postponement of a filing of a Registration Statement or any postponement of a request for acceleration or any postponement of the effective date or effectiveness of a Registration Statement by written request of the Investor (collectively, the “Investor’s Delay”) shall not act to trigger any penalty of any kind, or any cash amount due or any in-kind amount due the Investor from the Company under any and all agreements of any nature or kind between the Company and the Investor. The event(s) of an Investor’s Delay shall act to suspend all obligations of any kind or nature of the Company under any and all agreements of any nature or kind between the Company and the Investor.

3.8 At the request of the Investor, the Company’s counsel shall furnish to the Investor an opinion letter confirming the effectiveness of the registration statement and the free trading status of the Registrable Securities. Such opinion letter shall be issued as of the date of the effectiveness of the registration statement and be in a form reasonably acceptable to the Investor, Company’s transfer agent, and Investor’s broker(s).

3.9 The Company shall hold in confidence and not make any disclosure of information concerning the Investor unless (i) disclosure of such information is necessary to comply with federal or state securities laws, (ii) the disclosure of such information is necessary to avoid or correct a misstatement or omission in any Registration Statement, (iii) the release of such information is ordered pursuant to a subpoena or other final, non-appealable order from a court or governmental body of competent jurisdiction, or (iv) such information has been made generally available to the public other than by disclosure in violation of this Agreement or any other agreement. The Company agrees that it shall, upon learning that disclosure of such information concerning the Investor is sought in or by a court or governmental body of competent jurisdiction or through other means, give prompt written notice to the Investor and allow the Investor, at the Investor’s expense, to undertake appropriate action to prevent disclosure of, or to obtain a protective order covering such information.

3.10 The Company shall use all commercially reasonable efforts to maintain designation and quotation of all the Registrable Securities covered by any Registration Statement on the principal market in which the Company’s common stock is then traded. If, despite the Company’s commercially reasonable efforts, the Company is unsuccessful in satisfying the preceding sentence, it shall use commercially reasonable efforts to cause all the Registrable Securities covered by any Registration Statement to be listed on each other national securities exchange and automated quotation system, if any, on which securities of the same class or series issued by the Company are then listed, if any, if the listing of such Registrable Securities is then permitted under the rules of such exchange or system. The Company shall pay all fees and expenses in connection with satisfying its obligation under this Section 3.10.

3.11 The Company shall cooperate with the Investor to facilitate electronic delivery of the Registrable Securities or if requested by the Investor, the preparation of certificates to be offered pursuant to the Registration Statement and enable such certificates to be in such denominations or amounts, as the case may be, as the Investor may reasonably request and after any sales of such Registrable Securities by the Investor, such certificates not bearing any restrictive legend).

3.12 The Company shall provide a transfer agent for all the Registrable Securities not later than the effective date of the first Registration Statement filed pursuant hereto.

3.13 If requested by the Investor, the Company shall (i) as soon as reasonably practical incorporate in a prospectus supplement or post-effective amendment such information as the Investor reasonably determines should be included therein relating to the sale and distribution of Registrable Securities, including, without limitation, information with respect to the offering of the Registrable Securities to be sold in such offering; (ii) make all required filings of such prospectus supplement or post-effective amendment as soon as reasonably possible after being notified of the matters to be incorporated in such prospectus supplement or post-effective amendment; and (iii) supplement or make amendments to any Registration Statement if reasonably requested by the Investor.

3.14 The Company shall use all commercially reasonable efforts to cause the Registrable Securities covered by the applicable Registration Statement to be registered with or approved by such other governmental agencies or authorities as may be necessary to facilitate the disposition of such Registrable Securities.

3.15 The Company shall otherwise use all commercially reasonable efforts to comply with all applicable rules and regulations of the SEC in connection with any registration hereunder.

3.16 Within two (2) business day after the Registration Statement which includes Registrable Securities is declared effective by the SEC, the Company shall deliver to the transfer agent for such Registrable Securities, with copies to the Investor, confirmation that such Registration Statement has been declared effective by the SEC.

3.17 The Company shall take all other reasonable actions necessary to expedite and facilitate disposition by the Investor of Registrable Securities pursuant to the Registration Statement.

SECTION 4 OBLIGATIONS OF THE INVESTOR

4.1 At least five (5) calendar days prior to the first anticipated filing date of the Registration Statement the Company shall notify the Investor in writing of the information the Company requires from the Investor for the Registration Statement. It shall be a condition

precedent to the obligations of the Company to complete the registration pursuant to this Agreement with respect to the Registrable Securities and the Investor agrees to furnish to the Company that information regarding itself, the Registrable Securities and the intended method of disposition of the Registrable Securities as shall reasonably be required to effect the registration of such Registrable Securities and the Investor shall execute such documents in connection with such registration as the Company may reasonably request.

4.2 The Investor, by its acceptance of the Registrable Securities, agrees to cooperate with the Company as reasonably requested by the Company in connection with the preparation and filing of any Registration Statement hereunder.

4.3 The Investor agrees that, upon receipt of written notice from the Company of the happening of any event of the kind described in Section 3.6 or the first sentence of 3.5, the Investor will immediately discontinue disposition of Registrable Securities pursuant to any Registration Statement(s) covering such Registrable Securities until the Investor's receipt of the copies of the supplemented or amended prospectus contemplated by Section 3.6 or the first sentence of 3.5.

SECTION 5 EXPENSES OF REGISTRATION

All legal expenses, other as set forth in the Securities Purchase Agreement, incurred in connection with registrations including comments, filings or qualifications pursuant to Sections 2 and 3, including, without limitation, all registration, listing and qualifications fees, and printing fees shall be paid by the Company.

SECTION 6 INDEMNIFICATION

In the event any Registrable Securities are included in the Registration Statement under this Agreement:

6.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Company, under this Agreement, will, and hereby does, indemnify, hold harmless and defend the Investor who holds Registrable Securities, the directors, officers, partners, employees, counsel, agents, representatives of, and each Person, if any, who controls, any Investor within the meaning of the 1933 Act or the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "**1934 Act**") (each, an "**Indemnified Person**"), against any losses, claims, damages, liabilities, judgments, fines, penalties, charges, costs, attorneys' fees, amounts paid in settlement or expenses, joint or several (collectively, "**Claims**"), incurred in investigating, preparing or defending any action, claim, suit, inquiry, proceeding, investigation or appeal taken from the foregoing by or before any court or governmental, administrative or other regulatory agency, body or the SEC, whether pending or threatened, whether or not an indemnified party is or may be a party thereto ("**Indemnified**

Damages”), to which any of them may become subject insofar as such Claims (or actions or proceedings, whether commenced or threatened, in respect thereof) arise out of or are based upon: (i) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact in the Registration Statement or any post-effective amendment thereto or in any filing made in connection with the qualification of the offering under the securities or other “blue sky” laws of any jurisdiction in which the Investor has requested in writing that the Company register or qualify the Shares (“**Blue Sky Filing**”), or the omission or alleged omission to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which the statements therein were made, not misleading, (ii) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in the final prospectus (as amended or supplemented, if the Company files any amendment thereof or supplement thereto with the SEC) or the omission or alleged omission to state therein any material fact necessary to make the statements made therein, in light of the circumstances under which the statements therein were made, not misleading, or (iii) any violation or alleged violation by the Company of the 1933 Act, the 1934 Act, any other law, including, without limitation, any state securities law, or any rule or regulation thereunder relating to the offer or sale of the Registrable Securities pursuant to the Registration Statement (the matters in the foregoing clauses (i) through (iii) being, collectively, “**Violations**”). Subject to the restrictions set forth in Section 6.3 the Company shall reimburse the Investor and each such controlling person, promptly as such expenses are incurred and are due and payable, for any reasonable legal fees or other reasonable expenses incurred by them in connection with investigating or defending any such Claim. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, the indemnification agreement contained in this Section 6.1: (i) shall not apply to a Claim arising out of or based upon a Violation which is due to the inclusion in the Registration Statement of the information furnished to the Company by any Indemnified Person expressly for use in connection with the preparation of the Registration Statement or any such amendment thereof or supplement thereto; (ii) shall not be available to the extent such Claim is based on (a) a failure of the Investor to deliver or to cause to be delivered the prospectus made available by the Company or (b) the Indemnified Person’s use of an incorrect prospectus despite being promptly advised in advance by the Company in writing not to use such incorrect prospectus; (iii) any claims based on the manner of sale of the Registrable Securities by the Investor or of the Investor’s failure to register as a dealer under applicable securities laws; (iv) any omission of the Investor to notify the Company of any material fact that should be stated in the Registration Statement or prospectus relating to the Investor or the manner of sale; and (v) any amounts paid in settlement of any Claim if such settlement is effected without the prior written consent of the Company, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. Such indemnity shall remain in full force and effect regardless of any investigation made by or on behalf of the Indemnified Person and shall survive the resale of the Registrable Securities by the Investor pursuant to the Registration Statement.

6.2 Promptly after receipt by an Indemnified Person or Indemnified Party under this Section 6 of notice of the commencement of any action or proceeding (including any governmental action or proceeding) involving a Claim, such Indemnified Person or Indemnified Party shall, if a Claim in respect thereof is to be made against any indemnifying party under this

Section 6, deliver to the indemnifying party a written notice of the commencement thereof, and the indemnifying party shall have the right to participate in, and, to the extent the indemnifying party so desires, jointly with any other indemnifying party similarly noticed, to assume control of the defense thereof with counsel mutually satisfactory to the indemnifying party and the Indemnified Person or the Indemnified Party, as the case may be; provided, however, that an Indemnified Person or Indemnified Party shall have the right to retain its own counsel with the fees and expenses to be paid by the indemnifying party, if, in the reasonable opinion of counsel retained by the Indemnified Person or Indemnified Party, the representation by counsel of the Indemnified Person or Indemnified Party and the indemnifying party would be inappropriate due to actual or potential differing interests between such Indemnified Person or Indemnified Party and any other party represented by such counsel in such proceeding. The indemnifying party shall pay for only one (1) separate legal counsel for the Indemnified Persons or the Indemnified Parties, as applicable, and such counsel shall be selected by the Investor, if the Investor is entitled to indemnification hereunder, or the Company, if the Company is entitled to indemnification hereunder, as applicable. The Indemnified Party or Indemnified Person shall cooperate fully with the indemnifying party in connection with any negotiation or defense of any such action or Claim by the indemnifying party and shall furnish to the indemnifying party all information reasonably available to the Indemnified Party or Indemnified Person which relates to such action or Claim. The indemnifying party shall keep the Indemnified Party or Indemnified Person fully apprised at all times as to the status of the defense or any settlement negotiations with respect thereto. No indemnifying party shall be liable for any settlement of any action, claim or proceeding affected without its written consent, provided, however, that the indemnifying party shall not unreasonably withhold, delay or condition its consent. No indemnifying party shall, without the consent of the Indemnified Party or Indemnified Person, consent to entry of any judgment or enter into any settlement or other compromise which does not include as an unconditional term thereof the giving by the claimant or plaintiff to such Indemnified Party or Indemnified Person of a release from all liability in respect to such Claim. Following indemnification as provided for hereunder, the indemnifying party shall be subrogated to all rights of the Indemnified Party or Indemnified Person with respect to all third parties, firms or corporations relating to the matter for which indemnification has been made. The failure to deliver written notice to the indemnifying party within a reasonable time of the commencement of any such action shall not relieve such indemnifying party of any liability to the Indemnified Person or Indemnified Party under this Section 6, except to the extent that the indemnifying party is prejudiced in its ability to defend such action.

6.3 The indemnity agreements contained herein shall be in addition to (i) any cause of action or similar right of the Indemnified Party or Indemnified Person against the indemnifying party or others, and (ii) any liabilities the indemnifying party may be subject to pursuant to the law.

**SECTION 7
CONTRIBUTION**

7.1 To the extent any indemnification by an indemnifying party is prohibited or limited by law, the indemnifying party agrees to make the maximum contribution with respect to any amounts for which it would otherwise be liable under Section 6 to the fullest extent permitted by law; provided, however, that: (i) no contribution shall be made under circumstances where the maker would not have been liable for indemnification under the fault standards set forth in Section 6; (ii) no seller of Registrable Securities guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the 1933 Act) shall be entitled to contribution from any seller of Registrable Securities who was not guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation; and (iii) contribution by any seller of Registrable Securities shall be limited in amount to the net amount of proceeds received by such seller from the sale of such Registrable Securities. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section, no Investor shall be required to contribute, in the aggregate, any amount in excess of the amount by which the net proceeds actually received by such Investor from the applicable sale of the Registrable Securities subject to the claim exceeds the amount of any damages that such Investor has otherwise been required to pay, or would otherwise be required to pay under Section 6.2, by reason of such untrue or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission.

**SECTION 8
REPORTS UNDER THE 1934 ACT**

8.1 With a view to making available to the Investor the benefits of Rule 144 promulgated under the 1933 Act or any other similar rule or regulation of the SEC that may at any time permit the Investor to sell securities of the Company to the public without registration ("Rule 144"), provided that the Investor holds any Registrable Securities are eligible for resale under Rule 144, the Company agrees to:

(a) make and keep public information available, as those terms are understood and defined in Rule 144;

(b) file with the SEC in a timely manner all reports and other documents required of the Company under the 1933 Act and the 1934 Act so long as the Company remains subject to such requirements (it being understood that nothing herein shall limit the Company's obligations under Section 5(c) of the Securities Purchase Agreement) and the filing of such reports and other documents is required for the applicable provisions of Rule 144; and

(c) furnish to the Investor, promptly upon request, (i) a written statement by the Company that it has complied with the reporting requirements of Rule 144, the 1933 Act and the 1934 Act, (ii) a copy of the most recent annual or quarterly report of the Company and such other reports and documents so filed by the Company, and (iii) such other information as may be reasonably requested to permit the Investor to sell such securities pursuant to Rule 144 without registration.

**SECTION 9
MISCELLANEOUS**

9.1 **Notices.** Any notices or other communications required or permitted to be given under the terms of this Agreement must be given in accordance with the Securities Purchase Agreement.

9.2 **No Waivers.** Failure of any party to exercise any right or remedy under this Agreement or otherwise, or delay by a party in exercising such right or remedy, shall not operate as a waiver thereof.

9.3 **No Assignments.** The rights and obligations under this Agreement shall not be assignable.

9.4 **Entire Agreement/Amendment.** This Agreement and the Transaction Documents constitute the entire agreement among the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof and thereof. There are no restrictions, promises, warranties or undertakings, other than those set forth or referred to herein and therein. This Agreement and the Transaction Documents supersede all prior agreements and understandings among the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof and thereof. The provisions of this Agreement may be amended only with the written consent of the Company and Investor.

9.5 **Headings.** The headings in this Agreement are for convenience of reference only and shall not limit or otherwise affect the meaning hereof. Whenever required by the context of this Agreement, the singular shall include the plural and masculine shall include the feminine. This Agreement shall not be construed as if it had been prepared by one of the parties, but rather as if all the parties had prepared the same.

9.6 **Counterparts.** This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts and by the different signatories hereto on separate counterparts, each of which, when so executed, shall be deemed an original, but all such counterparts shall constitute but one and the same instrument. This Agreement may be executed by facsimile transmission, PDF, electronic signature or other similar electronic means with the same force and effect as if such signature page were an original thereof.

9.7 **Further assurances.** Each party shall do and perform, or cause to be done and performed, all such further acts and things, and shall execute and deliver all such other agreements, certificates, instruments and documents, as the other party may reasonably request in order to carry out the intent and accomplish the purposes of this Agreement and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby.

9.8 **Severability.** In case any provision of this Agreement is held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be excessive in scope or otherwise invalid or unenforceable, such

provision shall be adjusted rather than voided, if possible, so that it is enforceable to the maximum extent possible, and the validity and enforceability of the remaining provisions of this Agreement will not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.


9.9 **Law governing this agreement.** This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Nevada without regard to principles of conflicts of laws. Any action brought by either party against the other concerning the transactions contemplated by this Agreement shall be brought only in the state courts or federal courts located in New York City, New York. The parties to this Agreement hereby irrevocably waive any objection to jurisdiction and venue of any action instituted hereunder and shall not assert any defense based on lack of jurisdiction or venue or based upon forum non conveniens. **The parties executing this Agreement and other agreements referred to herein or delivered in connection herewith on behalf of the Company agree to submit to the in personam jurisdiction of such courts and hereby irrevocably waive trial by jury.** The prevailing party shall be entitled to recover from the other party its reasonable attorney's fees and costs. In the event that any provision of this Agreement or any other agreement delivered in connection herewith is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any such provision which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of any agreement. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any suit, action or proceeding in connection with this Agreement or any other Transaction Documents by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law.

9.10 **No third party beneficiaries.** This Agreement is intended for the benefit of the parties hereto and is not for the benefit of, nor may any provision hereof be enforced by, any other person, except that the Company acknowledges that the rights of the Investor may be enforced by its general partner.

(Signature page immediately follows)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have caused this Agreement to be duly executed by their respective authorized representatives as of the Execution Date.

NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED

By: 
Name: Gerald Easterling
Title: President

CROWN BRIDGE PARTNERS, LLC

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

NEITHER THE ISSUANCE NOR SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE CONVERTIBLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL (WHICH COUNSEL SHALL BE SELECTED BY THE HOLDER), IN A GENERALLY ACCEPTABLE FORM, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT OR (II) UNLESS SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144 OR RULE 144A UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES.

Principal Amount: \$135,000.00
Purchase Price: \$121,500.00
Original Issue Discount: \$13,500.00

Issue Date: July 31, 2017

CONVERTIBLE PROMISSORY NOTE

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED, a Nevada corporation (hereinafter called the "Borrower"), hereby promises to pay to the order of CROWN BRIDGE PARTNERS, LLC, a New York limited liability company, or registered assigns (the "Holder") the principal sum of \$135,000.00 (the "Principal Amount"), together with interest at the rate of five percent (5%) per annum, at maturity or upon acceleration or otherwise, as set forth herein (the "Note"). The consideration to the Borrower for this Note is up to \$121,500.00 (the "Consideration"). The Holder shall pay \$40,500.00 of the Consideration (the "First Tranche") within a reasonable amount of time of the full execution of the transactional documents related to this Note. At the closing of the First Tranche, the outstanding principal amount under this Note shall be \$45,000.00, consisting of the First Tranche plus the prorated portion of the OID (as defined herein). The Holder may pay, in its sole discretion, such additional amounts of the Consideration and at such dates as the Holder may choose in its sole discretion. **THE PRINCIPAL SUM DUE TO THE HOLDER SHALL BE PRORATED BASED ON THE CONSIDERATION ACTUALLY PAID BY THE HOLDER, THE APPLICABLE PORTION OF THE OID, AS WELL AS THE APPLICABLE FEES AND INTEREST.** The maturity date for each tranche funded shall be twelve (12) months from the effective date of each payment (each a "Maturity Date"), and is the date upon which the principal sum of each respective tranche, as well as any accrued and unpaid interest and other fees relating to that respective tranche, shall be due and payable. This Note may not be prepaid in whole or in part except as otherwise explicitly set forth herein. Any amount of principal or interest on this Note, which is not paid by the Maturity Date, shall bear interest at the rate of the lesser of (i) twelve percent (12%) per annum or (ii) the maximum amount permitted by law from the due date thereof until the same is paid ("Default Interest"). Interest shall commence accruing on the date that the

Note is fully paid and shall be computed on the basis of a 365-day year and the actual number of days elapsed. All payments due hereunder (to the extent not converted into the Borrower's common stock (the "Common Stock") in accordance with the terms hereof) shall be made in lawful money of the United States of America. All payments shall be made at such address as the Holder shall hereafter give to the Borrower by written notice made in accordance with the provisions of this Note. Whenever any amount expressed to be due by the terms of this Note is due on any day which is not a business day, the same shall instead be due on the next succeeding day which is a business day and, in the case of any interest payment date which is not the date on which this Note is paid in full, the extension of the due date thereof shall not be taken into account for purposes of determining the amount of interest due on such date. As used in this Note, the term "business day" shall mean any day other than a Saturday, Sunday or a day on which commercial banks in the city of New York, New York are authorized or required by law or executive order to remain closed.

This Note carries a prorated original issue discount of \$13,500.00 (the "OID"), to cover the Holder's accounting fees, due diligence fees, monitoring, and/or other transactional costs incurred in connection with the purchase and sale of the Note, which is included in the principal balance of this Note. Thus, the purchase price of this Note shall be \$121,500.00, computed as follows: the Principal Amount minus the OID.

This Note is free from all taxes, liens, claims and encumbrances with respect to the issue thereof and shall not be subject to preemptive rights or other similar rights of shareholders of the Borrower and will not impose personal liability upon the holder thereof.

The following additional terms shall apply to this Note:

ARTICLE I. CONVERSION RIGHTS

1.1 Conversion Right. The Holder shall have the right at any time to convert all or any part of the outstanding and unpaid principal amount and accrued and unpaid interest of this Note into fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock, as such Common Stock exists on the Issue Date, or any shares of capital stock or other securities of the Borrower into which such Common Stock shall hereafter be changed or reclassified at the conversion price (the "Conversion Price") determined as provided herein (a "Conversion"); provided, however, that in no event shall the Holder be entitled to convert any portion of this Note in excess of that portion of this Note upon conversion of which the sum of (1) the number

of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and its affiliates (other than shares of Common Stock which may be deemed beneficially owned through the ownership of the unconverted portion of the Notes or the unexercised or unconverted portion of any other security of the Borrower subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitations contained herein) and (2) the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the conversion of the portion of this Note with respect to which the determination of this proviso is being made, would result in beneficial ownership by the Holder and its affiliates of more than 4.99% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock. For purposes of the proviso to the immediately preceding sentence, beneficial ownership shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), and Regulations 13D-G thereunder, except as otherwise provided in clause (1) of such proviso, provided, further, however, that the limitations on conversion may be waived by the Holder upon, at the election of the Holder, not less than 61 days' prior notice to the Borrower, and the provisions of the conversion limitation shall continue to apply until such 61st day (or such later date, as determined by the Holder, as may be specified in such notice of waiver). The number of shares of Common Stock to be issued upon each conversion of this Note shall be determined by dividing the Conversion Amount (as defined below) by the applicable Conversion Price then in effect on the date specified in the notice of conversion, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A (the "Notice of Conversion"), delivered to the Borrower or Borrower's transfer agent by the Holder in accordance with Section 1.4 below; provided that the Notice of Conversion is submitted by facsimile or e-mail (or by other means resulting in, or reasonably expected to result in, notice) to the Borrower or Borrower's transfer agent before 6:00 p.m., New York, New York time on such conversion date (the "Conversion Date"). The term "Conversion Amount" means, with respect to any conversion of this Note, the sum of (1) the principal amount of this Note to be converted in such conversion plus (2) at the Holder's option, accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on such principal amount at the interest rates provided in this Note to the Conversion Date, plus (3) at the Holder's option, Default Interest, if any, on the amounts referred to in the immediately preceding clauses (1) and/or (2) plus (4) at the Holder's option, any amounts owed to the Holder pursuant to Sections 1.3 and 1.4(g) hereof.

12

Conversion Price.

(a) Calculation of Conversion Price. The Conversion Price shall be the Variable Conversion Price (as defined herein) (subject to equitable adjustments for stock splits, stock dividends or rights offerings by the Borrower relating to the Borrower's securities or the securities of any subsidiary of the Borrower, combinations, recapitalization, reclassifications, extraordinary distributions and similar events) (also subject to adjustment as further described herein). The "Variable Conversion Price" shall mean 60% multiplied by the Market Price (as defined herein) (representing a discount rate of 40%). "Market Price" means the lowest one (1) Trading Price (as defined below) for the Common Stock during the twenty-five (25) Trading Day period ending on the last complete Trading Day prior to the Conversion Date. "Trading Price" means, for any security as of any date, the lowest traded price on the Over-the-Counter Pink Marketplace, OTCQB, or applicable trading market (the "OTCQB") as reported by a reliable reporting service ("Reporting Service") designated by the Holder (i.e. Bloomberg) or, if the OTCQB is not the principal trading market for such security, on the principal securities exchange or trading market where such security is listed or traded or, if the lowest intraday trading price of

such security is not available in any of the foregoing manners, the lowest intraday price of any market makers for such security that are quoted on the OTC Markets. If the Trading Price cannot be calculated for such security on such date in the manner provided above, the Trading Price shall be the fair market value as mutually determined by the Borrower and the holders of a majority in interest of the Notes being converted for which the calculation of the Trading Price is required in order to determine the Conversion Price of such Notes. "Trading Day" shall mean any day on which the Common Stock is tradable for any period on the OTCQB, or on the principal securities exchange or other securities market on which the Common Stock is then being traded. If at any time while this Note is outstanding, the Conversion Price is equal to or lower than \$0.10, then an additional ten percent (10%) discount shall be factored into the Conversion Price until this Note is no longer outstanding (resulting in a discount rate of 50% assuming no other adjustments are triggered hereunder). In the event that shares of the Borrower's Common Stock are not deliverable via DWAC following the conversion of any amount hereunder, an additional ten percent (10%) discount shall be factored into the Variable Conversion Price until this Note is no longer outstanding (resulting in a discount rate of 50% assuming no other adjustments are triggered hereunder).

Each time, while this Note is outstanding, the Borrower enters into a Section 3(a)(9) transaction (including but not limited to the issuance of new promissory notes or of a replacement promissory note), or Section 3(a)(10) transaction, in which any 3rd party has the right to convert monies owed to that 3rd party (or receive shares pursuant to a settlement or otherwise) at a discount to market greater than the Variable Conversion Price in effect at that time (prior to all other applicable adjustments in the Note), then the Variable Conversion Price shall be automatically adjusted to such greater discount percentage (prior to all applicable adjustments in this Note) until this Note is no longer outstanding. Each time, while this Note is outstanding, the Borrower enters into a Section 3(a)(9) transaction (including but not limited to the issuance of new promissory notes or of a replacement promissory note), or Section 3(a)(10) transaction, in which any 3rd party has a look back period greater than the look back period in effect under the Note at that time, then the Holder's look back period shall automatically be adjusted to such greater number of days until this Note is no longer outstanding. The Borrower shall give written notice to the Holder, with the adjusted Variable Conversion Price and/or adjusted look back period (each adjustment that is applicable due to the triggering event), within one (1) business day of an event that requires any adjustment described in the two immediately preceding sentences.

Holder shall be entitled to deduct \$500.00 from the conversion amount in each Notice of Conversion to cover Holder's deposit fees associated with each Notice of Conversion.

If at any time the Conversion Price as determined hereunder for any conversion would be less than the par value of the Common Stock, then at the sole discretion of the Holder, the Conversion Price hereunder may equal such par value for such conversion and the Conversion Amount for such conversion may be increased to include Additional Principal, where "Additional Principal" means such additional amount to be added to the Conversion Amount to the extent necessary to cause the number of conversion shares issuable upon such conversion to equal the same number of conversion shares as would have been issued had the Conversion Price not been adjusted by the Holder to the par value price.

(b) Authorized Shares. The Borrower covenants that during the period the conversion right exists, the Borrower will reserve from its authorized and unissued Common

Stock a sufficient number of shares, free from preemptive rights, to provide for the issuance of Common Stock upon the full conversion of this Note. The Borrower is required at all times to have authorized and reserved ten times the number of shares that is actually issuable upon full conversion of the Note (based on the Conversion Price of the Notes in effect from time to time)(the "Reserved Amount"). The Reserved Amount shall be increased from time to time in accordance with the Borrower's obligations hereunder. The Borrower represents that upon issuance, such shares will be duly and validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable. In addition, if the Borrower shall issue any securities or make any change to its capital structure which would change the number of shares of Common Stock into which the Notes shall be convertible at the then current Conversion Price, the Borrower shall at the same time make proper provision so that thereafter there shall be a sufficient number of shares of Common Stock authorized and reserved, free from preemptive rights, for conversion of the outstanding Notes. The Borrower (i) acknowledges that it has irrevocably instructed its transfer agent to issue certificates for the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note, and (ii) agrees that its issuance of this Note shall constitute full authority to its officers and agents who are charged with the duty of executing stock certificates to execute and issue the necessary certificates for shares of Common Stock in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Note.

If, at any time the Borrower does not maintain the Reserved Amount it will be considered an Event of Default under Section 3.2 of the Note.

13 Method of Conversion.

(a) Mechanics of Conversion. Subject to Section 1.1, this Note may be converted by the Holder in whole or in part at any time from time to time after the Issue Date, by (A) submitting to the Borrower a Notice of Conversion (by facsimile, e-mail or other reasonable means of communication dispatched on the Conversion Date prior to 6:00 p.m., New York, New York time) and (B) subject to Section 1.4(b), surrendering this Note at the principal office of the Borrower.

(b) Surrender of Note Upon Conversion. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth herein, upon conversion of this Note in accordance with the terms hereof, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Note to the Borrower unless the entire unpaid principal amount of this Note is so converted. The Holder and the Borrower shall maintain records showing the principal amount so converted and the dates of such conversions or shall use such other method, reasonably satisfactory to the Holder and the Borrower, so as not to require physical surrender of this Note upon each such conversion. In the event of any dispute or discrepancy, such records of the Borrower shall, *prima facie*, be controlling and determinative in the absence of manifest error. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if any portion of this Note is converted as aforesaid, the Holder may not transfer this Note unless the Holder first physically surrenders this Note to the Borrower, whereupon the Borrower will forthwith issue and deliver upon the order of the Holder a new Note of like tenor, registered as the Holder (upon payment by the Holder of any applicable transfer taxes) may request, representing in the aggregate the remaining unpaid principal amount of this Note. The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Note, acknowledge and agree that, by reason of the provisions of this paragraph, following conversion of a portion of this Note, the unpaid and unconverted principal amount of this Note represented by this Note may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.

(c) Payment of Taxes. The Borrower shall not be required to pay any tax which may be payable in respect of any transfer involved in the issue and delivery of shares of Common Stock or other securities or property on conversion of this Note in a name other than that of the Holder (or in street name), and the Borrower shall not be required to issue or deliver any such shares or other securities or property unless and until the person or persons (other than the Holder or the custodian in whose street name such shares are to be held for the Holder's account) requesting the issuance thereof shall have paid to the Borrower the amount of any such tax or shall have established to the satisfaction of the Borrower that such tax has been paid.

(d) Delivery of Common Stock Upon Conversion. Upon receipt by the Borrower from the Holder of a facsimile transmission or e-mail (or other reasonable means of communication) of a Notice of Conversion meeting the requirements for conversion as provided in this Section 1.4, the Borrower shall issue and deliver or cause to be issued and delivered to or upon the order of the Holder certificates for the Common Stock issuable upon such conversion within two (2) business days after such receipt (the "Deadline") (and, solely in the case of conversion of the entire unpaid principal amount hereof, surrender of this Note) in accordance with the terms hereof.

(e) Obligation of Borrower to Deliver Common Stock. Upon receipt by the Borrower of a Notice of Conversion, the Holder shall be deemed to be the holder of record of the Common Stock issuable upon such conversion, the outstanding principal amount and the amount of accrued and unpaid interest on this Note shall be reduced to reflect such conversion, and, unless the Borrower defaults on its obligations under this Article I, all rights with respect to the portion of this Note being so converted shall forthwith terminate except the right to receive the Common Stock or other securities, cash or other assets, as herein provided, on such conversion. If the Holder shall have given a Notice of Conversion as provided herein, the Borrower's obligation to issue and deliver the certificates for Common Stock shall be absolute and unconditional, irrespective of the absence of any action by the Holder to enforce the same, any waiver or consent with respect to any provision thereof, the recovery of any judgment against any person or any action to enforce the same, any failure or delay in the enforcement of any other obligation of the Borrower to the holder of record, or any setoff, counterclaim, recoupment, limitation or termination, or any breach or alleged breach by the Holder of any obligation to the Borrower, and irrespective of any other circumstance which might otherwise limit such obligation of the Borrower to the Holder in connection with such conversion. The Conversion Date specified in the Notice of Conversion shall be the Conversion Date so long as the Notice of Conversion is received by the Borrower before 6:00 p.m., New York, New York time, on such date.

(f) Delivery of Common Stock by Electronic Transfer. In lieu of delivering physical certificates representing the Common Stock issuable upon conversion, provided the Borrower is participating in the Depository Trust Company ("DTC") Fast Automated Securities Transfer ("FAST") program, upon request of the Holder and its compliance with the provisions contained in Section 1.1 and in this Section 1.4, the Borrower shall use its best efforts to cause its transfer agent to electronically transmit the Common Stock issuable upon conversion to the Holder by crediting the account of Holder's Prime Broker with DTC through its Deposit Withdrawal Agent Commission ("DWAC") system.

(g) Failure to Deliver Common Stock Prior to Deadline. Without in any

way limiting the Holder's right to pursue other remedies, including actual damages and/or equitable relief, the parties agree that if delivery of the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note is not delivered by the Deadline (other than a failure due to the circumstances described in Section 1.3 above, which failure shall be governed by such Section) the Borrower shall pay to the Holder \$2,000 per day in cash, for each day beyond the Deadline that the Borrower fails to deliver such Common Stock. Such cash amount shall be paid to Holder by the fifth day of the month following the month in which it has accrued or, at the option of the Holder (by written notice to the Borrower by the first day of the month following the month in which it has accrued), shall be added to the principal amount of this Note, in which event interest shall accrue thereon in accordance with the terms of this Note and such additional principal amount shall be convertible into Common Stock in accordance with the terms of this Note. The Borrower agrees that the right to convert is a valuable right to the Holder. The damages resulting from a failure, attempt to frustrate, interference with such conversion right are difficult if not impossible to qualify. Accordingly the parties acknowledge that the liquidated damages provision contained in this Section 1.4(g) are justified.

(h) DTC; Market Loss. If the Borrower fails to maintain its status as "DTC Eligible" for any reason, or, if at any time while this Note is outstanding the Conversion Price is equal to or lower than \$0.01, then an additional ten percent (10%) discount shall be factored into the Variable Conversion Price until this Note is no longer outstanding (resulting in a discount rate of 60%, assuming no other adjustments are triggered hereunder except for the additional ten percent (10%) discount due to the Conversion Price being equal to or lower than \$0.10 as provided in Section 1.2 of this note).

14 Concerning the Shares. The shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note may not be sold or transferred unless (i) such shares are sold pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Act or (ii) the Borrower or its transfer agent shall have been furnished with an opinion of counsel (which opinion shall be in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in comparable transactions) to the effect that the shares to be sold or transferred may be sold or transferred pursuant to an exemption from such registration or (iii) such shares are sold or transferred pursuant to Rule 144 under the Act (or a successor rule) ("Rule 144") or (iv) such shares are transferred to an "affiliate" (as defined in Rule 144) of the Borrower who agrees to sell or otherwise transfer the shares only in accordance with this Section 1.5 and who is an Accredited Investor. Except as otherwise provided (and subject to the removal provisions set forth below), until such time as the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note have been registered under the Act or otherwise may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without any restriction as to the number of securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold, each certificate for shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note that has not been so included in an effective registration statement or that has not been sold pursuant to an effective registration statement or an exemption that permits removal of the legend, shall bear a legend substantially in the following form, as appropriate:

"NEITHER THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE EXERCISABLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE

OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL (WHICH COUNSEL SHALL BE SELECTED BY THE HOLDER), IN A GENERALLY ACCEPTABLE FORM, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT OR (II) UNLESS SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144 OR RULE 144A UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES."

The legend set forth above shall be removed and the Borrower shall issue to the Holder a new certificate therefore free of any transfer legend if (i) the Borrower or its transfer agent shall have received an opinion of counsel, in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in comparable transactions, to the effect that a public sale or transfer of such Common Stock may be made without registration under the Act, which opinion shall be accepted by the Borrower so that the sale or transfer is effected or (ii) in the case of the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note, such security is registered for sale by the Holder under an effective registration statement filed under the Act or otherwise may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without any restriction as to the number of securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold. In the event that the Borrower does not accept the opinion of counsel provided by the Holder with respect to the transfer of Securities pursuant to an exemption from registration, such as Rule 144 or Regulation S, at the Deadline, it will be considered an Event of Default pursuant to Section 3.2 of the Note.

15 [Intentionally Omitted].

16 Status as Shareholder. Upon submission of a Notice of Conversion by a Holder, (i) the shares covered thereby (other than the shares, if any, which cannot be issued because their issuance would exceed such Holder's allocated portion of the Reserved Amount or Maximum Share Amount) shall be deemed converted into shares of Common Stock and (ii) the Holder's rights as a Holder of such converted portion of this Note shall cease and terminate, excepting only the right to receive certificates for such shares of Common Stock and to any remedies provided herein or otherwise available at law or in equity to such Holder because of a failure by the Borrower to comply with the terms of this Note. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if a Holder has not received certificates for all shares of Common Stock prior to the tenth (10th) business day after the expiration of the Deadline with respect to a conversion of any portion of this Note for any reason, then (unless the Holder otherwise elects to retain its status as a holder of Common Stock by so notifying the Borrower) the Holder shall regain the rights of a Holder of this Note with respect to such unconverted portions of this Note and the Borrower shall, as soon as practicable, return such unconverted Note to the Holder or, if the Note has not been surrendered, adjust its records to reflect that such portion of this Note has not been converted. In all cases, the Holder shall retain all of its rights and remedies (including, without limitation, (i) the right to receive Conversion Default Payments pursuant to Section 1.3 to the extent required thereby for such Conversion Default and any subsequent Conversion Default and (ii) the right to have the Conversion Price with respect to subsequent conversions determined in accordance with Section 1.3) for the Borrower's failure to convert this Note.

ARTICLE II. CERTAIN COVENANTS

2.1 Distributions on Capital Stock. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not without the Holder's written consent (a) pay, declare or set apart for such payment, any dividend or other distribution (whether in cash, property or other securities) on shares of capital stock other than dividends on shares of Common Stock solely in the form of additional shares of Common Stock or (b) directly or indirectly or through any subsidiary make any other payment or distribution in respect of its capital stock except for distributions pursuant to any shareholders' rights plan which is approved by a majority of the Borrower's disinterested directors.

2.2 Restriction on Stock Repurchases. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not without the Holder's written consent redeem, repurchase or otherwise acquire (whether for cash or in exchange for property or other securities or otherwise) in any one transaction or series of related transactions any shares of capital stock of the Borrower or any warrants, rights or options to purchase or acquire any such shares.

ARTICLE III. EVENTS OF DEFAULT

If any of the following events of default (each, an "Event of Default") shall occur:

3.1 Failure to Pay Principal or Interest. The Borrower fails to pay the principal hereof or interest thereon when due on this Note, whether at maturity, upon acceleration or otherwise, and such breach continues for a period of five (5) days.

3.2 Conversion and the Shares. The Borrower fails to reserve a sufficient amount of shares of common stock as required under the terms of this Note (including Section 1.3 of this Note) and such breach continues for a period of five (5) days, fails to issue shares of Common Stock to the Holder (or announces or threatens in writing that it will not honor its obligation to do so) upon exercise by the Holder of the conversion rights of the Holder in accordance with the terms of this Note, fails to transfer or cause its transfer agent to transfer (issue) (electronically or in certificated form) shares of Common Stock issued to the Holder upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note as and when required by this Note, the Borrower directs its transfer agent not to transfer or delays, impairs, and/or hinders its transfer agent in transferring (or issuing) (electronically or in certificated form) shares of Common Stock to be issued to the Holder upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note as and when required by this Note, or fails to remove (or directs its transfer agent not to remove or impairs, delays, and/or hinders its transfer agent from removing) any restrictive legend (or to withdraw any stop transfer instructions in respect thereof) on any shares of Common Stock issued to the Holder upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note as and when required by this Note (or makes any written announcement, statement or threat that it does not intend to honor the

obligations described in this paragraph) and any such failure shall continue uncured (or any written announcement, statement or threat not to honor its obligations shall not be rescinded in writing) for two (2) business days after the Holder shall have delivered a Notice of Conversion. It is an obligation of the Borrower to remain current in its obligations to its transfer agent. It shall be an event of default of this Note, if a conversion of this Note is delayed, hindered or frustrated due to a balance owed by the Borrower to its transfer agent. If at the option of the Holder, the Holder advances any funds to the Borrower's transfer agent in order to process a conversion, such advanced funds shall be paid by the Borrower to the Holder within five (5) business days of a demand from the Holder, either in cash or as an addition to the balance of the Note, and such choice of payment method is at the discretion of the Borrower.

3.3 Breach of Covenants. The Borrower breaches any material covenant or other material term or condition contained in this Note and any collateral documents and such breach continues for a period of ten (10) days after written notice thereof to the Borrower from the Holder.

3.4 Breach of Representations and Warranties. Any representation or warranty of the Borrower made herein or in any agreement, statement or certificate given in writing pursuant hereto or in connection herewith, shall be false or misleading in any material respect when made and the breach of which has (or with the passage of time will have) a material adverse effect on the rights of the Holder with respect to this Note.

3.5 Receiver or Trustee. The Borrower or any subsidiary of the Borrower shall make an assignment for the benefit of creditors, or apply for or consent to the appointment of a receiver or trustee for it or for a substantial part of its property or business, or such a receiver or trustee shall otherwise be appointed.

3.6 Judgments. Any money judgment, writ or similar process shall be entered or filed against the Borrower or any subsidiary of the Borrower or any of its property or other assets for more than \$50,000, and shall remain unvacated, unbonded or unstayed for a period of twenty (20) days unless otherwise consented to by the Holder, which consent will not be unreasonably withheld.

3.7 Bankruptcy. Bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or liquidation proceedings or other proceedings, voluntary or involuntary, for relief under any bankruptcy law or any law for the relief of debtors shall be instituted by or against the Borrower or any subsidiary of the Borrower.

3.8 Delisting of Common Stock. The Borrower shall fail to maintain the listing or quotation of the Common Stock on the OTCQB or an equivalent replacement exchange, the Nasdaq Global Market, the Nasdaq Capital Market, the New York Stock Exchange, or the NYSE MKT.

3.9 Failure to Comply with the Exchange Act. The Borrower shall fail to comply with the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act (including but not limited to becoming late or delinquent in its filings at any time while this Note is outstanding, even if the Borrower subsequently cures such delinquency), and/or the Borrower shall cease to be subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act.

3.10 Liquidation. Any dissolution, liquidation, or winding up of Borrower or any substantial portion of its business.

3.11 Cessation of Operations. Any cessation of operations by Borrower or Borrower admits it is otherwise generally unable to pay its debts as such debts become due, provided, however, that any disclosure of the Borrower's ability to continue as a "going concern" shall not be an admission that the Borrower cannot pay its debts as they become due, or any disposition or conveyance of any material asset of the Company.

3.12 Financial Statement Restatement. The Borrower replaces its auditor, or any restatement of any financial statements filed by the Borrower with the SEC for any date or period from two years prior to the Issue Date of this Note and until this Note is no longer outstanding, if the result of such restatement would, by comparison to the unrestated financial statement, have constituted a material adverse effect on the rights of the Holder with respect to this Note.

3.13 Replacement of Transfer Agent. In the event that the Borrower replaces its transfer agent, and the Borrower fails to provide prior to the effective date of such replacement, a fully executed Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions (including but not limited to the provision to irrevocably reserve shares of Common Stock in the Reserved Amount) signed by the successor transfer agent to Borrower and the Borrower.

3.14 Cross-Default. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Note or the other related or companion documents, a breach or default by the Borrower of any covenant or other term or condition contained in any of the other financial instrument, including but not limited to all convertible promissory notes, currently issued, or hereafter issued, by the Borrower, to the Holder or any other 3rd party (the "Other Agreements"), after the passage of all applicable notice and cure or grace periods, shall, at the option of the Holder, be considered a default under this Note, in which event the Holder shall be entitled to apply all rights and remedies of the Holder under the terms of this Note by reason of a default under said Other Agreement or hereunder.

3.15 Inside Information. Any attempt by the Borrower or its officers, directors, and/or affiliates to transmit, convey, disclose, or any actual transmittal, conveyance, or disclosure by the Borrower or its officers, directors, and/or affiliates of, material

non-public information concerning the Borrower, to the Holder or its successors and assigns, which is not immediately cured by Borrower's filing of a Form 8-K pursuant to Regulation FD on that same date.

3.16 No bid. At any time while this Note is outstanding, the lowest Trading Price on the OTCQB or other applicable principal trading market for the Common Stock is equal to or less than \$0.0001.

Upon the occurrence and during the continuation of any Event of Default specified in Sections 3.1, 3.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.5, 3.6, 3.7, 3.8, 3.9, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.13, 3.14, 3.15, and/or 3.16 exercisable through the delivery of written notice to the Borrower by such Holders (the "Default Notice"), and upon the occurrence of an Event of Default specified the remaining sections of Articles III, the Note shall become immediately due and payable and the Borrower shall pay to the Holder, in full satisfaction of its obligations hereunder, an amount equal to 150% multiplied by the then outstanding entire balance of the Note (including principal and accrued and unpaid interest) plus Default Interest, if any, plus any amounts owed to the Holder pursuant to Sections 1.4(g) hereof (collectively, in the aggregate of all of the above, the "Default Sum"), and all other amounts payable hereunder shall immediately become due and payable, all without demand, presentment or notice, all of which hereby are expressly waived, together with all costs, including, without limitation, legal fees and expenses, of collection, and the Holder shall be entitled to exercise all other rights and remedies available at law or in equity.

If the Borrower fails to pay the Default Amount within one (1) business day of written notice that such amount is due and payable, then the Holder shall have the right at any time, to require the Borrower, upon written notice, to immediately issue, in lieu of the Default Amount, the number of shares of Common Stock of the Borrower equal to the Default Amount divided by the Conversion Price then in effect, subject to issuance in tranches due to the beneficial ownership limitations contained in this Note.

ARTICLE IV. MISCELLANEOUS

4.1 Failure or Indulgence Not Waiver. No failure or delay on the part of the Holder in the exercise of any power, right or privilege hereunder shall operate as a waiver thereof, nor shall any single or partial exercise of any such power, right or privilege preclude other or further exercise thereof or of any other right, power or privileges. All rights

and remedies existing hereunder are cumulative to, and not exclusive of, any rights or remedies otherwise available.

42 Notices. All notices, demands, requests, consents, approvals, and other communications required or permitted hereunder shall be in writing and, unless otherwise specified herein, shall be (i) personally served, (ii) deposited in the mail, registered or certified, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, (iii) delivered by reputable air courier service with charges prepaid, or (iv) transmitted by hand delivery, telegram, facsimile, or electronic mail addressed as set forth below or to such other address as such party shall have specified most recently by written notice. Any notice or other communication required or permitted to be given hereunder shall be deemed effective (a) upon hand delivery, upon electronic mail delivery, or delivery by facsimile, with accurate confirmation generated by the transmitting facsimile machine, at the address or number designated below (if delivered on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received), or the first business day following such delivery (if delivered other than on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received) or (b) on the second business day following the date of mailing by express courier service, fully prepaid, addressed to such address, or upon actual receipt of such mailing, whichever shall first occur. The addresses for such communications shall be:

If to the Borrower, to:

NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED
15150 Preston Road, Suite 300
Dallas, TX 75248
e-mail: info@naturalshrimp.com

If to the Holder:

CROWN BRIDGE PARTNERS, LLC
1173a 2nd Avenue, Suite 126
New York, NY 10065
e-mail: Info@CrownBridgeCapital.com

43 Amendments. This Note and any provision hereof may only be amended by an instrument in writing signed by the Borrower and the Holder. The term "Note" and all reference thereto, as used throughout this instrument, shall mean this instrument as originally executed, or if later amended or supplemented, then as so amended or supplemented.

44 Assignability. This Note shall be binding upon the Borrower and its successors and assigns, and shall inure to be the benefit of the Holder and its successors and assigns. Each transferee of this Note must be an "accredited investor" (as defined in Rule 501(a) of the 1933 Act). Notwithstanding anything in this Note to the contrary, this Note may be pledged as collateral in connection with a bona fide margin account or other lending arrangement.

45 Cost of Collection. If default is made in the payment of this Note, the Borrower shall pay the Holder hereof costs of collection, including reasonable attorneys' fees.

46 Governing Law. This Note shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Nevada without regard to principles of conflicts of laws. Any action brought by either party against the other concerning the transactions contemplated by this Note shall be brought only in the state and/or federal courts of New York City, NY. The parties to this Note hereby irrevocably waive any objection to jurisdiction and venue of any action instituted hereunder and shall not assert any defense based on lack of jurisdiction or venue or based upon *forum non conveniens*. The Borrower and Holder waive trial by jury. The prevailing party shall be entitled to recover from the other party its reasonable attorney's fees and costs. In the event that any provision of this Note or any other agreement delivered in connection herewith is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any such provision which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of any agreement. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any suit, action or proceeding in connection with this Agreement or any other Transaction Document by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law.

47 Certain Amounts. Whenever pursuant to this Note the Borrower is required to pay an amount in excess of the outstanding principal amount (or the portion thereof required to be paid at that time) plus accrued and unpaid interest plus Default

Interest on such interest, the Borrower and the Holder agree that the actual damages to the Holder from the receipt of cash payment on this Note may be difficult to determine and the amount to be so paid by the Borrower represents stipulated damages and not a penalty and is intended to compensate the Holder in part for loss of the opportunity to convert this Note and to earn a return from the sale of shares of Common Stock acquired upon conversion of this Note at a price in excess of the price paid for such shares pursuant to this Note. The Borrower and the Holder hereby agree that such amount of stipulated damages is not plainly disproportionate to the possible loss to the Holder from the receipt of a cash payment without the opportunity to convert this Note into shares of Common Stock.

4.8 Remedies. The Borrower acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Holder, by vitiating the intent and purpose of the transaction contemplated hereby. Accordingly, the Borrower acknowledges that the remedy at law for a breach of its obligations under this Note will be inadequate and agrees, in the event of a breach or threatened breach by the Borrower of the provisions of this Note, that the Holder shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies at law or in equity, and in addition to the penalties assessable herein, to an injunction or injunctions restraining, preventing or curing any breach of this Note and to enforce specifically the terms and provisions thereof, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required.

4.9 Prepayment. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Note, the Borrower may prepay any amount outstanding under this Note, during the initial 90 day period after the issuance of this Note, by making a payment to the Holder of an amount in cash equal to 135% multiplied the amount that the Borrower is prepaying, subject to the Holder's prior written acceptance in Holder's sole discretion. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Note, the Borrower may prepay any amount outstanding under this Note, during the 91st through 180 day period after the issuance of this Note, by making a payment to the Holder of an amount in cash equal to 150% multiplied the amount that the Borrower is prepaying, subject to the Holder's prior written acceptance in Holder's sole discretion. The Borrower may not prepay any amount outstanding under this Note after the 180th day after the issuance of this Note.

4.10 Usury. If it shall be found that any interest or other amount deemed interest due hereunder violates the applicable law governing usury, the applicable provision shall automatically be revised to equal the maximum rate of interest or other amount deemed interest permitted under applicable law. The Borrower covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it shall not seek to claim or take advantage of any law that would prohibit or forgive the Borrower from paying all or a portion of the principal or interest on this Note.

4.11 Section 3(a)(10) Transactions. If at any time while this Note is outstanding, the Borrower enters into a transaction structured in accordance with, based upon, or related or pursuant to, in whole or in part, Section 3(a)(10) of the Securities Act (a "3(a)(10) Transaction"), then a liquidated damages charge of 25% of the outstanding principal balance of this Note at that time, will be assessed and will become immediately due and payable

to the Holder, either in the form of cash payment or as an addition to the balance of the Note, as determined by mutual agreement of the Borrower and Holder.

4.12 Reverse Split Penalty. If at any time while this Note is outstanding, the Borrower effectuates a reverse split with respect to the Common Stock, then a liquidated damages charge of 15% of the outstanding principal balance of this Note at that time, will be assessed and will become immediately due and payable to the Holder, either in the form of cash payment or as an addition to the balance of the Note, as determined by mutual agreement of the Borrower and Holder.

4.13 Right of First Refusal. If at any time while this Note is outstanding, the Borrower has a bona fide offer of capital or financing from any 3rd party, that the Borrower intends to act upon, then the Borrower must first offer such opportunity to the Holder to provide such capital or financing to the Borrower on the same terms as each respective 3rd party's terms. Should the Holder be unwilling or unable to provide such capital or financing to the Borrower within 10 trading days from Holder's receipt of written notice of the offer (the "Offer Notice") from the Borrower, then the Borrower may obtain such capital or financing from that respective 3rd party upon the exact same terms and conditions offered by the Borrower to the Holder, which transaction must be completed within 30 days after the date of the Offer Notice. If the Borrower does not receive the capital or financing from the respective 3rd party within 30 days after the date of the respective Offer Notice, then the Borrower must again offer the capital or financing opportunity to the Holder as described above, and the process detailed above shall be repeated. The Offer Notice must be sent via electronic mail to Info@CrownBridgeCapital.com.

[signature page to follow]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Borrower has caused this Note to be signed in its name by its duly authorized officer this July 31, 2017.

NATURAL SHRIMP INCORPORATED


By: 
Name: Gerald Easterling
Title: President

EXHIBIT A -- NOTICE OF CONVERSION

The undersigned hereby elects to convert \$ _____ principal amount of the Note (defined below) into that number of shares of Common Stock to be issued pursuant to the conversion of the Note ("Common Stock") as set forth below, of NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED, a Nevada corporation (the "Borrower") according to the conditions of the convertible note of the Borrower dated as of July 31, 2017 (the "Note"), as of the date written below. No fee will be charged to the Holder for any conversion, except for transfer taxes, if any.

Box Checked as to applicable instructions:

- The Borrower shall electronically transmit the Common Stock issuable pursuant to this Notice of Conversion to the account of the undersigned or its nominee with DTC through its Deposit Withdrawal Agent Commission system ("DWAC Transfer").

Name of DTC Prime Broker: _____
Account Number: _____

- The undersigned hereby requests that the Borrower issue a certificate or certificates for the number of shares of Common Stock set forth below (which numbers are based on the Holder's calculation attached hereto) in the name(s) specified immediately below or, if additional space is necessary, on an attachment hereto:

CROWN BRIDGE PARTNERS, LLC
1173a 2nd Avenue, Suite 126
New York, NY 10065
e-mail: Info@CrownBridgeCapital.com

Date of Conversion: _____
Applicable Conversion Price: \$ _____
Number of Shares of Common Stock to be Issued Pursuant to Conversion of the Notes: _____
Amount of Principal Balance Due remaining Under the Note after this conversion: _____

CROWN BRIDGE PARTNERS, LLC

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____
Date: _____

NEITHER THIS SECURITY NOR THE SECURITIES AS TO WHICH THIS SECURITY MAY BE EXERCISED HAVE BEEN REGISTERED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION OR THE SECURITIES COMMISSION OF ANY STATE IN RELIANCE UPON AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), AND, ACCORDINGLY, MAY NOT BE OFFERED OR SOLD EXCEPT PURSUANT TO AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR PURSUANT TO AN AVAILABLE EXEMPTION FROM, OR IN A TRANSACTION NOT SUBJECT TO, THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT AND IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS AS EVIDENCED BY A LEGAL OPINION OF COUNSEL TO THE TRANSFEROR TO SUCH EFFECT, THE SUBSTANCE OF WHICH SHALL BE REASONABLY ACCEPTABLE TO THE COMPANY. THIS SECURITY AND THE SECURITIES ISSUABLE UPON EXERCISE OF THIS SECURITY MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN SECURED BY SUCH SECURITIES.

COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT
NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED

Warrant Shares: 75,000

Date of Issuance: July 31, 2017 ("Issuance Date")

This COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT (the "Warrant") certifies that, for value received (in connection with the funding of the first tranche of \$45,000.00 under the \$135,000.00 convertible promissory note issued to the Holder (as defined below) on July 31, 2017) (the "Note"), Crown Bridge Partners, LLC (including any permitted and registered assigns, the "Holder"), is entitled, upon the terms and subject to the limitations on exercise and the conditions hereinafter set forth, at any time on or after the date of issuance hereof, to purchase from Naturalshrimp Incorporated, a Nevada corporation (the "Company"), 75,000 shares of Common Stock (as defined below) (the "Warrant Shares") at the Exercise Price per share then in effect (whereby such number may be adjusted from time to time pursuant to the terms and conditions of this Warrant).

Capitalized terms used in this Warrant shall have the meanings set forth in the Purchase Agreement unless otherwise defined in the body of this Warrant or in Section 13 below. For purposes of this Warrant, the term "Exercise Price" shall mean \$0.60 subject to adjustment as provided herein (including but not limited to cashless exercise), and the term "Exercise Period" shall mean the period commencing on the Issuance Date and ending on 5:00 p.m. eastern standard time on the five-year anniversary thereof.

1. EXERCISE OF WARRANT.

(a) *Mechanics of Exercise.* Subject to the terms and conditions hereof, the rights represented by this Warrant may be exercised in whole or in part at any time or times during the Exercise Period by delivery of a written notice, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A (the "Exercise Notice"), of the Holder's election to exercise this Warrant. The Holder shall not be required to deliver the original Warrant in order to effect an exercise hereunder. Partial exercises of this Warrant resulting in purchases of a portion of the total number of Warrant Shares available hereunder shall have the effect of lowering the outstanding number of Warrant Shares purchasable hereunder in an amount equal to the applicable number of Warrant Shares purchased. On or before the third Trading Day (the "Warrant Share Delivery Date") following the date on which the Company shall have received the Exercise Notice, and upon receipt by the Company of payment to the Company of an amount equal to the applicable Exercise Price multiplied by the number of Warrant Shares as to which all or a portion of this Warrant is being exercised (the "Aggregate Exercise Price" and together with the Exercise Notice, the "Exercise Delivery Documents") in cash or by wire transfer of immediately available funds (or by cashless exercise, in

which case there shall be no Aggregate Exercise Price provided), the Company shall (or direct its transfer agent to) issue and dispatch by overnight courier to the address as specified in the Exercise Notice, a certificate, registered in the Company's share register in the name of the Holder or its designee, for the number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled pursuant to such exercise. Upon delivery of the Exercise Delivery Documents, the Holder shall be deemed for all corporate purposes to have become the holder of record of the Warrant Shares with respect to which this Warrant has been exercised, irrespective of the date of delivery of the certificates evidencing such Warrant Shares. If this Warrant is submitted in connection with any exercise and the number of Warrant Shares represented by this Warrant submitted for exercise is greater than the number of Warrant Shares being acquired upon an exercise, then the Company shall as soon as practicable and in no event later than three Business Days after any exercise and at its own expense, issue a new Warrant (in accordance with Section 6) representing the right to purchase the number of Warrant Shares purchasable immediately prior to such exercise under this Warrant, less the number of Warrant Shares with respect to which this Warrant is exercised.

If the Company fails to cause its transfer agent to transmit to the Holder the respective shares of Common Stock by the respective Warrant Share Delivery Date, then the Holder will have the right to rescind such exercise in Holder's sole discretion, and such failure shall be deemed an event of default under the Note.

If the Market Price of one share of Common Stock is greater than the Exercise Price, the Holder may elect to receive Warrant Shares pursuant to a cashless exercise, in lieu of a cash exercise, equal to the value of this Warrant determined in the manner described below (or of any portion thereof remaining unexercised) by surrender of this Warrant and a Notice of Exercise, in which event the Company shall issue to Holder a number of Common Stock computed using the following formula:

$$X = \frac{Y(A-B)}{A}$$

A

Where X = the number of Warrant Shares to be issued to Holder.

Y = the number of Warrant Shares that the Holder elects to purchase under this Warrant (at the date of such calculation).

A = the Market Price (at the date of such calculation).

B = Exercise Price (as adjusted to the date of such calculation).

(b) *No Fractional Shares.* No fractional shares shall be issued upon the exercise of this Warrant as a consequence of any adjustment pursuant hereto. All Warrant Shares (including fractions) issuable upon exercise of this Warrant may be aggregated for purposes of determining whether the exercise would result in the issuance of any fractional share. If, after aggregation, the exercise would result in the issuance of a fractional share, the Company shall, in lieu of issuance of any fractional share, pay the Holder otherwise entitled to such fraction a sum in cash equal to the product resulting from multiplying the then-current fair market value of a Warrant Share by such fraction.

(c) *Holder's Exercise Limitations.* The Company shall not effect any exercise of this Warrant, and a Holder shall not have the right to exercise any portion of this Warrant, to the extent that after giving effect to issuance of Warrant Shares upon exercise as set forth on the applicable Notice of Exercise, the Holder (together with the Holder's Affiliates, and any other persons acting as a group together with the Holder or any of the Holder's Affiliates), would beneficially own in excess of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, as defined below. For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially

owned by the Holder and its Affiliates shall include the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant with respect to which such determination is being made, but shall exclude the number of shares of Common Stock which would be issuable upon (i) exercise of the remaining, non-exercised portion of this Warrant beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates and (ii) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or non-converted portion of any other securities of the Company (including without limitation any other Common Stock Equivalents) subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained herein beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates. Except as set forth in the preceding sentence, for purposes of this paragraph (d), beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act, it being acknowledged by the Holder that the Company is not representing to the Holder that such calculation is in compliance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the Holder is solely responsible for any schedules required to be filed in accordance therewith. To the extent that the limitation contained in this paragraph applies, the determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any affiliates) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable shall be in the sole discretion of the Holder, and the submission of a Notice of Exercise shall be deemed to be the Holder's determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable, in each case subject to the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, and the Company shall have no obligation to verify or confirm the accuracy of such determination.

For purposes of this paragraph, in determining the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock, a Holder may rely on the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock as reflected in (A) the Company's most recent periodic or annual report filed with the Commission, as the case may be, (B) a more recent public announcement by the Company or (C) a more recent written notice by the Company or its transfer agent setting forth the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. Upon the request of a Holder, the Company shall within two Trading Days confirm to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding. In any case, the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion or exercise of securities of the Company, including this Warrant, by the Holder or its affiliates since the date as of which such number of outstanding shares of Common Stock was reported. The "Beneficial Ownership Limitation" shall be 4.99% of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant. Upon no fewer than 61 days' prior notice to the Company, a Holder may increase or decrease the Beneficial Ownership Limitation provisions of this paragraph, provided that the Beneficial Ownership Limitation in no event exceeds 9.99% of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock upon exercise of this Warrant held by the Holder and the provisions of this paragraph shall continue to apply. Any such increase or decrease will not be effective until the 61st day after such notice is delivered to the Company and shall only apply to such Holder and no other Holder. The limitations contained in this paragraph shall apply to a successor Holder of this Warrant. The Company covenants that this Warrant is outstanding, the Company will reserve from its authorized and unissued Common Stock a sufficient number of shares, free from preemptive rights, to provide for the issuance of Common Stock upon the full exercise of this Warrant. The Company is required at all times to have authorized and reserved five times the number of shares that is actually issuable upon full exercise of the Warrant (based on the Exercise Price in effect at that time)(the "Reserved Amount"). The Reserved Amount shall be increased from time to time in accordance with the Company's obligations hereunder.

2. ADJUSTMENTS. The Exercise Price and the number of Warrant Shares shall be adjusted from time to time as follows:

(a) *Distribution of Assets*. If the Company shall declare or make any dividend or other distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of shares of Common Stock, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including without limitation any distribution of cash, stock or other securities, property or

options by way of a dividend, spin off, reclassification, corporate rearrangement or other similar transaction) (a "Distribution"), at any time after the issuance of this Warrant, then, in each such case:

(i) any Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to the close of business on the record date fixed for the determination of holders of shares of Common Stock entitled to receive the Distribution shall be reduced, effective as of the close of business on such record date, to a price determined by multiplying such Exercise Price by a fraction (i) the numerator of which shall be the Closing Sale Price of the shares of Common Stock on the Trading Day immediately preceding such record date minus the value of the Distribution (as determined in good faith by the Company's Board of Directors) applicable to one share of Common Stock, and (ii) the denominator of which shall be the Closing Sale Price of the shares of Common Stock on the Trading Day immediately preceding such record date; and

(ii) the number of Warrant Shares shall be increased to a number of shares equal to the number of shares of Common Stock obtainable immediately prior to the close of business on the record date fixed for the determination of holders of shares of Common Stock entitled to receive the Distribution multiplied by the reciprocal of the fraction set forth in the immediately preceding clause (i); provided, however, that in the event that the Distribution is of shares of common stock of a company (other than the Company) whose common stock is traded on a national securities exchange or a national automated quotation system ("Other Shares of Common Stock"), then the Holder may elect to receive a warrant to purchase Other Shares of Common Stock in lieu of an increase in the number of Warrant Shares, the terms of which shall be identical to those of this Warrant, except that such warrant shall be exercisable into the number of shares of Other Shares of Common Stock that would have been payable to the Holder pursuant to the Distribution had the Holder exercised this Warrant immediately prior to such record date and with an aggregate exercise price equal to the product of the amount by which the exercise price of this Warrant was decreased with respect to the Distribution pursuant to the terms of the immediately preceding clause (i) and the number of Warrant Shares calculated in accordance with the first part of this clause (ii).

(b) *Anti-Dilution Adjustments to Exercise Price.* If the Company, at any time from and after the Issuance Date, shall sell or grant any option to purchase, or sell or grant any right to reprice, or otherwise dispose of, sell or issue (or announce any offer, sale, grant or any option to purchase or other disposition of) any Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents entitling any person, firm, association or entity to acquire shares of Common Stock at an effective price per share less than the then-current Exercise Price, as adjusted hereunder (any such issuance being referred to as a "Dilutive Issuance," subject, however, to the proviso contained in the further definition of the term "Dilutive Issuance" contained in Section 13 below), then (a) the Exercise Price shall be adjusted to match the lowest price per share at which such Common Stock was issued or may be acquired pursuant to such Common Stock Equivalents in the Dilutive Issuance, and (b) the number of Warrant Shares issuable upon the exercise of this Warrant shall be increased to an amount equal to the number of Warrant Shares Holder could purchase hereunder for the aggregate Exercise Price, as reduced pursuant to this Section 2(b), equal to the aggregate Exercise Price payable immediately prior to such reduction in Exercise Price. Additionally, following the occurrence of a Dilutive Issuance, all references in this Warrant to "Warrant Shares" shall be a reference to the Warrant Shares as increased pursuant to this Section 2(b), and all references in this Warrant to "Exercise Price" shall be a reference to the Exercise Price as reduced pursuant to this Section 2(b), as the same may occur from time to time hereunder.

3. FUNDAMENTAL TRANSACTIONS. If, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding, (i) the Company effects any merger of the Company with or into another entity and the Company is not the surviving entity (such surviving entity, the "Successor Entity"), (ii) the Company effects any sale of all or substantially all of its assets in one or a series of related transactions, (iii) any tender offer or exchange offer (whether by the Company or by another individual or entity, and approved by the Company) is completed pursuant to which

holders of Common Stock are permitted to tender or exchange their shares of Common Stock for other securities, cash or property and the holders of at least 50% of the Common Stock accept such offer, or (iv) the Company effects any reclassification of the Common Stock or any compulsory share exchange pursuant to which the Common Stock is effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property (other than as a result of a subdivision or combination of shares of Common Stock) (in any such case, a "Fundamental Transaction"), then, upon any subsequent exercise of this Warrant, the Holder shall have the right to receive the number of shares of Common Stock of the Successor Entity or of the Company and any additional consideration (the "Alternate Consideration") receivable upon or as a result of such reorganization, reclassification, merger, consolidation or disposition of assets by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock for which this Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to such event (disregarding any limitation on exercise contained herein solely for the purpose of such determination). For purposes of any such exercise, the determination of the Exercise Price shall be appropriately adjusted to apply to such Alternate Consideration based on the amount of Alternate Consideration issuable in respect of one share of Common Stock in such Fundamental Transaction, and the Company shall apportion the Exercise Price among the Alternate Consideration in a reasonable manner reflecting the relative value of any different components of the Alternate Consideration. If holders of Common Stock are given any choice as to the securities, cash or property to be received in a Fundamental Transaction, then the Holder shall be given the same choice as to the Alternate Consideration it receives upon any exercise of this Warrant following such Fundamental Transaction. To the extent necessary to effectuate the foregoing provisions, any Successor Entity in such Fundamental Transaction shall issue to the Holder a new warrant consistent with the foregoing provisions and evidencing the Holder's right to exercise such warrant into Alternate Consideration.

4. NON-CIRCUMVENTION. The Company covenants and agrees that it will not, by amendment of its certificate of incorporation, bylaws or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, scheme of arrangement, dissolution, issue or sale of securities, or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Warrant, and will at all times in good faith carry out all the provisions of this Warrant and take all action as may be required to protect the rights of the Holder. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company (i) shall not increase the par value of any shares of Common Stock receivable upon the exercise of this Warrant above the Exercise Price then in effect, (ii) shall take all such actions as may be necessary or appropriate in order that the Company may validly and legally issue fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock upon the exercise of this Warrant, and (iii) shall, for so long as this Warrant is outstanding, have authorized and reserved, free from preemptive rights, a sufficient number of shares of Common Stock to provide for the exercise of the rights represented by this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on exercise).

5. WARRANT HOLDER NOT DEEMED A STOCKHOLDER. Except as otherwise specifically provided herein, this Warrant, in and of itself, shall not entitle the Holder to any voting rights or other rights as a stockholder of the Company. In addition, nothing contained in this Warrant shall be construed as imposing any liabilities on the Holder to purchase any securities (upon exercise of this Warrant or otherwise) or as a stockholder of the Company, whether such liabilities are asserted by the Company or by creditors of the Company.

6. REISSUANCE.

(a) *Lost, Stolen or Mutilated Warrant.* If this Warrant is lost, stolen, mutilated or destroyed, the Company will, on such terms as to indemnity or otherwise as it may reasonably impose (which shall, in the case of a mutilated Warrant, include the surrender thereof), issue a new Warrant of like denomination and tenor as this Warrant so lost, stolen, mutilated or destroyed.

(b) *Issuance of New Warrants.* Whenever the Company is required to issue a new Warrant pursuant to the terms of this Warrant, such new Warrant shall be of like tenor with this Warrant, and shall have an issuance date, as indicated on the face of such new Warrant which is the same as the Issuance Date.

7. TRANSFER.

(a) *Notice of Transfer.* The Holder agrees to give written notice to the Company before transferring this Warrant or transferring any Warrant Shares of such Holder's intention to do so, describing briefly the manner of any proposed transfer. Promptly upon receiving such written notice, the Company shall present copies thereof to the Company's counsel. If the proposed transfer may be effected without registration or qualification (under any federal or state securities laws), the Company, as promptly as practicable, shall notify the Holder thereof, whereupon the Holder shall be entitled to transfer this Warrant or to dispose of Warrant Shares received upon the previous exercise of this Warrant, all in accordance with the terms of the notice delivered by the Holder to the Company; provided, however, that an appropriate legend may be endorsed on this Warrant or the certificates for such Warrant Shares respecting restrictions upon transfer thereof necessary or advisable in the opinion of counsel and satisfactory to the Company to prevent further transfers which would be in violation of Section 5 of the Securities Act and applicable state securities laws; and provided further that the prospective transferee or purchaser shall execute the Assignment of Warrant attached hereto as Exhibit B and such other documents and make such representations, warranties, and agreements as may be required solely to comply with the exemptions relied upon by the Company for the transfer or disposition of the Warrant or Warrant Shares.

(b) If the proposed transfer or disposition of this Warrant or such Warrant Shares described in the written notice given pursuant to this Section 7 may not be effected without registration or qualification of this Warrant or such Warrant Shares, the Holder will limit its activities in respect to such transfer or disposition as are permitted by law.

(c) Any transferee of all or a portion of this Warrant shall succeed to the rights and benefits of the initial Holder of this Warrant under Sections 4.1 and 4.3 (subject, however, to the limitations set forth in Section 4.2), 4.4 and 4.5 of the Purchase Agreement (registration rights, expenses, and indemnity).

8. NOTICES. Whenever notice is required to be given under this Warrant, unless otherwise provided herein, such notice shall be given in accordance with the notice provisions contained in the Purchase Agreement. The Company shall provide the Holder with prompt written notice (i) immediately upon any adjustment of the Exercise Price, setting forth in reasonable detail, the calculation of such adjustment and (ii) at least 20 days prior to the date on which the Company closes its books or takes a record (A) with respect to any dividend or distribution upon the shares of Common Stock, (B) with respect to any grants, issuances or sales of any stock or other securities directly or indirectly convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of Common Stock or other property, pro rata to the holders of shares of Common Stock or (C) for determining rights to vote with respect to any Fundamental Transaction, dissolution or liquidation, provided in each case that such information shall be made known to the public prior to or in conjunction with such notice being provided to the Holder.

9. AMENDMENT AND WAIVER. The terms of this Warrant may be amended or waived (either generally or in a particular instance and either retroactively or prospectively) only with the written consent of the Company and the Holder.

10. GOVERNING LAW. This Warrant and all rights, obligations and liabilities hereunder shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the internal laws of the State of Nevada, without giving effect to the conflicts-of-law principles thereof.

11. ACCEPTANCE. Receipt of this Warrant by the Holder shall constitute acceptance of and agreement to all of the terms and conditions contained herein.

12. CERTAIN DEFINITIONS. For purposes of this Warrant, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

(a) "Nasdaq" means www.Nasdaq.com.

(b) "Closing Sale Price" means, for any security as of any date, (i) the last closing trade price for such security on the Principal Market, as reported by Nasdaq, or, if the Principal Market begins to operate on an extended hours basis and does not designate the closing trade price, then the last trade price of such security prior to 4:00 p.m., New York time, as reported by Nasdaq, or (ii) if the foregoing does not apply, the last trade price of such security in the over-the-counter market for such security as reported by Nasdaq, or (iii) if no last trade price is reported for such security by Nasdaq, the average of the bid and ask prices of any market makers for such security as reported by the OTC Markets. If the Closing Sale Price cannot be calculated for a security on a particular date on any of the foregoing bases, the Closing Sale Price of such security on such date shall be the fair market value as mutually determined by the Company and the Holder. All such determinations to be appropriately adjusted for any stock dividend, stock split, stock combination or other similar transaction during the applicable calculation period.

(c) "Common Stock" means the Company's common stock, and any other class of securities into which such securities may hereafter be reclassified or changed.

(d) "Common Stock Equivalents" means any securities of the Company that would entitle the holder thereof to acquire at any time Common Stock, including without limitation any debt, preferred stock, rights, options, warrants or other instrument that is at any time convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or otherwise entitles the holder thereof to receive, Common Stock.

(e) "Dilutive Issuance" is any issuance of Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents described in Section 2(c) above; provided, however, that a Dilutive Issuance shall not include any Exempt Issuance.

(f) "Exempt Issuance" means the issuance of (i) shares of Common Stock or options to officers or directors of the Company pursuant to any stock or option plan duly adopted by a majority of the non-employee members of the Board of Directors of the Company or a majority of the members of a committee of non-employee directors established for such purpose, (ii) securities issued pursuant to acquisitions approved by a majority of the disinterested directors of the Company, (iii) shares of Common Stock issued in connection with regularly scheduled dividend payments on any preferred stock of the Company, and (iv) shares of Common Stock issued pursuant to any real property leasing arrangement or financing from a national bank approved by the Board of Directors of the Company.

(g) "Principal Market" means the primary national securities exchange on which the Common Stock is then traded.

(h) "Market Price" means the highest traded price of the Common Stock during the twenty (20) Trading Days prior to the date of the respective Exercise Notice.

(i) "Trading Day" means (i) any day on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted and traded on its Principal Market, (ii) if the Common Stock is not then listed or quoted and traded on any national securities exchange, then a day on which trading occurs on any over-the-counter markets, or (iii) if trading does not occur on the over-the-counter markets, any Business Day.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Warrant to be duly executed as of the Issuance Date set forth above.

NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED

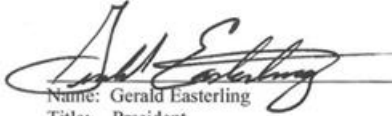

Name: Gerald Easterling
Title: President

EXHIBIT A

EXERCISE NOTICE

(To be executed by the registered holder to exercise this Common Stock Purchase Warrant)

THE UNDERSIGNED holder hereby exercises the right to purchase _____ of the shares of Common Stock ("Warrant Shares") of Naturalshrimp Incorporated, a Nevada corporation (the "Company"), evidenced by the attached copy of the Common Stock Purchase Warrant (the "Warrant"). Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined shall have the respective meanings set forth in the Warrant.

1. Form of Exercise Price. The Holder intends that payment of the Exercise Price shall be made as (check one):

- a cash exercise with respect to _____ Warrant Shares; or
- by cashless exercise pursuant to the Warrant.

2. Payment of Exercise Price. If cash exercise is selected above, the holder shall pay the applicable Aggregate Exercise Price in the sum of \$ _____ to the Company in accordance with the terms of the Warrant.

3. Delivery of Warrant Shares. The Company shall deliver to the holder _____ Warrant Shares in accordance with the terms of the Warrant.

Date: _____

(Print Name of Registered Holder)

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

EXHIBIT B

ASSIGNMENT OF WARRANT

(To be signed only upon authorized transfer of the Warrant)

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the undersigned hereby sells, assigns, and transfers unto _____ the right to purchase _____ shares of common stock of Naturalshrimp Incorporated, to which the within Common Stock Purchase Warrant relates and appoints _____, as attorney-in-fact, to transfer said right on the books of Naturalshrimp Incorporated with full power of substitution and re-substitution in the premises. By accepting such transfer, the transferee has agreed to be bound in all respects by the terms and conditions of the within Warrant.

Dated: _____

(Signature) *

(Name)

(Address)

(Social Security or Tax Identification No.)

* The signature on this Assignment of Warrant must correspond to the name as written upon the face of the Common Stock Purchase Warrant in every particular without alteration or enlargement or any change whatsoever. When signing on behalf of a corporation, partnership, trust or other entity, please indicate your position(s) and title(s) with such entity.

SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT

This **SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT** (the "Agreement"), dated as of August 28, 2017, by and between Natural Shrimp Incorporated, a Nevada corporation, with headquarters located at 15150 Preston Rd., Suite 300, Dallas, TX 75248 (the "Company"), and **LABRYS FUND, LP**, a Delaware limited partnership, with its address at 48 Parker Road, Wellesley, MA 02482 (the "Buyer").

WHEREAS:

A. The Company and the Buyer are executing and delivering this Agreement in reliance upon the exemption from securities registration afforded by the rules and regulations as promulgated by the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "1933 Act");

B. Buyer desires to purchase and the Company desires to issue and sell, upon the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement a 12% convertible note of the Company, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A, in the aggregate principal amount of US\$110,000.00 (together with any note(s) issued in replacement thereof or as a dividend thereon or otherwise with respect thereto in accordance with the terms thereof, the "Note"), convertible into shares of common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, of the Company (the "Common Stock"), upon the terms and subject to the limitations and conditions set forth in such Note.

C. The Buyer wishes to purchase, upon the terms and conditions stated in this Agreement, such principal amount of Note as is set forth immediately below its name on the signature pages hereto; and

NOW THEREFORE, the Company and the Buyer severally (and not jointly) hereby agree as follows:

1. PURCHASE AND SALE OF NOTE.

a. Purchase of Note. On the Closing Date (as defined below), the Company shall issue and sell to the Buyer and the Buyer agrees to purchase from the Company such principal amount of Note for an aggregate purchase price of US\$110,000.00 ("Purchase Price"). In connection with the issuance of the Note, the Company shall issue to Buyer on the Closing Date, as a commitment fee, 343,750 shares of its common stock (the "Returnable Shares"), as further provided in the Note. The Returnable Shares shall be deemed earned in full as of the Closing Date. In connection with the issuance of the Note, the Company shall also issue warrants to purchase 50,000 shares of the Company's common stock (the "Warrants").

b. Form of Payment. On the Closing Date (as defined below), (i) the Buyer shall pay the purchase price for the Note to be issued and sold to it at

the Closing (as defined below) (the "Purchase Price") by wire transfer of immediately available funds to the Company, in accordance with the Company's written wiring instructions, against delivery of the Note in the principal amount equal to the Purchase Price as is set forth immediately below the Buyer's name on the signature pages hereto, and (ii) the Company shall deliver such duly executed Note on behalf of the Company, to the Buyer, against delivery of such Purchase Price.

c. Closing Date. Subject to the satisfaction (or written waiver) of the conditions thereto set forth in Section 7 and Section 8 below, the date and time of the issuance and sale of the Note pursuant to this Agreement (the "Closing Date") shall be 12:00 noon, Eastern Standard Time on or about August 28, 2017, or such other mutually agreed upon time. The closing of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement (the "Closing") shall occur on the Closing Date at such location as may be agreed to by the parties.

2. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE BUYER. The Buyer represents and warrants to the Company that:

a. Investment Purpose. As of the date hereof, the Buyer is purchasing the Note and the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to the Note (including, without limitation, such additional shares of Common Stock, if any, as are issuable (i) at Closing as Returnable Shares, (ii) on account of interest on the Note (iii) as a result of the events described in Sections 1.3 and 1.4(i) of the Note or (iv) in payment of the Standard Liquidated Damages Amount (as defined in Section 2(f) below) pursuant to this Agreement, such shares of Common Stock being collectively referred to herein as the "Conversion Shares" and, collectively with the Note, the "Securities") for its own account and not with a present view towards the public sale or distribution thereof, except pursuant to sales registered or exempted from registration under the 1933 Act; provided, however, that by making the representations herein, the Buyer does not agree to hold any of the Securities for any minimum or other specific term and reserves the right to dispose of the Securities at any time in accordance with or pursuant to a registration statement or an exemption under the 1933 Act.

b. Accredited Investor Status. The Buyer is an "accredited investor" as that term is defined in Rule 501(a) of Regulation D (an "Accredited Investor").

c. Reliance on Exemptions. The Buyer understands that the Securities are being offered and sold to it in reliance upon specific exemptions from the registration requirements of United States federal and state securities laws and that the Company is relying upon the truth and accuracy of, and the Buyer's compliance with, the representations, warranties, agreements, acknowledgments and understandings of the Buyer set forth herein in order to determine the availability of such exemptions and the eligibility of the Buyer to acquire the Securities.

d. Information. The Buyer and its advisors, if any, have been, and for so long as the Note remains outstanding will continue to be, furnished with all materials relating to the business, finances and operations of the Company and materials relating to the offer and sale of the Securities which have been requested by the Buyer or its advisors. The Buyer and its advisors, if any, have been, and for so long as the Note remains outstanding will continue to be, afforded the opportunity to ask questions of the Company. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company has not disclosed to the Buyer any material nonpublic information and will not disclose such information unless such information is disclosed to the public prior to or promptly following such disclosure to the Buyer. Neither such inquiries nor any other due diligence investigation conducted by Buyer or any of its advisors or representatives shall modify, amend or affect Buyer's right to rely on the Company's representations and warranties contained in Section 3 below. The Buyer understands that its investment in the Securities involves a significant degree of risk. The Buyer is not aware of any facts that may constitute a breach of any of the Company's representations and warranties made herein.

e. Governmental Review. The Buyer understands that no United States federal or state agency or any other government or governmental agency has passed upon or made any recommendation or endorsement of the Securities.

f. Transfer or Re-sale. The Buyer understands that (i) the sale or re-sale of the Securities has not been and is not being registered under the 1933 Act or any applicable state securities laws, and the Securities may not be transferred unless (a) the Securities are sold pursuant to an effective registration statement under the 1933 Act, (b) the Buyer shall have delivered to the Company, at the cost of the Company, an opinion of counsel that shall be in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in comparable transactions to the effect that the Securities to be sold or transferred may be sold or transferred pursuant to an exemption from such registration, which opinion shall be accepted by the Company, (c) the Securities are sold or transferred to an "affiliate" (as defined in Rule 144 promulgated under the 1933 Act (or a successor rule) ("Rule 144")) of the Buyer who agrees to sell or otherwise transfer the Securities only in accordance with this Section 2(f) and who is an Accredited Investor, (d) the Securities are sold pursuant to Rule 144, or (e) the Securities are sold pursuant to Regulation S under the 1933 Act (or a successor rule) ("Regulation S"), and the Buyer shall have delivered to the Company, at the cost of the Company, an opinion of counsel that shall be in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in corporate transactions, which opinion shall be accepted by the Company; (ii) any sale of such Securities made in reliance on Rule 144 may be made only in accordance with the terms of said Rule and further, if said Rule is not applicable, any re-sale of such Securities under circumstances in which the seller (or the person through whom the sale is made) may be deemed to be an underwriter (as that term is defined in the 1933 Act) may require compliance with some other exemption under the 1933 Act or the rules and regulations of the SEC thereunder; and (iii) neither the Company nor any other person is under any

obligation to register such Securities under the 1933 Act or any state securities laws or to comply with the terms and conditions of any exemption thereunder (in each case). Notwithstanding the foregoing or anything else contained herein to the contrary, the Securities may be pledged as collateral in connection with a bona fide margin account or other lending arrangement. In the event that the Company does not accept the opinion of counsel provided by the Buyer with respect to the transfer of Securities pursuant to an exemption from registration, such as Rule 144 or Regulation S, within three (3) business days of delivery of the opinion to the Company, the Company shall pay to the Buyer liquidated damages of five percent (5%) of the outstanding amount of the Note per day plus accrued and unpaid interest on the Note, prorated for partial months, in cash or shares at the option of the Buyer ("Standard Liquidated Damages Amount"). If the Buyer elects to be pay the Standard Liquidated Damages Amount in shares of Common Stock, such shares shall be issued at the Conversion Price (as defined in the Note) at the time of payment.

g. Legends. The Buyer understands that the Note and, until such time as the Returnable Shares and/or Conversion Shares have been registered under the 1933 Act may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 or Regulation S without any restriction as to the number of securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold, the Returnable Shares and/or Conversion Shares may bear a restrictive legend in substantially the following form (and a stop-transfer order may be placed against transfer of the certificates for such Securities):

"NEITHER THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE EXERCISABLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL (WHICH COUNSEL SHALL BE SELECTED BY THE HOLDER), IN A GENERALLY ACCEPTABLE FORM, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT OR (II) UNLESS SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144 OR RULE 144A UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES."

The legend set forth above shall be removed and the Company shall issue a certificate without such legend to the holder of any Security upon which it is stamped, if, unless otherwise required by applicable state securities laws, (a) such Security is registered for sale under an effective registration statement filed under the 1933 Act or otherwise may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 or Regulation S without any restriction as to the number of securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold, or (b) such holder provides the Company with an opinion of counsel, in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in comparable transactions, to the effect that a public sale or transfer of such Security may be made without registration under the 1933 Act, which opinion shall be accepted by the Company so that the sale or transfer is effected. The Buyer agrees to sell all Securities, including those represented by a certificate(s) from which the legend has been removed, in compliance with applicable prospectus delivery requirements, if any. In the event that the Company does not accept the opinion of counsel provided by the Buyer with respect to the transfer of Securities pursuant to an exemption from registration, such as Rule 144 or Regulation S, at the Deadline, it will be considered an Event of Default pursuant to Section 3.2 of the Note.

h. Authorization; Enforcement. This Agreement has been duly and validly authorized. This Agreement has been duly executed and delivered on behalf of the Buyer, and this Agreement constitutes a valid and binding agreement of the Buyer enforceable in accordance with its terms.

i. Residency. The Buyer is a resident of the jurisdiction set forth in the preamble.

3. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE COMPANY. The Company represents and warrants to the Buyer that:

a. Organization and Qualification. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries (as defined below), if any, is a corporation duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction in which it is incorporated, with full power and authority (corporate and other) to own, lease, use and operate its properties and to carry on its business as and where now owned, leased, used, operated and conducted. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries is duly qualified as a foreign corporation to do business and is in good standing in every jurisdiction in which its ownership or use of property or the nature of the business conducted by it makes such qualification necessary except where the failure to be so qualified or in good standing would not have a Material Adverse Effect. "Material Adverse Effect" means any material adverse effect on the business, operations, assets, financial condition or prospects of the Company or its Subsidiaries, if any, taken as a whole, or on the transactions contemplated hereby or by the agreements or instruments to be entered into in connection herewith. "Subsidiaries" means any corporation or other organization, whether incorporated or unincorporated, in which the Company owns, directly or indirectly, any equity or other ownership interest.

b. Authorization; Enforcement. (i) The Company has all requisite corporate power and authority to enter into and perform this Agreement, the Note and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby and to issue the Securities, in accordance with the terms hereof and thereof, (ii) the execution and delivery of this Agreement, the Note by the Company and the consummation by it of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby (including without limitation, the issuance of the Note and the issuance of the Returnable Shares and the issuance and reservation of the Returnable Shares and Conversion Shares issuable upon conversion or exercise thereof) have been duly authorized by the Company's Board of Directors and no further consent or authorization of the Company, its Board of Directors, or its shareholders is required, (iii) this Agreement has been duly executed and delivered by the Company by its authorized representative, and such authorized representative is the true and official representative with authority to sign this Agreement and the other documents executed in connection herewith and bind the Company accordingly, and (iv) this Agreement constitutes, and upon execution and delivery by the Company of the Note, each of such instruments will constitute, a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms.

c. Capitalization. As of the date hereof, the authorized capital stock of the Company, and shares issued and outstanding, is as set forth in the Company's most recent periodic report filed with the SEC. Except as disclosed in the SEC Documents, no shares are reserved for issuance pursuant to the Company's stock option plans, no shares are reserved for issuance pursuant to securities (other than the Note) exercisable for, or convertible into or exchangeable for shares of Common Stock and 5,729,167 shares are reserved for issuance upon conversion of the Note. All of such outstanding shares of capital stock are, or upon issuance will be, duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable. No shares of capital stock of the Company are subject to preemptive rights or any other similar rights of the shareholders of the Company or any liens or encumbrances imposed through the actions or failure to act of the Company. Except as disclosed in the SEC Documents, as of the effective date of this Agreement, (i) there are no outstanding options, warrants, scrip, rights to subscribe for, puts, calls, rights of first refusal, agreements, understandings, claims or other commitments or rights of any character whatsoever relating to, or securities or rights convertible into or exchangeable for any shares of capital stock of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or arrangements by which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is or may become bound to issue additional shares of capital stock of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, (ii) there are no agreements or arrangements under which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is obligated to register the sale of any of its or their securities under the 1933 Act and (iii) there are no anti-dilution or price adjustment provisions contained in any security issued by the Company (or in any agreement providing rights to security holders) that will be triggered by the issuance of the Note, Returnable Shares, or the Conversion Shares. The Company has filed in its SEC Documents true and correct copies of the Company's Certificate of Incorporation as in effect on the date hereof ("Certificate of Incorporation"), the Company's By-laws, as in effect on the

date hereof (the "By-laws"), and the terms of all securities convertible into or exercisable for Common Stock of the Company and the material rights of the holders thereof in respect thereto. The Company shall provide the Buyer with a written update of this representation signed by the Company's Chief Executive on behalf of the Company as of the Closing Date.

d. Issuance of Shares. The issuance of the Note is duly authorized and, upon issuance in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable and free from all preemptive or similar rights, taxes, liens, charges and other encumbrances with respect to the issue thereof. The Returnable Shares and Conversion Shares are duly authorized and the Conversion Shares are reserved for issuance and, upon conversion of the Note in accordance with its respective terms, will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable, and free from all taxes, liens, claims and encumbrances with respect to the issue thereof and shall not be subject to preemptive rights or other similar rights of shareholders of the Company and will not impose personal liability upon the holder thereof.

e. Acknowledgment of Dilution. The Company understands and acknowledges the potentially dilutive effect to the Common Stock upon the issuance of the Returnable Shares and Conversion Shares upon conversion of the Note. The Company further acknowledges that its obligation to issue Returnable Shares and Conversion Shares upon conversion of the Note in accordance with this Agreement, the Note is absolute and unconditional regardless of the dilutive effect that such issuance may have on the ownership interests of other shareholders of the Company.

f. No Conflicts. The execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and the Note by the Company and the consummation by the Company of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby (including, without limitation, the issuance of the Returnable Shares and the issuance and reservation for issuance of the Conversion Shares) will not (i) conflict with or result in a violation of any provision of the Certificate of Incorporation or By-laws, or (ii) violate or conflict with, or result in a breach of any provision of, or constitute a default (or an event which with notice or lapse of time or both could become a default) under, or give to others any rights of termination, amendment, acceleration or cancellation of, any agreement, indenture, patent, patent license or instrument to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is a party, or (iii) result in a violation of any law, rule, regulation, order, judgment or decree (including federal and state securities laws and regulations and regulations of any self-regulatory organizations to which the Company or its securities are subject) applicable to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or by which any property or asset of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is bound or affected (except for such conflicts, defaults, terminations, amendments, accelerations, cancellations and violations as would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect). Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is in violation of its Certificate of Incorporation, By-laws or other organizational documents and neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is in default (and no event has

occurred which with notice or lapse of time or both could put the Company or any of its Subsidiaries in default) under, and neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has taken any action or failed to take any action that would give to others any rights of termination, amendment, acceleration or cancellation of, any agreement, indenture or instrument to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is a party or by which any property or assets of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is bound or affected, except for possible defaults as would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect. The businesses of the Company and its Subsidiaries, if any, are not being conducted, and shall not be conducted so long as the Buyer owns any of the Securities, in violation of any law, ordinance or regulation of any governmental entity. Except as specifically contemplated by this Agreement and as required under the 1933 Act and any applicable state securities laws, the Company is not required to obtain any consent, authorization or order of, or make any filing or registration with, any court, governmental agency, regulatory agency, self-regulatory organization or stock market or any third party in order for it to execute, deliver or perform any of its obligations under this Agreement, the Note in accordance with the terms hereof or thereof or to issue and sell the Note in accordance with the terms hereof and to issue the Returnable Shares and Conversion Shares upon conversion of the Note. All consents, authorizations, orders, filings and registrations which the Company is required to obtain pursuant to the preceding sentence have been obtained or effected on or prior to the date hereof. The Company is not in violation of the listing requirements of the Over-the-Counter Bulletin Board (the "OTCBB"), the OTCQB or any similar quotation system, and does not reasonably anticipate that the Common Stock will be delisted by the OTCBB, the OTCQB or any similar quotation system, in the foreseeable future nor are the Company's securities "chilled" by DTC. The Company and its Subsidiaries are unaware of any facts or circumstances which might give rise to any of the foregoing.

g. SEC Documents; Financial Statements. The Company has timely filed all reports, schedules, forms, statements and other documents required to be filed by it with the SEC pursuant to the reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "1934 Act") (all of the foregoing filed prior to the date hereof and all exhibits included therein and financial statements and schedules thereto and documents (other than exhibits to such documents) incorporated by reference therein, being hereinafter referred to herein as the "SEC Documents"). The Company has delivered to the Buyer true and complete copies of the SEC Documents, except for such exhibits and incorporated documents. As of their respective dates, the SEC Documents complied in all material respects with the requirements of the 1934 Act and the rules and regulations of the SEC promulgated thereunder applicable to the SEC Documents, and none of the SEC Documents, at the time they were filed with the SEC, contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. None of the statements made in any such SEC Documents is, or has been, required to be amended or updated under applicable law (except for such statements as have been amended or updated in subsequent filings prior the date

hereof). As of their respective dates, the financial statements of the Company included in the SEC Documents complied as to form in all material respects with applicable accounting requirements and the published rules and regulations of the SEC with respect thereto. Such financial statements have been prepared in accordance with United States generally accepted accounting principles, consistently applied, during the periods involved and fairly present in all material respects the consolidated financial position of the Company and its consolidated Subsidiaries as of the dates thereof and the consolidated results of their operations and cash flows for the periods then ended (subject, in the case of unaudited statements, to normal year-end audit adjustments). Except as set forth in the financial statements of the Company included in the SEC Documents, the Company has no liabilities, contingent or otherwise, other than (i) liabilities incurred in the ordinary course of business subsequent to June 30, 2017, and (ii) obligations under contracts and commitments incurred in the ordinary course of business and not required under generally accepted accounting principles to be reflected in such financial statements, which, individually or in the aggregate, are not material to the financial condition or operating results of the Company. The Company is subject to the reporting requirements of the 1934 Act. For the avoidance of doubt, filing of the documents required in this Section 3(g) via the SEC's Electronic Data Gathering, Analysis, and Retrieval system ("EDGAR") shall satisfy all delivery requirements of this Section 3(g).

h. Absence of Certain Changes. Since June 30, 2017, there has been no material adverse change and no material adverse development in the assets, liabilities, business, properties, operations, financial condition, results of operations, prospects or 1934 Act reporting status of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.

i. Absence of Litigation. There is no action, suit, claim, proceeding, inquiry or investigation before or by any court, public board, government agency, self-regulatory organization or body pending or, to the knowledge of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, threatened against or affecting the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or their officers or directors in their capacity as such, that could have a Material Adverse Effect. Schedule 3(i) contains a complete list and summary description of any pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened proceeding against or affecting the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, without regard to whether it would have a Material Adverse Effect. The Company and its Subsidiaries are unaware of any facts or circumstances which might give rise to any of the foregoing.

j. Patents, Copyrights, etc. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries owns or possesses the requisite licenses or rights to use all patents, patent applications, patent rights, inventions, know-how, trade secrets, trademarks, trademark applications, service marks, service names, trade names and copyrights ("Intellectual Property") necessary to enable it to conduct its business as now operated (and, as presently contemplated to be operated in the future). Except as disclosed in the SEC Documents, there is no claim or action by any person pertaining to, or proceeding pending, or to the Company's knowledge

threatened, which challenges the right of the Company or of a Subsidiary with respect to any Intellectual Property necessary to enable it to conduct its business as now operated (and, as presently contemplated to be operated in the future); to the best of the Company's knowledge, the Company's or its Subsidiaries' current and intended products, services and processes do not infringe on any Intellectual Property or other rights held by any person; and the Company is unaware of any facts or circumstances which might give rise to any of the foregoing. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries have taken reasonable security measures to protect the secrecy, confidentiality and value of their Intellectual Property.

k. No Materially Adverse Contracts, Etc. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is subject to any charter, corporate or other legal restriction, or any judgment, decree, order, rule or regulation which in the judgment of the Company's officers has or is expected in the future to have a Material Adverse Effect. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is a party to any contract or agreement which in the judgment of the Company's officers has or is expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

l. Tax Status. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries has made or filed all federal, state and foreign income and all other tax returns, reports and declarations required by any jurisdiction to which it is subject (unless and only to the extent that the Company and each of its Subsidiaries has set aside on its books provisions reasonably adequate for the payment of all unpaid and unreported taxes) and has paid all taxes and other governmental assessments and charges that are material in amount, shown or determined to be due on such returns, reports and declarations, except those being contested in good faith and has set aside on its books provisions reasonably adequate for the payment of all taxes for periods subsequent to the periods to which such returns, reports or declarations apply. There are no unpaid taxes in any material amount claimed to be due by the taxing authority of any jurisdiction, and the officers of the Company know of no basis for any such claim. The Company has not executed a waiver with respect to the statute of limitations relating to the assessment or collection of any foreign, federal, state or local tax. None of the Company's tax returns is presently being audited by any taxing authority.

m. Certain Transactions. Except for arm's length transactions pursuant to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries makes payments in the ordinary course of business upon terms no less favorable than the Company or any of its Subsidiaries could obtain from third parties and other than the grant of stock options disclosed on Schedule 3(c), none of the officers, directors, or employees of the Company is presently a party to any transaction with the Company or any of its Subsidiaries (other than for services as employees, officers and directors), including any contract, agreement or other arrangement providing for the furnishing of services to or by, providing for rental of real or personal property to or from, or otherwise requiring payments to or from any officer, director or such employee or, to the knowledge of the Company, any corporation, partnership, trust or other entity in which any officer, director, or any

such employee has a substantial interest or is an officer, director, trustee or partner.

n. Disclosure. All information relating to or concerning the Company or any of its Subsidiaries set forth in this Agreement and provided to the Buyer pursuant to Section 2(d) hereof and otherwise in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby is true and correct in all material respects and the Company has not omitted to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements made herein or therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. No event or circumstance has occurred or exists with respect to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or its or their business, properties, prospects, operations or financial conditions, which, under applicable law, rule or regulation, requires public disclosure or announcement by the Company but which has not been so publicly announced or disclosed (assuming for this purpose that the Company's reports filed under the 1934 Act are being incorporated into an effective registration statement filed by the Company under the 1933 Act).

o. Acknowledgment Regarding Buyer' Purchase of Securities. The Company acknowledges and agrees that the Buyer is acting solely in the capacity of arm's length purchasers with respect to this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby. The Company further acknowledges that the Buyer is not acting as a financial advisor or fiduciary of the Company (or in any similar capacity) with respect to this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby and any statement made by the Buyer or any of its respective representatives or agents in connection with this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby is not advice or a recommendation and is merely incidental to the Buyer' purchase of the Securities. The Company further represents to the Buyer that the Company's decision to enter into this Agreement has been based solely on the independent evaluation of the Company and its representatives.

p. No Integrated Offering. Neither the Company, nor any of its affiliates, nor any person acting on its or their behalf, has directly or indirectly made any offers or sales in any security or solicited any offers to buy any security under circumstances that would require registration under the 1933 Act of the issuance of the Securities to the Buyer. The issuance of the Securities to the Buyer will not be integrated with any other issuance of the Company's securities (past, current or future) for purposes of any shareholder approval provisions applicable to the Company or its securities.

q. No Brokers. The Company hereby represents and warrants that it has not hired, retained or dealt with any broker, finder, consultant, person, firm or corporation in connection with the negotiation, execution or delivery of this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereunder. The Company covenants and agrees that should any claim be made against Purchaser for any commission or other compensation by any broker, finder, person, firm or corporation, including without limitation, the Broker, based upon the Company's engagement of such person in connection with this

transaction, the Company shall indemnify, defend and hold Purchaser harmless from and against any and all damages, expenses (including attorneys' fees and disbursements) and liability arising from such claim. The Company shall pay the commission of the Broker, to the attention of the Broker, pursuant to their separate agreement(s) between the Company and the Broker.

r. Permits; Compliance. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries is in possession of all franchises, grants, authorizations, licenses, permits, easements, variances, exemptions, consents, certificates, approvals and orders necessary to own, lease and operate its properties and to carry on its business as it is now being conducted (collectively, the "Company Permits"), and there is no action pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened regarding suspension or cancellation of any of the Company Permits. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is in conflict with, or in default or violation of, any of the Company Permits, except for any such conflicts, defaults or violations which, individually or in the aggregate, would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. Since June 30, 2017, neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has received any notification with respect to possible conflicts, defaults or violations of applicable laws, except for notices relating to possible conflicts, defaults or violations, which conflicts, defaults or violations would not have a Material Adverse Effect.

s. Environmental Matters.

(i) There are, to the Company's knowledge, with respect to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or any predecessor of the Company, no past or present violations of Environmental Laws (as defined below), releases of any material into the environment, actions, activities, circumstances, conditions, events, incidents, or contractual obligations which may give rise to any common law environmental liability or any liability under the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act of 1980 or similar federal, state, local or foreign laws and neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has received any notice with respect to any of the foregoing, nor is any action pending or, to the Company's knowledge, threatened in connection with any of the foregoing. The term "Environmental Laws" means all federal, state, local or foreign laws relating to pollution or protection of human health or the environment (including, without limitation, ambient air, surface water, groundwater, land surface or subsurface strata), including, without limitation, laws relating to emissions, discharges, releases or threatened releases of chemicals, pollutants contaminants, or toxic or hazardous substances or wastes (collectively, "Hazardous Materials") into the environment, or otherwise relating to the manufacture, processing, distribution, use, treatment, storage, disposal, transport or handling of Hazardous Materials, as well as all authorizations, codes, decrees, demands or demand letters, injunctions, judgments, licenses, notices or notice letters, orders, permits, plans or regulations issued, entered, promulgated or approved thereunder.

(ii) Other than those that are or were stored, used or disposed of in compliance with applicable law, no Hazardous Materials are contained on or about any real

property currently owned, leased or used by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, and no Hazardous Materials were released on or about any real property previously owned, leased or used by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries during the period the property was owned, leased or used by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, except in the normal course of the Company's or any of its Subsidiaries' business.

(iii) There are no underground storage tanks on or under any real property owned, leased or used by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries that are not in compliance with applicable law.

t. Title to Property. Except as disclosed in the SEC Documents the Company and its Subsidiaries have good and marketable title in fee simple to all real property and good and marketable title to all personal property owned by them which is material to the business of the Company and its Subsidiaries, in each case free and clear of all liens, encumbrances and defects or such as would not have a Material Adverse Effect. Any real property and facilities held under lease by the Company and its Subsidiaries are held by them under valid, subsisting and enforceable leases with such exceptions as would not have a Material Adverse Effect.

u. Internal Accounting Controls. Except as disclosed in the SEC Documents the Company and each of its Subsidiaries maintain a system of internal accounting controls sufficient, in the judgment of the Company's board of directors, to provide reasonable assurance that (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorizations, (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles and to maintain asset accountability, (iii) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization and (iv) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with the existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences.

v. Foreign Corrupt Practices. Neither the Company, nor any of its Subsidiaries, nor any director, officer, agent, employee or other person acting on behalf of the Company or any Subsidiary has, in the course of his actions for, or on behalf of, the Company, used any corporate funds for any unlawful contribution, gift, entertainment or other unlawful expenses relating to political activity; made any direct or indirect unlawful payment to any foreign or domestic government official or employee from corporate funds; violated or is in violation of any provision of the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended, or made any bribe, rebate, payoff, influence payment, kickback or other unlawful payment to any foreign or domestic government official or employee.

w. Solvency. The Company (after giving effect to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement) is solvent (i.e., its assets have a fair market value in excess of the amount required to pay its probable liabilities on its existing debts as they become absolute and matured) and currently the Company

has no information that would lead it to reasonably conclude that the Company would not, after giving effect to the transaction contemplated by this Agreement, have the ability to, nor does it intend to take any action that would impair its ability to, pay its debts from time to time incurred in connection therewith as such debts mature. The Company did not receive a qualified opinion from its auditors with respect to its most recent fiscal year end and, after giving effect to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, does not anticipate or know of any basis upon which its auditors might issue a qualified opinion in respect of its current fiscal year. For the avoidance of doubt any disclosure of the Borrower's ability to continue as a "going concern" shall not, by itself, be a violation of this Section 3(w).

x. No Investment Company. The Company is not, and upon the issuance and sale of the Securities as contemplated by this Agreement will not be an "investment company" required to be registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940 (an "Investment Company"). The Company is not controlled by an Investment Company.

y. Insurance. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries are insured by insurers of recognized financial responsibility against such losses and risks and in such amounts as management of the Company believes to be prudent and customary in the businesses in which the Company and its Subsidiaries are engaged. Neither the Company nor any such Subsidiary has any reason to believe that it will not be able to renew its existing insurance coverage as and when such coverage expires or to obtain similar coverage from similar insurers as may be necessary to continue its business at a cost that would not have a Material Adverse Effect. Upon written request the Company will provide to the Buyer true and correct copies of all policies relating to directors' and officers' liability coverage, errors and omissions coverage, and commercial general liability coverage.

z. Bad Actor. No officer or director of the Company would be disqualified under Rule 506(d) of the Securities Act as amended on the basis of being a "bad actor" as that term is established in the September 19, 2013 Small Entity Compliance Guide published by the SEC.

aa. Shell Status. The Company represents that it is not a "shell" issuer and has never been a "shell" issuer, or that if it previously has been a "shell" issuer that at least twelve (12) months have passed since the Company has reported Form 10 type information indicating that it is no longer a "shell" issuer. Further, the Company will instruct its counsel to either (i) write a 144-3(a)(9) opinion to allow for salability of the Returnable Shares and/or Conversion Shares or (ii) accept such opinion from Holder's counsel.

bb. No-Off Balance Sheet Arrangements. There is no transaction, arrangement, or other relationship between the Company or any of its Subsidiaries and an unconsolidated or other off balance sheet entity that is required to be disclosed by the Company in its 1934 Act filings and is not so

disclosed or that otherwise could be reasonably likely to have a Material Adverse Effect.

cc. Manipulation of Price. The Company has not, and to its knowledge no one acting on its behalf has: (i) taken, directly or indirectly, any action designed to cause or to result, or that could reasonably be expected to cause or result, in the stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of any of the Securities, (ii) sold, bid for, purchased, or paid any compensation for soliciting purchases of, any of the Securities, or (iii) paid or agreed to pay to any person any compensation for soliciting another to purchase any other securities of the Company.

dd. Sarbanes-Oxley Act. The Company and each Subsidiary is in material compliance with all applicable requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 that are effective as of the date hereof, and all applicable rules and regulations promulgated by the SEC thereunder that are effective as of the date hereof.

ee. Employee Relations. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is a party to any collective bargaining agreement or employs any member of a union. The Company believes that its and its Subsidiaries' relations with their respective employees are good. No executive officer (as defined in Rule 501(f) promulgated under the 1933 Act) or other key employee of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries has notified the Company or any such Subsidiary that such officer intends to leave the Company or any such Subsidiary or otherwise terminate such officer's employment with the Company or any such Subsidiary. To the knowledge of the Company, no executive officer or other key employee of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is, or is now expected to be, in violation of any material term of any employment contract, confidentiality, disclosure or proprietary information agreement, non-competition agreement, or any other contract or agreement or any restrictive covenant, and the continued employment of each such executive officer or other key employee (as the case may be) does not subject the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to any liability with respect to any of the foregoing matters. The Company and its Subsidiaries are in compliance with all federal, state, local and foreign laws and regulations respecting labor, employment and employment practices and benefits, terms and conditions of employment and wages and hours, except where failure to be in compliance would not, either individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

ff. Due Diligence Questionnaire. The Company hereby represents and warrants to Buyer that all of the information furnished by the Company to Holder on or around the date hereof, pursuant to the due diligence questionnaire form requested by Holder, is true and correct in all material respects as of the date hereof.

gg. Breach of Representations and Warranties by the Company. The Company agrees that if the Company breaches any of the representations or warranties set forth in this Section 3, and in addition to any

other remedies available to the Buyer pursuant to this Agreement and it being considered an Event of Default under Section 3.5 of the Note, the Company shall pay to the Buyer the Standard Liquidated Damages Amount in cash or in shares of Common Stock at the option of the Company, until such breach is cured. If the Company elects to pay the Standard Liquidated Damages Amounts in shares of Common Stock, such shares shall be issued at the Conversion Price at the time of payment.

4. COVENANTS.

a. Best Efforts. The parties shall use their commercially reasonable best efforts to satisfy timely each of the conditions described in Section 7 and 8 of this Agreement.

b. Form D; Blue Sky Laws. The Company agrees to file a Form D with respect to the Securities as required under Regulation D and to provide a copy thereof to the Buyer promptly after such filing. The Company shall, on or before the Closing Date, take such action as the Company shall reasonably determine is necessary to qualify the Securities for sale to the Buyer at the applicable closing pursuant to this Agreement under applicable securities or "blue sky" laws of the states of the United States (or to obtain an exemption from such qualification), and shall provide evidence of any such action so taken to the Buyer on or prior to the Closing Date.

c. Use of Proceeds. The Company shall use the proceeds from the sale of the Note for working capital and other general corporate purposes and shall not, directly or indirectly, use such proceeds for any loan to or investment in any other corporation, partnership, enterprise or other person (except in connection with its currently existing direct or indirect Subsidiaries).

d. Notice of Subsequent Transaction. While any amount remains outstanding under the Note, the Company shall, prior to the closing of any equity financing (including debt with an equity component) ("Future Offering"), provide written notice to the Buyer describing the proposed Future Offering, including the terms and conditions thereof. In the event the terms and conditions of a proposed Future Offering are amended in any respect after delivery of the notice to the Buyer concerning the proposed Future Offering, the Company shall deliver a new notice to the Buyer describing the amended terms and conditions of the proposed Future Offering. The foregoing sentence shall apply to successive amendments to the terms and conditions of any proposed Future Offering.

e. Expenses. The Company shall reimburse Buyer for any and all expenses incurred by them in connection with the negotiation, preparation, execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and the other agreements to be executed in connection herewith ("Documents"), including, without limitation, reasonable attorneys' and consultants' fees and expenses, transfer agent fees, fees for stock quotation services, fees relating to any amendments or modifications of the Documents or any consents or waivers of provisions in the

Documents, fees for the preparation of opinions of counsel, escrow fees, and costs of restructuring the transactions contemplated by the Documents. When possible, the Company must pay these fees directly, including, but not limited to, any and all wire fees, otherwise the Company must make immediate payment for reimbursement to the Buyer for all fees and expenses immediately upon written notice by the Buyer or the submission of an invoice by the Buyer. At Closing, the Company's initial obligation with respect to this transaction is to reimburse Buyer's legal expenses of \$2,500.00 plus the cost of wire fees which shall be considered a non-refundable, non-accountable sum.

f. Financial Information. The Company agrees to send or make available the following reports to the Buyer until the Buyer transfers, assigns, or sells all of the Securities: (i) within ten (10) days after the filing with the SEC, a copy of its Annual Report on Form 10-K its Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q and any Current Reports on Form 8-K; (ii) within one (1) day after release, copies of all press releases issued by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries; and (iii) contemporaneously with the making available or giving to the shareholders of the Company, copies of any notices or other information the Company makes available or gives to such shareholders. For the avoidance of doubt, filing the documents required in (i) above via EDGAR or releasing any documents set forth in (ii) above via a recognized wire service shall satisfy the delivery requirements of this Section 4(f).

g. Listing. The Company shall promptly secure the listing of the Returnable Shares and Conversion Shares upon each national securities exchange or automated quotation system, if any, upon which shares of Common Stock are then listed (subject to official notice of issuance) and, so long as the Buyer owns any of the Securities, shall maintain, so long as any other shares of Common Stock shall be so listed, such listing of all Returnable Shares and Conversion Shares from time to time issuable upon conversion of the Note. The Company will obtain and, so long as the Buyer owns any of the Securities, maintain the listing and trading of its Common Stock on the OTCBB, OTCQB or any equivalent replacement exchange, the Nasdaq National Market ("Nasdaq"), the Nasdaq SmallCap Market ("Nasdaq SmallCap"), the New York Stock Exchange ("NYSE"), or the NYSE MKT and will comply in all respects with the Company's reporting, filing and other obligations under the bylaws or rules of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority ("FINRA") and such exchanges, as applicable. The Company shall promptly provide to the Buyer copies of any material notices it receives from the OTCBB, OTCQB and any other exchanges or quotation systems on which the Common Stock is then listed regarding the continued eligibility of the Common Stock for listing on such exchanges and quotation systems. The Company shall pay any and all fees and expenses in connection with satisfying its obligation under this Section 4(g).

h. Corporate Existence. So long as the Buyer beneficially owns any Note, the Company shall maintain its corporate existence and shall not sell all or substantially all of the Company's assets, except in the event of a merger or consolidation or sale of all or substantially all of the Company's assets, where

the surviving or successor entity in such transaction (i) assumes the Company's obligations hereunder and under the agreements and instruments entered into in connection herewith and (ii) is a publicly traded corporation whose Common Stock is listed for trading on the OTCBB, OTCQB, OTC Pink, the Nasdaq National Market, the Nasdaq Small Cap Market, the New York Stock Exchange, or the NYSE MKT.

i. No Integration. The Company shall not make any offers or sales of any security (other than the Securities) under circumstances that would require registration of the Securities being offered or sold hereunder under the 1933 Act or cause the offering of the Securities to be integrated with any other offering of securities by the Company for the purpose of any stockholder approval provision applicable to the Company or its securities.

j. Failure to Comply with the 1934 Act. So long as the Buyer beneficially owns the Note, the Company shall comply with the reporting requirements of the 1934 Act; and the Company shall continue to be subject to the reporting requirements of the 1934 Act.

k. Trading Activities. Neither the Buyer nor its affiliates has an open short position (or other hedging or similar transactions) in the common stock of the Company and the Buyer agree that it shall not, and that it will cause its affiliates not to, engage in any short sales of or hedging transactions with respect to the common stock of the Company.

l. Restriction on Activities. Commencing as of the date first above written, and until the sooner of the six month anniversary of the date first written above or payment of the Note in full, or full conversion of the Note, the Company shall not, directly or indirectly, without the Buyer's prior written consent, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld: (a) change the nature of its business; (b) sell, divest, acquire, change the structure of any material assets other than in the ordinary course of business; or (c) solicit any offers for, respond to any unsolicited offers for, or conduct any negotiations with any other person or entity in respect of any variable rate debt transactions (i.e., transactions where the conversion or exercise price of the security issued by the Company varies based on the market price of the Common Stock) above \$500,000, whether a transaction similar to the one contemplated hereby or any other investment; or (d) file any registration statements with the SEC.

m. Legal Counsel Opinions. Upon the request of the Buyer from to time to time, the Company shall be responsible (at its cost) for promptly supplying to the Company's transfer agent and the Buyer a customary legal opinion letter of its counsel (the "Legal Counsel Opinion") to the effect that the sale of Returnable Shares and Conversion Shares by the Buyer or its affiliates, successors and assigns is exempt from the registration requirements of the 1933 Act pursuant to Rule 144 (provided the requirements of Rule 144 are satisfied and provided the Returnable Shares and Conversion Shares are not then registered under the 1933 Act for resale pursuant to an effective registration statement).

Should the Company's legal counsel fail for any reason to issue the Legal Counsel Opinion, the Buyer may (at the Company's cost) secure another legal counsel to issue the Legal Counsel Opinion, and the Company will instruct its transfer agent to accept such opinion.

n. [Intentionally Omitted].

o. Breach of Covenants. The Company agrees that if the Company breaches any of the covenants set forth in this Section 4, and in addition to any other remedies available to the Buyer pursuant to this Agreement, it will be considered an Event of Default under Section 3.4 of the Note, the Company shall pay to the Buyer the Standard Liquidated Damages Amount in cash or in shares of Common Stock at the option of the Buyer, until such breach is cured, or with respect to Section 4(d) above, the Company shall pay to the Buyer the Standard Liquidated Damages Amount in cash or shares of Common Stock, at the option of the Buyer, upon each violation of such provision. If the Company elects to pay the Standard Liquidated Damages Amounts in shares of Common Stock, such shares shall be issued at the Conversion Price at the time of payment.

5. Transaction Expense Amount. Upon Closing, the Company shall pay a one-time non-refundable, non-accountable sum equal to Seven Thousand Five Hundred and No/100 United States Dollars (US\$7,500.00) to the The EquiLux Group, L.P. cover the Holder's due diligence, analysis monitoring, and other transaction costs incurred for services rendered in connection herewith (the "Transaction Expense Amount"). The Transaction Expense Amount shall be offset against the proceeds of the Note and be deemed a payment of such portion of the Purchase Price hereunder.

6. Transfer Agent Instructions. The Company shall issue irrevocable instructions to its transfer agent to issue certificates, registered in the name of the Buyer or its nominee, for the Returnable Shares and Conversion Shares in such amounts as specified from time to time by the Buyer to the Company upon conversion of the Note in accordance with the terms thereof (the "Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions"). In the event that the Borrower proposes to replace its transfer agent, the Borrower shall provide, prior to the effective date of such replacement, a fully executed Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions in a form as initially delivered pursuant to the Purchase Agreement (including but not limited to the provision to irrevocably reserve shares of Common Stock in the Reserved Amount) signed by the successor transfer agent to Borrower and the Borrower. Prior to registration of the Returnable Shares and Conversion Shares under the 1933 Act or the date on which the Returnable Shares and Conversion Shares may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without any restriction as to the number of Securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold, all such certificates shall bear the restrictive legend specified in Section 2(g) of this Agreement. The Company warrants that: (i) no instruction other than the Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions referred to in this Section, and stop transfer instructions to give effect to Section 2(f) hereof (in the case of the Returnable Shares and Conversion Shares, prior to registration of the Returnable

Shares and Conversion Shares under the 1933 Act or the date on which the Returnable Shares and Conversion Shares may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without any restriction as to the number of Securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold), will be given by the Company to its transfer agent and that the Securities shall otherwise be freely transferable on the books and records of the Company as and to the extent provided in this Agreement and the Note; (ii) it will not direct its transfer agent not to transfer or delay, impair, and/or hinder its transfer agent in transferring (or issuing)(electronically or in certificated form) any certificate for Returnable Shares and Conversion Shares to be issued to the Buyer upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to the Note as and when required by the Note and this Agreement; and (iii) it will not fail to remove (or directs its transfer agent not to remove or impairs, delays, and/or hinders its transfer agent from removing) any restrictive legend (or to withdraw any stop transfer instructions in respect thereof) on any certificate for any Returnable Shares and Conversion Shares issued to the Buyer upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to the Note as and when required by the Note and this Agreement. Nothing in this Section shall affect in any way the Buyer's obligations and agreement set forth in Section 2(g) hereof to comply with all applicable prospectus delivery requirements, if any, upon re-sale of the Securities. If the Buyer provides the Company, at the cost of the Company, with (i) an opinion of counsel in form, substance and scope customary for opinions in comparable transactions, to the effect that a public sale or transfer of such Securities may be made without registration under the 1933 Act and such sale or transfer is effected or (ii) the Buyer provides reasonable assurances that the Securities can be sold pursuant to Rule 144, the Company shall permit the transfer, and, in the case of the Returnable Shares and Conversion Shares, promptly instruct its transfer agent to issue one or more certificates, free from restrictive legend, in such name and in such denominations as specified by the Buyer. The Company acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Buyer, by vitiating the intent and purpose of the transactions contemplated hereby. Accordingly, the Company acknowledges that the remedy at law for a breach of its obligations under this Section may be inadequate and agrees, in the event of a breach or threatened breach by the Company of the provisions of this Section, that the Buyer shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies, to an injunction restraining any breach and requiring immediate transfer, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required.

7. CONDITIONS PRECEDENT TO THE COMPANY'S OBLIGATIONS TO SELL. The obligation of the Company hereunder to issue and sell the Note to the Buyer at the Closing is subject to the satisfaction, at or before the Closing Date of each of the following conditions thereto, provided that these conditions are for the Company's sole benefit and may be waived by the Company at any time in its sole discretion:

a. The Buyer shall have executed this Agreement and delivered the same to the Company.

b. The Buyer shall have delivered the Purchase Price in accordance with Section 1(b) above.

c. The representations and warranties of the Buyer shall be true and correct in all material respects as of the date when made and as of the Closing Date as though made at that time (except for representations and warranties that speak as of a specific date), and the Buyer shall have performed, satisfied and complied in all material respects with the covenants, agreements and conditions required by this Agreement to be performed, satisfied or complied with by the Buyer at or prior to the Closing Date.

d. No litigation, statute, rule, regulation, executive order, decree, ruling or injunction shall have been enacted, entered, promulgated or endorsed by or in any court or governmental authority of competent jurisdiction or any self-regulatory organization having authority over the matters contemplated hereby which prohibits the consummation of any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

8. CONDITIONS PRECEDENT TO THE BUYER'S OBLIGATION TO PURCHASE. The obligation of the Buyer hereunder to purchase the Note at the Closing is subject to the satisfaction, at or before the Closing Date of each of the following conditions, provided that these conditions are for the Buyer's sole benefit and may be waived by the Buyer at any time in its sole discretion:

a. The Company shall have executed this Agreement and delivered the same to the Buyer.

b. The Company shall have delivered to the Buyer the duly executed Note (in such denominations as the Buyer shall request) and in accordance with Section 1(b) above.

c. The Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions, in form and substance satisfactory to a majority-in-interest of the Buyer, shall have been delivered to and acknowledged in writing by the Company's Transfer Agent.

d. The representations and warranties of the Company shall be true and correct in all material respects as of the date when made and as of the Closing Date as though made at such time (except for representations and warranties that speak as of a specific date) and the Company shall have performed, satisfied and complied in all material respects with the covenants, agreements and conditions required by this Agreement to be performed, satisfied or complied with by the Company at or prior to the Closing Date. The Buyer shall have received a certificate or certificates, executed by the president of the Company, dated as of the Closing Date, to the foregoing effect and as to such other matters as may be reasonably requested by the Buyer including, but not limited to certificates with respect to the Company's Certificate of Incorporation, By-laws and Board of Directors' resolutions relating to the transactions contemplated hereby.

e. No litigation, statute, rule, regulation, executive order, decree, ruling or injunction shall have been enacted, entered, promulgated or endorsed by or in any court or governmental authority of competent jurisdiction or any self-regulatory organization having authority over the matters contemplated hereby which prohibits the consummation of any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

f. No event shall have occurred which could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect on the Company including but not limited to a change in the 1934 Act reporting status of the Company or the failure of the Company to be timely in its 1934 Act reporting obligations.

g. The Returnable Shares and Conversion Shares shall have been authorized for quotation on the OTCBB, OTCQB or any similar quotation system and trading in the Common Stock on the OTCBB, OTCQB or any similar quotation system shall not have been suspended by the SEC or the OTCBB, OTCQB or any similar quotation system.

h. The Buyer shall have received an officer's certificate described in Section 3(c) above, dated as of the Closing Date.

i. The Buyer shall have received the amount of Returnable Shares, issued as of the Closing Date.

9. GOVERNING LAW; MISCELLANEOUS.

a. Governing Law. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Nevada without regard to principles of conflicts of laws. Any action brought by either party against the other concerning the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, the Note or any other agreement, certificate, instrument or document contemplated hereby shall be brought only in the state courts or federal courts located in the Commonwealth of Massachusetts. The parties to this Agreement hereby irrevocably waive any objection to jurisdiction and venue of any action instituted hereunder and shall not assert any defense based on lack of jurisdiction or venue or based upon *forum non conveniens*. **EACH PARTY HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO, AND AGREES NOT TO REQUEST, A JURY TRIAL FOR THE ADJUDICATION OF ANY DISPUTE HEREUNDER OR UNDER ANY OTHER TRANSACTION DOCUMENT OR IN CONNECTION WITH OR ARISING OUT OF THIS AGREEMENT, ANY OTHER TRANSACTION DOCUMENT OR ANY TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREBY OR THEREBY.** The prevailing party shall be entitled to recover from the other party its reasonable attorney's fees and costs. In the event that any provision of this Agreement or any other agreement delivered in connection herewith is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any such provision which may prove invalid or

unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of any agreement. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any suit, action or proceeding in connection with this Agreement or any other Transaction Document by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law.

b. Removal of Restrictive Legends. In the event that Purchaser has any shares of the Company's Common Stock bearing any restrictive legends, and Purchaser, through its counsel or other representatives, submits to the Transfer Agent any such shares for the removal of the restrictive legends thereon in connection with a sale of such shares pursuant to any exemption to the registration requirements under the Securities Act, and the Company and or its counsel refuses or fails for any reason (except to the extent that such refusal or failure is based solely on applicable law that would prevent the removal of such restrictive legends) to render an opinion of counsel or any other documents or certificates required for the removal of the restrictive legends, then the Company hereby agrees and acknowledges that the Purchaser is hereby irrevocably and expressly authorized to have counsel to the Purchaser render any and all opinions and other certificates or instruments which may be required for purposes of removing such restrictive legends, and the Company hereby irrevocably authorizes and directs the Transfer Agent to, without any further confirmation or instructions from the Company, issue any such shares without restrictive legends as instructed by the Purchaser, and surrender to a common carrier for overnight delivery to the address as specified by the Purchaser, certificates, registered in the name of the Purchaser or its designees, representing the shares of Common Stock to which the Purchaser is entitled, without any restrictive legends and otherwise freely transferable on the books and records of the Company.

c. Filing Requirements. From the date of this Agreement until the Notes are no longer outstanding, the Company will timely and voluntarily comply with all reporting requirements that are applicable to an issuer with a class of shares registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the 1934 Act, whether or not the Company is then subject to such reporting requirements, and comply with all requirements related to any registration statement filed pursuant to this Agreement. The Company will use reasonable efforts not to take any action or file any document (whether or not permitted by the 1933 Act or the 1934 Act or the rules thereunder) to terminate or suspend such registration or to terminate or suspend its reporting and filing obligations under said acts until the Notes are no longer outstanding. The Company will maintain the quotation or listing of its Common Stock on the OTCBB, OTCQB, and OTC Pink, NYSE, or NASDAQ Stock Market (whichever of the foregoing is at the time the principal trading exchange or market for the Common Stock (the "Principal Market"), and will comply in all respects with the Company's reporting, filing and other obligations under the bylaws or rules of the Principal Market, as applicable. The Company will provide Purchaser with copies of all

notices it receives notifying the Company of the threatened and actual delisting of the Common Stock from any Principal Market. As of the date of this Agreement and the Closing Date, the OTC Pink, is the Principal Market. Until the Note is no longer outstanding, the Company will continue the listing or quotation of the Common Stock on a Principal Market and will comply in all respects with the Company's reporting, filing and other obligations under the bylaws or rules of the Principal Market.

d. 144 Default. In the event commencing twelve (12) months after the Closing Date and ending twenty-four (24) months thereafter, the Purchaser is not permitted to resell any of the Conversion Shares without any restrictive legend or if such sales are permitted but subject to volume limitations or further restrictions on resale as a result of the unavailability to Subscriber of Rule 144(b)(1)(i) under the 1933 Act or any successor rule (a "144 Default"), for any reason except for Purchasers' status as an Affiliate or "control person" of the Company, or as a result of a change in current applicable securities laws, then the Company shall pay such Purchaser as liquidated damages and not as a penalty an amount equal to two percent (2%) of the value of Conversion Shares (based on the closing sale of the Common Stock) subject to such 144 Default during the pendency of the 144 Default of each thirty day period thereafter (or portion thereof).

e. Usury. To the extent it may lawfully do so, the Company hereby agrees not to insist upon or plead or in any manner whatsoever claim, and will resist any and all efforts to be compelled to take the benefit or advantage of, usury laws wherever enacted, now or at any time hereafter in force, in connection with any claim, action or proceeding that may be brought by the Purchaser in order to enforce any right or remedy under the Note. Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary contained in herein or under the Note, it is expressly agreed and provided that the total liability of the Company under the Note for payments in the nature of interest shall not exceed the maximum lawful rate authorized under applicable law (the "Maximum Rate"), and, without limiting the foregoing, in no event shall any rate of interest or default interest, or both of them, when aggregated with any other sums in the nature of interest that the Company may be obligated to pay under the Note or herein exceed such Maximum Rate. It is agreed that if the maximum contract rate of interest allowed by law and applicable to the Note is increased or decreased by statute or any official governmental action subsequent to the date hereof, the new maximum contract rate of interest allowed by law will be the Maximum Rate applicable to the Note from the effective date forward, unless such application is precluded by applicable law. If under any circumstances whatsoever, interest in excess of the Maximum Rate is paid by the Company to the Purchaser with respect to indebtedness evidenced by the Note, such excess shall be applied by the Purchaser to the unpaid principal balance of any such indebtedness or be refunded to the Company, the manner of handling such excess to be at the Purchaser's election.

f. Counterparts; Signatures by Facsimile. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original but all of which shall constitute one and the same agreement and shall become effective

when counterparts have been signed by each party and delivered to the other party. This Agreement, once executed by a party, may be delivered to the other party hereto by facsimile transmission of a copy of this Agreement bearing the signature of the party so delivering this Agreement.

g. Construction; Headings. This Agreement shall be deemed to be jointly drafted by the Company and the Buyer and shall not be construed against any person as the drafter hereof. The headings of this Agreement are for convenience of reference only and shall not form part of, or affect the interpretation of, this Agreement.

h. Severability. In the event that any provision of this Agreement is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any provision hereof which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision hereof.

i. Entire Agreement; Amendments. This Agreement, the Note and the instruments referenced herein contain the entire understanding of the parties with respect to the matters covered herein and therein and, except as specifically set forth herein or therein, neither the Company nor the Buyer makes any representation, warranty, covenant or undertaking with respect to such matters. No provision of this Agreement may be waived or amended other than by an instrument in writing signed by the majority in interest of the Buyer.

j. Notices. All notices, demands, requests, consents, approvals, and other communications required or permitted hereunder shall be in writing and, unless otherwise specified herein, shall be (i) personally served, (ii) deposited in the mail, registered or certified, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, (iii) delivered by reputable air courier service with charges prepaid, or (iv) transmitted by hand delivery, telegram, email, or facsimile, addressed as set forth below or to such other address as such party shall have specified most recently by written notice. Any notice or other communication required or permitted to be given hereunder shall be deemed effective (a) upon hand delivery or delivery by email or facsimile, with accurate confirmation generated by the transmitting facsimile machine, at the address or number designated below (if delivered on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received), or the first business day following such delivery (if delivered other than on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received) or (b) on the second business day following the date of mailing by express courier service, fully prepaid, addressed to such address, or upon actual receipt of such mailing, whichever shall first occur. The addresses for such communications shall be:

If to the Company, to:

Natural Shrimp Incorporated
15150 Preston Rd., Suite 300

Dallas, TX 75248
E-mail: bwilliams@naturalshrimp.com
If to the Holder:

Labrys Fund, LP
48 Parker Road
Wellesley, MA 02482
E-mail: admin@equiluxgroup.com

With a copy to (which copy shall not constitute notice):

Legal & Compliance, LLC
330 Clematis Street, Ste. 217
West Palm Beach, FL 33401
Attn: Chad Friend, Esq., LL.M.
E-mail: CFriend@LegalAndCompliance.com

Each party shall provide notice to the other party of any change in address.

k. Successors and Assigns. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties and their successors and assigns. Neither the Company nor the Buyer shall assign this Agreement or any rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of the other. Notwithstanding the foregoing, subject to Section 2(f), the Buyer may assign its rights hereunder to any person that purchases Securities in a private transaction from the Buyer or to any of its "affiliates," as that term is defined under the 1934 Act, without the consent of the Company.

l. Third Party Beneficiaries. This Agreement is intended for the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective permitted successors and assigns, and is not for the benefit of, nor may any provision hereof be enforced by, any other person.

m. Survival. The representations and warranties of the Company and the agreements and covenants set forth in this Agreement shall survive the closing hereunder notwithstanding any due diligence investigation conducted by or on behalf of the Buyer. The Company agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Buyer and all their officers, directors, employees and agents for loss or damage arising as a result of or related to any breach or alleged breach by the Company of any of its representations, warranties and covenants set forth in this Agreement or any of its covenants and obligations under this Agreement, including advancement of expenses as they are incurred.

n. Further Assurances. Each party shall do and perform, or cause to be done and performed, all such further acts and things, and shall execute and deliver all such other agreements, certificates, instruments and documents, as the other party may reasonably request in order to carry out the intent and

accomplish the purposes of this Agreement and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby.

o. No Strict Construction. The language used in this Agreement will be deemed to be the language chosen by the parties to express their mutual intent, and no rules of strict construction will be applied against any party.

p. Remedies. The Company acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Buyer by vitiating the intent and purpose of the transaction contemplated hereby. Accordingly, the Company acknowledges that the remedy at law for a breach of its obligations under this Agreement will be inadequate and agrees, in the event of a breach or threatened breach by the Company of the provisions of this Agreement, that the Buyer shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies at law or in equity, and in addition to the penalties assessable herein, to an injunction or injunctions restraining, preventing or curing any breach of this Agreement and to enforce specifically the terms and provisions hereof, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required.

q. Publicity. The Company, and the Buyer shall have the right to review a reasonable period of time before issuance of any press releases, SEC, OTCQB or FINRA filings, or any other public statements with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby; provided, however, that the Company shall be entitled, without the prior approval of the Buyer, to make any press release or SEC, OTCQB (or other applicable trading market) or FINRA filings with respect to such transactions as is required by applicable law and regulations (although the Buyer shall be consulted by the Company in connection with any such press release prior to its release and shall be provided with a copy thereof and be given an opportunity to comment thereon).

r. Securities Laws Disclosure. The Company shall comply with applicable securities laws by filing a Current Report on Form 8-K, within four (4) Trading Days following the date hereof, disclosing all the material terms of the transactions contemplated hereby, if the Company deems the transactions contemplated hereby to constitute material non- public information.

s. Indemnification. In consideration of the Buyer's execution and delivery of this Agreement and acquiring the Securities hereunder, and in addition to all of the Company's other obligations under this Agreement or the Note, the Company shall defend, protect, indemnify and hold harmless the Buyer and its stockholders, partners, members, officers, directors, employees and direct or indirect investors and any of the foregoing persons' agents or other representatives (including, without limitation, those retained in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement) (collectively, the "Indemnitees") from and against any and all actions, causes of action, suits, claims, losses, costs, penalties, fees, liabilities and damages, and expenses in connection therewith (irrespective of whether any such Indemnitee is a party to the action for which indemnification hereunder is sought), and including reasonable attorneys' fees and disbursements

(the "Indemnified Liabilities"), incurred by any Indemnitee as a result of, or arising out of, or relating to (a) any misrepresentation or breach of any representation or warranty made by the Company in this Agreement or the Note or any other agreement, certificate, instrument or document contemplated hereby or thereby, (b) any breach of any covenant, agreement or obligation of the Company contained in this Agreement or the Note or any other agreement, certificate, instrument or document contemplated hereby or thereby or (c) any cause of action, suit or claim brought or made against such Indemnitee by a third party (including for these purposes a derivative action brought on behalf of the Company) and arising out of or resulting from (i) the execution, delivery, performance or enforcement of this Agreement or the Note or any other agreement, certificate, instrument or document contemplated hereby or thereby, (ii) any transaction financed or to be financed in whole or in part, directly or indirectly, with the proceeds of the issuance of the Securities, or (iii) the status of the Buyer or holder of the Securities as an investor in the Company pursuant to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement. To the extent that the foregoing undertaking by the Company may be unenforceable for any reason, the Company shall make the maximum contribution to the payment and satisfaction of each of the Indemnified Liabilities that is permissible under applicable law

[signature page follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned Buyer and the Company have caused this Agreement to be duly executed as of the date first above written.

NATURAL SHRIMP INCORPORATED

By: 
Name: Gerald Easterling
Title: President

LABRYS FUND, LP

By: _____
Name: Thomas Silverman
Title: Managing Member

AGGREGATE SUBSCRIPTION AMOUNT:

Aggregate Principal Amount of Note:	US\$110,000.00
Aggregate Purchase Price:	US\$110,000.00

THIS INSTRUMENT CONTAINS AN AFFIDAVIT OF CONFESSION OF JUDGMENT PROVISION WHICH CONSTITUTES A WAIVER OF IMPORTANT RIGHTS BORROWER MAY HAVE AND ALLOWS THE HOLDER TO OBTAIN A JUDGMENT AGAINST BORROWER WITHOUT ANY FURTHER NOTICE.

NEITHER THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE CONVERTIBLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL (WHICH COUNSEL SHALL BE SELECTED BY THE HOLDER), IN A GENERALLY ACCEPTABLE FORM, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT OR (II) UNLESS SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144 OR RULE 144A UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES.

Principal Amount: US\$110,000.00

Issue Date: August 28, 2017

CONVERTIBLE PROMISSORY NOTE

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, NATURAL SHRIMP INCORPORATED, a Nevada corporation (hereinafter called the "Borrower" or "Company"), hereby promises to pay to the order of **LABRYS FUND, LP**, a Delaware limited partnership, or registered assigns (the "Holder") the sum of US\$110,000.00, together with any interest as set forth herein, on February 28, 2018 (the "Maturity Date"), and to pay interest on the unpaid principal balance hereof at the rate of twelve percent (12%) (the "Interest Rate") per annum from the date hereof (the "Issue Date") until the same becomes due and payable, whether at maturity or upon acceleration or by prepayment or otherwise. In connection with the issuance of this convertible promissory note (the "Note"), the Borrower shall, on the Issue Date, issue 343,750 shares of common stock (the "Returnable Shares") to Holder as a commitment fee, provided, however, the Returnable Shares must be returned to the Borrower's treasury if the Note is fully repaid and satisfied prior to the date which is one hundred eighty (180) days following the Issue Date, subject further to the terms and conditions of this Note.

This Note may not be prepaid in whole or in part except as otherwise explicitly set forth herein. Any amount of principal or interest on this Note which is not paid when due shall bear interest at the rate of the lesser of (i) twenty-four percent (24%) per annum or (ii) the maximum amount allowed by law from the due date thereof until the same is paid (the "Default Interest"). Interest shall commence accruing on the date that the Note is fully paid and shall be computed on the basis

of a 365-day year and the actual number of days elapsed. All payments due hereunder (to the extent not converted into common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share (the "Common Stock") in accordance with the terms hereof) shall be made in lawful money of the United States of America.

All payments shall be made at such address as the Holder shall hereafter give to the Borrower by written notice made in accordance with the provisions of this Note. Whenever any amount expressed to be due by the terms of this Note is due on any day which is not a business day, the same shall instead be due on the next succeeding day which is a business day and, in the case of any interest payment date which is not the date on which this Note is paid in full, the extension of the due date thereof shall not be taken into account for purposes of determining the amount of interest due on such date. As used in this Note, the term "business day" shall mean any day other than a Saturday, Sunday or a day on which commercial banks in the city of New York, New York are authorized or required by law or executive order to remain closed. Each capitalized term used herein, and not otherwise defined, shall have the meaning ascribed thereto in that certain Securities Purchase Agreement dated the date hereof, pursuant to which this Note was originally issued (the "Purchase Agreement").

This Note is free from all taxes, liens, claims and encumbrances with respect to the issue thereof and shall not be subject to preemptive rights or other similar rights of shareholders of the Borrower and will not impose personal liability upon the holder thereof.

The following terms shall apply to this Note:

ARTICLE I. CONVERSION RIGHTS

1.1 Conversion Right. The Holder shall have the right, in its sole and absolute discretion, from time to time, and at any time on or following the date of this Note and ending on the later of (i) the Maturity Date and (ii) the date of payment of the Default Amount (as defined in Article III) pursuant to Section 1.6(a) or Article III, each in respect of the remaining outstanding principal amount of this Note to convert all or any part of the outstanding and unpaid principal amount of this Note into fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock, as such Common Stock exists on the Issue Date, or any shares of capital stock or other securities of the Borrower into which such Common Stock shall hereafter be changed or reclassified at the Conversion Price (as defined below) determined as provided herein (a "Conversion"); provided, however, that in no event shall the Holder be entitled to convert any portion of this Note in excess of that portion of this Note upon conversion of which the sum of (1) the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and its affiliates (other than shares of Common Stock which may be deemed beneficially owned through the ownership of the unconverted portion of the Notes or the unexercised or unconverted portion of any other security of the Borrower subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitations contained herein) and (2) the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the conversion of the

portion of this Note with respect to which the determination of this proviso is being made, would result in beneficial ownership by the Holder and its affiliates of more than 4.99% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock. For purposes of the proviso to the immediately preceding sentence, beneficial ownership shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), and Regulations 13D-G thereunder, except as otherwise provided in clause (1) of such proviso, provided, further, however, that the limitations on conversion may be waived by the Holder (up to a maximum of 9.99%) upon, at the election of the Holder, not less than 61 days' prior notice to the Borrower, and the provisions of the conversion limitation shall continue to apply until such 61st day (or such later date, as determined by the Holder, as may be specified in such notice of waiver). The number of shares of Common Stock to be issued upon each conversion of this Note shall be determined by dividing the Conversion Amount (as defined below) by the applicable Conversion Price then in effect on the date specified in the notice of conversion, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A (the "Notice of Conversion"), delivered to the Borrower by the Holder in accordance with Section 1.4 below; provided that the Notice of Conversion is submitted by facsimile or e-mail (or by other means resulting in, or reasonably expected to result in, notice) to the Borrower before 11:59 p.m., New York, New York time on such conversion date (the "Conversion Date").

The term "Conversion Amount" means, with respect to any conversion of this Note, the sum of (1) the principal amount of this Note to be converted in such conversion, plus (2) at the Holder's option, accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on such principal amount at the interest rates provided in this Note to the Conversion Date, provided however, that the Borrower shall have the right to pay any or all interest in cash, plus (3) at the Holder's option, Default Interest, if any, on the amounts referred to in the immediately preceding clauses (1) and/or (2), plus (4) any Additional Principal for such Conversions, plus (5) at the Holder's option, any amounts owed to the Holder pursuant to any other provision of this Note, all subject to the 4.99% (or up to 9.99% if increased as provided above) limitation discussed above.

1.2 Conversion Price.

(a) Calculation of Conversion Price. Subject to the adjustments described herein, the conversion price (the "Conversion Price") shall equal the lesser of (i) 60% multiplied by the lowest Trading Price (as defined below) (representing a discount rate of 40%) during the previous twenty (20) Trading Day period ending on the latest complete Trading Day prior to the date of this Note and (ii) the Alternate Conversion Price (as defined herein)(subject to equitable adjustments for stock splits, stock dividends or rights offerings by the Borrower relating to the Borrower's securities or the securities of any subsidiary of the Borrower, combinations, recapitalization, reclassifications, extraordinary distributions and similar events). The "Alternate Conversion Price" shall mean 60% multiplied by the Market Price (as defined herein) (representing a discount rate of 40%). "Market Price" means the lowest Trading Price (as defined below) for the Common Stock during the twenty (20) Trading Day period ending on the latest complete Trading

Day prior to the Conversion Date. "Trading Price" means, for any security as of any date, the lesser of: (i) the lowest trade price on the OTC Pink, OTCQB, or applicable trading market (the "OTC Market") as reported by a reliable reporting service ("Reporting Service") designated by the Holder or, if the OTC Market is not the principal trading market for such security, the trading price of such security on the principal securities exchange or trading market where such security is listed or traded or, if no trading price of such security is available in any of the foregoing manners, the average of the trading prices of any market makers for such security that are listed in the "pink sheets" by the National Quotation Bureau, Inc., or (ii) the lowest closing bid price on the OTC Market as reported by a Reporting Service designated by the Holder or, if the OTC Market is not the principal trading market for such security, the closing bid price of such security on the principal securities exchange or trading market where such security is listed or traded or, if no closing bid price of such security is available in any of the foregoing manners, the average of the closing bid prices of any market makers for such security that are listed in the "pink sheets" by the National Quotation Bureau, Inc. If the Trading Price cannot be calculated for such security on such date in the manner provided above, the Trading Price shall be the fair market value as mutually determined by the Borrower and the holders of a majority in interest of the Notes being converted for which the calculation of the Trading Price is required in order to determine the Conversion Price of such Notes. "Trading Day" shall mean any day on which the Common Stock is tradable for any period on the OTC Market or on the principal securities exchange or other securities market on which the Common Stock is then being traded. The Borrower shall be responsible for the fees of its transfer agent and all DTC fees associated with any such issuance. In the event of any dispute or discrepancy, the records of the Holder shall be controlling and determinative in the absence of manifest error.

Each time, while this Note is outstanding, the Borrower enters into a Section 3(a)(9) transaction (including but not limited to the issuance of new promissory notes or of a replacement promissory note), or Section 3(a)(10) transaction, in which any 3rd party has the right to convert monies owed to that 3rd party (or receive shares pursuant to a settlement or otherwise) at a discount to market greater than the Alternate Conversion Price in effect at that time (prior to all other applicable adjustments in the Note), then the Alternate Conversion Price shall be automatically adjusted to such greater discount percentage (prior to all applicable adjustments in this Note) until this Note is no longer outstanding. Each time, while this Note is outstanding, the Borrower enters into a Section 3(a)(9) transaction (including but not limited to the issuance of new promissory notes or of a replacement promissory note), or Section 3(a)(10) transaction, in which any 3rd party has a look back period greater than the look back period in effect under the Note at that time, then the Holder's look back period shall automatically be adjusted to such greater number of days until this Note is no longer outstanding. The Borrower shall give written notice to the Holder, with the adjusted Alternate Conversion Price and/or adjusted look back period (each adjustment that is applicable due to the triggering event), within one (1) business day of an event that requires any adjustment described in the two immediately preceding sentences.

The Conversion Price is subject to full ratchet anti-dilution in the event that the Company issues any common stock at a per share price lower than the Conversion Price (each a "Dilutive Price") then in effect, provided, however, that Holder shall have the sole discretion in deciding whether to utilize such Dilutive Price instead of the Conversion Price otherwise in effect at the time of the respective conversion.

(b) Adjustment to Conversion Price. At any time after the Issue Date, (i) if in the case that the Borrower's Common Stock is not deliverable by DWAC (including if the Borrower's transfer agent has a policy prohibiting or limiting delivery of shares of the Borrower's Common Stock specified in a Notice of Conversion), (ii) if the Borrower ceases to be a reporting company pursuant or subject to the Exchange Act, (iii) if the Borrower loses a market (including the OTCBB, OTCQB or an equivalent replacement exchange) for its Common Stock, (iv) if the Borrower fails to maintain its status as "DTC Eligible" for any reason, (v) if the Conversion Price is less than one cent (\$0.01), (vi) if the Note cannot be converted into free trading shares on or after six months from the Issue Date, (vii) if at any time the Borrower does not maintain or replenish the Reserved Amount (as defined herein) within three (3) business days of the request of the Holder, (viii) if the Borrower fails to maintain the listing of the Common Stock on at least one of the OTC Markets or an equivalent replacement exchange, the Nasdaq National Market, the Nasdaq Small Cap Market, the New York Stock Exchange, or the NYSE MKT, (ix) if the Borrower fails to comply with the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act; the reporting requirements necessary to satisfy the availability of Rule 144 to the Holder or its assigns, including but not limited to the timely fulfillment of its filing requirements as a fully-reporting issuer registered with the SEC, the requirements for XBRL filings, the requirements for disclosure of financial statements on its website, (x) if the Borrower effectuates a reverse split of its Common Stock without twenty (20) days prior written notice to the Holder, (xi) if OTC Markets changes the Borrower's designation to 'No Information' (Stop Sign), 'Caveat Emptor' (Skull and Crossbones), or 'OTC', 'Other OTC' or 'Grey Market' (Exclamation Mark Sign), (xii) the restatement of any financial statements filed by the Borrower with the SEC for any date or period from two years prior to the Issue Date of this Note and until this Note is no longer outstanding, if the result of such restatement would, by comparison to the unrestated financial statement, have constituted a material adverse effect on the rights of the Holder with respect to this Note or the Purchase Agreement, (xiii) any cessation of trading of the Common Stock on at least one of the OTC Markets or an equivalent replacement exchange, the Nasdaq National Market, the Nasdaq Small Cap Market, the New York Stock Exchange, or the NYSE MKT, and such cessation of trading shall continue for a period of five consecutive (5) Trading Days, and/or (xiv) the Borrower loses the "bid" price for its Common Stock (\$0.0001 on the "Ask" with zero market makers on the "Bid" per Level 2), and/or (xv) if the Holder is notified in writing by the Company or the Company's transfer agent that the Company does not have the necessary amount of authorized and issuable shares of Common Stock available to satisfy the issuance of Shares pursuant to a Conversion Notice, then the Holder shall be entitled to increase, by 10% for each occurrence, cumulative or otherwise, the discount to the Conversion Price shall apply for all future conversions under the Note. The Holder maintains the option and sole discretion to increase by Five Thousand and No/100

United States Dollars (\$5,000) per each occurrence described above (under Holder's and Borrower's expectation that any principal amount increase will tack back to the Issue Date) the principal amount of the Note instead of applying further discounts to the Conversion Price. Under no circumstances shall the principal amount exceed an additional Twenty Five Thousand and No/100 United States Dollars (\$25,000) or the Conversion Price be less than 30% multiplied by the Market Price due to cumulative effect.

(c) DTC Chill. If in the case that the Borrower's Common Stock is "chilled" for deposit into the DTC system and only eligible for clearing deposit, then an additional 15% discount to the Conversion Price shall apply for all future conversions under all Notes while the "chill" is in effect.

(d) [Intentionally Omitted].

(e) Par Value Adjustments. To the extent the Conversion Price of the Borrower's Common Stock closes below the par value per share, the Borrower will take all steps necessary to solicit the consent of the stockholders to reduce the par value to the lowest value possible under law. The Borrower agrees to honor all conversions submitted pending this adjustment, provided, however, that the Holder, in its sole and absolute discretion may elect to instead to set the Conversion Price to par value for such Conversion(s) and the Conversion Amount for such Conversion(s) shall be increased to include Additional Principal, where "Additional Principal" means such additional amount to be added to the Conversion Amount to the extent necessary to cause the number of Conversion Shares issuable upon such Conversion(s) to equal the same number of Conversion Shares as would have been issued had the Conversion Price not been set to par value pursuant to this Section 1.2(e).

(f) Conversion Price During Major Announcements. Notwithstanding anything contained in the preceding section to the contrary, in the event the Borrower (i) makes a public announcement that it intends to consolidate or merge with any other corporation (other than a merger in which the Borrower is the surviving or continuing corporation and its capital stock is unchanged) or sell or transfer all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower or (ii) any person, group or entity (including the Borrower) publicly announces a tender offer to purchase 50% or more of the Borrower's Common Stock (or any other takeover scheme) (the date of the announcement referred to in clause (i) or (ii) is hereinafter referred to as the "Announcement Date"), then the Conversion Price shall, effective upon the Announcement Date and continuing through the Adjusted Conversion Price Termination Date (as defined below), be equal to the lower of (x) the Conversion Price which would have been applicable for a Conversion occurring on the Announcement Date and (y) the Conversion Price that would otherwise be in effect. From and after the Adjusted Conversion Price Termination Date, the Conversion Price shall be determined as set forth in this Section. For purposes hereof, "Adjusted Conversion Price Termination Date" shall mean, with respect to any proposed transaction or tender offer (or takeover scheme) for which a public announcement as contemplated by this Section has been made, the date upon

which the Borrower (in the case of clause (i) above) or the person, group or entity (in the case of clause (ii) above) consummates or publicly announces the termination or abandonment of the proposed transaction or tender offer (or takeover scheme) which caused this Section 1.2(d) to become operative.

(g) Pro Rata Conversion; Disputes. In the event of a dispute as to the number of shares of Common Stock issuable to the Holder in connection with a conversion of this Note, the Borrower shall issue to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock not in dispute and resolve such dispute in accordance with Section 4.13.

1.3 Authorized Shares. The Borrower covenants that during the period the conversion right exists, the Borrower will reserve from its authorized and unissued Common Stock a sufficient number of shares, free from preemptive rights, to provide for the issuance of Common Stock upon the full conversion of this Note issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement. The Borrower is required at all times to have authorized and reserved five (5) times the number of shares that is actually issuable upon full conversion of the Note (based on the Conversion Price of the Notes in effect from time to time) (the "Reserved Amount"). Initially, the Company will instruct the Transfer Agent to reserve 5,729,167 shares of common stock in the name of the Holder for issuance upon conversion hereof. The Reserved Amount shall be increased from time to time in accordance with the Borrower's obligations pursuant to Section 3(d) of the Purchase Agreement. The Borrower represents that upon issuance, such shares will be duly and validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable. In addition, if the Borrower shall issue any securities or make any change to its capital structure which would change the number of shares of Common Stock into which the Notes shall be convertible at the then current Conversion Price, the Borrower shall at the same time make proper provision so that thereafter there shall be a sufficient number of shares of Common Stock authorized and reserved, free from preemptive rights, for conversion of the outstanding Notes. If, at any time the Borrower does not maintain the Reserved Amount it will be considered an Event of Default under Section 3.2 of the Note, and the then outstanding principal due under this Note shall increase by Fifteen Thousand and No/100 United States Dollars (\$15,000).

The Borrower (i) acknowledges that it has irrevocably instructed its transfer agent to issue certificates for the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note, and (ii) agrees that its issuance of this Note shall constitute full authority to its officers and agents who are charged with the duty of executing stock certificates to execute and issue the necessary certificates for shares of Common Stock in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Note. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event shall the Reserved Amount be lower than the initial Reserved Amount, regardless of any prior conversions, and the Reserved Amount will be increased by a factor of two (2) each time the Borrower issues a Variable Security (as defined herein).

1.4 Method of Conversion.

(a) Mechanics of Conversion. Subject to Section 1.1, this Note may be converted by the Holder in whole or in part at any time on or following the Issue Date, by (A) submitting to the Borrower a Notice of Conversion (by facsimile, e-mail or other reasonable means of communication dispatched on the Conversion Date prior to 11:59 p.m., New York, New York time) and (B) subject to Section 1.4(b), surrendering this Note at the principal office of the Borrower.

(b) Surrender of Note Upon Conversion. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth herein, upon conversion of this Note in accordance with the terms hereof, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Note to the Borrower unless the entire unpaid principal amount of this Note is so converted. The Holder and the Borrower shall maintain records showing the principal amount so converted and the dates of such conversions or shall use such other method, reasonably satisfactory to the Holder and the Borrower, so as not to require physical surrender of this Note upon each such conversion. In the event of any dispute or discrepancy, such records of the Borrower shall, *prima facie*, be controlling and determinative in the absence of manifest error. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if any portion of this Note is converted as aforesaid, the Holder may not transfer this Note unless the Holder first physically surrenders this Note to the Borrower, whereupon the Borrower will forthwith issue and deliver upon the order of the Holder a new Note of like tenor, registered as the Holder (upon payment by the Holder of any applicable transfer taxes) may request, representing in the aggregate the remaining unpaid principal amount of this Note. The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Note, acknowledge and agree that, by reason of the provisions of this paragraph, following conversion of a portion of this Note, the unpaid and unconverted principal amount of this Note represented by this Note may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.

(c) Book Entry upon Conversion. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth herein, upon conversion of this Note in accordance with the terms hereof, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Note to the Borrower unless the entire unpaid principal amount of this Note is so converted. The Holder and the Borrower shall maintain records showing the principal amount so converted and the dates of such conversions or shall use such other method, reasonably satisfactory to the Holder and the Borrower, so as not to require physical surrender of this Note upon each such conversion. In the event of any dispute or discrepancy, such records of the Borrower shall, *prima facie*, be controlling and determinative in the absence of manifest error. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if any portion of this Note is converted as aforesaid, the Holder may not transfer this Note unless the Holder first physically surrenders this Note to the Borrower, whereupon the Borrower will forthwith issue and deliver upon the order of the Holder a new Note of like tenor, registered as the Holder (upon payment by the Holder of any applicable transfer taxes) may request, representing in the aggregate the remaining unpaid principal amount of this Note. The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Note, acknowledge and agree that, by reason of the provisions of this paragraph, following conversion of a portion of this Note, the

unpaid and unconverted principal amount of this Note represented by this Note may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.

(d) Payment of Taxes. The Borrower shall not be required to pay any tax which may be payable in respect of any transfer involved in the issue and delivery of shares of Common Stock or other securities or property on conversion of this Note in a name other than that of the Holder (or in street name), and the Borrower shall not be required to issue or deliver any such shares or other securities or property unless and until the person or persons (other than the Holder or the custodian in whose street name such shares are to be held for the Holder's account) requesting the issuance thereof shall have paid to the Borrower the amount of any such tax or shall have established to the satisfaction of the Borrower that such tax has been paid.

(e) Delivery of Common Stock Upon Conversion. Upon receipt by the Borrower from the Holder of a facsimile transmission or e-mail (or other reasonable means of communication) of a Notice of Conversion meeting the requirements for conversion as provided in this Section 1.4, the Borrower shall issue and deliver or cause to be issued and delivered to or upon the order of the Holder certificates for the Common Stock issuable upon such conversion within two (2) business days after such receipt (the "Deadline") (and, solely in the case of conversion of the entire unpaid principal amount hereof, surrender of this Note) in accordance with the terms hereof and the Purchase Agreement.

(f) Obligation of Borrower to Deliver Common Stock. Upon receipt by the Borrower of a Notice of Conversion, the Holder shall be deemed to be the holder of record of the Common Stock issuable upon such conversion, the outstanding principal amount and the amount of accrued and unpaid interest on this Note shall be reduced to reflect such conversion, and, unless the Borrower defaults on its obligations under this Article I, all rights with respect to the portion of this Note being so converted shall forthwith terminate except the right to receive the Common Stock or other securities, cash or other assets, as herein provided, on such conversion. If the Holder shall have given a Notice of Conversion as provided herein, the Borrower's obligation to issue and deliver the certificates for Common Stock shall be absolute and unconditional, irrespective of the absence of any action by the Holder to enforce the same, any waiver or consent with respect to any provision thereof, the recovery of any judgment against any person or any action to enforce the same, any failure or delay in the enforcement of any other obligation of the Borrower to the holder of record, or any setoff, counterclaim, recoupment, limitation or termination, or any breach or alleged breach by the Holder of any obligation to the Borrower, and irrespective of any other circumstance which might otherwise limit such obligation of the Borrower to the Holder in connection with such conversion. The Conversion Date specified in the Notice of Conversion shall be the Conversion Date so long as the Notice of Conversion is received by the Borrower before 11:59 p.m., New York, New York time, on such date.

(g) Delivery of Common Stock by Electronic Transfer. In lieu of delivering physical certificates representing the Common Stock issuable upon conversion, provided the Borrower is participating in the Depository Trust Company ("DTC") Fast Automated Securities Transfer ("FAST") program, upon request of the Holder and its compliance with the provisions contained in Section 1.1 and in this Section 1.4, the Borrower shall use its commercially reasonable best efforts to cause its transfer agent to electronically transmit the Common Stock issuable upon conversion to the Holder by crediting the account of Holder's Prime Broker with DTC through its Deposit Withdrawal At Custodian ("DWAC") system.

(i) Failure to Deliver Common Stock Prior to Delivery Deadline. Without in any way limiting the Holder's right to pursue other remedies, including actual damages and/or equitable relief, the parties agree that if delivery of the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note is not delivered by the Deadline (other than a failure due to the circumstances described in Section 1.3 above, which failure shall be governed by such Section) the Borrower shall pay to the Holder \$2,000 per day in cash, for each day beyond the Deadline that the Borrower fails to deliver such Common Stock until the Borrower issues and delivers a certificate to the Holder or credit the Holder's balance account with OTC for the number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled upon such Holder's conversion of any Conversion Amount (under Holder's and Borrower's expectation that any damages will tack back to the Issue Date). Such cash amount shall be paid to Holder by the fifth day of the month following the month in which it has accrued or, at the option of the Holder (by written notice to the Borrower by the first day of the month following the month in which it has accrued), shall be added to the principal amount of this Note, in which event interest shall accrue thereon in accordance with the terms of this Note and such additional principal amount shall be convertible into Common Stock in accordance with the terms of this Note. The Borrower agrees that the right to convert is a valuable right to the Holder. The damages resulting from a failure, attempt to frustrate, and interference with such conversion right are difficult if not impossible to qualify. Accordingly the parties acknowledge that the liquidated damages provision contained in this Section 1.4(i) are justified.

(j) Rescindment of a Notice of Conversion. If (i) the Borrower fails to respond to Holder within one (1) business day from the Conversion Date confirming the details of Notice of Conversion, (ii) the Borrower fails to provide any of the shares of the Borrower's Common Stock requested in the Notice of Conversion within two (2) business days from the Conversion Date specified therein, (iii) the Holder is unable to procure a legal opinion required to have the shares of the Borrower's Common Stock issued unrestricted and/or deposited to sell for any reason related to the Borrower's standing, (iv) the Holder is unable to deposit the shares of the Borrower's Common Stock requested in the Notice of Conversion for any reason related to the Borrower's standing, (v) at any time after a missed Deadline, at the Holder's sole discretion, (vi) if, within three (3) business days of the transmittal of the Notice of Conversion to the Borrower, the Common Stock has a closing bid which is 5% or lower than that set forth in the Notice of Conversion, or (vii) if OTC Markets changes the Borrower's designation to 'Limited

Information' (Yield), 'No Information' (Stop Sign), 'Caveat Emptor' (Skull & Crossbones), 'OTC', 'Other OTC' or 'Grey Market' (Exclamation Mark Sign) or other trading restriction on the day of or any day after the Conversion Date, then the Holder maintains the option and sole discretion to rescind the applicable Notice of Conversion ("Rescindment") pursuant to which such Conversion Shares were issuable with a "Notice of Rescindment." This Note shall remain convertible before and after the Maturity Date hereof until this Note is repaid or converted in full.

1.5 Concerning the Shares. The shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note may not be sold or transferred unless (i) such shares are sold pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Act or (ii) the Borrower or its transfer agent shall have been furnished with an opinion of counsel (which opinion shall be in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in comparable transactions) to the effect that the shares to be sold or transferred may be sold or transferred pursuant to an exemption from such registration or (iii) such shares are sold or transferred pursuant to Rule 144 under the Act (or a successor rule) ("Rule 144") or (iv) such shares are transferred to an "affiliate" (as defined in Rule 144) of the Borrower who agrees to sell or otherwise transfer the shares only in accordance with this Section 1.5 and who is an Accredited Investor (as defined in the Purchase Agreement). Except as otherwise provided in the Purchase Agreement (and subject to the removal provisions set forth below), until such time as the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note have been registered under the Act or otherwise may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without any restriction as to the number of securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold, each certificate for shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note that has not been so included in an effective registration statement or that has not been sold pursuant to an effective registration statement or an exemption that permits removal of the legend, shall bear a legend substantially in the following form, as appropriate:

"NEITHER THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE EXERCISABLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL (WHICH COUNSEL SHALL BE SELECTED BY THE HOLDER), IN A GENERALLY ACCEPTABLE FORM, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT OR (II) UNLESS SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144 OR RULE 144A UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES."

The legend set forth above shall be removed and the Borrower shall issue to the Holder a new certificate therefore free of any transfer legend if (i) the Borrower or its transfer agent shall have received an opinion of counsel, in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in comparable transactions, to the effect that a public sale or transfer of such Common Stock may be made without registration under the Act, which opinion shall be reasonably accepted by the Borrower so that the sale or transfer is effected or (ii) in the case of the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note, such security is registered for sale by the Holder under an effective registration statement filed under the Act or otherwise may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without any restriction as to the number of securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold. In the event that the Borrower does not accept the opinion of counsel provided by the Buyer with respect to the transfer of Securities pursuant to an exemption from registration, such as Rule 144 or Regulation S, at the Deadline, it will be considered an Event of Default pursuant to Section 3.2 of the Note.

1.6 Effect of Certain Events.

(a) Effect of Merger, Consolidation, Etc. At the option of the Holder, the sale, conveyance or disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower, the effectuation by the Borrower of a transaction or series of related transactions in which more than 50% of the voting power of the Borrower is disposed of, or the consolidation, merger or other business combination of the Borrower with or into any other Person (as defined below) or Persons when the Borrower is not the survivor shall either: (i) be deemed to be an Event of Default (as defined in Article III) pursuant to which the Borrower shall be required to pay to the Holder upon the consummation of and as a condition to such transaction an amount equal to the Default Amount (as defined in Article III) or (ii) be treated pursuant to Section 1.6(b) hereof. "Person" shall mean any individual, corporation, limited liability company, partnership, association, trust or other entity or organization.

(b) Adjustment Due to Merger, Consolidation, Etc. If, at any time when this Note is issued and outstanding and prior to conversion of all of the Notes, there shall be any merger, consolidation, exchange of shares, recapitalization, reorganization, or other similar event, as a result of which shares of Common Stock of the Borrower shall be changed into the same or a different number of shares of another class or classes of stock or securities of the Borrower or another entity, or in case of any sale or conveyance of all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower other than in connection with a plan of complete liquidation of the Borrower, then the Holder of this Note shall thereafter have the right to receive upon conversion of this Note, upon the basis and upon the terms and conditions specified herein and in lieu of the shares of Common Stock immediately theretofore issuable upon conversion, such stock, securities or assets which the Holder would have been entitled to receive in such transaction had this Note been converted in full immediately prior to such transaction (without regard to any limitations on conversion set forth herein), and in any such case appropriate provisions shall be made with respect to the rights and interests of the Holder of this Note to the end

that the provisions hereof (including, without limitation, provisions for adjustment of the Conversion Price and of the number of shares issuable upon conversion of the Note) shall thereafter be applicable, as nearly as may be practicable in relation to any securities or assets thereafter deliverable upon the conversion hereof. The Borrower shall not affect any transaction described in this Section 1.6(b) unless (a) it first gives, to the extent practicable, thirty (30) days prior written notice (but in any event at least fifteen (15) days prior written notice) of the record date of the special meeting of shareholders to approve, or if there is no such record date, the consummation of, such merger, consolidation, exchange of shares, recapitalization, reorganization or other similar event or sale of assets (during which time the Holder shall be entitled to convert this Note) and (b) the resulting successor or acquiring entity (if not the Borrower) assumes by written instrument the obligations of this Section 1.6(b). The above provisions shall similarly apply to successive consolidations, mergers, sales, transfers or share exchanges.

(c) Adjustment Due to Distribution. If the Borrower shall declare or make any distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of Common Stock as a dividend, stock repurchase, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including any dividend or distribution to the Borrower's shareholders in cash or shares (or rights to acquire shares) of capital stock of a subsidiary (i.e., a spin-off)) (a "Distribution"), then the Holder of this Note shall be entitled, upon any conversion of this Note after the date of record for determining shareholders entitled to such Distribution, to receive the amount of such assets which would have been payable to the Holder with respect to the shares of Common Stock issuable upon such conversion had such Holder been the holder of such shares of Common Stock on the record date for the determination of shareholders entitled to such Distribution.

(d) Adjustment Due to Dilutive Issuance. If, at any time when any Notes are issued and outstanding, the Borrower issues or sells, or in accordance with this Section 1.6(d) hereof is deemed to have issued or sold, except for shares of Common Stock issued directly to vendors or suppliers of the Borrower in satisfaction of amounts owed to such vendors or suppliers (provided, however, that such vendors or suppliers shall not have an arrangement to transfer, sell or assign such shares of Common Stock prior to the issuance of such shares), any shares of Common Stock for no consideration or for a consideration per share (before deduction of reasonable expenses or commissions or underwriting discounts or allowances in connection therewith) less than the Conversion Price in effect on the date of such issuance (or deemed issuance) of such shares of Common Stock (a "Dilutive Issuance"), then immediately upon the Dilutive Issuance, the Conversion Price will be reduced to the amount of the consideration per share received by the Borrower in such Dilutive Issuance.

The Borrower shall be deemed to have issued or sold shares of Common Stock if the Borrower in any manner issues or grants any warrants, rights or options (not including employee stock option plans), whether or not immediately exercisable, to subscribe for or to purchase Common Stock or other securities convertible into or exchangeable for Common Stock ("Convertible Securities") (such warrants, rights

and options to purchase Common Stock or Convertible Securities are hereinafter referred to as "Options") and the price per share for which Common Stock is issuable upon the exercise of such Options is less than the Conversion Price then in effect, then the Conversion Price shall be equal to such price per share. For purposes of the preceding sentence, the "price per share for which Common Stock is issuable upon the exercise of such Options" is determined by dividing (i) the total amount, if any, received or receivable by the Borrower as consideration for the issuance or granting of all such Options, plus the minimum aggregate amount of additional consideration, if any, payable to the Borrower upon the exercise of all such Options, plus, in the case of Convertible Securities issuable upon the exercise of such Options, the minimum aggregate amount of additional consideration payable upon the conversion or exchange thereof at the time such Convertible Securities first become convertible or exchangeable, by (ii) the maximum total number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of all such Options (assuming full conversion of Convertible Securities, if applicable). No further adjustment to the Conversion Price will be made upon the actual issuance of such Common Stock upon the exercise of such Options or upon the conversion or exchange of Convertible Securities issuable upon exercise of such Options.

Additionally, the Borrower shall be deemed to have issued or sold shares of Common Stock if the Borrower in any manner issues or sells any Convertible Securities, whether or not immediately convertible (other than where the same are issuable upon the exercise of Options), and the price per share for which Common Stock is issuable upon such conversion or exchange is less than the Conversion Price then in effect, then the Conversion Price shall be equal to such price per share. For the purposes of the preceding sentence, the "price per share for which Common Stock is issuable upon such conversion or exchange" is determined by dividing (i) the total amount, if any, received or receivable by the Borrower as consideration for the issuance or sale of all such Convertible Securities, plus the minimum aggregate amount of additional consideration, if any, payable to the Borrower upon the conversion or exchange thereof at the time such Convertible Securities first become convertible or exchangeable, by (ii) the maximum total number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the conversion or exchange of all such Convertible Securities. No further adjustment to the Conversion Price will be made upon the actual issuance of such Common Stock upon conversion or exchange of such Convertible Securities.

(e) Purchase Rights. If, at any time when any Notes are issued and outstanding, the Borrower issues any convertible securities or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property (the "Purchase Rights") pro rata to the record holders of any class of Common Stock, then the Holder of this Note will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which such Holder could have acquired if such Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete conversion of this Note (without regard to any limitations on conversion contained herein) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights or, if no such record is taken, the date as

of which the record holders of Common Stock are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights.

(f) Notice of Adjustments. Upon the occurrence of each adjustment or readjustment of the Conversion Price as a result of the events described in this Section 1.6, the Borrower, at its expense, shall promptly compute such adjustment or readjustment and prepare and furnish to the Holder a certificate setting forth such adjustment or readjustment and showing in detail the facts upon which such adjustment or readjustment is based. The Borrower shall, upon the written request at any time of the Holder, furnish to such Holder a like certificate setting forth (i) such adjustment or readjustment, (ii) the Conversion Price at the time in effect and (iii) the number of shares of Common Stock and the amount, if any, of other securities or property which at the time would be received upon conversion of the Note.

1.7 [Intentionally Omitted].

1.8 Status as Shareholder. Upon submission of a Notice of Conversion by a Holder, (i) the shares covered thereby (other than the shares, if any, which cannot be issued because their issuance would exceed such Holder's allocated portion of the Reserved Amount or Maximum Share Amount) shall be deemed converted into shares of Common Stock and (ii) the Holder's rights as a Holder of such converted portion of this Note shall cease and terminate, excepting only the right to receive certificates for such shares of Common Stock and to any remedies provided herein or otherwise available at law or in equity to such Holder because of a failure by the Borrower to comply with the terms of this Note. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if a Holder has not received certificates for all shares of Common Stock prior to the third (3rd) business day after the expiration of the Deadline with respect to a conversion of any portion of this Note for any reason, then (unless the Holder otherwise elects to retain its status as a holder of Common Stock by so notifying the Borrower) the Holder shall regain the rights of a Holder of this Note with respect to such unconverted portions of this Note and the Borrower shall, as soon as practicable, return such unconverted Note to the Holder or, if the Note has not been surrendered, adjust its records to reflect that such portion of this Note has not been converted. In all cases, the Holder shall retain all of its rights and remedies (including, without limitation, (i) the right to receive Conversion Default Payments pursuant to Section 1.3 to the extent required thereby for such Conversion Default and any subsequent Conversion Default and (ii) the right to have the Conversion Price with respect to subsequent conversions determined in accordance with Section 1.3) for the Borrower's failure to convert this Note.

1.9 Prepayment. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Note, the Borrower may prepay the amounts outstanding hereunder pursuant to the following terms and conditions:

(a) At any time during the period beginning on the Issue Date and ending on the date which is one hundred eighty (180) days following the Issue Date, the Borrower shall have the right, exercisable on not less than three (3) Trading Days

prior written notice to the Holder of the Note, to prepay the outstanding Note in full by making a payment to the Holder of an amount in cash equal to the sum of: (i) the then outstanding principal amount of this Note plus (ii) accrued and unpaid interest on the unpaid principal amount of this Note plus (iii) Default Interest, if any, in accordance with Article III, plus (iv) any Additional Principal, plus (v) at the Holder's option, any amounts owed to the Holder pursuant to any other provision of this Note, plus (vi) \$750.00 to reimburse Holder for the fees associated with the Returnable Shares.

(b) After the expiration of one hundred eighty (180) days following the date of the Note, the Borrower shall have no right of prepayment.

Any notice of prepayment hereunder (an "Optional Prepayment Notice") shall be delivered to the Holder of the Note at its registered addresses and shall state: (1) that the Borrower is exercising its right to prepay the Note, and (2) the date of prepayment which shall be not more than three (3) Trading Days from the date of the Optional Prepayment Notice. On the date fixed for prepayment (the "Optional Prepayment Date"), the Borrower shall make payment of the applicable prepayment amount to or upon the order of the Holder as specified by the Holder in writing to the Borrower at least one (1) business day prior to the Optional Prepayment Date.

Upon confirmation by Holder that the prepayment has been received by the Holder and that all amounts outstanding under this Note are paid in full, the Holder shall return the Returnable Shares back to the Company's treasury. If the Borrower delivers an Optional Prepayment Notice and fails to pay the applicable prepayment amount due to the Holder of the Note within two (2) business days following the Optional Prepayment Date, then the Borrower shall forever forfeit its right to prepay the Note pursuant to this Section 1.9 and the Holder shall no longer be required to return the Returnable Shares to the Borrower under any circumstances.

ARTICLE II. CERTAIN COVENANTS

2.1 Distributions on Capital Stock. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not without the Holder's written consent (a) pay, declare or set apart for such payment, any dividend or other distribution (whether in cash, property or other securities) on shares of capital stock other than dividends on shares of Common Stock solely in the form of additional shares of Common Stock or (b) directly or indirectly or through any subsidiary make any other payment or distribution in respect of its capital stock except for distributions pursuant to any shareholders' rights plan which is approved by a majority of the Borrower's disinterested directors.

2.2 Restriction on Stock Repurchases. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not without the Holder's written consent redeem, repurchase or otherwise acquire (whether for cash or in exchange for property or other securities or otherwise) in any one transaction or series of

related transactions any shares of capital stock of the Borrower or any warrants, rights or options to purchase or acquire any such shares.

2.3 Borrowings; Liens. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not, without the Holder's written consent, create, incur, assume guarantee, endorse, contingently agree to purchase or otherwise become liable upon the obligation of any person, firm, partnership, joint venture or corporation, except by the endorsement of negotiable instruments for deposit or collection, or suffer to exist any liability for borrowed money, except (a) borrowings in existence or committed on the date hereof and of which the Borrower has informed Holder in writing prior to the date hereof, (b) indebtedness to trade creditors financial institutions or other lenders incurred in the ordinary course of business, (c) borrowings, the proceeds of which shall be used to repay this Note, or (ii) enter into, create or incur any liens, claims or encumbrances of any kind, on or with respect to any of its property or assets now owned or hereafter acquired or any interest therein or any income or profits therefrom, securing any indebtedness occurring after the date hereof.

2.4 Sale of Assets. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not, without the Holder's written consent, sell, lease or otherwise dispose of any significant portion of its assets outside the ordinary course of business. Any consent to the disposition of any assets may be conditioned on a specified use of the proceeds of disposition.

2.5 Advances and Loans. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not, without the Holder's written consent, lend money, give credit or make advances to any person, firm, joint venture or corporation, including, without limitation, officers, directors, employees, subsidiaries and affiliates of the Borrower, except loans, credits or advances (a) in existence or committed on the date hereof and which the Borrower has informed Holder in writing prior to the date hereof, (b) made in the ordinary course of business or (c) not in excess of \$100,000.

2.6 Section 3(a)(9) or 3(a)(10) Transaction. So long as this Note is outstanding, the Borrower shall not enter into any transaction or arrangement structured in accordance with, based upon, or related or pursuant to, in whole or in part, either Section 3(a)(9) of the Securities Act (a "3(a)(9) Transaction") or Section 3(a)(10) of the Securities Act (a "3(a)(10) Transaction"). In the event that the Borrower does enter into, or makes any issuance of Common Stock related to a 3(a)(9) Transaction or a 3(a)(10) Transaction while this note is outstanding, a liquidated damages charge of 25% of the outstanding principal balance of this Note, but not less than Fifteen Thousand Dollars (\$15,000), will be assessed and will become immediately due and payable to the Holder at its election in the form of a cash payment or added to the balance of this Note (under Holder's and Borrower's expectation that this amount will tack back to the Issue Date).

2.7 Preservation of Existence, etc. The Borrower shall maintain and preserve, and cause each of its Subsidiaries to maintain and preserve, its existence, rights and

privileges, and become or remain, and cause each of its Subsidiaries (other than dormant Subsidiaries that have no or minimum assets) to become or remain, duly qualified and in good standing in each jurisdiction in which the character of the properties owned or leased by it or in which the transaction of its business makes such qualification necessary.

2.8 Non-circumvention. The Borrower hereby covenants and agrees that the Borrower will not, by amendment of its Certificate or Articles of Incorporation or Bylaws, or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, scheme of arrangement, dissolution, issue or sale of securities, or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Note, and will at all times in good faith carry out all the provisions of this Note and take all action as may be required to protect the rights of the Holder.

2.9 Charter. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligations under this Note, the Borrower shall not amend its charter documents, including without limitation its certificate of incorporation and bylaws, in any manner that materially and adversely affects any rights of the Holder.

ARTICLE III. EVENTS OF DEFAULT

If any of the following events of default (each, an "Event of Default") shall occur:

3.1 Failure to Pay Principal or Interest. The Borrower fails to pay the principal hereof or interest thereon when due on this Note, whether at maturity, upon acceleration or otherwise. Any amount of principal on this Note which is not paid when due shall bear interest at the rate of Twenty Four percent (24%) per annum from the due date thereof until the same is paid ("Default Interest").

3.2 Conversion and the Shares. The Borrower fails to reserve the Reserved Amount required for Holder at all times, issue shares of Common Stock to the Holder (or announces or threatens in writing that it will not honor its obligation to do so) upon exercise by the Holder of the conversion rights of the Holder in accordance with the terms of this Note, fails to transfer or cause its transfer agent to transfer (issue) (electronically or in certificated form) any certificate for shares of Common Stock issued to the Holder upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note as and when required by this Note, the Borrower directs its transfer agent not to transfer or delays, impairs, and/or hinders its transfer agent in transferring (or issuing) (electronically or in certificated form) any certificate for shares of Common Stock to be issued to the Holder upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note as and when required by this Note, or fails to remove (or directs its transfer agent not to remove or impairs, delays, and/or hinders its transfer agent from removing) any restrictive legend (or to withdraw any stop transfer instructions in respect thereof) on any certificate for any shares of Common Stock issued to the Holder upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note as and when required by this Note (or makes any written announcement, statement or threat that it does not intend to honor the obligations described in

this paragraph) and any such failure shall continue uncured (or any written announcement, statement or threat not to honor its obligations shall not be rescinded in writing) for two (2) business days after the Holder shall have delivered a Notice of Conversion. It is an obligation of the Borrower to remain current in its obligations to its transfer agent. It shall be an event of default of this Note, if a conversion of this Note is delayed, hindered or frustrated due to a balance owed by the Borrower to its transfer agent. If at the option of the Holder, the Holder advances any funds to the Borrower's transfer agent in order to process a conversion, such advanced funds shall be paid by the Borrower to the Holder within forty eight (48) hours of a demand from the Holder.

3.3 Breach of Covenants. The Borrower breaches any material covenant or other material term or condition contained in this Note and any collateral documents including but not limited to the Purchase Agreement.

3.4 Breach of Representations and Warranties. Any representation or warranty of the Borrower made herein or in any agreement, statement or certificate given in writing pursuant hereto or in connection herewith (including, without limitation, the Purchase Agreement), shall be false or misleading in any material respect when made and the breach of which has (or with the passage of time will have) a material adverse effect on the rights of the Holder with respect to this Note or the Purchase Agreement.

3.5 Receiver or Trustee. The Borrower or any subsidiary of the Borrower shall make an assignment for the benefit of creditors or commence proceedings for its dissolution, or apply for or consent to the appointment of a receiver or trustee for it or for a substantial part of its property or business, or such a receiver or trustee shall otherwise be appointed for the Borrower or for a substantial part of its property or business without its consent and shall not be discharged within sixty (60) days after such appointment.

3.6 Bankruptcy. Bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or liquidation proceedings or other proceedings, voluntary or involuntary, for relief under any bankruptcy law or any law for the relief of debtors shall be instituted by or against the Borrower or any subsidiary of the Borrower, or the Borrower admits in writing its inability to pay its debts generally as they mature, or have filed against it an involuntary petition for bankruptcy relief, all under federal or state laws as applicable or the Borrower admits in writing its inability to pay its debts generally as they mature, or have filed against it an involuntary petition for bankruptcy relief, all under international, federal or state laws as applicable.

3.7 Liquidation. Any dissolution, liquidation, or winding up of Borrower or any substantial portion of its business.

3.8 Cessation of Operations. Any cessation of operations by Borrower or Borrower admits it is otherwise generally unable to pay its debts as such debts become due, provided, however, that any disclosure of the Borrower's ability to

continue as a "going concern" shall not be an admission that the Borrower cannot pay its debts as they become due.

3.9 Maintenance of Assets. The failure by Borrower to maintain any material intellectual property rights, personal, real property or other assets which are necessary to conduct its business (whether now or in the future).

3.10 Cross-Default. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Note or the other related or companion documents, a breach or default by the Borrower of any covenant or other term or condition contained in any of the Other Agreements (as defined herein), after the passage of all applicable notice and cure or grace periods, shall, at the option of the Holder, be considered a default under this Note and the Other Agreements, in which event the Holder shall be entitled (but in no event required) to apply all rights and remedies of the Holder under the terms of this Note and the Other Agreements by reason of a default under said Other Agreement or hereunder. "Other Agreements" means, collectively, all agreements and instruments between, among or by: (1) the Borrower, and (2) the Holder or any other third party, including, without limitation, promissory notes; provided, however, the term "Other Agreements" shall not include this Note. Each of the loan transactions will be cross-defaulted with each other loan transaction and with all other existing and future debt of Borrower to the Holder.

3.11 Funding Window. The Borrower agrees that it will not enter into a similar type financing transaction (e.g. convertible promissory note) with or issue a Variable Security to any party other than the Holder for a period of thirty (30) Trading Days following the Issue Date without written approval from the Holder. The Borrower agrees that this is a material term of the Note and any breach of this Section 3.11 will result in an Event of Default.

3.12 Judgments. Any money judgment, writ or similar process shall be entered or filed against the Borrower or any subsidiary of the Borrower or any of its property or other assets for more than \$100,000.00, and shall remain unvacated, unbonded or unstayed for a period of twenty (20) days unless otherwise consented to by the Holder, which consent will not be unreasonably withheld.

3.13 Replacement of Transfer Agent. In the event that the Borrower proposes to replace its transfer agent and (i) the Borrower fails to obtain written approval from the Holder prior to the effective date of such replacement, or (ii) the Borrower fails to provide, prior to the effective date of such replacement, a fully executed Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions in a form as initially delivered pursuant to the Purchase Agreement (including but not limited to the provision to irrevocably reserve shares of Common Stock in the Reserved Amount) signed by the successor transfer agent to Borrower and the Borrower.

3.14 Bid Price. If the Borrower loses the "bid" price for its Common Stock (\$0.0001 on the "Ask" with zero market makers on the "Bid" per Level 2) and/or a market (including the OTCBB, OTCQB or an equivalent replacement exchange) for its Common Stock.

3.15 Failure To Deliver Returnable Shares. The Borrower fails to deliver the Returnable Shares to the Holder within three (3) business days of the Issue Date.

3.16 Market Capitalization. The Borrower fails to maintain a market capitalization of at least \$5,000,000 on any Trading Day, which shall be calculated by multiplying (i) the closing bid price of the Borrower's common stock on the Trading Day immediately preceding the respective date of calculation by (ii) the total shares of the Borrower's common stock issued and outstanding on the Trading Day immediately preceding the respective date of calculation.

3.17 Maximum Conversion. If at any time while this Note is outstanding, and assuming the beneficial ownership limitations contained in this Note did not apply to this specific calculation, the Holder could convert the amounts outstanding under Note into more than 4.99% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock of the Company as of the date of calculation (including any beneficial ownership associated with the Returnable Shares held at the time of such calculation).

3.18 Prohibition on Debt and Variable Securities. So long as the Note is outstanding, the Issuer shall not, without written consent of the Investor, issue any debt (including, but not limited to any loan, bond, note, debenture, lien, mortgage, debt security, convertible security, or variable rate security), excluding debt that (i) is incurred by a subsidiary or special purpose entity owned directly or indirectly in whole or in part by the Company for the purpose of financing the purchase of the Company's products and services in the ordinary course of the Company's business, and (ii) is not required to be reflected as a liability on the face of the Company's consolidated balance sheet in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles) or any Variable Security. A Variable Security shall mean any security issued by the Issuer that (i) has or may have conversion rights of any kind, contingent, conditional or otherwise in which the number of shares that may be issued pursuant to such conversion right varies with the market price of the common stock; (ii) is or may become convertible into common stock (including without limitation convertible debt, warrants or convertible preferred stock), with a conversion or exercise price that varies with the market price of the common stock, even if such security only becomes convertible or exercisable following an event of default, the passage of time, or another trigger event or condition; or (iii) was issued or may be issued in the future in exchange for or in connection with any contract, security, or instrument, whether convertible or not, where the number of shares of common stock issued or to be issued is based upon or related in any way to the market price of the common stock, including, but not limited to, common stock issued in connection with a Section 3(a)(9) exchange, a Section 3(a)(10) settlement, or any other similar settlement or exchange.

19 OTC Marketplace Segments. If (i) the Common Stock of the Borrower or the Borrower itself has any notation on the OTC Markets Group website (www.otcmarkets.com) other than "Current Information," including but not limited to "Limited Information" (Yield Sign) or "No Information" (Stop Sign), or if the Common Stock of the Borrower is shown only as quoted on the "grey markets,"

and (ii) by reason thereof, the Holder is unable to obtain a standard "144 legal opinion" from an attorney reasonably acceptable to The Holder, its brokerage firm, and the Company's transfer agent in order to facilitate the Holder's conversion of any of the Borrower's obligations hereunder into shares of the Borrower's Common Stock and thereupon deposit such shares into the Holder's brokerage account.

3.20 Dilutive Issuance. If at any time while this Note is outstanding, the Company issues any of its common stock at a price per share price lower than the Conversion Price then in effect.

3.21 Inside Information. Any attempt by the Borrower or its officers, directors, and/or affiliates to transmit, convey, disclose, or any actual transmittal, conveyance, or disclosure by the Borrower or its officers, directors, and/or affiliates of material non-public information concerning the Borrower, to the holder or its successors and assigns, which is not immediately cured by Borrower's filing of a Form 8-K pursuant to Regulation FD on that same date.

3.22 DDQ. If any of the information in the due diligence questionnaire, provided by the Borrower to the Holder on or around the Issue Date, is false or misleading in any material respect.

3.23 Prior Notes. If, at any time on or after the Issue Date, the Borrower alters the conversion terms of any promissory note that was issued on or before the day immediately prior to the Issue Date.

3.24 Failure to Comply with the Exchange Act. The Borrower shall fail to comply with the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act (including but not limited to becoming delinquent in its filings); and/or the Borrower shall cease to be subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act.

Upon the occurrence of any Event of Default specified in Sections 3.1, 3.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.5, 3.6, 3.7, 3.8, 3.9, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.13, 3.14, 3.15, 3.16, 3.17, 3.18, 3.19, 3.20, 3.21, 3.22, 3.23, and/or 3.24, the Holder shall no longer be required to return the Returnable Shares to the Borrower under any circumstances and the Note shall become immediately due and payable and the Borrower shall pay to the Holder, in full satisfaction of its obligations hereunder, an amount equal to (i) 150% (EXCEPT WITH RESPECT TO SECTION 3.2, IN WHICH CASE 150% SHALL BE REPLACED WITH 200%) times the sum of (w) the then outstanding principal amount of this Note plus (x) accrued and unpaid interest on the unpaid principal amount of this Note to the date of payment (the "Mandatory Prepayment Date") plus (y) Default Interest, if any, on the amounts referred to in clauses (w) and/or (x) plus (z) any amounts owed to the Holder pursuant to Sections 1.3 and 1.4(g) hereof (the then outstanding principal amount of this Note to the date of payment plus the amounts referred to in clauses (x), (y) and (z) shall collectively be known as the "Default Sum") and all other amounts payable hereunder shall immediately become due and payable, all without demand, presentment or notice, all of which hereby are expressly waived, together with all costs, including, without limitation, legal fees and expenses, of collection, and the Holder shall be entitled to exercise

all other rights and remedies available at law or in equity. This requirement by the Borrower shall automatically apply upon the occurrence of an Event of Default without the need for any party to give any notice or take any other action. Additionally, if this Note is not paid at the Maturity Date, then the outstanding principal due under this Note shall increase by Fifteen Thousand and No/100 United States Dollars (\$15,000).

The Holder shall have the right at any time to convert the Default Amount, in whole or in part, at the Conversion Price in effect at the time of conversion, subject to the beneficial ownership limitations contained in the Note.

If the Holder shall commence an action or proceeding to enforce any provisions of this Note, including, without limitation, engaging an attorney, then if the Holder prevails in such action, the Holder shall be reimbursed by the Borrower for its attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred in the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding.

If the Holder shall commence an action or proceeding to enforce any provisions of this Note, including, without limitation, engaging an attorney, then if the Holder prevails in such action, the Holder shall be reimbursed by the Borrower for its attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred in the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding.

Holder's Right to Confession of Judgment. Upon the occurrence and during the continuation of any Event of Default, and in addition to any other right or remedy of the Holder hereunder, under the related transaction documents, or otherwise at law or in equity, the Borrower hereby irrevocably authorizes and empowers Holder or its legal counsel, each as the Borrower's attorney-in-fact, to appear *ex parte* and without notice to the Borrower to confess judgment against the Borrower for the unpaid amount of this Note. The judgment shall set forth the amount then due hereunder, plus attorney's fees and cost of suit, and to release all errors, and waive all rights of appeal. The Borrower waives the right to contest Holder's rights under this section, including without limitation the right to any stay of execution and the benefit of all exemption laws now or hereafter in effect. No single exercise of the foregoing right and power to confess judgment will be deemed to exhaust such power, whether or not any such exercise shall be held by any court to be invalid, voidable, or void, and such power shall continue undiminished and may be exercised from time to time as the Holder may elect until all amounts owing on this Note have been paid in full.

ARTICLE IV. MISCELLANEOUS

4.1 Failure or Indulgence Not Waiver. No failure or delay on the part of the Holder in the exercise of any power, right or privilege hereunder shall operate as a waiver thereof, nor shall any single or partial exercise of any such power, right or privilege preclude other or further exercise thereof or of any other right, power or privileges. All rights and remedies existing hereunder are cumulative to, and not exclusive of, any rights or remedies otherwise available.

4.2 Notices. All notices, demands, requests, consents, approvals, and other communications required or permitted hereunder shall be in writing and, unless otherwise specified herein, shall be (i) personally served, (ii) deposited in the mail, registered or certified, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, (iii) delivered by reputable air courier service with charges prepaid, or (iv) transmitted by hand delivery, telegram, or facsimile, addressed as set forth below or to such other address as such party shall have specified most recently by written notice. Any notice or other communication required or permitted to be given hereunder shall be deemed effective (a) upon hand delivery or delivery by facsimile, with accurate confirmation generated by the transmitting facsimile machine, at the address or number designated below (if delivered on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received), or the first business day following such delivery (if delivered other than on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received) or (b) on the second business day following the date of mailing by express courier service, fully prepaid, addressed to such address, or upon actual receipt of such mailing, whichever shall first occur. The addresses for such communications shall be:

If to the Borrower, to:

Natural Shrimp Incorporated
15150 Preston Rd., Suite 300
Dallas, TX 75248
E-mail: bwilliams@naturalshrimp.com

If to the Holder:

Labrys Fund, LP
48 Parker Road
Wellesley, MA 02482
E-mail: admin@equiluxgroup.com

With a copy to (which copy shall not constitute notice):

Legal & Compliance, LLC
330 Clematis Street, Ste. 217
West Palm Beach, FL 33401
Attn: Chad Friend, Esq., LL.M.
E-mail: CFriend@LegalAndCompliance.com

4.3 Amendments. This Note and any provision hereof may only be amended by an instrument in writing signed by the Borrower and the Holder. The term "Note" and all reference thereto, as used throughout this instrument, shall mean this instrument (and the other Notes issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement) as originally executed, or if later amended or supplemented, then as so amended or supplemented.

4.4 Assignability. The Holder may assign or transfer this Note to any transferee at its sole discretion. This Note shall be binding upon the Borrower and its successors and assigns, and shall inure to be the benefit of the Holder and its successors and assigns. Each transferee of this Note must be an "accredited investor" (as defined in Rule 501(a) of the 1933 Act). Notwithstanding anything in this Note to the contrary, this Note may be pledged as collateral in connection with a bona fide margin account or other lending arrangement. The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Note, acknowledge and agree that following conversion of a portion of this Note, the unpaid and unconverted principal amount of this Note represented by this Note may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.

4.5 Cost of Collection. If default is made in the payment of this Note, the Borrower shall pay the Holder hereof reasonable costs of collection, including reasonable attorneys' fees.

4.6 Governing Law. This Note shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Nevada without regard to principles of conflicts of laws. The parties hereby warrant and represent that the selection of Nevada law as governing under this Note (i) has a reasonable nexus to each of the Parties and to the transactions contemplated by the Note; and (ii) does not offend any public policy of Nevada, Massachusetts, or of any other state, federal, or other jurisdiction. **Any action brought by either party against the other arising out of or related to this Note, or any other agreements between the parties, shall be commenced only in the state or federal courts of general jurisdiction located in the Commonwealth of Massachusetts, except that all such disputes between the parties shall be subject to alternative dispute resolution through binding arbitration at the Holder's sole discretion and election (regardless of which party initiates the legal proceedings).** The parties to this Note hereby irrevocably waive any objection to jurisdiction and venue of any action instituted hereunder and shall not assert any defense based on lack of jurisdiction or venue or based upon *forum non conveniens*. The parties agree that, in connection with any such arbitration proceeding, each shall submit or file any claim which would constitute a compulsory counterclaim within the same proceeding as the claim to which it relates. Any such claim that is not submitted or filed in such proceeding shall be waived and such party will forever be barred from asserting such a claim. Both parties agree to submit to the jurisdiction of such courts or to such arbitration panel, as the case may be.

If the Holder elects alternative dispute resolution by arbitration, the arbitration proceedings shall be conducted in the Commonwealth of Massachusetts and administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Commercial Arbitration Rules and Mediation Procedures in effect on the Issue Date, except as modified by this Note. The Holder's election to arbitrate shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party, and filed with the American Arbitration Association. The American Arbitration Association must receive the demand for arbitration prior to the date when the institution of legal or equitable

proceedings would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations, unless legal or equitable proceedings between the parties have already commenced, and the receipt by the American Arbitration Association of a written demand for arbitration also shall constitute the institution of legal or equitable proceedings for statute of limitations purposes. The parties shall be entitled to limited discovery at the discretion of the arbitrator(s) who may, but are not required to, allow depositions. The parties acknowledge that the arbitrators' subpoena power is not subject to geographic limitations. The arbitrator(s) shall have the right to award individual relief which he or she deems proper under the evidence presented and applicable law and consistent with the parties' rights to, and limitations on, damages and other relief as expressly set forth in this Note. The award and decision of the arbitrator(s) shall be conclusive and binding on all parties, and judgment upon the award may be entered in any court of competent jurisdiction. The Holder reserves the right, but shall have no obligation, to advance the Issuer's share of the costs, fees and expenses of any arbitration proceeding, including any arbitrator fees, in order for such arbitration proceeding to take place, and by doing so will not be deemed to have waived or relinquished its right to seek the recovery of those amounts from the arbitrator, who shall provide for such relief in the final award, in addition to the costs, fees, and expenses that are otherwise recoverable. The foregoing agreement to arbitrate shall be specifically enforceable under applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

THE BORROWER HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO, AND AGREES NOT TO REQUEST, A JURY TRIAL FOR THE ADJUDICATION OF ANY DISPUTE HEREUNDER OR IN CONNECTION WITH OR ARISING OUT OF THIS NOTE OR ANY TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREBY.

The prevailing party shall be entitled to recover from the other party its reasonable attorney's fees and costs. In the event that any provision of this Note or any other agreement delivered in connection herewith is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any such provision which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of any agreement. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any suit, action or proceeding in connection with this Note or any other related transaction document by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Note and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law.

4.7 Certain Amounts. Whenever pursuant to this Note the Borrower is required to pay an amount in excess of the outstanding principal amount (or the portion

thereof required to be paid at that time) plus accrued and unpaid interest plus Default Interest on such interest, the Borrower and the Holder agree that the actual damages to the Holder from the receipt of cash payment on this Note may be difficult to determine and the amount to be so paid by the Borrower represents stipulated damages and not a penalty and is intended to compensate the Holder in part for loss of the opportunity to convert this Note and to earn a return from the sale of shares of Common Stock acquired upon conversion of this Note at a price in excess of the price paid for such shares pursuant to this Note. The Borrower and the Holder hereby agree that such amount of stipulated damages is not plainly disproportionate to the possible loss to the Holder from the receipt of a cash payment without the opportunity to convert this Note into shares of Common Stock.

4.8 Purchase Agreement. By its acceptance of this Note, each party agrees to be bound by the applicable terms of the Purchase Agreement.

4.9 Notice of Corporate Events. Except as otherwise provided below, the Holder of this Note shall have no rights as a Holder of Common Stock unless and only to the extent that it converts this Note into Common Stock. The Borrower shall provide the Holder with prior notification of any meeting of the Borrower's shareholders (and copies of proxy materials and other information sent to shareholders). In the event of any taking by the Borrower of a record of its shareholders for the purpose of determining shareholders who are entitled to receive payment of any dividend or other distribution, any right to subscribe for, purchase or otherwise acquire (including by way of merger, consolidation, reclassification or recapitalization) any share of any class or any other securities or property, or to receive any other right, or for the purpose of determining shareholders who are entitled to vote in connection with any proposed sale, lease or conveyance of all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower or any proposed liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Borrower, the Borrower shall mail a notice to the Holder, at least twenty (20) days prior to the record date specified therein (or thirty (30) days prior to the consummation of the transaction or event, whichever is earlier), of the date on which any such record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, right or other event, and a brief statement regarding the amount and character of such dividend, distribution, right or other event to the extent known at such time. The Borrower shall make a public announcement of any event requiring notification to the Holder hereunder substantially simultaneously with the notification to the Holder in accordance with the terms of this Section 4.9 including, but not limited to, name changes, recapitalizations, etc. as soon as possible under law.

4.10 Usury. If Notwithstanding any provision in this Note or the related transaction documents to the contrary, the total liability for payments of interest and payments in the nature of interest, including, without limitation, all charges, fees, exactions, or other sums which may at any time be deemed to be interest, shall not exceed the limit imposed by the usury laws of the jurisdiction governing this Note or any other applicable law. In the event the total liability of payments of interest and payments in the nature of interest, including,

without limitation, all charges, fees, exactions or other sums which may at any time be deemed to be interest, shall, for any reason whatsoever, result in an effective rate of interest, which for any month or other interest payment period exceeds the limit imposed by the usury laws of the jurisdiction governing this Note, all sums in excess of those lawfully collectible as interest for the period in question shall, without further agreement or notice by, between, or to any party hereto, be applied to the reduction of the outstanding principal balance due hereunder immediately upon receipt of such sums by the Holder hereof, with the same force and effect as though the Company had specifically designated such excess sums to be so applied to the reduction of the principal balance then outstanding, and the Holder hereof had agreed to accept such sums as a penalty-free payment of principal; provided, however, that the Holder may, at any time and from time to time, elect, by notice in writing to the Company, to waive, reduce, or limit the collection of any sums in excess of those lawfully collectible as interest, rather than accept such sums as a prepayment of the principal balance then outstanding. It is the intention of the parties that the Company does not intend or expect to pay, nor does the Holder intend or expect to charge or collect any interest under this Note greater than the highest non-usurious rate of interest which may be charged under applicable law.

4.11 Remedies. The Borrower acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Holder, by vitiating the intent and purpose of the transaction contemplated hereby. Accordingly, the Borrower acknowledges that the remedy at law for a breach of its obligations under this Note will be inadequate and agrees, in the event of a breach or threatened breach by the Borrower of the provisions of this Note, that the Holder shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies at law or in equity, and in addition to the penalties assessable herein, to an injunction or injunctions restraining, preventing or curing any breach of this Note and to enforce specifically the terms and provisions thereof, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required. No provision of this Note shall alter or impair the obligation of the Borrower, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay the principal of, and interest on, this Note at the time, place, and rate, and in the form, herein prescribed.

4.12 Severability. In the event that any provision of this Note is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform to such statute or rule of law. Any provision hereof which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision hereof.

4.13 Dispute Resolution. In the case of a dispute as to the determination of the Conversion Price, Conversion Amount, any prepayment amount or Default Amount, Default Sum, Issue, Closing or Maturity Date, the closing bid price, or fair market value (as the case may be) or the arithmetic calculation of the Conversion Price or the applicable prepayment amount(s) (as the case may be), the Borrower or the Holder shall submit the disputed determinations or arithmetic

calculations via facsimile (i) within two (2) Business Days after receipt of the applicable notice giving rise to such dispute to the Borrower or the Holder or (ii) if no notice gave rise to such dispute, at any time after the Holder learned of the circumstances giving rise to such dispute. If the Holder and the Borrower are unable to agree upon such determination or calculation within two (2) Business Days of such disputed determination or arithmetic calculation (as the case may be) being submitted to the Borrower or the Holder, then the Borrower shall, within two (2) Business Days, submit via facsimile (a) the disputed determination of the Conversion Price, the closing bid price, the or fair market value (as the case may be) to an independent, reputable investment bank selected by the Borrower and approved by the Holder or (b) the disputed arithmetic calculation of the Conversion Price, Conversion Amount, any prepayment amount or Default Amount, Default Sum to an independent, outside accountant selected by the Holder that is reasonably acceptable to the Borrower. The Borrower shall cause at its expense the investment bank or the accountant to perform the determinations or calculations and notify the Borrower and the Holder of the results no later than ten (10) Business Days from the time it receives such disputed determinations or calculations. Such investment bank's or accountant's determination or calculation shall be binding upon all parties absent demonstrable error.

4.14 Terms of Future Financings. So long as this Note is outstanding, upon any issuance by the Borrower or any of its subsidiaries of any security with any term more favorable to the holder of such security or with a term in favor of the holder of such security that was not similarly provided to the Holder in this Note, then the Borrower shall notify the Holder of such additional or more favorable term and such term, at Holder's option, shall become a part of the transaction documents with the Holder. The types of terms contained in another security that may be more favorable to the holder of such security include, but are not limited to, terms addressing conversion discounts, prepayment rate, conversion lookback periods, interest rates, original issue discounts, stock sale price, private placement price per share, and warrant coverage.

4.15 Piggyback Registration Rights. The Borrower shall include on the next registration statement the Borrower files with SEC (or on the subsequent registration statement if such registration statement is withdrawn) all shares issuable upon conversion of this Note. Failure to do so will result in liquidated damages of 25% of the outstanding principal balance of this Note, but not less than Fifteen Thousand and No/100 United States Dollars (\$15,000), being immediately due and payable to the Holder at its election in the form of a cash payment or added to the balance of this Note.

4.16 Disclosure. Upon receipt or delivery by the Company of any notice in accordance with the terms of this Note, unless the Company has in good faith determined that the matters relating to such notice do not constitute material, non-public information relating to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, the Company shall within one (1) Trading Day after any such receipt or delivery, publicly disclose such material, non-public information on a Current Report on Form 8-K or otherwise. In the event that the Company believes that a notice

contains material, non-public information relating to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, the Company so shall indicate to such Holder contemporaneously with delivery of such notice, and in the absence of any such indication, the Holder shall be allowed to presume that all matters relating to such notice do not constitute material, non-public information relating to the Company or its Subsidiaries.

4.17 Right of First Refusal. If at any time while this Note is outstanding, the Borrower has a bona fide offer of capital or financing from any 3rd party, that the Borrower intends to act upon, then the Borrower must first offer such opportunity to the Holder to provide such capital or financing to the Borrower on the same terms as each respective 3rd party's terms. Should the Holder be unwilling or unable to provide such capital or financing to the Borrower within 5 trading days from Holder's receipt of written notice of the offer (the "Offer Notice") from the Borrower, then the Borrower may obtain such capital or financing from that respective 3rd party upon the exact same terms and conditions offered by the Borrower to the Holder, which transaction must be completed within 30 days after the date of the Offer Notice. If the Borrower does not receive the capital or financing from the respective 3rd party within 30 days after the date of the respective Offer Notice, then the Borrower must again offer the capital or financing opportunity to the Holder as described above, and the process detailed above shall be repeated. The Offer Notice must be sent via electronic mail to Admin@EquiluxGroup.com.

[signature page to follow]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Borrower has caused this Note to be signed in its name by its duly authorized officer as of the date first above written.

NATURAL SHRIMP INCORPORATED

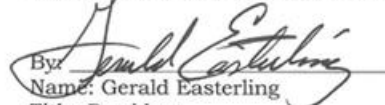
By: 
Name: Gerald Easterling
Title: President

EXHIBIT A
NOTICE OF CONVERSION

The undersigned hereby elects to convert \$_____ principal amount of the Note (defined below) together with \$_____ of accrued and unpaid interest thereto, totaling \$_____ into that number of shares of Common Stock to be issued pursuant to the conversion of the Note ("Common Stock") as set forth below, of Natural Shrimp Incorporated, a Nevada corporation (the "Borrower"), according to the conditions of the convertible note of the Borrower dated as of August 28, 2017 (the "Note"), as of the date written below. No fee will be charged to the Holder for any conversion, except for transfer taxes, if any.

Box Checked as to applicable instructions:

- The Borrower shall electronically transmit the Common Stock issuable pursuant to this Notice of Conversion to the account of the undersigned or its nominee with DTC through its Deposit Withdrawal At Custodian system ("DWAC Transfer").

Name of DTC Prime Broker:
Account Number:

- The undersigned hereby requests that the Borrower issue a certificate or certificates for the number of shares of Common Stock set forth below (which numbers are based on the Holder's calculation attached hereto) in the name(s) specified immediately below or, if additional space is necessary, on an attachment hereto:

Name: Labrys Fund, LP
Address: _____

Date of Conversion: _____

Applicable Conversion Price: \$ _____

Number of Shares of Common Stock to be Issued
Pursuant to Conversion of the Notes: _____

Amount of Principal Balance Due remaining
Under the Note after this conversion: _____

Accrued and unpaid interest remaining: \$ _____

Default Amounts & Penalties remaining (if applicable): \$ _____

LABRYS FUND, LP
By: _____
Name: _____
Title: Principal
Date: _____

EXHIBIT B
Affidavit of Confession of Judgment

COMMONWEALTH OF MASSACHUSETTS
----- X
LABRYS FUND, LP,

Plaintiff,

Index No.

**AFFIDAVIT OF
CONFESSION OF
JUDGMENT**

- against -

NATURAL SHRIMP INCORPORATED,
----- X
Defendant.

COMMONWEALTH OF MASSACHUSETTS)
) ss.:

Gerald Easterling, being duly sworn, hereby deposes and says:

1. I am the President of defendant NATURAL SHRIMP INCORPORATED ("Borrower"). As such, I am fully familiar with all the facts and circumstances recited herein on personal knowledge. Borrower has its principal place of business at 15150 Preston Rd., Suite 300, Dallas, TX 75248. On behalf of the Borrower, I hereby confess judgment in favor of Labrys Fund, LP ("Labrys Fund"), residing at 48 Parker Road, Wellesley, MA 02482, in the amount of One Hundred Ten Thousand Dollars (\$110,000.00), less any payments made on or after the date of this affidavit of confession of judgment, plus interest at default interest rate of twenty four percent (24%) percent per annum on said amount and all other applicable penalties under the Note (as defined herein). In no event shall interest payable hereunder exceed the maximum permissible under applicable law.

2. I hereby authorize the federal courts and/or state courts located in the Commonwealth of Massachusetts to enter judgment against Borrower in the amount of in the amount of One Hundred Ten Thousand Dollars (\$110,000.00), less any payments made on or after the date of this affidavit of confession of judgment, plus interest at default interest rate of twenty four percent (24%) percent per annum on said amount and all other applicable penalties under the Note, plus the costs and attorneys' fees

that are set forth below, less any payments made on or after the date of this affidavit of confession of judgment, upon Borrower's failure for any reason to timely make any payment to Labrys Fund called for by the convertible promissory note between of the parties, dated August 28, 2017 (the "Note"), due to the occurrence of an Event of Default (as defined in the Note) under the Note.

3. In order to secure these obligations, Borrower agreed to simultaneously deliver with the execution of the Note this Affidavit of Confession of Judgment.

4. The sums confessed pursuant to this affidavit of confession of judgment are justly due and owing to Labrys Fund under the following circumstances: Borrower entered into the Note pursuant to which Borrower promised to pay to the order of Labrys Fund the principal sum of One Hundred Ten Thousand Dollars (\$110,000.00) plus interest as provided for therein. The amounts confessed by this affidavit represent a convertible promissory note investment by Labrys Fund in Borrower and arise out of Borrower's breach of its obligations under the Note.

5. Borrower agrees to pay any and all costs and expenses incurred by Labrys Fund in enforcing the terms of this affidavit of confession of judgment, including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses at the rate of \$475.00 per hour that Labrys Fund incurs or is billed for in connection with enforcing the terms of the affidavit of confession of judgment, entering any Judgment, collecting upon said Judgment, and defending or prosecuting any appeals.

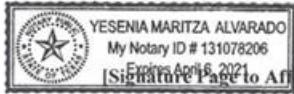
STATE OF Texas)
 ss.:
COUNTY OF Dallas)

ACKNOWLEDGMENT

On August 28, 2017 before me personally came Gerald Easterling, to me known, who, by me duly sworn, did depose and say that deponent is an officer of NATURAL SHRIMP INCORPORATED, the corporation described in, and which executed the foregoing affidavit of confession of judgment, that deponent knows the seal of the corporation, that the seal affixed to the affidavit of confession of judgment is the corporation's seal, that it was affixed by order of the board of directors of the corporation and that deponent signed deponent's name by like order.

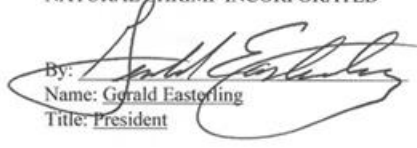

Notary Public

SEAL:



[Signature Page to Affidavit of Confession of Judgment]

NATURAL SHRIMP INCORPORATED

By: 
Name: Gerald Eastorling
Title: President

NEITHER THIS SECURITY NOR THE SECURITIES AS TO WHICH THIS SECURITY MAY BE EXERCISED HAVE BEEN REGISTERED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION OR THE SECURITIES COMMISSION OF ANY STATE IN RELIANCE UPON AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), AND, ACCORDINGLY, MAY NOT BE OFFERED OR SOLD EXCEPT PURSUANT TO AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR PURSUANT TO AN AVAILABLE EXEMPTION FROM, OR IN A TRANSACTION NOT SUBJECT TO, THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT AND IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS AS EVIDENCED BY A LEGAL OPINION OF COUNSEL TO THE TRANSFEROR TO SUCH EFFECT, THE SUBSTANCE OF WHICH SHALL BE REASONABLY ACCEPTABLE TO THE COMPANY. THIS SECURITY AND THE SECURITIES ISSUABLE UPON EXERCISE OF THIS SECURITY MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN SECURED BY SUCH SECURITIES.

COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT

NATURAL SHRIMP INCORPORATED

Warrant Shares: 50,000

Date of Issuance: August 28, 2017 ("Issuance Date")

This COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT (the "Warrant") certifies that, for value received (in connection with the issuance of the \$110,000.00 convertible promissory note to the Holder (as defined below) of even date) (the "Note"), Labrys Fund, LP, a Delaware limited partnership (including any permitted and registered assigns, the "Holder"), is entitled, upon the terms and subject to the limitations on exercise and the conditions hereinafter set forth, at any time on or after the date of issuance hereof, to purchase from Natural Shrimp Incorporated, a Nevada corporation (the "Company"), up to 50,000 shares of Common Stock (as defined below) (the "Warrant Shares") (whereby such number may be adjusted from time to time pursuant to the terms and conditions of this Warrant) at the Exercise Price per share then in effect. This Warrant is issued by the Company as of the date hereof in connection with that certain securities purchase agreement dated August 28, 2017, by and among the Company and the Holder (the "Purchase Agreement").

Capitalized terms used in this Warrant shall have the meanings set forth in the Purchase Agreement unless otherwise defined in the body of this Warrant or in Section 12 below. For purposes of this Warrant, the term "Exercise Price" shall mean \$0.20, subject to adjustment as provided herein (including but not limited to cashless exercise), and the term "Exercise Period" shall mean the period commencing on the Issuance Date and ending on 5:00 p.m. eastern standard time on the five-year anniversary thereof.

1. EXERCISE OF WARRANT.

(a) *Mechanics of Exercise.* Subject to the terms and conditions hereof, the rights represented by this Warrant may be exercised in whole or in part at any time or times during the Exercise Period by delivery of a written notice, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A (the "Exercise Notice"), of the Holder's election to exercise this Warrant. The Holder shall not be required to deliver the original Warrant in order to effect an exercise hereunder. Partial exercises of this Warrant resulting in purchases of a portion of the total number of Warrant Shares available hereunder shall have the effect of lowering the outstanding number of Warrant Shares purchasable hereunder in an amount equal to the applicable number of Warrant Shares purchased. On or before the third Trading Day (the "Warrant Share Delivery Date") following the date on which the Company shall have received the Exercise Notice, and upon receipt by the Company of payment to the Company of an amount equal to the applicable Exercise Price multiplied by the number of Warrant Shares as to which all or a portion of this

Warrant is being exercised (the "Aggregate Exercise Price" and together with the Exercise Notice, the "Exercise Delivery Documents") in cash or by wire transfer of immediately available funds (or by cashless exercise, in which case there shall be no Aggregate Exercise Price provided), the Company shall (or direct its transfer agent to) issue and dispatch by overnight courier to the address as specified in the Exercise Notice, a certificate, registered in the Company's share register in the name of the Holder or its designee, for the number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled pursuant to such exercise. Upon delivery of the Exercise Delivery Documents, the Holder shall be deemed for all corporate purposes to have become the holder of record of the Warrant Shares with respect to which this Warrant has been exercised, irrespective of the date of delivery of the certificates evidencing such Warrant Shares. If this Warrant is submitted in connection with any exercise and the number of Warrant Shares represented by this Warrant submitted for exercise is greater than the number of Warrant Shares being acquired upon an exercise, then the Company shall as soon as practicable and in no event later than three Business Days after any exercise and at its own expense, issue a new Warrant (in accordance with Section 6) representing the right to purchase the number of Warrant Shares purchasable immediately prior to such exercise under this Warrant, less the number of Warrant Shares with respect to which this Warrant is exercised.

If the Company fails to cause its transfer agent to transmit to the Holder the respective shares of Common Stock by the respective Warrant Share Delivery Date, then the Holder will have the right to rescind such exercise in Holder's sole discretion, and such failure shall be deemed an event of default under the Note.

If the Market Price of one share of Common Stock is greater than the Exercise Price, the Holder may elect to receive Warrant Shares pursuant to a cashless exercise, in lieu of a cash exercise, equal to the value of this Warrant determined in the manner described below (or of any portion thereof remaining unexercised) by surrender of this Warrant and a Notice of Exercise, in which event the Company shall issue to Holder a number of Common Stock computed using the following formula:

$$X = \frac{Y(A-B)}{A}$$

A

Where X = the number of Shares to be issued to Holder.

Y = the number of Warrant Shares that the Holder elects to purchase under this Warrant (at the date of such calculation).

A = the Market Price (at the date of such calculation).

B = Exercise Price (as adjusted to the date of such calculation).

(b) *No Fractional Shares.* No fractional shares shall be issued upon the exercise of this Warrant as a consequence of any adjustment pursuant hereto. All Warrant Shares (including fractions) issuable upon exercise of this Warrant may be aggregated for purposes of determining whether the exercise would result in the issuance of any fractional share. If, after aggregation, the exercise would result in the issuance of a fractional share, the Company shall, in lieu of issuance of any fractional share, pay the Holder otherwise entitled to such fraction a sum in cash equal to the product resulting from multiplying the then-current fair market value of a Warrant Share by such fraction.

(c) *Holder's Exercise Limitations.* The Company shall not effect any exercise of this Warrant, and a Holder shall not have the right to exercise any portion of this Warrant, to the extent that after giving effect to issuance of Warrant Shares upon exercise as set forth on the applicable Notice of Exercise, the Holder (together with the Holder's Affiliates, and any other persons acting as a group together with the Holder or

any of the Holder's Affiliates), would beneficially own in excess of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, as defined below. For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and its Affiliates shall include the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant with respect to which such determination is being made, but shall exclude the number of shares of Common Stock which would be issuable upon (i) exercise of the remaining, non-exercised portion of this Warrant beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates and (ii) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or non-converted portion of any other securities of the Company (including without limitation any other Common Stock Equivalents) subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained herein beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates. Except as set forth in the preceding sentence, for purposes of this paragraph (d), beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act, it being acknowledged by the Holder that the Company is not representing to the Holder that such calculation is in compliance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the Holder is solely responsible for any schedules required to be filed in accordance therewith. To the extent that the limitation contained in this paragraph applies, the determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any affiliates) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable shall be in the sole discretion of the Holder, and the submission of a Notice of Exercise shall be deemed to be the Holder's determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable, in each case subject to the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, and the Company shall have no obligation to verify or confirm the accuracy of such determination.

For purposes of this paragraph, in determining the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock, a Holder may rely on the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock as reflected in (A) the Company's most recent periodic or annual report filed with the Commission, as the case may be, (B) a more recent public announcement by the Company or (C) a more recent written notice by the Company or its transfer agent setting forth the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. Upon the request of a Holder, the Company shall within two Trading Days confirm to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding. In any case, the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion or exercise of securities of the Company, including this Warrant, by the Holder or its affiliates since the date as of which such number of outstanding shares of Common Stock was reported. The "Beneficial Ownership Limitation" shall be 4.99% of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant. Upon no fewer than 61 days' prior notice to the Company, a Holder may increase or decrease the Beneficial Ownership Limitation provisions of this paragraph, provided that the Beneficial Ownership Limitation in no event exceeds 9.99% of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock upon exercise of this Warrant held by the Holder and the provisions of this paragraph shall continue to apply. Any such increase or decrease will not be effective until the 61st day after such notice is delivered to the Company and shall only apply to such Holder and no other Holder. The limitations contained in this paragraph shall apply to a successor Holder of this Warrant.

2. ADJUSTMENTS. The Exercise Price and the number of Warrant Shares shall be adjusted from time to time as follows:

(a) *Distribution of Assets*. If the Company shall declare or make any dividend or other distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of shares of Common Stock, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including without limitation any distribution of cash, stock or other securities, property or options by way of a dividend, spin off, reclassification, corporate rearrangement or other similar transaction) (a "Distribution"), at any time after the issuance of this Warrant, then, in each such case:

(i) any Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to the close of business on the record date fixed for the determination of holders of shares of Common Stock entitled to receive the

Distribution shall be reduced, effective as of the close of business on such record date, to a price determined by multiplying such Exercise Price by a fraction (i) the numerator of which shall be the Closing Sale Price of the shares of Common Stock on the Trading Day immediately preceding such record date minus the value of the Distribution (as determined in good faith by the Company's Board of Directors) applicable to one share of Common Stock, and (ii) the denominator of which shall be the Closing Sale Price of the shares of Common Stock on the Trading Day immediately preceding such record date; and

(ii) the number of Warrant Shares shall be increased to a number of shares equal to the number of shares of Common Stock obtainable immediately prior to the close of business on the record date fixed for the determination of holders of shares of Common Stock entitled to receive the Distribution multiplied by the reciprocal of the fraction set forth in the immediately preceding clause (i); provided, however, that in the event that the Distribution is of shares of common stock of a company (other than the Company) whose common stock is traded on a national securities exchange or a national automated quotation system ("Other Shares of Common Stock"), then the Holder may elect to receive a warrant to purchase Other Shares of Common Stock in lieu of an increase in the number of Warrant Shares, the terms of which shall be identical to those of this Warrant, except that such warrant shall be exercisable into the number of shares of Other Shares of Common Stock that would have been payable to the Holder pursuant to the Distribution had the Holder exercised this Warrant immediately prior to such record date and with an aggregate exercise price equal to the product of the amount by which the exercise price of this Warrant was decreased with respect to the Distribution pursuant to the terms of the immediately preceding clause (i) and the number of Warrant Shares calculated in accordance with the first part of this clause (ii).

(b) *Anti-Dilution Adjustments to Exercise Price.* If the Company or any Subsidiary thereof, as applicable, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding, shall sell or grant any option to purchase, or sell or grant any right to repurchase, or otherwise dispose of or issue (or announce any offer, sale, grant or any option to purchase or other disposition) any Common Stock or securities entitling any person or entity to acquire shares of Common Stock (upon conversion, exercise or otherwise), at an effective price per share less than the then Exercise Price (such lower price, the "Base Share Price" and such issuances collectively, a "Dilutive Issuance") (if the holder of the Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents so issued shall at any time, whether by operation of purchase price adjustments, reset provisions, floating conversion, exercise or exchange prices or otherwise, or due to warrants, options or rights per share which are issued in connection with such issuance, be entitled to receive shares of Common Stock at an effective price per share which is less than the Exercise Price, such issuance shall be deemed to have occurred for less than the Exercise Price on such date of the Dilutive Issuance), then the Exercise Price shall be reduced at the option of the Holder and only reduced to equal the Base Share Price, and the number of Warrant Shares issuable hereunder shall be increased such that the aggregate Exercise Price payable hereunder, after taking into account the decrease in the Exercise Price, shall be equal to the aggregate Exercise Price prior to such adjustment. Such adjustment shall be made whenever such Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents are issued. The Company shall notify the Holder in writing, no later than the Trading Day following the issuance of any Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents subject to this Section 2(b), indicating therein the applicable issuance price, or applicable reset price, exchange price, conversion price and other pricing terms (such notice the "Dilutive Issuance Notice"). For purposes of clarification, whether or not the Company provides a Dilutive Issuance Notice pursuant to this Section 2(b), upon the occurrence of any Dilutive Issuance, after the date of such Dilutive Issuance the Holder is entitled to receive a number of Warrant Shares based upon the Base Share Price regardless of whether the Holder accurately refers to the Base Share Price in the Notice of Exercise.

(c) *Splits.* If the Company, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding: (i) subdivides outstanding shares of Common Stock into a larger number of shares, (ii) combines (including by way of reverse stock split) outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares, or (iii) issues by

reclassification of shares of the Common Stock any shares of capital stock of the Company, then in each case the Exercise Price shall be multiplied by a fraction of which the numerator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any) outstanding immediately before such event and of which the denominator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after such event, and the number of shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant shall be proportionately adjusted such that the aggregate Exercise Price payable hereunder shall remain unchanged. Any adjustment made pursuant to this Section 2(c) as described above shall become effective immediately after the effective date of the respective subdivision, combination or re-classification.

3. **FUNDAMENTAL TRANSACTIONS.** If, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding, (i) the Company effects any merger of the Company with or into another entity and the Company is not the surviving entity (such surviving entity, the "Successor Entity"), (ii) the Company effects any sale of all or substantially all of its assets in one or a series of related transactions, (iii) any tender offer or exchange offer (whether by the Company or by another individual or entity, and approved by the Company) is completed pursuant to which holders of Common Stock are permitted to tender or exchange their shares of Common Stock for other securities, cash or property and the holders of at least 50% of the Common Stock accept such offer, or (iv) the Company effects any reclassification of the Common Stock or any compulsory share exchange pursuant to which the Common Stock is effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property (other than as a result of a subdivision or combination of shares of Common Stock) (in any such case, a "Fundamental Transaction"), then, upon any subsequent exercise of this Warrant, the Holder shall have the right to receive the number of shares of Common Stock of the Successor Entity or of the Company and any additional consideration (the "Alternate Consideration") receivable upon or as a result of such reorganization, reclassification, merger, consolidation or disposition of assets by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock for which this Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to such event (disregarding any limitation on exercise contained herein solely for the purpose of such determination). For purposes of any such exercise, the determination of the Exercise Price shall be appropriately adjusted to apply to such Alternate Consideration based on the amount of Alternate Consideration issuable in respect of one share of Common Stock in such Fundamental Transaction, and the Company shall apportion the Exercise Price among the Alternate Consideration in a reasonable manner reflecting the relative value of any different components of the Alternate Consideration. If holders of Common Stock are given any choice as to the securities, cash or property to be received in a Fundamental Transaction, then the Holder shall be given the same choice as to the Alternate Consideration it receives upon any exercise of this Warrant following such Fundamental Transaction. To the extent necessary to effectuate the foregoing provisions, any Successor Entity in such Fundamental Transaction shall issue to the Holder a new warrant consistent with the foregoing provisions and evidencing the Holder's right to exercise such warrant into Alternate Consideration.

4. **NON-CIRCUMVENTION.** The Company covenants and agrees that it will not, by amendment of its certificate of incorporation, bylaws or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, scheme of arrangement, dissolution, issue or sale of securities, or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Warrant, and will at all times in good faith carry out all the provisions of this Warrant and take all action as may be required to protect the rights of the Holder. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company (i) shall not increase the par value of any shares of Common Stock receivable upon the exercise of this Warrant above the Exercise Price then in effect, (ii) shall take all such actions as may be necessary or appropriate in order that the Company may validly and legally issue fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock upon the exercise of this Warrant, and (iii) shall, for so long as this Warrant is outstanding, have authorized and reserved, free from preemptive rights, ten (10) times the number of shares of Common Stock into which the Warrants are then exercisable into to provide for the exercise of the rights represented by this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on exercise).

5. **WARRANT HOLDER NOT DEEMED A STOCKHOLDER.** Except as otherwise specifically provided herein, this Warrant, in and of itself, shall not entitle the Holder to any voting rights or other rights as a stockholder of the Company. In addition, nothing contained in this Warrant shall be construed as imposing any

liabilities on the Holder to purchase any securities (upon exercise of this Warrant or otherwise) or as a stockholder of the Company, whether such liabilities are asserted by the Company or by creditors of the Company.

6. REISSUANCE.

(a) *Lost, Stolen or Mutilated Warrant.* If this Warrant is lost, stolen, mutilated or destroyed, the Company will, on such terms as to indemnity or otherwise as it may reasonably impose (which shall, in the case of a mutilated Warrant, include the surrender thereof), issue a new Warrant of like denomination and tenor as this Warrant so lost, stolen, mutilated or destroyed.

(b) *Issuance of New Warrants.* Whenever the Company is required to issue a new Warrant pursuant to the terms of this Warrant, such new Warrant shall be of like tenor with this Warrant, and shall have an issuance date, as indicated on the face of such new Warrant which is the same as the Issuance Date.

7. TRANSFER.

(a) *Notice of Transfer.* The Holder agrees to give written notice to the Company before transferring this Warrant or transferring any Warrant Shares of such Holder's intention to do so, describing briefly the manner of any proposed transfer. Promptly upon receiving such written notice, the Company shall present copies thereof to the Company's counsel. If the proposed transfer may be effected without registration or qualification (under any federal or state securities laws), the Company, as promptly as practicable, shall notify the Holder thereof, whereupon the Holder shall be entitled to transfer this Warrant or to dispose of Warrant Shares received upon the previous exercise of this Warrant, all in accordance with the terms of the notice delivered by the Holder to the Company; provided, however, that an appropriate legend may be endorsed on this Warrant or the certificates for such Warrant Shares respecting restrictions upon transfer thereof necessary or advisable in the opinion of counsel and satisfactory to the Company to prevent further transfers which would be in violation of Section 5 of the Securities Act and applicable state securities laws; and provided further that the prospective transferee or purchaser shall execute the Assignment of Warrant attached hereto as Exhibit B and such other documents and make such representations, warranties, and agreements as may be required solely to comply with the exemptions relied upon by the Company for the transfer or disposition of the Warrant or Warrant Shares.

(b) If the proposed transfer or disposition of this Warrant or such Warrant Shares described in the written notice given pursuant to this Section 7 may not be effected without registration or qualification of this Warrant or such Warrant Shares, the Holder will limit its activities in respect to such transfer or disposition as are permitted by law.

(c) Any transferee of all or a portion of this Warrant shall succeed to the rights and benefits of the initial Holder of this Warrant.

8. NOTICES. Whenever notice is required to be given under this Warrant, unless otherwise provided herein, such notice shall be given in accordance with the notice provisions contained in the Purchase Agreement. The Company shall provide the Holder with prompt written notice (i) immediately upon any adjustment of the Exercise Price, setting forth in reasonable detail, the calculation of such adjustment and (ii) at least 20 days prior to the date on which the Company closes its books or takes a record (A) with respect to any dividend or distribution upon the shares of Common Stock, (B) with respect to any grants, issuances or sales of any stock or other securities directly or indirectly convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of Common Stock or other property, pro rata to the holders of shares of Common Stock or (C) for determining rights to vote with respect to any Fundamental Transaction, dissolution or liquidation, provided in each case that such information shall be made known to the public prior to or in conjunction with such notice being provided to the Holder.

9. AMENDMENT AND WAIVER. The terms of this Warrant may be amended or waived (either generally or in a particular instance and either retroactively or prospectively) only with the written consent of the Company and the Holder.

10. GOVERNING LAW. This Warrant shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Nevada without regard to principles of conflicts of laws. Any action brought by either party against the other concerning the transactions contemplated by this Warrant shall be brought only in the state courts or federal courts located in the Commonwealth of Massachusetts. The parties to this Warrant hereby irrevocably waive any objection to jurisdiction and venue of any action instituted hereunder and shall not assert any defense based on lack of jurisdiction or venue or based upon *forum non conveniens*. **EACH PARTY HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO, AND AGREES NOT TO REQUEST, A JURY TRIAL FOR THE ADJUDICATION OF ANY DISPUTE HEREUNDER OR UNDER ANY OTHER TRANSACTION DOCUMENT ENTERED INTO IN CONNECTION WITH OR ARISING OUT OF THIS AGREEMENT, ANY OTHER TRANSACTION DOCUMENT OR ANY TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREBY OR THEREBY.** The prevailing party shall be entitled to recover from the other party its reasonable attorney's fees and costs. In the event that any provision of this Warrant or any other agreement delivered in connection herewith is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any such provision which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of any agreement. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any suit, action or proceeding in connection with this Agreement or any other Transaction Document by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law.

11. ACCEPTANCE. Receipt of this Warrant by the Holder shall constitute acceptance of and agreement to all of the terms and conditions contained herein.

12. CERTAIN DEFINITIONS. For purposes of this Warrant, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

(a) "Nasdaq" means www.Nasdaq.com.

(b) "Closing Sale Price" means, for any security as of any date, (i) the last closing trade price for such security on the Principal Market, as reported by Nasdaq, or, if the Principal Market begins to operate on an extended hours basis and does not designate the closing trade price, then the last trade price of such security prior to 4:00 p.m., New York time, as reported by Nasdaq, or (ii) if the foregoing does not apply, the last trade price of such security in the over-the-counter market for such security as reported by Nasdaq, or (iii) if no last trade price is reported for such security by Nasdaq, the average of the bid and ask prices of any market makers for such security as reported by the OTC Markets. If the Closing Sale Price cannot be calculated for a security on a particular date on any of the foregoing bases, the Closing Sale Price of such security on such date shall be the fair market value as mutually determined by the Company and the Holder. All such determinations to be appropriately adjusted for any stock dividend, stock split, stock combination or other similar transaction during the applicable calculation period.

(c) "Common Stock" means the Company's common stock, and any other class of securities into which such securities may hereafter be reclassified or changed.

(d) "Common Stock Equivalents" means any securities of the Company that would entitle the holder thereof to acquire at any time Common Stock, including without limitation any debt, preferred stock, rights, options, warrants or other instrument that is at any time convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or otherwise entitles the holder thereof to receive, Common Stock.

(e) "Dilutive Issuance" is any issuance of Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents described in Section 2(b) above; provided, however, that a Dilutive Issuance shall not include any Exempt Issuance.

(f) "Exempt Issuance" means the issuance of (i) shares of Common Stock or options to employees, officers, or directors of the Company pursuant to any stock or option plan duly adopted by a majority of the non-employee members of the Board of Directors of the Company or a majority of the members of a committee of non-employee directors established for such purpose, (ii) securities issued pursuant to acquisitions or strategic transactions approved by a majority of the disinterested directors of the Company, and (iii) shares of Common Stock issued pursuant to any real property leasing arrangement or financing from a bank approved by the Board of Directors of the Company.

(g) "Principal Market" means the primary national securities exchange on which the Common Stock is then traded.


(h) "Market Price" means the highest traded price of the Common Stock during the fifteen (15) Trading Days prior to the date of the respective Exercise Notice.

(i) "Trading Day" means (i) any day on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted and traded on its Principal Market, (ii) if the Common Stock is not then listed or quoted and traded on any national securities exchange, then a day on which trading occurs on any over-the-counter markets, or (iii) if trading does not occur on the over-the-counter markets, any Business Day.

* * * * *

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Warrant to be duly executed as of the Issuance Date set forth above.

NATURAL SHRIMP INCORPORATED



Name: Gerald Easterling
Title: President

EXHIBIT A

EXERCISE NOTICE

(To be executed by the registered holder to exercise this Common Stock Purchase Warrant)

THE UNDERSIGNED holder hereby exercises the right to purchase _____ of the shares of Common Stock ("Warrant Shares") of Natural Shrimp Incorporated, a Nevada corporation (the "Company"), evidenced by the attached copy of the Common Stock Purchase Warrant (the "Warrant"). Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined shall have the respective meanings set forth in the Warrant.

1. Form of Exercise Price. The Holder intends that payment of the Exercise Price shall be made as (check one):
 a cash exercise with respect to _____ Warrant Shares; or
 by cashless exercise pursuant to the Warrant.
2. Payment of Exercise Price. If cash exercise is selected above, the holder shall pay the applicable Aggregate Exercise Price in the sum of \$ _____ to the Company in accordance with the terms of the Warrant.
3. Delivery of Warrant Shares. The Company shall deliver to the holder _____ Warrant Shares in accordance with the terms of the Warrant.

Date: _____

(Print Name of Registered Holder)

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

EXHIBIT B

ASSIGNMENT OF WARRANT

(To be signed only upon authorized transfer of the Warrant)

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the undersigned hereby sells, assigns, and transfers unto _____ the right to purchase _____ shares of common stock of Natural Shrimp Incorporated, to which the within Common Stock Purchase Warrant relates and appoints _____, as attorney-in-fact, to transfer said right on the books of Natural Shrimp Incorporated with full power of substitution and re-substitution in the premises. By accepting such transfer, the transferee has agreed to be bound in all respects by the terms and conditions of the within Warrant.

Dated: _____

(Signature) *

(Name)

(Address)

(Social Security or Tax Identification No.)

* The signature on this Assignment of Warrant must correspond to the name as written upon the face of the Common Stock Purchase Warrant in every particular without alteration or enlargement or any change whatsoever. When signing on behalf of a corporation, partnership, trust or other entity, please indicate your position(s) and title(s) with such entity.

NEITHER THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE CONVERTIBLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL (WHICH COUNSEL SHALL BE SELECTED BY THE HOLDER), IN A GENERALLY ACCEPTABLE FORM, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT OR (II) UNLESS SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144 OR RULE 144A UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES.

Principal Amount: US\$146,000.00
Purchase Price: US\$146,000.00

Issue Date: September 11, 2017

CONVERTIBLE PROMISSORY NOTE

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED, a Nevada corporation (hereinafter called the "Borrower"), hereby promises to pay to the order of AUCTUS FUND, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, or registered assigns (the "Holder") the sum of US\$146,000.00 together with any interest as set forth herein, on June 11, 2018 (the "Maturity Date"), and to pay interest on the unpaid principal balance hereof at the rate of twelve percent (12%) (the "Interest Rate") per annum from the date hereof (the "Issue Date") until the same becomes due and payable, whether at maturity or upon acceleration or by prepayment or otherwise. This Note may not be prepaid in whole or in part except as otherwise explicitly set forth herein with the written consent of the Holder which may be withheld for any reason or for no reason. Any amount of principal or interest on this Note which is not paid when due shall bear interest at the rate of the lesser of (i) twenty-four percent (24%) per annum and (ii) the maximum amount permitted under law from the due date thereof until the same is paid (the "Default Interest"). Interest shall commence accruing on the date that the Note is fully paid and shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year and the actual number of days elapsed. All payments due hereunder (to the extent not converted into common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share (the "Common Stock") in accordance with the terms hereof) shall be made in lawful money of the United States of America. All payments shall be made at such address as the Holder shall hereafter give to the Borrower by written notice made in accordance with the provisions of this Note. Whenever any amount expressed to be due by the terms of this Note is due on any day which is not a business day, the same shall instead be due on the next succeeding day which is a business day and, in the case of any interest payment date which is not the date on which this Note is paid in full, the extension of the due date thereof shall not be taken into account for purposes of determining the amount of interest due on such date. As used in this Note, the term "business day" shall mean any day other than a Saturday, Sunday or a day on

which commercial banks in the city of New York, New York are authorized or required by law or executive order to remain closed. Each capitalized term used herein, and not otherwise defined, shall have the meaning ascribed thereto in that certain Securities Purchase Agreement dated the date hereof, pursuant to which this Note was originally issued (the "Purchase Agreement").

This Note is free from all taxes, liens, claims and encumbrances with respect to the issue thereof and shall not be subject to preemptive rights or other similar rights of shareholders of the Borrower and will not impose personal liability upon the holder thereof.

The following terms shall apply to this Note:

ARTICLE I. CONVERSION RIGHTS

1.1 Conversion Right. The Holder shall have the right from time to time, and at any time following the Issue Date, and ending on the later of (i) the Maturity Date and (ii) the date of payment of the Default Amount (as defined in Article III) pursuant to Section 1.6(a) or Article III, each in respect of the remaining outstanding principal amount of this Note to convert all or any part of the outstanding and unpaid principal amount of this Note into fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock, as such Common Stock exists on the Issue Date, or any shares of capital stock or other securities of the Borrower into which such Common Stock shall hereafter be changed or reclassified at the Conversion Price (as defined below) determined as provided herein (a "Conversion"); provided, however, that in no event shall the Holder be entitled to convert any portion of this Note in excess of that portion of this Note upon conversion of which the sum of (1) the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and its affiliates (other than shares of Common Stock which may be deemed beneficially owned through the ownership of the unconverted portion of the Notes or the unexercised or unconverted portion of any other security of the Borrower subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitations contained herein) and (2) the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the conversion of the portion of this Note with respect to which the determination of this proviso is being made, would result in beneficial ownership by the Holder and its affiliates of more than 4.99% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock. For purposes of the proviso to the immediately preceding sentence, beneficial ownership shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), and Regulations 13D-G thereunder, except as otherwise provided in clause (1) of such proviso, provided, further, however, that the limitations on conversion may be waived by the Holder upon, at the election of the Holder, not less than 61 days' prior notice to the Borrower, and the provisions of the conversion limitation shall continue to apply until such 61st day (or such later date, as determined by the Holder, as may be specified in such notice of waiver). The number of shares of Common Stock to be issued upon each conversion of this Note shall be determined by dividing the Conversion Amount (as defined below) by the applicable Conversion Price then in effect on the date specified in the notice of conversion, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A (the "Notice of Conversion"), delivered to the Borrower by the Holder in accordance with Section 1.4 below; provided that the Notice of Conversion is submitted by facsimile or e-mail (or by other means resulting in, or reasonably expected to result in, notice) to the Borrower before 6:00 p.m., New York, New York time on

such conversion date (the "Conversion Date"). The term "Conversion Amount" means, with respect to any conversion of this Note, the sum of (1) the principal amount of this Note to be converted in such conversion plus (2) at the Holder's option, accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on such principal amount at the interest rates provided in this Note to the Conversion Date, provided however, that the Borrower shall have the right to pay any or all interest in cash plus (3) at the Holder's option, Default Interest, if any, on the amounts referred to in the immediately preceding clauses (1) and/or (2) plus (4) at the Holder's option, any amounts owed to the Holder pursuant to Sections 1.3 and 1.4(g) hereof.

1.2 Conversion Price.

Calculation of Conversion Price. Subject to the adjustments described herein, the conversion price (the "Conversion Price") shall equal the lesser of: (i) the lowest Trading Price (as defined below) during the previous twenty-five (25) Trading Day period ending on the latest complete Trading Day prior to the date of this Note, and (ii) the Variable Conversion Price (as defined herein) (subject to equitable adjustments for stock splits, stock dividends or rights offerings by the Borrower relating to the Borrower's securities or the securities of any subsidiary of the Borrower, combinations, recapitalization, reclassifications, extraordinary distributions and similar events). The "Variable Conversion Price" shall mean 50% multiplied by the Market Price (as defined herein) (representing a discount rate of 50%). "Market Price" means the lowest Trading Price (as defined below) for the Common Stock during the twenty-five (25) Trading Day period ending on the latest complete Trading Day prior to the Conversion Date. "Trading Price" means, for any security as of any date, the lesser of: (i) the lowest trade price on the OTC Pink, OTCQB or applicable trading market as reported by a reliable reporting service ("Reporting Service") designated by the Holder or, if the OTC Pink is not the principal trading market for such security, the trading price of such security on the principal securities exchange or trading market where such security is listed or traded or, if no trading price of such security is available in any of the foregoing manners, the average of the trading prices of any market makers for such security that are listed in the "pink sheets" by the National Quotation Bureau, Inc., or (ii) the closing bid price on the OTC Pink, OTCQB or applicable trading market as reported by a Reporting Service designated by the Holder or, if the OTC Pink is not the principal trading market for such security, the closing bid price of such security on the principal securities exchange or trading market where such security is listed or traded or, if no closing bid price of such security is available in any of the foregoing manners, the average of the closing bid prices of any market makers for such security that are listed in the "pink sheets" by the National Quotation Bureau, Inc. To the extent the Conversion Price of the Borrower's Common Stock closes below the par value per share, the Borrower will take all steps necessary to solicit the consent of the stockholders to reduce the par value to the lowest value possible under law. The Borrower agrees to honor all conversions submitted pending this adjustment. Furthermore, the Conversion Price may be adjusted downward if, within three (3) business days of the transmittal of the Notice of Conversion to the Borrower, the Common Stock has a closing bid which is 5% or lower than that set forth in the Notice of Conversion. If the shares of the Borrower's Common Stock have not been delivered within three (3) business days to the Borrower, the Notice of Conversion may be rescinded. At any time after the Closing Date, if in the case that the Borrower's Common Stock is not deliverable by DWAC (including if the Borrower's transfer agent has a policy prohibiting or limiting delivery of shares of the Borrower's Common Stock

specified in a Notice of Conversion), an additional 10% discount will apply for all future conversions under all Notes. If in the case that the Borrower's Common Stock is "chilled" for deposit into the DTC system and only eligible for clearing deposit, an additional 15% discount shall apply for all future conversions under all Notes while the "chill" is in effect. If in the case of both of the above, an additional cumulative 25% discount shall apply. Additionally, if the Borrower ceases to be a reporting company pursuant to the 1934 Act or if the Note cannot be converted into free trading shares after one hundred eighty-one (181) days from the Issue Date, an additional 15% discount will be attributed to the Conversion Price. If the Trading Price cannot be calculated for such security on such date in the manner provided above, the Trading Price shall be the fair market value as mutually determined by the Borrower and the holders of a majority in interest of the Notes being converted for which the calculation of the Trading Price is required in order to determine the Conversion Price of such Notes. "Trading Day" shall mean any day on which the Common Stock is tradable for any period on the OTC Pink, OTCQB or on the principal securities exchange or other securities market on which the Common Stock is then being traded. The Borrower shall be responsible for the fees of its transfer agent and all DTC fees associated with any such issuance. Holder shall be entitled to deduct \$500.00 from the conversion amount in each Notice of Conversion to cover Holder's deposit fees associated with each Notice of Conversion.

While this Note is outstanding, each time any 3rd party has the right to convert monies owed to that 3rd party (or receive shares pursuant to a settlement or otherwise), including but not limited to under Section 3(a)(9) and Section 3(a)(10), at a discount to market greater than the Conversion Price in effect at that time (prior to all other applicable adjustments in the Note), then the Holder, in Holder's sole discretion, may utilize such greater discount percentage (prior to all applicable adjustments in this Note) until this Note is no longer outstanding. While this Note is outstanding, each time any 3rd party has a look back period greater than the look back period in effect under the Note at that time, including but not limited to under Section 3(a)(9) and Section 3(a)(10), then the Holder, in Holder's sole discretion, may utilize such greater number of look back days until this Note is no longer outstanding. The Borrower shall give written notice to the Holder within one (1) business day of becoming aware of any event that could permit the Holder to make any adjustment described in the two immediately preceding sentences.

(a) Conversion Price During Major Announcements. Notwithstanding anything contained in Section 1.2(a) to the contrary, in the event the Borrower (i) makes a public announcement that it intends to consolidate or merge with any other corporation (other than a merger in which the Borrower is the surviving or continuing corporation and its capital stock is unchanged) or sell or transfer all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower or (ii) any person, group or entity (including the Borrower) publicly announces a tender offer to purchase 50% or more of the Borrower's Common Stock (or any other takeover scheme) (the date of the announcement referred to in clause (i) or (ii) is hereinafter referred to as the "Announcement Date"), then the Conversion Price shall, effective upon the Announcement Date and continuing through the Adjusted Conversion Price Termination Date (as defined below), be equal to the lower of (x) the Conversion Price which would have been applicable for a Conversion occurring on the Announcement Date and (y) the Conversion Price that would otherwise be in effect. From and after the Adjusted Conversion Price Termination Date, the Conversion Price shall be determined as set forth in this Section 1.2(a). For purposes hereof, "Adjusted Conversion Price Termination Date" shall mean, with respect to any proposed transaction or tender offer (or

takeover scheme) for which a public announcement as contemplated by this Section 1.2(b) has been made, the date upon which the Borrower (in the case of clause (i) above) or the person, group or entity (in the case of clause (ii) above) consummates or publicly announces the termination or abandonment of the proposed transaction or tender offer (or takeover scheme) which caused this Section 1.2(b) to become operative.

(b) Pro Rata Conversion; Disputes. In the event of a dispute as to the number of shares of Common Stock issuable to the Holder in connection with a conversion of this Note, the Borrower shall issue to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock not in dispute and resolve such dispute in accordance with Section 4.13.

(c) If at any time the Conversion Price as determined hereunder for any conversion would be less than the par value of the Common Stock, then the Conversion Price hereunder shall equal such par value for such conversion and the Conversion Amount for such conversion shall be increased to include Additional Principal, where "Additional Principal" means such additional amount to be added to the Conversion Amount to the extent necessary to cause the number of conversion shares issuable upon such conversion to equal the same number of conversion shares as would have been issued had the Conversion Price not been subject to the minimum price set forth in this Section 1.2(c).

1.3 Authorized Shares. The Borrower covenants that during the period the conversion right exists, the Borrower will reserve from its authorized and unissued Common Stock a sufficient number of shares, free from preemptive rights, to provide for the issuance of Common Stock upon the full conversion of this Note issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement. The Borrower is required at all times to have authorized and reserved seven times the number of shares that is actually issuable upon full conversion of the Note (based on the Conversion Price of the Notes in effect from time to time) (the "Reserved Amount"). The Reserved Amount shall be increased from time to time in accordance with the Borrower's obligations pursuant to Section 3(d) of the Purchase Agreement. The Borrower represents that upon issuance, such shares will be duly and validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable. In addition, if the Borrower shall issue any securities or make any change to its capital structure which would change the number of shares of Common Stock into which the Notes shall be convertible at the then current Conversion Price, the Borrower shall at the same time make proper provision so that thereafter there shall be a sufficient number of shares of Common Stock authorized and reserved, free from preemptive rights, for conversion of the outstanding Notes. The Borrower (i) acknowledges that it has irrevocably instructed its transfer agent to issue certificates for the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note, and (ii) agrees that its issuance of this Note shall constitute full authority to its officers and agents who are charged with the duty of executing stock certificates to execute and issue the necessary certificates for shares of Common Stock in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Note. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event shall the Reserved Amount be lower than the initial Reserved Amount, regardless of any prior conversions.

If, at any time the Borrower does not maintain or replenish the Reserved Amount within three (3) business days of the request of the Holder, the principal amount of the Note shall increase by Five Thousand and No/100 United States Dollars (\$5,000) (under Holder's and

Borrower's expectation that any principal amount increase will tack back to the Issue Date) per occurrence.

1.4 Method of Conversion.

(a) Mechanics of Conversion. Subject to Section 1.1, this Note may be converted by the Holder in whole or in part at any time from time to time after the Issue Date, by (A) submitting to the Borrower a Notice of Conversion (by facsimile, e-mail or other reasonable means of communication dispatched on the Conversion Date prior to 5:00 p.m., New York, New York time) and (B) subject to Section 1.4(b), surrendering this Note at the principal office of the Borrower.

(b) Surrender of Note Upon Conversion. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth herein, upon conversion of this Note in accordance with the terms hereof, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Note to the Borrower unless the entire unpaid principal amount of this Note is so converted. The Holder and the Borrower shall maintain records showing the principal amount so converted and the dates of such conversions or shall use such other method, reasonably satisfactory to the Holder and the Borrower, so as not to require physical surrender of this Note upon each such conversion. In the event of any dispute or discrepancy, such records of the Borrower shall, *prima facie*, be controlling and determinative in the absence of manifest error. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if any portion of this Note is converted as aforesaid, the Holder may not transfer this Note unless the Holder first physically surrenders this Note to the Borrower, whereupon the Borrower will forthwith issue and deliver upon the order of the Holder a new Note of like tenor, registered as the Holder (upon payment by the Holder of any applicable transfer taxes) may request, representing in the aggregate the remaining unpaid principal amount of this Note. The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Note, acknowledge and agree that, by reason of the provisions of this paragraph, following conversion of a portion of this Note, the unpaid and unconverted principal amount of this Note represented by this Note may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.

(c) Payment of Taxes. The Borrower shall not be required to pay any tax which may be payable in respect of any transfer involved in the issue and delivery of shares of Common Stock or other securities or property on conversion of this Note in a name other than that of the Holder (or in street name), and the Borrower shall not be required to issue or deliver any such shares or other securities or property unless and until the person or persons (other than the Holder or the custodian in whose street name such shares are to be held for the Holder's account) requesting the issuance thereof shall have paid to the Borrower the amount of any such tax or shall have established to the satisfaction of the Borrower that such tax has been paid.

(d) Delivery of Common Stock Upon Conversion. Upon receipt by the Borrower from the Holder of a facsimile transmission or e-mail (or other reasonable means of communication) of a Notice of Conversion meeting the requirements for conversion as provided in this Section 1.4, the Borrower shall issue and deliver or cause to be issued and delivered to or upon the order of the Holder certificates for the Common Stock issuable upon such conversion within three (3) business days after such receipt (the "Deadline") (and, solely in the case of

conversion of the entire unpaid principal amount hereof, surrender of this Note) in accordance with the terms hereof and the Purchase Agreement.

(e) Obligation of Borrower to Deliver Common Stock. Upon receipt by the Borrower of a Notice of Conversion, the Holder shall be deemed to be the holder of record of the Common Stock issuable upon such conversion, the outstanding principal amount and the amount of accrued and unpaid interest on this Note shall be reduced to reflect such conversion, and, unless the Borrower defaults on its obligations under this Article I, all rights with respect to the portion of this Note being so converted shall forthwith terminate except the right to receive the Common Stock or other securities, cash or other assets, as herein provided, on such conversion. If the Holder shall have given a Notice of Conversion as provided herein, the Borrower's obligation to issue and deliver the certificates for Common Stock shall be absolute and unconditional, irrespective of the absence of any action by the Holder to enforce the same, any waiver or consent with respect to any provision thereof, the recovery of any judgment against any person or any action to enforce the same, any failure or delay in the enforcement of any other obligation of the Borrower to the holder of record, or any setoff, counterclaim, recoupment, limitation or termination, or any breach or alleged breach by the Holder of any obligation to the Borrower, and irrespective of any other circumstance which might otherwise limit such obligation of the Borrower to the Holder in connection with such conversion. The Conversion Date specified in the Notice of Conversion shall be the Conversion Date so long as the Notice of Conversion is received by the Borrower before 5:00 p.m., New York, New York time, on such date.

(f) Delivery of Common Stock by Electronic Transfer. In lieu of delivering physical certificates representing the Common Stock issuable upon conversion, provided the Borrower is participating in the Depository Trust Company ("DTC") Fast Automated Securities Transfer ("FAST") program, upon request of the Holder and its compliance with the provisions contained in Section 1.1 and in this Section 1.4, the Borrower shall use its commercially reasonable best efforts to cause its transfer agent to electronically transmit the Common Stock issuable upon conversion to the Holder by crediting the account of Holder's Prime Broker with DTC through its Deposit Withdrawal At Custodian ("DWAC") system.

(g) DTC Eligibility & Market Loss. If the Borrower fails to maintain its status as "DTC Eligible" for any reason, or, if the Conversion Price is less than \$0.10, the principal amount of the Note shall increase by Fifteen Thousand and No/100 United States Dollars (\$15,000) (under Holder's and Borrower's expectation that any principal amount increase will tack back to the Issue Date). In addition, the Variable Conversion Price shall be redefined to mean forty percent (40%) multiplied by the Market Price, subject to adjustment as provided in this Note.

(h) Failure to Deliver Common Stock Prior to Delivery Deadline. Without in any way limiting the Holder's right to pursue other remedies, including actual damages and/or equitable relief, the parties agree that if delivery of the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note is not delivered by the Deadline (other than a failure due to the circumstances described in Section 1.3 above, which failure shall be governed by such Section)

the Borrower shall pay to the Holder \$2,000 per day in cash, for each day beyond the Deadline that the Borrower fails to deliver such Common Stock until the Borrower issues and delivers a certificate to the Holder or credit the Holder's balance account with OTC for the number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled upon such Holder's conversion of any Conversion Amount (under Holder's and Borrower's expectation that any damages will tack back to the Issue Date). Such cash amount shall be paid to Holder by the fifth day of the month following the month in which it has accrued or, at the option of the Holder (by written notice to the Borrower by the first day of the month following the month in which it has accrued), shall be added to the principal amount of this Note, in which event interest shall accrue thereon in accordance with the terms of this Note and such additional principal amount shall be convertible into Common Stock in accordance with the terms of this Note. The Borrower agrees that the right to convert is a valuable right to the Holder. The damages resulting from a failure, attempt to frustrate, interference with such conversion right are difficult if not impossible to quantify. Accordingly the parties acknowledge that the liquidated damages provision contained in this Section 1.4(h) are justified.

(i) Rescindment of a Notice of Conversion. If (i) the Borrower fails to respond to Holder within one (1) business day from the Conversion Date confirming the details of Notice of Conversion, (ii) the Borrower fails to provide any of the shares of the Borrower's Common Stock requested in the Notice of Conversion within three (3) business days from the date of receipt of the Note of Conversion, (iii) the Holder is unable to procure a legal opinion required to have the shares of the Borrower's Common Stock issued unrestricted and/or deposited to sell for any reason related to the Borrower's standing, (iv) the Holder is unable to deposit the shares of the Borrower's Common Stock requested in the Notice of Conversion for any reason related to the Borrower's standing, (v) at any time after a missed Deadline, at the Holder's sole discretion, or (vi) if OTC Markets changes the Borrower's designation to 'Limited Information' (Yield), 'No Information' (Stop Sign), 'Caveat Emptor' (Skull & Crossbones), 'OTC', 'Other OTC' or 'Grey Market' (Exclamation Mark Sign) or other trading restriction on the day of or any day after the Conversion Date, the Holder maintains the option and sole discretion to rescind the Notice of Conversion ("Rescindment") with a "Notice of Rescindment."

1.5 Concerning the Shares. The shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note may not be sold or transferred unless (i) such shares are sold pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Act or (ii) the Borrower or its transfer agent shall have been furnished with an opinion of counsel (which opinion shall be in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in comparable transactions) to the effect that the shares to be sold or transferred may be sold or transferred pursuant to an exemption from such registration or (iii) such shares are sold or transferred pursuant to Rule 144 under the Act (or a successor rule) ("Rule 144") or (iv) such shares are transferred to an "affiliate" (as defined in Rule 144) of the Borrower who agrees to sell or otherwise transfer the shares only in accordance with this Section 1.5 and who is an Accredited Investor (as defined in the Purchase Agreement). Except as otherwise provided in the Purchase Agreement (and subject to the removal provisions set forth below), until such time as the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note have been registered under the Act or otherwise may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without any restriction as to the number of securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold, each certificate for shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note that has

not been so included in an effective registration statement or that has not been sold pursuant to an effective registration statement or an exemption that permits removal of the legend, shall bear a legend substantially in the following form, as appropriate:

“NEITHER THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE EXERCISABLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL (WHICH COUNSEL SHALL BE SELECTED BY THE HOLDER), IN A GENERALLY ACCEPTABLE FORM, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT OR (II) UNLESS SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144 OR RULE 144A UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES.”

The legend set forth above shall be removed and the Borrower shall issue to the Holder a new certificate therefore free of any transfer legend if (i) the Borrower or its transfer agent shall have received an opinion of counsel, in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in comparable transactions, to the effect that a public sale or transfer of such Common Stock may be made without registration under the Act, which opinion shall be reasonably accepted by the Borrower so that the sale or transfer is effected or (ii) in the case of the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note, such security is registered for sale by the Holder under an effective registration statement filed under the Act or otherwise may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without any restriction as to the number of securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold. In the event that the Borrower does not accept the opinion of counsel provided by the Buyer with respect to the transfer of Securities pursuant to an exemption from registration, such as Rule 144 or Regulation S, at the Deadline, it will be considered an Event of Default pursuant to Section 3.2 of the Note.

1.6 Effect of Certain Events.

(a) Effect of Merger, Consolidation, Etc. At the option of the Holder, the sale, conveyance or disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower, the effectuation by the Borrower of a transaction or series of related transactions in which more than 50% of the voting power of the Borrower is disposed of, or the consolidation, merger or other business combination of the Borrower with or into any other Person (as defined below) or Persons when the Borrower is not the survivor shall either: (i) be deemed to be an Event of Default (as defined in Article III) pursuant to which the Borrower shall be required to pay to the Holder upon the consummation of and as a condition to such transaction an amount equal to the Default Amount (as defined in Article III) or (ii) be treated pursuant to Section 1.6(b) hereof. “Person” shall mean any individual, corporation, limited liability company, partnership, association, trust or other entity or organization.

(b) Adjustment Due to Merger, Consolidation, Etc. If, at any time when this Note is issued and outstanding and prior to conversion of all of the Notes, there shall be any merger, consolidation, exchange of shares, recapitalization, reorganization, or other similar event, as a result of which shares of Common Stock of the Borrower shall be changed into the same or a different number of shares of another class or classes of stock or securities of the Borrower or another entity, or in case of any sale or conveyance of all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower other than in connection with a plan of complete liquidation of the Borrower, then the Holder of this Note shall thereafter have the right to receive upon conversion of this Note, upon the basis and upon the terms and conditions specified herein and in lieu of the shares of Common Stock immediately theretofore issuable upon conversion, such stock, securities or assets which the Holder would have been entitled to receive in such transaction had this Note been converted in full immediately prior to such transaction (without regard to any limitations on conversion set forth herein), and in any such case appropriate provisions shall be made with respect to the rights and interests of the Holder of this Note to the end that the provisions hereof (including, without limitation, provisions for adjustment of the Conversion Price and of the number of shares issuable upon conversion of the Note) shall thereafter be applicable, as nearly as may be practicable in relation to any securities or assets thereafter deliverable upon the conversion hereof. The Borrower shall not affect any transaction described in this Section 1.6(b) unless (a) it first gives, to the extent practicable, thirty (30) days prior written notice (but in any event at least fifteen (15) days prior written notice) of the record date of the special meeting of shareholders to approve, or if there is no such record date, the consummation of, such merger, consolidation, exchange of shares, recapitalization, reorganization or other similar event or sale of assets (during which time the Holder shall be entitled to convert this Note) and (b) the resulting successor or acquiring entity (if not the Borrower) assumes by written instrument the obligations of this Section 1.6(b). The above provisions shall similarly apply to successive consolidations, mergers, sales, transfers or share exchanges.

(c) Adjustment Due to Distribution. If the Borrower shall declare or make any distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of Common Stock as a dividend, stock repurchase, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including any dividend or distribution to the Borrower's shareholders in cash or shares (or rights to acquire shares) of capital stock of a subsidiary (i.e., a spin-off)) (a "Distribution"), then the Holder of this Note shall be entitled, upon any conversion of this Note after the date of record for determining shareholders entitled to such Distribution, to receive the amount of such assets which would have been payable to the Holder with respect to the shares of Common Stock issuable upon such conversion had such Holder been the holder of such shares of Common Stock on the record date for the determination of shareholders entitled to such Distribution.

(d) Adjustment Due to Dilutive Issuance. If, at any time when any Notes are issued and outstanding, the Borrower issues or sells, or in accordance with this Section 1.6(d) hereof is deemed to have issued or sold, except for shares of Common Stock issued directly to vendors or suppliers of the Borrower in satisfaction of amounts owed to such vendors or suppliers (provided, however, that such vendors or suppliers shall not have an arrangement to transfer, sell or assign such shares of Common Stock prior to the issuance of such shares), any

shares of Common Stock for no consideration or for a consideration per share (before deduction of reasonable expenses or commissions or underwriting discounts or allowances in connection therewith) less than the Conversion Price in effect on the date of such issuance (or deemed issuance) of such shares of Common Stock (a "Dilutive Issuance"), then immediately upon the Dilutive Issuance, the Conversion Price will be reduced to the amount of the consideration per share received by the Borrower in such Dilutive Issuance.

The Borrower shall be deemed to have issued or sold shares of Common Stock if the Borrower in any manner issues or grants any warrants, rights or options (not including employee stock option plans), whether or not immediately exercisable, to subscribe for or to purchase Common Stock or other securities convertible into or exchangeable for Common Stock ("Convertible Securities") (such warrants, rights and options to purchase Common Stock or Convertible Securities are hereinafter referred to as "Options") and the price per share for which Common Stock is issuable upon the exercise of such Options is less than the Conversion Price then in effect, then the Conversion Price shall be equal to such price per share. For purposes of the preceding sentence, the "price per share for which Common Stock is issuable upon the exercise of such Options" is determined by dividing (i) the total amount, if any, received or receivable by the Borrower as consideration for the issuance or granting of all such Options, plus the minimum aggregate amount of additional consideration, if any, payable to the Borrower upon the exercise of all such Options, plus, in the case of Convertible Securities issuable upon the exercise of such Options, the minimum aggregate amount of additional consideration payable upon the conversion or exchange thereof at the time such Convertible Securities first become convertible or exchangeable, by (ii) the maximum total number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of all such Options (assuming full conversion of Convertible Securities, if applicable). No further adjustment to the Conversion Price will be made upon the actual issuance of such Common Stock upon the exercise of such Options or upon the conversion or exchange of Convertible Securities issuable upon exercise of such Options.

Additionally, the Borrower shall be deemed to have issued or sold shares of Common Stock if the Borrower in any manner issues or sells any Convertible Securities, whether or not immediately convertible (other than where the same are issuable upon the exercise of Options), and the price per share for which Common Stock is issuable upon such conversion or exchange is less than the Conversion Price then in effect, then the Conversion Price shall be equal to such price per share. For the purposes of the preceding sentence, the "price per share for which Common Stock is issuable upon such conversion or exchange" is determined by dividing (i) the total amount, if any, received or receivable by the Borrower as consideration for the issuance or sale of all such Convertible Securities, plus the minimum aggregate amount of additional consideration, if any, payable to the Borrower upon the conversion or exchange thereof at the time such Convertible Securities first become convertible or exchangeable, by (ii) the maximum total number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the conversion or exchange of all such Convertible Securities. No further adjustment to the Conversion Price will be made upon the actual issuance of such Common Stock upon conversion or exchange of such Convertible Securities.

(e) Purchase Rights. If, at any time when any Notes are issued and outstanding, the Borrower issues any convertible securities or rights to purchase stock, warrants,

securities or other property (the "Purchase Rights") pro rata to the record holders of any class of Common Stock, then the Holder of this Note will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which such Holder could have acquired if such Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete conversion of this Note (without regard to any limitations on conversion contained herein) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of Common Stock are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights.

(f) Notice of Adjustments. Upon the occurrence of each adjustment or readjustment of the Conversion Price as a result of the events described in this Section 1.6, the Borrower, at its expense, shall promptly compute such adjustment or readjustment and prepare and furnish to the Holder a certificate setting forth such adjustment or readjustment and showing in detail the facts upon which such adjustment or readjustment is based. The Borrower shall, upon the written request at any time of the Holder, furnish to such Holder a like certificate setting forth (i) such adjustment or readjustment, (ii) the Conversion Price at the time in effect and (iii) the number of shares of Common Stock and the amount, if any, of other securities or property which at the time would be received upon conversion of the Note.

1.7 [Intentionally Omitted].

1.8 Status as Shareholder. Upon submission of a Notice of Conversion by a Holder, (i) the shares covered thereby (other than the shares, if any, which cannot be issued because their issuance would exceed such Holder's allocated portion of the Reserved Amount or Maximum Share Amount) shall be deemed converted into shares of Common Stock and (ii) the Holder's rights as a Holder of such converted portion of this Note shall cease and terminate, excepting only the right to receive certificates for such shares of Common Stock and to any remedies provided herein or otherwise available at law or in equity to such Holder because of a failure by the Borrower to comply with the terms of this Note. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if a Holder has not received certificates for all shares of Common Stock prior to the tenth (10th) business day after the expiration of the Deadline with respect to a conversion of any portion of this Note for any reason, then (unless the Holder otherwise elects to retain its status as a holder of Common Stock by so notifying the Borrower) the Holder shall regain the rights of a Holder of this Note with respect to such unconverted portions of this Note and the Borrower shall, as soon as practicable, return such unconverted Note to the Holder or, if the Note has not been surrendered, adjust its records to reflect that such portion of this Note has not been converted. In all cases, the Holder shall retain all of its rights and remedies (including, without limitation, (i) the right to receive Conversion Default Payments pursuant to Section 1.3 to the extent required thereby for such Conversion Default and any subsequent Conversion Default and (ii) the right to have the Conversion Price with respect to subsequent conversions determined in accordance with Section 1.3) for the Borrower's failure to convert this Note.

1.9 Prepayment. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Note, the Borrower may prepay the amounts outstanding hereunder pursuant to the following terms and conditions:

(a) At any time during the period beginning on the Issue Date and ending on the date which is ninety (90) days following the Issue Date, the Borrower shall have the right, exercisable on not less than three (3) Trading Days prior written notice to the Holder of the Note to prepay the outstanding Note (principal and accrued interest), in full by making a payment to the Holder of an amount in cash equal to 135%, multiplied by the sum of: (w) the then outstanding principal amount of this Note plus (x) accrued and unpaid interest on the unpaid principal amount of this Note plus (y) Default Interest, if any.

(b) At any time during the period beginning the day which is ninety one (91) days following the Issue Date and ending on the date which is one hundred eighty (180) days following the Issue Date, the Borrower shall have the right, exercisable on not less than three (3) Trading Days prior written notice to the Holder of the Note to prepay the outstanding Note (principal and accrued interest), in full by making a payment to the Holder of an amount in cash equal to 150%, multiplied by the sum of: (w) the then outstanding principal amount of this Note plus (x) accrued and unpaid interest on the unpaid principal amount of this Note plus (y) Default Interest, if any.

(c) After the expiration of one hundred eighty (180) days following the date of the Note, the Borrower shall have no right of prepayment.

ARTICLE II. CERTAIN COVENANTS

2.1 Distributions on Capital Stock. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not without the Holder's written consent (a) pay, declare or set apart for such payment, any dividend or other distribution (whether in cash, property or other securities) on shares of capital stock other than dividends on shares of Common Stock solely in the form of additional shares of Common Stock or (b) directly or indirectly or through any subsidiary make any other payment or distribution in respect of its capital stock except for distributions pursuant to any shareholders' rights plan which is approved by a majority of the Borrower's disinterested directors.

2.2 Restriction on Stock Repurchases. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not without the Holder's written consent redeem, repurchase or otherwise acquire (whether for cash or in exchange for property or other securities or otherwise) in any one transaction or series of related transactions any shares of capital stock of the Borrower or any warrants, rights or options to purchase or acquire any such shares.

2.3 Borrowings. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not, without the Holder's written consent, create, incur, assume guarantee, endorse, contingently agree to purchase or otherwise become liable upon the obligation of any person, firm, partnership, joint venture or corporation, except by the endorsement of negotiable instruments for deposit or collection, or suffer to exist any liability for borrowed money, except (a) borrowings in existence or committed on the date hereof and of which the Borrower has informed Holder in writing prior to the date hereof, (b) indebtedness to trade creditors financial institutions or other lenders incurred in the ordinary course of business or (c) borrowings, the proceeds of which shall be used to repay this Note.

2.4 Sale of Assets. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not, without the Holder's written consent, sell, lease or otherwise dispose of any significant portion of its assets outside the ordinary course of business. Any consent to the disposition of any assets shall be conditioned on a specified use of the proceeds towards the repayment of this Note.

2.5 Advances and Loans. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not, without the Holder's written consent, lend money, give credit or make advances to any person, firm, joint venture or corporation, including, without limitation, officers, directors, employees, subsidiaries and affiliates of the Borrower, except loans, credits or advances (a) in existence or committed on the date hereof and which the Borrower has informed Holder in writing prior to the date hereof, (b) made in the ordinary course of business or (c) not in excess of \$100,000.

2.6 Section 3(a)(9) or 3(a)(10) Transaction. So long as this Note is outstanding, the Borrower shall not enter into any transaction or arrangement structured in accordance with, based upon, or related or pursuant to, in whole or in part, either Section 3(a)(9) of the Securities Act (a "3(a)(9) Transaction") or Section 3(a)(10) of the Securities Act (a "3(a)(10) Transaction"). In the event that the Borrower does enter into, or makes any issuance of Common Stock related to a 3(a)(9) Transaction or a 3(a)(10) Transaction while this note is outstanding, a liquidated damages charge of 25% of the outstanding principal balance of this Note, but not less than Fifteen Thousand Dollars \$15,000, will be assessed and will become immediately due and payable to the Holder at its election in the form of cash payment or addition to the balance of this Note.

2.7 Preservation of Existence, etc. The Borrower shall maintain and preserve, and cause each of its Subsidiaries to maintain and preserve, its existence, rights and privileges, and become or remain, and cause each of its Subsidiaries (other than dormant Subsidiaries that have no or minimum assets) to become or remain, duly qualified and in good standing in each jurisdiction in which the character of the properties owned or leased by it or in which the transaction of its business makes such qualification necessary.

2.8 Non-circumvention. The Borrower hereby covenants and agrees that the Borrower will not, by amendment of its Certificate or Articles of Incorporation or Bylaws, or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, scheme of arrangement, dissolution, issue or sale of securities, or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Note, and will at all times in good faith carry out all the provisions of this Note and take all action as may be required to protect the rights of the Holder.

ARTICLE III. EVENTS OF DEFAULT

If any of the following events of default (each, an "Event of Default") shall occur:

3.1 Failure to Pay Principal or Interest. The Borrower fails to pay the principal hereof or interest thereon when due on this Note, whether at maturity, upon acceleration or otherwise.

3.2 Conversion and the Shares. The Borrower (i) fails to issue shares of Common Stock to the Holder (or announces or threatens in writing that it will not honor its obligation to do so) upon exercise by the Holder of the conversion rights of the Holder in accordance with the terms of this Note, (ii) fails to transfer or cause its transfer agent to transfer (issue) (electronically or in certificated form) any certificate for shares of Common Stock issued to the Holder upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note as and when required by this Note, (iii) directs its transfer agent not to transfer or delays, impairs, and/or hinders its transfer agent in transferring (or issuing) (electronically or in certificated form) any certificate for shares of Common Stock to be issued to the Holder upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note as and when required by this Note, (iv) fails to remove (or directs its transfer agent not to remove or impairs, delays, and/or hinders its transfer agent from removing) any restrictive legend (or to withdraw any stop transfer instructions in respect thereof) on any certificate for any shares of Common Stock issued to the Holder upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note as and when required by this Note (or makes any written announcement, statement or threat that it does not intend to honor the obligations described in this paragraph) and any such failure shall continue uncured (or any written announcement, statement or threat not to honor its obligations shall not be rescinded in writing) for three (3) business days after the Holder shall have delivered a Notice of Conversion, (v) fails to remain current in its obligations to its transfer agent, (vi) causes a conversion of this Note is delayed, hindered or frustrated due to a balance owed by the Borrower to its transfer agent, (vii) fails to repay Holder, within forty eight (48) hours of a demand from the Holder, any amount of funds advanced by Holder to Borrower's transfer agent in order to process a conversion, and/or (viii) fails to reserve sufficient amount of shares of common stock to satisfy the Reserved Amount.

3.3 Failure to Deliver Transaction Expense Amount. The Borrower fails to deliver the Transaction Expense Amount (as defined in the Purchase Agreement) to the Holder within three (3) business days of the date such amount is due.

3.4 Breach of Covenants. The Borrower breaches any material covenant or other material term or condition contained in this Note and any collateral documents including but not limited to the Purchase Agreement and such breach continues for a period of ten (10) days after written notice thereof to the Borrower from the Holder.

3.5 Breach of Representations and Warranties. Any representation or warranty of the Borrower made herein or in any agreement, statement or certificate given in writing pursuant hereto or in connection herewith (including, without limitation, the Purchase Agreement), shall be false or misleading in any material respect when made and the breach of which has (or with the passage of time will have) a material adverse effect on the rights of the Holder with respect to this Note or the Purchase Agreement.

3.6 Receiver or Trustee. The Borrower or any subsidiary of the Borrower shall make an assignment for the benefit of creditors or commence proceedings for its dissolution, or

apply for or consent to the appointment of a receiver or trustee for it or for a substantial part of its property or business, or such a receiver or trustee shall otherwise be appointed for the Borrower or for a substantial part of its property or business without its consent and shall not be discharged within sixty (60) days after such appointment.

3.7 Judgments. Any money judgment, writ or similar process shall be entered or filed against the Borrower or any subsidiary of the Borrower or any of its property or other assets for more than \$243,333, and shall remain unvacated, unbonded or unstayed for a period of twenty (20) days unless otherwise consented to by the Holder, which consent will not be unreasonably withheld.

3.8 Bankruptcy. Bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or liquidation proceedings or other proceedings, voluntary or involuntary, for relief under any bankruptcy law or any law for the relief of debtors shall be instituted by or against the Borrower or any subsidiary of the Borrower, or the Borrower admits in writing its inability to pay its debts generally as they mature, or have filed against it an involuntary petition for bankruptcy relief, all under federal or state laws as applicable or the Borrower admits in writing its inability to pay its debts generally as they mature, or have filed against it an involuntary petition for bankruptcy relief, all under international, federal or state laws as applicable.

3.9 Delisting of Common Stock. The Borrower shall fail to maintain the listing of the Common Stock on at least one of the OTC Pink, OTCQB, Nasdaq National Market, Nasdaq Small Cap Market, New York Stock Exchange, NYSE MKT, or an equivalent replacement exchange

3.10 Failure to Comply with the Exchange Act. The Borrower shall fail to comply with the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act (including but not limited to becoming delinquent in its filings); and/or the Borrower shall cease to be subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act.

3.11 Liquidation. Any dissolution, liquidation, or winding up of Borrower or any substantial portion of its business.

3.12 Cessation of Operations. Any cessation of operations by Borrower or Borrower admits it is otherwise generally unable to pay its debts as such debts become due, provided, however, that any disclosure of the Borrower's ability to continue as a "going concern" shall not be an admission that the Borrower cannot pay its debts as they become due.

3.13 Maintenance of Assets. The failure by Borrower to maintain any material intellectual property rights, personal, real property or other assets which are necessary to conduct its business (whether now or in the future), or any disposition or conveyance of any material asset of the Borrower.

3.14 Financial Statement Restatement. The restatement of any financial statements filed by the Borrower with the SEC for any date or period from two years prior to the Issue Date of this Note and until this Note is no longer outstanding, if the result of such

restatement would, by comparison to the unrestated financial statement, have constituted a material adverse effect on the rights of the Holder with respect to this Note or the Purchase Agreement.

3.15 Reverse Splits. The Borrower effectuates a reverse split of its Common Stock without twenty (20) days prior written notice to the Holder.

3.16 Replacement of Transfer Agent. In the event that the Borrower proposes to replace its transfer agent, the Borrower fails to provide, prior to the effective date of such replacement, a fully executed Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions in a form as initially delivered pursuant to the Purchase Agreement (including but not limited to the provision to irrevocably reserve shares of Common Stock in the Reserved Amount) signed by the successor transfer agent to Borrower and the Borrower.

3.17 Cessation of Trading. Any cessation of trading of the Common Stock on at least one of the OTC Pink, OTCQB, Nasdaq National Market, Nasdaq Small Cap Market, New York Stock Exchange, NYSE MKT, or an equivalent replacement exchange, and such cessation of trading shall continue for a period of five consecutive (5) Trading Days.

3.18 Cross-Default. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Note or the other related or companion documents, a breach or default by the Borrower of any covenant or other term or condition contained in any of the Other Agreements (as defined herein), after the passage of all applicable notice and cure or grace periods, shall, at the option of the Holder, be considered a default under this Note and the Other Agreements, in which event the Holder shall be entitled (but in no event required) to apply all rights and remedies of the Holder under the terms of this Note and the Other Agreements by reason of a default under said Other Agreement or hereunder. "Other Agreements" means, collectively, all agreements and instruments between, among or by: (1) the Borrower, and, or for the benefit of, (2) the Holder (and any affiliate of the Holder) or any other third party, including, without limitation, promissory notes; provided, however, the term "Other Agreements" shall not include the agreements and instruments defined as the Documents. Each of the loan transactions will be cross-defaulted with each other loan transaction and with all other existing and future debt of Borrower to the Holder.

3.19 Bid Price. The Borrower shall lose the "bid" price for its Common Stock (\$0.0001 on the "Ask" with zero market makers on the "Bid" per Level 2) and/or a market (including the OTC Pink, OTCQB or an equivalent replacement exchange).

3.20 OTC Markets Designation. OTC Markets changes the Borrower's designation to 'No Information' (Stop Sign), 'Caveat Emptor' (Skull and Crossbones), or 'OTC', 'Other OTC' or 'Grey Market' (Exclamation Mark Sign).

3.21 Inside Information. Any attempt by the Borrower or its officers, directors, and/or affiliates to transmit, convey, disclose, or any actual transmittal, conveyance, or disclosure by the Borrower or its officers, directors, and/or affiliates of, material non-public information concerning the Borrower, to the Holder or its successors and assigns, which is not

immediately cured by Borrower's filing of a Form 8-K pursuant to Regulation FD on that same date.

Upon the occurrence of any Event of Default specified in Sections 3.1, 3.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.5, 3.6, 3.7, 3.8, 3.9, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.13, 3.14, 3.15, 3.16, 3.17, 3.18, 3.19, 3.20, and/or 3.21 exercisable through the delivery of written notice to the Borrower by such Holders (the "Default Notice"), the Note shall become immediately due and payable and the Borrower shall pay to the Holder, in full satisfaction of its obligations hereunder, an amount equal to (i) 150% times the sum of (w) the then outstanding principal amount of this Note plus (x) accrued and unpaid interest on the unpaid principal amount of this Note to the date of payment (the "Mandatory Prepayment Date") plus (y) Default Interest, if any, on the amounts referred to in clauses (w) and/or (x) plus (z) any amounts owed to the Holder pursuant to Sections 1.3 and 1.4(g) hereof (the then outstanding principal amount of this Note to the date of payment plus the amounts referred to in clauses (x), (y) and (z) shall collectively be known as the "Default Sum") or (ii) at the option of the Holder, the "parity value" of the Default Sum to be prepaid, where parity value means (a) the highest number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to such Default Sum in accordance with Article I, treating the Trading Day immediately preceding the Mandatory Prepayment Date as the "Conversion Date" for purposes of determining the lowest applicable Conversion Price, unless the Default Event arises as a result of a breach in respect of a specific Conversion Date in which case such Conversion Date shall be the Conversion Date), multiplied by (b) the highest Trading Price for the Common Stock during the period beginning on the date of first occurrence of the Event of Default and ending one day prior to the Mandatory Prepayment Date (the "Default Amount") and all other amounts payable hereunder shall immediately become due and payable, all without demand, presentment or notice, all of which hereby are expressly waived, together with all costs, including, without limitation, legal fees and expenses, of collection, and the Holder shall be entitled to exercise all other rights and remedies available at law or in equity. Further, if a breach of Sections 3.9, 3.10 and/or 3.19 occurs or is continuing after the six (6) month anniversary of this Note, then the principal amount of the Note shall increase by Fifteen Thousand and No/100 United States Dollars (\$15,000) (under Holder's and Borrower's expectation that any principal amount increase will tack back to the Issue Date) and the Holder shall be entitled to use the lowest Trading Price during the delinquency period as a base price for the conversion with the Variable Conversion Price shall be redefined to mean forty percent (40%) multiplied by the Market Price, subject to adjustment as provided in this Note. For example, if the lowest Trading Price during the delinquency period is \$0.0001 per share and the conversion discount is 50%, then the Holder may elect to convert future conversions at \$0.005 per share. If this Note is not paid at Maturity Date, then the outstanding principal due under this Note shall increase by Fifteen Thousand and No/100 United States Dollars (\$15,000).

If the Borrower fails to pay the Default Amount, then the Holder shall have the right at any time, to require the Borrower, upon written notice, to immediately issue, in lieu of the Default Amount, the number of shares of Common Stock of the Borrower equal to the Default Amount divided by the Conversion Price then in effect, pursuant to the terms of this Note. This requirement by the Borrower shall automatically apply upon the occurrence of an Event of Default without the need for any party to give any notice or take any other action.

If the Holder shall commence an action or proceeding to enforce any provisions of this Note, including, without limitation, engaging an attorney, then if the Holder prevails in such action, the Holder shall be reimbursed by the Borrower for its attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred in the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding.

ARTICLE IV. MISCELLANEOUS

4.1 Failure or Indulgence Not Waiver. No failure or delay on the part of the Holder in the exercise of any power, right or privilege hereunder shall operate as a waiver thereof, nor shall any single or partial exercise of any such power, right or privilege preclude other or further exercise thereof or of any other right, power or privileges. All rights and remedies existing hereunder are cumulative to, and not exclusive of, any rights or remedies otherwise available.

4.2 Notices. All notices, demands, requests, consents, approvals, and other communications required or permitted hereunder shall be in writing and, unless otherwise specified herein, shall be (i) personally served, (ii) deposited in the mail, registered or certified, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, (iii) delivered by reputable air courier service with charges prepaid, or (iv) transmitted by hand delivery, telegram, electronic mail, or facsimile, addressed as set forth below or to such other address as such party shall have specified most recently by written notice. Any notice or other communication required or permitted to be given hereunder shall be deemed effective (a) upon hand delivery or delivery by electronic mail or facsimile, with accurate confirmation generated by the transmitting facsimile machine, at the address or number designated below (if delivered on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received), or the first business day following such delivery (if delivered other than on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received) or (b) on the second business day following the date of mailing by express courier service, fully prepaid, addressed to such address, or upon actual receipt of such mailing, whichever shall first occur. The addresses for such communications shall be:

If to the Borrower, to:

Naturalshrimp Incorporated
15150 Preston Road, Suite 300
Dallas, TX 75248
Attn: Gerald Easterling
E-mail: info@naturalshrimp.com

If to the Holder:

Auctus Fund, LLC
177 Huntington Avenue, 17th Floor
Boston, MA 02115
Attn: Lou Posner
Facsimile: (617) 532-6420

With a copy to (which copy shall not constitute notice):

Chad Friend, Esq., L.L.M.
Legal & Compliance, LLC
330 Clematis Street, Suite 217
West Palm Beach, FL 33401
E-mail: CFriend@LegalandCompliance.com

4.3 Amendments. This Note and any provision hereof may only be amended by an instrument in writing signed by the Borrower and the Holder. The term "Note" and all reference thereto, as used throughout this instrument, shall mean this instrument (and the other Notes issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement) as originally executed, or if later amended or supplemented, then as so amended or supplemented.

4.4 Assignability. This Note shall be binding upon the Borrower and its successors and assigns, and shall inure to be the benefit of the Holder and its successors and assigns. Each transferee of this Note must be an "accredited investor" (as defined in Rule 501(a) of the 1933 Act). Notwithstanding anything in this Note to the contrary, this Note may be pledged as collateral in connection with a bona fide margin account or other lending arrangement. The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Note, acknowledge and agree that following conversion of a portion of this Note, the unpaid and unconverted principal amount of this Note represented by this Note may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.

4.5 Cost of Collection. If default is made in the payment of this Note, the Borrower shall pay the Holder hereof reasonable costs of collection, including reasonable attorneys' fees.

4.6 Governing Law. This Note shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Nevada without regard to principles of conflicts of laws. Any action brought by either party against the other concerning the transactions contemplated by this Note shall be brought only in the state courts of Massachusetts or in the federal courts located in the Commonwealth of Massachusetts. The parties to this Note hereby irrevocably waive any objection to jurisdiction and venue of any action instituted hereunder and shall not assert any defense based on lack of jurisdiction or venue or based upon *forum non conveniens*. **THE BORROWER HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO, AND AGREES NOT TO REQUEST, A JURY TRIAL FOR THE ADJUDICATION OF ANY DISPUTE HEREUNDER OR IN CONNECTION WITH OR ARISING OUT OF THIS NOTE OR ANY TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREBY.** The prevailing party shall be entitled to recover from the other party its reasonable attorney's fees and costs. In the event that any provision of this Note or any other agreement delivered in connection herewith is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any such provision which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of any agreement. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any suit, action or proceeding in connection with this

Agreement or any other Transaction Document by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law.

4.7 Certain Amounts. Whenever pursuant to this Note the Borrower is required to pay an amount in excess of the outstanding principal amount (or the portion thereof required to be paid at that time) plus accrued and unpaid interest plus Default Interest on such interest, the Borrower and the Holder agree that the actual damages to the Holder from the receipt of cash payment on this Note may be difficult to determine and the amount to be so paid by the Borrower represents stipulated damages and not a penalty and is intended to compensate the Holder in part for loss of the opportunity to convert this Note and to earn a return from the sale of shares of Common Stock acquired upon conversion of this Note at a price in excess of the price paid for such shares pursuant to this Note. The Borrower and the Holder hereby agree that such amount of stipulated damages is not plainly disproportionate to the possible loss to the Holder from the receipt of a cash payment without the opportunity to convert this Note into shares of Common Stock.

4.8 Purchase Agreement. By its acceptance of this Note, each party agrees to be bound by the applicable terms of the Purchase Agreement.

4.9 Notice of Corporate Events. Except as otherwise provided below, the Holder of this Note shall have no rights as a Holder of Common Stock unless and only to the extent that it converts this Note into Common Stock. The Borrower shall provide the Holder with prior notification of any meeting of the Borrower's shareholders (and copies of proxy materials and other information sent to shareholders). In the event of any taking by the Borrower of a record of its shareholders for the purpose of determining shareholders who are entitled to receive payment of any dividend or other distribution, any right to subscribe for, purchase or otherwise acquire (including by way of merger, consolidation, reclassification or recapitalization) any share of any class or any other securities or property, or to receive any other right, or for the purpose of determining shareholders who are entitled to vote in connection with any proposed sale, lease or conveyance of all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower or any proposed liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Borrower, the Borrower shall mail a notice to the Holder, at least twenty (20) days prior to the record date specified therein (or thirty (30) days prior to the consummation of the transaction or event, whichever is earlier), of the date on which any such record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, right or other event, and a brief statement regarding the amount and character of such dividend, distribution, right or other event to the extent known at such time. The Borrower shall make a public announcement of any event requiring notification to the Holder hereunder substantially simultaneously with the notification to the Holder in accordance with the terms of this Section 4.9 including, but not limited to, name changes, recapitalizations, etc. as soon as possible under law.

4.10 Usury. If it shall be found that any interest or other amount deemed interest due hereunder violates the applicable law governing usury, the applicable provision shall automatically be revised to equal the maximum rate of interest or other amount deemed interest

permitted under applicable law. The Borrower covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it will not seek to claim or take advantage of any law that would prohibit or forgive the Borrower from paying all or a portion of the principal or interest on this Note.

4.11 Remedies. The Borrower acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Holder, by vitiating the intent and purpose of the transaction contemplated hereby. Accordingly, the Borrower acknowledges that the remedy at law for a breach of its obligations under this Note will be inadequate and agrees, in the event of a breach or threatened breach by the Borrower of the provisions of this Note, that the Holder shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies at law or in equity, and in addition to the penalties assessable herein, to an injunction or injunctions restraining, preventing or curing any breach of this Note and to enforce specifically the terms and provisions thereof, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required. No provision of this Note shall alter or impair the obligation of the Borrower, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay the principal of, and interest on, this Note at the time, place, and rate, and in the form, herein prescribed.

4.12 Severability. In the event that any provision of this Note is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any provision hereof which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision hereof.

4.13 Dispute Resolution. In the case of a dispute as to the determination of the Conversion Price, Conversion Amount, any prepayment amount or Default Amount, Default Sum, Closing or Maturity Date, the closing bid price, or fair market value (as the case may be) or the arithmetic calculation of the Conversion Price or the applicable prepayment amount(s) (as the case may be), the Borrower or the Holder shall submit the disputed determinations or arithmetic calculations via facsimile (i) within two (2) Business Days after receipt of the applicable notice giving rise to such dispute to the Borrower or the Holder or (ii) if no notice gave rise to such dispute, at any time after the Holder learned of the circumstances giving rise to such dispute. If the Holder and the Borrower are unable to agree upon such determination or calculation within two (2) Business Days of such disputed determination or arithmetic calculation (as the case may be) being submitted to the Borrower or the Holder, then the Borrower shall, within two (2) Business Days, submit via facsimile (a) the disputed determination of the Conversion Price, the closing bid price, the or fair market value (as the case may be) to an independent, reputable investment bank selected by the Borrower and approved by the Holder or (b) the disputed arithmetic calculation of the Conversion Price, Conversion Amount, any prepayment amount or Default Amount, Default Sum to an independent, outside accountant selected by the Holder that is reasonably acceptable to the Borrower. The Borrower shall cause at its expense the investment bank or the accountant to perform the determinations or calculations and notify the Borrower and the Holder of the results no later than ten (10) Business Days from the time it receives such disputed determinations or calculations. Such investment bank's or accountant's determination or calculation shall be binding upon all parties absent demonstrable error.

4.14 Terms of Future Financings. So long as this Note is outstanding, upon any issuance by the Borrower or any of its subsidiaries of any security with any term more favorable

to the holder of such security or with a term in favor of the holder of such security that was not similarly provided to the Holder in this Note, then the Borrower shall notify the Holder of such additional or more favorable term and such term, at Holder's option, shall become a part of the transaction documents with the Holder. The types of terms contained in another security that may be more favorable to the holder of such security include, but are not limited to, terms addressing conversion discounts, prepayment rate, conversion lookback periods, interest rates, original issue discounts, stock sale price, private placement price per share, and warrant coverage.

4.15 Piggyback Registration Rights. The Borrower shall include on the next registration statement the Borrower files with SEC (or on the subsequent registration statement if such registration statement is withdrawn) all shares issuable upon conversion of this Note. Failure to do so will result in liquidated damages of 25% of the outstanding principal balance of this Note, but not less than Fifteen Thousand and No/100 United States Dollars (\$15,000), being immediately due and payable to the Holder at its election in the form of cash payment or addition to the balance of this Note.

4.16 Future Raises; Repayment from Proceeds. The Borrower shall not consummate any capital raising transactions (including but not limited to from the issuance of debt and/or equity securities) during the initial sixty (60) days after the Issue Date. Until the Note is satisfied in full, if the Borrower receives cash proceeds from any source or series of related or unrelated sources, including but not limited to, from the issuance of equity and/or debt securities, the conversion of outstanding warrants of the Borrower, the issuance of securities pursuant to an equity line of credit of the Borrower or the sale of assets, the Borrower shall, within one (1) business day of Borrower's receipt of such proceeds, inform the Holder of such receipt, following which the Holder shall have the right in its sole discretion to require the Borrower to immediately apply all or any portion of such proceeds to repay all or any portion of this Note. Failure of the Borrower to comply with this provision shall constitute an Event of Default under Section 3.4 of the Note. In the event that such proceeds are received by the Holder prior to the Maturity Date, the required prepayment shall be subject to the terms of Section 1.9 herein.

[signature page follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Borrower has caused this Note to be signed in its name by its duly authorized officer as of the date first above written.

NATURAL SHRIMP INCORPORATED

By: 
Name: Gerald Easterling
Title: President

EXHIBIT A
NOTICE OF CONVERSION

The undersigned hereby elects to convert \$ _____ principal amount of the Note (defined below) together with \$ _____ of accrued and unpaid interest thereto, totaling \$ _____ into that number of shares of Common Stock to be issued pursuant to the conversion of the Note ("Common Stock") as set forth below, of Naturalshrimp Incorporated, a Nevada corporation (the "Borrower"), according to the conditions of the convertible note of the Borrower dated as of September 11, 2017 (the "Note"), as of the date written below. No fee will be charged to the Holder for any conversion, except for transfer taxes, if any.

Box Checked as to applicable instructions:

- The Borrower shall electronically transmit the Common Stock issuable pursuant to this Notice of Conversion to the account of the undersigned or its nominee with DTC through its Deposit Withdrawal At Custodian system ("DWAC Transfer").

Name of DTC Prime Broker:
Account Number:

- The undersigned hereby requests that the Borrower issue a certificate or certificates for the number of shares of Common Stock set forth below (which numbers are based on the Holder's calculation attached hereto) in the name(s) specified immediately below or, if additional space is necessary, on an attachment hereto:

Name: [NAME]
Address: [ADDRESS]

Date of Conversion: _____
Applicable Conversion Price: \$ _____
Number of Shares of Common Stock to be Issued Pursuant to Conversion of the Notes: _____
Amount of Principal Balance Due remaining Under the Note after this conversion: _____
Accrued and unpaid interest remaining: _____

[HOLDER]

By: _____
Name: [NAME]
Title: [TITLE]
Date: [DATE]

NEITHER THIS SECURITY NOR THE SECURITIES AS TO WHICH THIS SECURITY MAY BE EXERCISED HAVE BEEN REGISTERED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION OR THE SECURITIES COMMISSION OF ANY STATE IN RELIANCE UPON AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), AND, ACCORDINGLY, MAY NOT BE OFFERED OR SOLD EXCEPT PURSUANT TO AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR PURSUANT TO AN AVAILABLE EXEMPTION FROM, OR IN A TRANSACTION NOT SUBJECT TO, THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT AND IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS AS EVIDENCED BY A LEGAL OPINION OF COUNSEL TO THE TRANSFEROR TO SUCH EFFECT, THE SUBSTANCE OF WHICH SHALL BE REASONABLY ACCEPTABLE TO THE COMPANY. THIS SECURITY AND THE SECURITIES ISSUABLE UPON EXERCISE OF THIS SECURITY MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN SECURED BY SUCH SECURITIES.

COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT

NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED

Warrant Shares: 243,333

Date of Issuance: September 11, 2017 ("Issuance Date")

This COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT (the "Warrant") certifies that, for value received (in connection with the issuance of the \$146,000.00 convertible promissory note to the Holder (as defined below) of even date) (the "Note"), Auctus Fund, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (including any permitted and registered assigns, the "Holder"), is entitled, upon the terms and subject to the limitations on exercise and the conditions hereinafter set forth, at any time on or after the date of issuance hereof, to purchase from Naturalshrimp Incorporated, a Nevada corporation (the "Company"), up to 243,333 shares of Common Stock (as defined below) (the "Warrant Shares") (whereby such number may be adjusted from time to time pursuant to the terms and conditions of this Warrant) at the Exercise Price per share then in effect. This Warrant is issued by the Company as of the date hereof in connection with that certain securities purchase agreement dated September 11, 2017, by and among the Company and the Holder (the "Purchase Agreement").

Capitalized terms used in this Warrant shall have the meanings set forth in the Purchase Agreement unless otherwise defined in the body of this Warrant or in Section 13 below. For purposes of this Warrant, the term "Exercise Price" shall mean \$0.15, subject to adjustment as provided herein (including but not limited to cashless exercise), and the term "Exercise Period" shall mean the period commencing on the Issuance Date and ending on 5:00 p.m. eastern standard time on the five-year anniversary thereof.

1. EXERCISE OF WARRANT.

(a) *Mechanics of Exercise.* Subject to the terms and conditions hereof, the rights represented by this Warrant may be exercised in whole or in part at any time or times during the Exercise Period by delivery of a written notice, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A (the "Exercise Notice"), of the Holder's election to exercise this Warrant. The Holder shall not be required to deliver the original Warrant in order to effect an exercise hereunder. Partial exercises of this Warrant resulting in purchases of a portion of the total number of Warrant Shares available hereunder shall have the effect of lowering the outstanding number of Warrant Shares purchasable hereunder in an amount equal to the applicable number of Warrant Shares purchased. On or before the third Trading Day (the "Warrant Share Delivery Date") following the date on which the Company shall have received the Exercise Notice, and upon receipt by the Company of payment to the Company of an amount equal to the applicable Exercise Price multiplied by the number of Warrant Shares as to which all or a portion of this

Warrant is being exercised (the "Aggregate Exercise Price" and together with the Exercise Notice, the "Exercise Delivery Documents") in cash or by wire transfer of immediately available funds (or by cashless exercise, in which case there shall be no Aggregate Exercise Price provided), the Company shall (or direct its transfer agent to) issue and dispatch by overnight courier to the address as specified in the Exercise Notice, a certificate, registered in the Company's share register in the name of the Holder or its designee, for the number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled pursuant to such exercise. Upon delivery of the Exercise Delivery Documents, the Holder shall be deemed for all corporate purposes to have become the holder of record of the Warrant Shares with respect to which this Warrant has been exercised, irrespective of the date of delivery of the certificates evidencing such Warrant Shares. If this Warrant is submitted in connection with any exercise and the number of Warrant Shares represented by this Warrant submitted for exercise is greater than the number of Warrant Shares being acquired upon an exercise, then the Company shall as soon as practicable and in no event later than three Business Days after any exercise and at its own expense, issue a new Warrant (in accordance with Section 6) representing the right to purchase the number of Warrant Shares purchasable immediately prior to such exercise under this Warrant, less the number of Warrant Shares with respect to which this Warrant is exercised.

If the Company fails to cause its transfer agent to transmit to the Holder the respective shares of Common Stock by the respective Warrant Share Delivery Date, then the Holder will have the right to rescind such exercise in Holder's sole discretion, and such failure shall be deemed an event of default under the Note.

If the Market Price of one share of Common Stock is greater than the Exercise Price, the Holder may elect to receive Warrant Shares pursuant to a cashless exercise, in lieu of a cash exercise, equal to the value of this Warrant determined in the manner described below (or of any portion thereof remaining unexercised) by surrender of this Warrant and a Notice of Exercise, in which event the Company shall issue to Holder a number of Common Stock computed using the following formula:

$$X = \frac{Y(A-B)}{A}$$

A

Where X = the number of Shares to be issued to Holder.

Y = the number of Warrant Shares that the Holder elects to purchase under this Warrant (at the date of such calculation).

A = the Market Price (at the date of such calculation).

B = Exercise Price (as adjusted to the date of such calculation).

(b) *No Fractional Shares.* No fractional shares shall be issued upon the exercise of this Warrant as a consequence of any adjustment pursuant hereto. All Warrant Shares (including fractions) issuable upon exercise of this Warrant may be aggregated for purposes of determining whether the exercise would result in the issuance of any fractional share. If, after aggregation, the exercise would result in the issuance of a fractional share, the Company shall, in lieu of issuance of any fractional share, pay the Holder otherwise entitled to such fraction a sum in cash equal to the product resulting from multiplying the then-current fair market value of a Warrant Share by such fraction.

(c) *Holder's Exercise Limitations.* The Company shall not effect any exercise of this Warrant, and a Holder shall not have the right to exercise any portion of this Warrant, to the extent that after giving effect to issuance of Warrant Shares upon exercise as set forth on the applicable Notice of Exercise, the Holder (together with the Holder's Affiliates, and any other persons acting as a group together with the Holder or

any of the Holder's Affiliates), would beneficially own in excess of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, as defined below. For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and its Affiliates shall include the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant with respect to which such determination is being made, but shall exclude the number of shares of Common Stock which would be issuable upon (i) exercise of the remaining, non-exercised portion of this Warrant beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates and (ii) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or non-converted portion of any other securities of the Company (including without limitation any other Common Stock Equivalents) subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained herein beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates. Except as set forth in the preceding sentence, for purposes of this paragraph (d), beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act, it being acknowledged by the Holder that the Company is not representing to the Holder that such calculation is in compliance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the Holder is solely responsible for any schedules required to be filed in accordance therewith. To the extent that the limitation contained in this paragraph applies, the determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any affiliates) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable shall be in the sole discretion of the Holder, and the submission of a Notice of Exercise shall be deemed to be the Holder's determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable, in each case subject to the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, and the Company shall have no obligation to verify or confirm the accuracy of such determination.

For purposes of this paragraph, in determining the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock, a Holder may rely on the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock as reflected in (A) the Company's most recent periodic or annual report filed with the Commission, as the case may be, (B) a more recent public announcement by the Company or (C) a more recent written notice by the Company or its transfer agent setting forth the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. Upon the request of a Holder, the Company shall within two Trading Days confirm to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding. In any case, the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion or exercise of securities of the Company, including this Warrant, by the Holder or its affiliates since the date as of which such number of outstanding shares of Common Stock was reported. The "Beneficial Ownership Limitation" shall be 4.99% of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant. Upon no fewer than 61 days' prior notice to the Company, a Holder may increase or decrease the Beneficial Ownership Limitation provisions of this paragraph, provided that the Beneficial Ownership Limitation in no event exceeds 9.99% of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock upon exercise of this Warrant held by the Holder and the provisions of this paragraph shall continue to apply. Any such increase or decrease will not be effective until the 61st day after such notice is delivered to the Company and shall only apply to such Holder and no other Holder. The limitations contained in this paragraph shall apply to a successor Holder of this Warrant.

2. ADJUSTMENTS. The Exercise Price and the number of Warrant Shares shall be adjusted from time to time as follows:

(a) Distribution of Assets. If the Company shall declare or make any dividend or other distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of shares of Common Stock, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including without limitation any distribution of cash, stock or other securities, property or options by way of a dividend, spin off, reclassification, corporate rearrangement or other similar transaction) (a "Distribution"), at any time after the issuance of this Warrant, then, in each such case:

(i) any Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to the close of business on the record date fixed for the determination of holders of shares of Common Stock entitled to receive the

Distribution shall be reduced, effective as of the close of business on such record date, to a price determined by multiplying such Exercise Price by a fraction (i) the numerator of which shall be the Closing Sale Price of the shares of Common Stock on the Trading Day immediately preceding such record date minus the value of the Distribution (as determined in good faith by the Company's Board of Directors) applicable to one share of Common Stock, and (ii) the denominator of which shall be the Closing Sale Price of the shares of Common Stock on the Trading Day immediately preceding such record date; and

(ii) the number of Warrant Shares shall be increased to a number of shares equal to the number of shares of Common Stock obtainable immediately prior to the close of business on the record date fixed for the determination of holders of shares of Common Stock entitled to receive the Distribution multiplied by the reciprocal of the fraction set forth in the immediately preceding clause (i); provided, however, that in the event that the Distribution is of shares of common stock of a company (other than the Company) whose common stock is traded on a national securities exchange or a national automated quotation system ("Other Shares of Common Stock"), then the Holder may elect to receive a warrant to purchase Other Shares of Common Stock in lieu of an increase in the number of Warrant Shares, the terms of which shall be identical to those of this Warrant, except that such warrant shall be exercisable into the number of shares of Other Shares of Common Stock that would have been payable to the Holder pursuant to the Distribution had the Holder exercised this Warrant immediately prior to such record date and with an aggregate exercise price equal to the product of the amount by which the exercise price of this Warrant was decreased with respect to the Distribution pursuant to the terms of the immediately preceding clause (i) and the number of Warrant Shares calculated in accordance with the first part of this clause (ii).

(b) *Anti-Dilution Adjustments to Exercise Price.* If the Company or any Subsidiary thereof, as applicable, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding, shall sell or grant any option to purchase, or sell or grant any right to repurchase, or otherwise dispose of or issue (or announce any offer, sale, grant or any option to purchase or other disposition) any Common Stock or securities entitling any person or entity to acquire shares of Common Stock (upon conversion, exercise or otherwise), at an effective price per share less than the then Exercise Price (such lower price, the "Base Share Price" and such issuances collectively, a "Dilutive Issuance") (if the holder of the Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents so issued shall at any time, whether by operation of purchase price adjustments, reset provisions, floating conversion, exercise or exchange prices or otherwise, or due to warrants, options or rights per share which are issued in connection with such issuance, be entitled to receive shares of Common Stock at an effective price per share which is less than the Exercise Price, such issuance shall be deemed to have occurred for less than the Exercise Price on such date of the Dilutive Issuance), then the Exercise Price shall be reduced at the option of the Holder and only reduced to equal the Base Share Price, and the number of Warrant Shares issuable hereunder shall be increased such that the aggregate Exercise Price payable hereunder, after taking into account the decrease in the Exercise Price, shall be equal to the aggregate Exercise Price prior to such adjustment. Such adjustment shall be made whenever such Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents are issued. The Company shall notify the Holder in writing, no later than the Trading Day following the issuance of any Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents subject to this Section 2(b), indicating therein the applicable issuance price, or applicable reset price, exchange price, conversion price and other pricing terms (such notice the "Dilutive Issuance Notice"). For purposes of clarification, whether or not the Company provides a Dilutive Issuance Notice pursuant to this Section 2(b), upon the occurrence of any Dilutive Issuance, after the date of such Dilutive Issuance the Holder is entitled to receive a number of Warrant Shares based upon the Base Share Price regardless of whether the Holder accurately refers to the Base Share Price in the Notice of Exercise.

3. **FUNDAMENTAL TRANSACTIONS.** If, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding, (i) the Company effects any merger of the Company with or into another entity and the Company is not the surviving entity (such surviving entity, the "Successor Entity"), (ii) the Company effects any sale of all or substantially all

of its assets in one or a series of related transactions, (iii) any tender offer or exchange offer (whether by the Company or by another individual or entity, and approved by the Company) is completed pursuant to which holders of Common Stock are permitted to tender or exchange their shares of Common Stock for other securities, cash or property and the holders of at least 50% of the Common Stock accept such offer, or (iv) the Company effects any reclassification of the Common Stock or any compulsory share exchange pursuant to which the Common Stock is effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property (other than as a result of a subdivision or combination of shares of Common Stock) (in any such case, a "Fundamental Transaction"), then, upon any subsequent exercise of this Warrant, the Holder shall have the right to receive the number of shares of Common Stock of the Successor Entity or of the Company and any additional consideration (the "Alternate Consideration") receivable upon or as a result of such reorganization, reclassification, merger, consolidation or disposition of assets by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock for which this Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to such event (disregarding any limitation on exercise contained herein solely for the purpose of such determination). For purposes of any such exercise, the determination of the Exercise Price shall be appropriately adjusted to apply to such Alternate Consideration based on the amount of Alternate Consideration issuable in respect of one share of Common Stock in such Fundamental Transaction, and the Company shall apportion the Exercise Price among the Alternate Consideration in a reasonable manner reflecting the relative value of any different components of the Alternate Consideration. If holders of Common Stock are given any choice as to the securities, cash or property to be received in a Fundamental Transaction, then the Holder shall be given the same choice as to the Alternate Consideration it receives upon any exercise of this Warrant following such Fundamental Transaction. To the extent necessary to effectuate the foregoing provisions, any Successor Entity in such Fundamental Transaction shall issue to the Holder a new warrant consistent with the foregoing provisions and evidencing the Holder's right to exercise such warrant into Alternate Consideration.

4. NON-CIRCUMVENTION. The Company covenants and agrees that it will not, by amendment of its certificate of incorporation, bylaws or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, scheme of arrangement, dissolution, issue or sale of securities, or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Warrant, and will at all times in good faith carry out all the provisions of this Warrant and take all action as may be required to protect the rights of the Holder. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company (i) shall not increase the par value of any shares of Common Stock receivable upon the exercise of this Warrant above the Exercise Price then in effect, (ii) shall take all such actions as may be necessary or appropriate in order that the Company may validly and legally issue fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock upon the exercise of this Warrant, and (iii) shall, for so long as this Warrant is outstanding, have authorized and reserved, free from preemptive rights, a sufficient number of shares of Common Stock to provide for the exercise of the rights represented by this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on exercise).

5. WARRANT HOLDER NOT DEEMED A STOCKHOLDER. Except as otherwise specifically provided herein, this Warrant, in and of itself, shall not entitle the Holder to any voting rights or other rights as a stockholder of the Company. In addition, nothing contained in this Warrant shall be construed as imposing any liabilities on the Holder to purchase any securities (upon exercise of this Warrant or otherwise) or as a stockholder of the Company, whether such liabilities are asserted by the Company or by creditors of the Company.

6. REISSUANCE.

(a) Lost, Stolen or Mutilated Warrant. If this Warrant is lost, stolen, mutilated or destroyed, the Company will, on such terms as to indemnity or otherwise as it may reasonably impose (which shall, in the case of a mutilated Warrant, include the surrender thereof), issue a new Warrant of like denomination and tenor as this Warrant so lost, stolen, mutilated or destroyed.

(b) *Issuance of New Warrants.* Whenever the Company is required to issue a new Warrant pursuant to the terms of this Warrant, such new Warrant shall be of like tenor with this Warrant, and shall have an issuance date, as indicated on the face of such new Warrant which is the same as the Issuance Date.

7. TRANSFER.

(a) *Notice of Transfer.* The Holder agrees to give written notice to the Company before transferring this Warrant or transferring any Warrant Shares of such Holder's intention to do so, describing briefly the manner of any proposed transfer. Promptly upon receiving such written notice, the Company shall present copies thereof to the Company's counsel. If the proposed transfer may be effected without registration or qualification (under any federal or state securities laws), the Company, as promptly as practicable, shall notify the Holder thereof, whereupon the Holder shall be entitled to transfer this Warrant or to dispose of Warrant Shares received upon the previous exercise of this Warrant, all in accordance with the terms of the notice delivered by the Holder to the Company; provided, however, that an appropriate legend may be endorsed on this Warrant or the certificates for such Warrant Shares respecting restrictions upon transfer thereof necessary or advisable in the opinion of counsel and satisfactory to the Company to prevent further transfers which would be in violation of Section 5 of the Securities Act and applicable state securities laws; and provided further that the prospective transferee or purchaser shall execute the Assignment of Warrant attached hereto as Exhibit B and such other documents and make such representations, warranties, and agreements as may be required solely to comply with the exemptions relied upon by the Company for the transfer or disposition of the Warrant or Warrant Shares.

(b) If the proposed transfer or disposition of this Warrant or such Warrant Shares described in the written notice given pursuant to this Section 7 may not be effected without registration or qualification of this Warrant or such Warrant Shares, the Holder will limit its activities in respect to such transfer or disposition as are permitted by law.

(c) Any transferee of all or a portion of this Warrant shall succeed to the rights and benefits of the initial Holder of this Warrant under Sections 4.1 and 4.3 (subject, however, to the limitations set forth in Section 4.2), 4.4 and 4.5 of the Purchase Agreement (registration rights, expenses, and indemnity).

8. NOTICES. Whenever notice is required to be given under this Warrant, unless otherwise provided herein, such notice shall be given in accordance with the notice provisions contained in the Purchase Agreement. The Company shall provide the Holder with prompt written notice (i) immediately upon any adjustment of the Exercise Price, setting forth in reasonable detail, the calculation of such adjustment and (ii) at least 20 days prior to the date on which the Company closes its books or takes a record (A) with respect to any dividend or distribution upon the shares of Common Stock, (B) with respect to any grants, issuances or sales of any stock or other securities directly or indirectly convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of Common Stock or other property, pro rata to the holders of shares of Common Stock or (C) for determining rights to vote with respect to any Fundamental Transaction, dissolution or liquidation, provided in each case that such information shall be made known to the public prior to or in conjunction with such notice being provided to the Holder.

9. AMENDMENT AND WAIVER. The terms of this Warrant may be amended or waived (either generally or in a particular instance and either retroactively or prospectively) only with the written consent of the Company and the Holder.

10. GOVERNING LAW. This Warrant shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Nevada without regard to principles of conflicts of laws. Any action brought by either party against the other concerning the transactions contemplated by this Warrant shall be brought only in the state courts of Massachusetts or in the federal courts located in the Commonwealth of Massachusetts. The parties to this Warrant hereby irrevocably waive any objection to jurisdiction and venue of any action instituted hereunder

and shall not assert any defense based on lack of jurisdiction or venue or based upon *forum non conveniens*. **THE BORROWER HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO, AND AGREES NOT TO REQUEST, A JURY TRIAL FOR THE ADJUDICATION OF ANY DISPUTE HEREUNDER OR IN CONNECTION WITH OR ARISING OUT OF THIS WARRANT OR ANY TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREBY.** The prevailing party shall be entitled to recover from the other party its reasonable attorney's fees and costs. In the event that any provision of this Warrant or any other agreement delivered in connection herewith is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any such provision which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of any agreement. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any suit, action or proceeding in connection with this Agreement or any other Transaction Document by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law.

11. ACCEPTANCE. Receipt of this Warrant by the Holder shall constitute acceptance of and agreement to all of the terms and conditions contained herein.

12. CERTAIN DEFINITIONS. For purposes of this Warrant, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

(a) "Nasdaq" means www.Nasdaq.com.

(b) "Closing Sale Price" means, for any security as of any date, (i) the last closing trade price for such security on the Principal Market, as reported by Nasdaq, or, if the Principal Market begins to operate on an extended hours basis and does not designate the closing trade price, then the last trade price of such security prior to 4:00 p.m., New York time, as reported by Nasdaq, or (ii) if the foregoing does not apply, the last trade price of such security in the over-the-counter market for such security as reported by Nasdaq, or (iii) if no last trade price is reported for such security by Nasdaq, the average of the bid and ask prices of any market makers for such security as reported by the OTC Markets. If the Closing Sale Price cannot be calculated for a security on a particular date on any of the foregoing bases, the Closing Sale Price of such security on such date shall be the fair market value as mutually determined by the Company and the Holder. All such determinations to be appropriately adjusted for any stock dividend, stock split, stock combination or other similar transaction during the applicable calculation period.

(c) "Common Stock" means the Company's common stock, and any other class of securities into which such securities may hereafter be reclassified or changed.

(d) "Common Stock Equivalents" means any securities of the Company that would entitle the holder thereof to acquire at any time Common Stock, including without limitation any debt, preferred stock, rights, options, warrants or other instrument that is at any time convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or otherwise entitles the holder thereof to receive, Common Stock.

(e) "Dilutive Issuance" is any issuance of Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents described in Section 2(b) above; provided, however, that a Dilutive Issuance shall not include any Exempt Issuance.

(f) "Exempt Issuance" means the issuance of (i) shares of Common Stock or options to employees, officers, or directors of the Company pursuant to any stock or option plan duly adopted by a majority

of the non-employee members of the Board of Directors of the Company or a majority of the members of a committee of non-employee directors established for such purpose, and (ii) shares of Common Stock issued pursuant to real property leasing arrangement from a bank approved by the Board of Directors of the Company.

(g) "Principal Market" means the primary national securities exchange on which the Common Stock is then traded.

(h) "Market Price" means the highest traded price of the Common Stock during the thirty (30) Trading Days prior to the date of the respective Exercise Notice.

(i) "Trading Day" means (i) any day on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted and traded on its Principal Market, (ii) if the Common Stock is not then listed or quoted and traded on any national securities exchange, then a day on which trading occurs on any over-the-counter markets, or (iii) if trading does not occur on the over-the-counter markets, any Business Day.

* * * * *

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Warrant to be duly executed as of the Issuance Date set forth above.

NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED



Name: Gerald Easterling
Title: President

EXHIBIT A

EXERCISE NOTICE

(To be executed by the registered holder to exercise this Common Stock Purchase Warrant)

THE UNDERSIGNED holder hereby exercises the right to purchase _____ of the shares of Common Stock ("Warrant Shares") of Naturalshrimp Incorporated, a Nevada corporation (the "Company"), evidenced by the attached copy of the Common Stock Purchase Warrant (the "Warrant"). Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined shall have the respective meanings set forth in the Warrant.

1. Form of Exercise Price. The Holder intends that payment of the Exercise Price shall be made as (check one):

- a cash exercise with respect to _____ Warrant Shares; or
 by cashless exercise pursuant to the Warrant.

2. Payment of Exercise Price. If cash exercise is selected above, the holder shall pay the applicable Aggregate Exercise Price in the sum of \$ _____ to the Company in accordance with the terms of the Warrant.

3. Delivery of Warrant Shares. The Company shall deliver to the holder _____ Warrant Shares in accordance with the terms of the Warrant.

Date: _____

(Print Name of Registered Holder)

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

EXHIBIT B

ASSIGNMENT OF WARRANT

(To be signed only upon authorized transfer of the Warrant)

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the undersigned hereby sells, assigns, and transfers unto _____ the right to purchase _____ shares of common stock of Naturalshrimp Incorporated, to which the within Common Stock Purchase Warrant relates and appoints _____, as attorney-in-fact, to transfer said right on the books of Naturalshrimp Incorporated with full power of substitution and re-substitution in the premises. By accepting such transfer, the transferee has agreed to be bound in all respects by the terms and conditions of the within Warrant.

Dated: _____

(Signature) *

(Name)

(Address)

(Social Security or Tax Identification No.)

* The signature on this Assignment of Warrant must correspond to the name as written upon the face of the Common Stock Purchase Warrant in every particular without alteration or enlargement or any change whatsoever. When signing on behalf of a corporation, partnership, trust or other entity, please indicate your position(s) and title(s) with such entity.



JSJ INVESTMENTS

NEITHER THIS NOTE NOR THE SECURITIES THAT MAY BE ISSUED BY THE COMPANY UPON CONVERSION HEREOF (COLLECTIVELY, THE "SECURITIES") HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "1933 ACT"), OR THE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE OR OTHER JURISDICTION. NEITHER THE SECURITIES NOR ANY INTEREST OR PARTICIPATION THEREIN MAY BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED: (i) IN THE ABSENCE OF AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE 1933 ACT, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS; OR (ii) IN THE ABSENCE OF AN OPINION OF COUNSEL, IN A FORM ACCEPTABLE TO THE ISSUER, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER THE 1933 ACT OR; (iii) UNLESS SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED PURSUANT TO RULE 144 UNDER THE 1933 ACT.

12% CONVERTIBLE PROMISSORY NOTE

MATURITY DATE OF JUNE 12, 2018 "THE "MATURITY DATE"

\$96,500 SEPTEMBER 12, 2017 "THE "ISSUANCE DATE"

PRINCIPAL AMOUNT: \$96,500
PURCHASE PRICE: \$92,000

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, NaturalShrimp Inc., a Nevada Corporation (the "**Company**") doing business in Dallas, TX, hereby promises to pay to the order of JSJ Investments Inc., an accredited investor and Texas Corporation, or its assigns (the "**Holder**"), the principal amount of Ninety-Six Thousand Five Hundred Dollars (\$96,500) ("**Note**"), on demand of the Holder at any time on or after June 12, 2018 (the "**Maturity Date**"), and to pay interest on the unpaid principal balance hereof at the rate of Twelve Percent (12%) per annum (the "**Interest Rate**") commencing on the date hereof (the "**Issuance Date**").

The Principal Amount is Ninety-Six Thousand Five Hundred Dollars (\$96,500) and the consideration paid by the Holder is Ninety-Two Thousand Dollars (\$92,000) (the "Consideration"); there exists an original issue discount of \$4,500 (the "OID").

1. Payments of Principal and Interest.

- a. **Pre-Payment and Payment of Principal and Interest.** The Company may pay this Note in full, together with any and all accrued and unpaid interest, plus any applicable pre-payment premium set forth herein and subject to the terms of this Section 1a, at any time on or prior to the date which occurs 180 days after the Issuance Date hereof (the "Prepayment Date"). In the event the Note is not prepaid in full on or before the Prepayment Date, it shall be deemed a "Pre-Payment Default" hereunder. Until the Ninetieth (90th) day after the Issuance Date the Company may pay the principal at a cash redemption premium of 135%, in addition to outstanding interest, without the Holder's consent; from the 91st day to the One Hundred and Twentieth (120th) day after the Issuance Date, the Company may pay the principal at a cash redemption premium of 140%, in addition to outstanding interest, without the Holder's consent; from the 121st day to the Prepayment Date, the Company may pay the principal at a cash redemption premium of 145%, in addition to outstanding interest, without the Holder's consent. After the Prepayment Date up to the Maturity Date this Note shall have a cash redemption premium of 150% of the then outstanding principal amount of the Note, plus accrued interest and Default Interest, if any, which may only be paid by the Company upon Holder's prior written consent. At any time on or after the Maturity Date, the Company may repay the then outstanding principal plus accrued interest and Default Interest (defined below), if any, to the Holder.
- b. **Demand of Repayment.** The principal and interest balance of this Note shall be paid to the Holder hereof on demand by the Holder at any time on or after the Maturity Date. The Default Amount (defined herein), if applicable, shall be paid to Holder hereof on demand by the Holder at any time such Default Amount becomes due and payable to Holder.
- c. **Interest.** This Note shall bear interest ("**Interest**") at the rate of Twelve Percent (12%) per annum from the Issuance Date until the same is paid, or otherwise converted in accordance with Section 2 below, in full and the Holder, at the Holder's sole discretion, may include any accrued but unpaid interest in the Conversion Amount. Interest shall commence accruing on the Issuance Date, shall be computed on the basis of a 365-day year and the actual number of days elapsed and shall accrue daily and, after the Maturity Date, compound quarterly. Upon an Event of Default, as defined in Section 10 below, the Interest Rate shall increase to Eighteen Percent (18%) per annum for so long as the Event of Default is continuing ("**Default Interest**").
- d. **General Payment Provisions.** This Note shall be paid in lawful money of the United States of America by check or wire transfer to such account as the Holder may from time to time designate by written notice to the Company in accordance with the provisions of this Note. Whenever any amount expressed to be due by the terms of this Note is due on any day which is not a Business Day (as defined below), the same shall



instead be due on the next succeeding day which is a Business Day and, in the case of any interest payment date which is not the date on which this Note is paid in full, the extension of the due date thereof shall not be taken into account for purposes of determining the amount of interest due on such date. For purposes of this Note, "Business Day" shall mean any day other than a Saturday, Sunday or a day on which commercial banks in the State of Texas are authorized or required by law or executive order to remain closed.

2. **Conversion of Note.** In accordance with the terms of subsection 2(b) below, the Conversion Amount (see Paragraph 2(a)(i)) of this Note shall be convertible into shares of the Company's common stock (the "Common Stock") according to the terms and conditions set forth in this Paragraph 2.
- a. **Certain Defined Terms.** For purposes of this Note, the following terms shall have the following meanings:
- i. **"Conversion Amount"** means the sum of (a) the principal amount of this Note to be converted with respect to which this determination is being made, (b) Interest; and (c) Default Interest, if any, if so included at the Holder's sole discretion.
 - ii. **"Conversion Price"** means a 40% discount to the lowest trading price during the previous twenty (20) trading days to the date of a Conversion Notice.
 - iii. **"Person"** means an individual, a limited liability company, a partnership, a joint venture, a corporation, a trust, an unincorporated organization and a government or any department or agency thereof.
 - iv. **"Shares"** means the Shares of the Common Stock of the Company into which any balance on this Note may be converted upon submission of a "Conversion Notice" to the Company substantially in the form attached hereto as Exhibit 1.
- b. **Holder's Conversion Rights.** The Holder shall be entitled to convert all of the outstanding and unpaid principal and accrued interest of this Note into fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock in accordance with the stated Conversion Price commencing on the date that is 180 days from the date hereof, except that upon the occurrence of an Organic Change, as defined in Section 3 below, or an Event of Default, as defined in Section 10(a) below, the Note will become immediately convertible. The Holder shall not be entitled to convert on a Conversion Date that amount of the Note in connection with that number of shares of Common Stock which would be in excess of the sum of the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the conversion of the Note with respect to which the determination of this provision is being made on a Conversion Date, which would result in beneficial ownership by the Holder and its affiliates of more than 4.99% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock of the Company on such Conversion Date. For the purposes of the provision to the immediately preceding sentence, beneficial ownership shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and Regulation 13d-3 thereunder. Subject to the foregoing, the Holder shall not be limited to aggregate conversions of 4.99% ("Conversion Limitation 1"). The Holder shall have the authority to determine whether the restriction contained in this Section 2(b) will limit any conversion hereunder, and accordingly, the Holder may waive the conversion limitation described in this Section 2(b), in whole or in part, upon and effective after 61 days prior written notice to the Company to increase or decrease such percentage to any other amount as determined by Holder in its sole discretion ("Conversion Limitation 2").
- c. **Fractional Shares.** The Company shall not issue any fraction of a share of Common Stock upon any conversion; if such issuance would result in the issuance of a fraction of a share of Common Stock, the Company shall round such fraction of a share of Common Stock up to the nearest whole share except in the event that rounding up would violate the conversion limitation set forth in section 2(b) above.
- d. **Conversion Amount.** The Conversion Amount shall be converted pursuant to Rule 144(b)(1)(ii) and Rule 144(d)(1)(ii) as promulgated by the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, into unrestricted shares at the Conversion Price.
- e. **Mechanics of Conversion.** The conversion of this Note shall be conducted in the following manner:
- i. **Holder's Conversion Requirements.** To convert this Note into shares of Common Stock on any date set forth in the Conversion Notice by the Holder (the "Conversion Date"), the Holder shall transmit by email, facsimile or otherwise deliver, for receipt on or prior to 11:59 p.m., Eastern Time, on such date or on the next business day, a copy of a fully executed notice of conversion in the form attached hereto as Exhibit 1 to the Company.
 - ii. **Company's Response.** Upon receipt by the Company of a copy of a Conversion Notice, the Company shall as soon as practicable, but in no event later than one (1) Business Day after receipt of such Conversion Notice, send, via email, facsimile or overnight courier, a confirmation of receipt of such Conversion Notice to such Holder indicating that the Company will process such Conversion Notice in accordance with the terms herein. Within two (2) Business Days after the date the Conversion Notice is delivered, the Company shall have issued and electronically transferred the shares to the Broker indicated in the Conversion Notice; should the Company be



unable to transfer the shares electronically, it shall, within two (2) Business Days after the date the Conversion Notice was delivered, have surrendered to an overnight courier for delivery the next day to the address as specified in the Conversion Notice, a certificate, registered in the name of the Holder, for the number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder shall be entitled.

- iii. **Record Holder.** The person or persons entitled to receive the shares of Common Stock issuable upon a conversion of this Note shall be treated for all purposes as the record holder or holders of such shares of Common Stock on the Conversion Date.
- iv. **Timely Response by Company.** Upon receipt by Company of a Conversion Notice, Company shall respond within one business day to Holder confirming the details of the Conversion, and provide within two business days the Shares requested in the Conversion Notice.
- v. **Liquidated Damages for Delinquent Response.** If the Company fails to deliver for whatever reason (including any neglect or failure by, e.g., the Company, its counsel or the transfer agent) to Holder the Shares as requested in a Conversion Notice within three (3) business days of the Conversion Date, the Company shall be deemed in **"Default of Conversion."** Beginning on the fourth (4th) business day after the date of the Conversion Notice, after the Company is deemed in Default of Conversion, there shall accrue liquidated damages (the **"Conversion Damages"**) of \$2,000 per day for each day after the third business day until delivery of the Shares is made, and such penalty will be added to the Note being converted (under the Company's and Holder's expectation and understanding that any penalty amounts will tack back to the Issuance Date of the Note). The Parties agree that, at the time of drafting of this Note, the Holder's damages as to the delinquent response are incapable or difficult to estimate and that the liquidated damages called for is a reasonable forecast of just compensation.
- vi. **Liquidated Damages for Inability to Issue Shares.** If the Company fails to deliver Shares requested by a Conversion Notice due to an exhaustion of authorized and issuable common stock such that the Company must increase the number of shares of authorized Common Stock before the Shares requested may be issued to the Holder, the discount set forth in the Conversion Price will be increased by 5 percentage points (i.e. from 40% to 45%) for the Conversion Notice in question and all future Conversion Notices until the outstanding principal and interest of the Note is converted or paid in full. These liquidated damages shall not render the penalties prescribed by Paragraph 2(e)(v) void, and shall be applied in conjunction with Paragraph 2(e)(v) unless otherwise agreed to in writing by the Holder. The Parties agree that, at the time of drafting of this Note, the Holder's damages as to the inability to issue shares are incapable or difficult to estimate and that the liquidated damages called for is a reasonable forecast of just compensation.
- vii. **Rescindment of Conversion Notice.** If: (i) the Company fails to respond to Holder within one business day from the date of delivery of a Conversion Notice confirming the details of the Conversion, (ii) the Company fails to provide the Shares requested in the Conversion Notice within three business days from the date of the delivery of the Conversion Notice, (iii) the Holder is unable to procure a legal opinion required to have the Shares issued unrestricted and/or deposited to sell for any reason related to the Company's standing with the SEC or FINRA, or any action or inaction by the Company, (iv) the Holder is unable to deposit the Shares requested in the Conversion Notice for any reason related to the Company's standing with the SEC or FINRA, or any action or inaction by the Company, (v) if the Holder is informed that the Company does not have the authorized and issuable Shares available to satisfy the Conversion, or (vi) if OTC Markets changes the Company's designation to "Limited Information" (Yield), "No Information" (Stop Sign), "Caveat Emptor" (Skull and Crossbones), or "OTC", "Other OTC" or "Grey Market" (Exclamation Mark Sign) on the day of or any day after the date of the Conversion Notice, the Holder maintains the option and sole discretion to rescind the Conversion Notice (**"Rescindment"**) by delivering a notice of rescindment to the Company in the same manner that a Conversion Notice is required to be delivered to the Company pursuant to the terms of this Note.
- viii. **Transfer Agent Fees and Legal Fees.** The issuance of the certificates shall be without charge or expense to the Holder. The Company shall pay any and all Transfer Agent fees, legal fees, and advisory fees required for execution of this Note and processing of any Notice of Conversion, including but not limited to the cost of obtaining a legal opinion with regard to the Conversion. The Holder will deduct \$2,000 from the principal payment of the Note solely to cover the cost of obtaining any and all legal opinions required to obtain the Shares requested in any given Conversion Notice. These fees do not make provision for or suffice to defray any legal fees incurred in collection or enforcement of the Note as described in Paragraph 13.
- ix. **Conversion Right Unconditional.** If the Holder shall provide a Notice of Conversion as provided herein, the Company's obligations to deliver Common Stock shall be absolute and unconditional, irrespective of any claim of setoff, counterclaim, recoupment, or alleged breach by the Holder of any obligation to the Company.



3. **Other Rights of Holder.** Reorganization, Reclassification, Consolidation, Merger or Sale. Any recapitalization, reorganization, reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale of all or substantially all of the Company's assets to another Person or other transaction which is effected in such a way that holders of Common Stock are entitled to receive (either directly or upon subsequent liquidation) stock, securities, cash or other assets with respect to or in exchange for Common Stock is referred to herein as "**Organic Change**." Prior to the consummation of any (i) Organic Change or (ii) other Organic Change following which the Company is not a surviving entity, the Company will secure from the Person purchasing such assets or the successor resulting from such Organic Change (in each case, the "**Acquiring Entity**") a written agreement (in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Holder) to deliver to Holder in exchange for this Note, a security of the Acquiring Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to this Note, and reasonably satisfactory to the Holder. Prior to the consummation of any other Organic Change, the Company shall make appropriate provision (in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Holder) to ensure that the Holder will thereafter have the right to acquire and receive in lieu of or in addition to (as the case may be) the shares of Common Stock immediately theretofore acquirable and receivable upon the conversion of the Note, such shares of stock, securities, cash or other assets that would have been issued or payable in such Organic Change with respect to or in exchange for the number of shares of Common Stock which would have been acquirable and receivable upon the conversion of the Note as of the date of such Organic Change (without taking into account any limitations or restrictions on the convertibility of the Note set forth in Section 2(b) or otherwise). All provisions of this Note must be included to the satisfaction of Holder in any new Note created pursuant to this section.
4. **Representations and Warranties of the Company.** In connection with the transactions provided for herein, the Company hereby represents and warrants to the Holder the following:
- a. **Organization, Good Standing and Qualification.** The Company is a corporation duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the state of its incorporation and has all requisite corporate power and authority to carry on its business as now conducted. The Company is duly qualified to transact business and is in good standing in each jurisdiction in which the failure to so qualify would have a material adverse effect on its business or properties.
 - b. **Authorization.** All corporate action has been taken on the part of the Company, its officers, directors and stockholders necessary for the authorization, execution and delivery of this Agreement. The Company has taken all corporate action required to make all of the obligations of the Company reflected in the provisions of this Agreement, valid and enforceable obligations. The shares of capital stock issuable upon conversion of the Note have been authorized or will be authorized prior to the issuance of such shares.
 - c. **Fiduciary Obligations.** The Company hereby represents that it intends to use the proceeds of the Note primarily for the operations of its business and not for any personal, family, or household purpose. The Company hereby represents that its board of directors, in the exercise of its fiduciary duty, has approved the execution of this Agreement based upon a reasonable belief that the proceeds of the Note provided for herein is appropriate for the Company after reasonable inquiry concerning its financial objectives and financial situation.
 - d. **Data Request Form.** The Company hereby represents and warrants to Holder that all of the information furnished to Holder pursuant to the data request form ("**DRF**") dated September 12, 2017 is true and correct in all material respects as of the date hereof.
5. **Issuance of Common Stock Equivalents.** If the Company, at any time after the Issuance Date, shall issue any securities convertible into or exchangeable for, directly or indirectly, Common Stock ("**Convertible Securities**"), other than the Note, or any rights or warrants or options to purchase any such Common Stock or Convertible Securities, shall be issued or sold (collectively, the "**Common Stock Equivalents**") and the aggregate of the price per share for which additional Shares of Common Stock may be issuable thereafter pursuant to such Common Stock Equivalent, plus the consideration received by the Company for issuance of such Common Stock Equivalent divided by the number of shares of Common Stock issuable pursuant to such Common Stock Equivalent (the "**Aggregate Per Common Share Price**") shall be less than the applicable Conversion Price then in effect, or if, after any such issuance of Common Stock Equivalents, the price per share for which additional Shares of Common Stock may be issuable thereafter is amended or adjusted, and such price as so amended shall make the Aggregate Per Share Common Price be less than the applicable Conversion Price in effect at the time of such amendment or adjustment, then the applicable Conversion Price upon each such issuance or amendment shall be reduced to the lower of: (i) the Conversion Price; or (ii) a twenty-five percent (25%) discount to the lowest Aggregate Per Common Share Price (whether or not such Common Stock Equivalents are actually then exercisable, convertible or exchangeable in whole or in part) as of the earlier of (A) the date on which the Company shall enter into a firm contract for the issuance of such Common Stock Equivalent, or (B) the date of actual issuance of such Common Stock Equivalent. No adjustment of the applicable Conversion Price shall be made under this Section 6 upon the issuance of any Convertible Security which is outstanding on the day immediately preceding the Issuance Date.
6. **Reservation of Shares.** The Company shall at all times, so long as any principal amount of the Note is outstanding, reserve and keep available out of its authorized and unissued shares of Common Stock, solely for the purpose of effecting the conversion of the Note, six times the number of shares of Common Stock as shall at all times be sufficient to effect the conversion of all of the principal amount, plus Interest and Default Interest, if any, of the Note then outstanding ("**Share Reserve**"), unless the Holder stipulates otherwise in the "**Irrevocable Letter of Instructions to the Transfer Agent**." So long as this Note is outstanding, upon written request of the Holder or via telephonic communication, the Company's Transfer Agent shall furnish to the Holder the then-current number of common



shares issued and outstanding, the then-current number of common shares authorized, the then-current number of unrestricted shares, and the then-current number of shares reserved for third parties.

7. **Voting Rights.** The Holder of this Note shall have no voting rights as a note holder, except as required by law, however, upon the conversion of any portion of this Note into Common Stock, Holder shall have the same voting rights as all other Common Stock holders with respect to such shares of Common Stock then owned by Holder.
8. **Reissuance of Note.** In the event of a conversion or redemption pursuant to this Note of less than all of the Conversion Amount represented by this Note, the Company shall promptly cause to be issued and delivered to the Holder, upon tender by the Holder of the Note converted or redeemed, a new note of like tenor representing the remaining principal amount of this Note which has not been so converted or redeemed and which is in substantially the same form as this Note, as set forth above.
9. **Default and Remedies.**
- a. **Event of Default.** For purposes of this Note, an "Event of Default" shall occur upon:
- i. the Company's default in the payment of the outstanding principal, interest or Default Interest of this Note when due, whether at Maturity, acceleration or otherwise;
 - ii. the occurrence of a Default of Conversion as set forth in Section 2(e)(v);
 - iii. the failure by the Company for ten (10) days after notice to it to comply with any material provision of this Note not included in this Section 9(a);
 - iv. the Company's breach of any covenants, warranties, or representations made by the Company herein;
 - v. any of the information in the DRF is false or misleading in any material respect;
 - vi. the default by the Company in any Other Agreement entered into by and between the Company and Holder, for purposes hereof "Other Agreement" shall mean, collectively, all agreements and instruments between, among or by: (1) the Company, and, or for the benefit of, (2) the Holder and any affiliate of the Holder, including without limitation, promissory notes;
 - vii. the cessation of operations of the Company or a material subsidiary;
 - viii. the Company pursuant to or within the meaning of any Bankruptcy Law: (a) commences a voluntary case; (b) consents to the entry of an order for relief against it in an involuntary case; (c) consents to the appointment of a Custodian of it or for all or substantially all of its property; (d) makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors; or (e) admits in writing that it is generally unable to pay its debts as the same become due;
 - ix. a court of competent jurisdiction entering an order or decree under any Bankruptcy Law that: (a) is for relief against the Company in an involuntary case; (b) appoints a Custodian of the Company or for all or substantially all of its property; or (c) orders the liquidation of the Company or any subsidiary, and the order or decree remains unstayed and in effect for thirty (30) days;
 - x. the Company files a Form 15 with the SEC;
 - xi. the Company's failure to timely file all reports required to be filed by it with the Securities and Exchange Commission;
 - xii. the Company's failure to timely file all reports required to be filed by it with OTC Markets to remain a "Current Information" designated company;
 - xiii. the Company's Common Stock is reported as "No Inside" by OTC Markets at any time while any principal, interest or Default Interest under the Note remains outstanding;
 - xiv. the Company's failure to maintain the required Share Reserve pursuant to the terms of the Irrevocable Letter of Instructions to the Transfer Agent;
 - xv. the Company directs its transfer agent not to transfer, or delays, impairs, or hinders its transfer agent in transferring or issuing (electronically or in certificated form) any certificate for Shares of Common Stock to be issued to the Holder upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note as and when required by this Note, or fails to remove (or directs its transfer agent not to remove or impairs, delays and/or hinders its transfer agent from removing) any restrictive legend (or to withdraw and stop transfer instructions) on any certificate for any Shares of Common Stock issued to the Holder upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note as and when required by this Note (or makes any written announcement, statement or threat that it does not intend to honor its obligations pursuant to a Conversion Notice submitted by the Holder) and any such failure shall continue uncured for three (3) Business Days after the Conversion Notice has been delivered to the Company by Holder;
 - xvi. the Company's failure to remain current in its billing obligations with its transfer agent and such delinquency causes the transfer agent to refuse to issue Shares to Holder pursuant to a Conversion Notice;
 - xvii. the Company effectuates a reverse split of its Common Stock and fails to provide twenty (20) days prior written notice to Holder of its intention to do so; or
 - xviii. OTC Markets changes the Company's designation to "No Information" (Stop Sign), "Caveat Emptor" (Skull and Crossbones), or "OTC", "Other OTC" or "Grey Market" (Exclamation Mark Sign).
 - xix. "Change of Control Transaction" means the occurrence after the date hereof of any of (a) an acquisition after the date hereof by an individual or legal entity or "group" (as described in Rule 13d-5(b)(1) promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934) of effective control (whether through legal or beneficial ownership of capital stock of the Company, by contract or otherwise) of in excess of 40% of the voting securities of the Company, (b) the Company merges into or consolidates with any other Person, as that term is defined in the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or any Person merges into or consolidates with the Company and, after giving effect to such transaction, the stockholders of the Company immediately prior to such transaction own less than 60% of the aggregate voting power of the Company or the successor entity of such



transaction, (c) the Company sells or transfers all or substantially all of its assets to another Person and the stockholders of the Company immediately prior to such transaction own less than 60% of the aggregate voting power of the acquiring entity immediately after the transaction, (d) a replacement at one time or within a three year period of more than one-half of the members of the Board of Directors which is not approved by a majority of those individuals who are members of the Board of Directors on the Issuance Date (or by those individuals who are serving as members of the Board of Directors on any date whose nomination to the Board of Directors was approved by a majority of the members of the Board of Directors who are members on the date hereof), or (e) the execution by the Company of an agreement to which the Company is a party or by which it is bound.

xx. Altering the conversion terms of any notes that are currently outstanding.

The Term "**Bankruptcy Law**" means Title 11, U.S. Code, or any similar Federal or State Law for the relief of debtors. The term "**Custodian**" means any receiver, trustee, assignee, liquidator or similar official under any Bankruptcy Law.

b. **Remedies.** If an Event of Default occurs, the Holder may in its sole discretion determine to request immediate repayment of all or any portion of the Note that remains outstanding; at such time the Company will be required to pay the Holder the Default Amount (defined herein) in cash. For purposes hereof, the "**Default Amount**" shall mean: the product of (A) the then outstanding principal amount of the Note, plus accrued Interest and Default Interest, divided by (B) the Conversion Price as determined on the Issuance Date, multiplied by (C) the highest price at which the Common Stock traded at any time between the Issuance Date and the date of the Event of Default. If the Company fails to pay the Default Amount within five (5) Business Days of written notice that such amount is due and payable, then Holder shall have the right at any time, so long as the Company remains in default (and so long and to the extent there are a sufficient number of authorized but unissued shares), to require the Company, upon written notice, to immediately issue, in lieu of the Default Amount, the number of shares of Common Stock of the Company equal to the Default Amount divided by the Conversion Price then in effect.

10. **Vote to Change the Terms of this Note.** This Note and any provision hereof may only be amended by an instrument in writing signed by the Company and the Holder.
11. **Lost or Stolen Note.** Upon receipt by the Company of evidence satisfactory to the Company of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Note, and, in the case of loss, theft or destruction, of an indemnification undertaking by the Holder to the Company in a form reasonably acceptable to the Company and, in the case of mutilation, upon surrender and cancellation of the Note, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Note of like tenor and date and in substantially the same form as this Note; provided, however, the Company shall not be obligated to re-issue a Note if the Holder contemporaneously requests the Company to convert such remaining principal amount, plus accrued Interest and Default Interest, if any, into Common Stock.
12. **Payment of Collection, Enforcement and Other Costs.** If: (i) this Note is placed in the hands of an attorney for collection or enforcement or is collected or enforced through any legal proceeding; or (ii) an attorney is retained to represent the Holder of this Note in any bankruptcy, reorganization, receivership or other proceedings affecting creditors' rights and involving a claim under this Note, then the Company shall pay to the Holder all reasonable attorneys' fees, costs and expenses incurred in connection therewith, in addition to all other amounts due hereunder.
13. **Cancellation.** After all principal, accrued Interest and Default Interest, if any, at any time owed on this Note has been paid in full or otherwise converted in full, this Note shall automatically be deemed canceled, shall be surrendered to the Company for cancellation and shall not be reissued.
14. **Waiver of Notice.** To the extent permitted by law, the Company hereby waives demand, notice, protest and all other demands and notices in connection with the delivery, acceptance, performance, default or enforcement of this Note.
15. **Governing Law.** This Note shall be construed and enforced in accordance with, and all questions concerning the construction, validity, interpretation and performance of this Note shall be governed by, the laws of the State of Texas, without giving effect to provisions thereof regarding conflict of laws. Each party hereby irrevocably submits to the non-exclusive jurisdiction of the state and federal courts sitting in Texas for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein, and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any suit, action or proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of any such court, that such suit, action or proceeding is brought in an inconvenient forum or that the venue of such suit, action or proceeding is improper. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any such suit, action or proceeding by sending, through certified mail or overnight courier, a copy thereof to such party at the address for such notices to it under this Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any manner permitted by law. **EACH PARTY HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE, AND AGREES NOT TO REQUEST, A JURY TRIAL FOR THE ADJUDICATION OF ANY DISPUTE HEREUNDER OR IN CONNECTION HERewith OR ARISING OUT OF THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREBY.**



16. **Remedies, Characterizations, Other Obligations, Breaches and Injunctive Relief.** The remedies provided in this Note shall be cumulative and in addition to all other remedies available under this Note, at law or in equity (including a decree of specific performance and/or other injunctive relief), and no remedy contained herein shall be deemed a waiver of compliance with the provisions giving rise to such remedy and nothing herein shall limit the Holder's right to pursue actual damages for any failure by the Company to comply with the terms of this Note. The Company covenants to the Holder that there shall be no characterization concerning this instrument other than as expressly provided herein. Amounts set forth or provided for herein with respect to payments, conversion and the like (and the computation thereof) shall be the amounts to be received by the Holder thereof and shall not, except as expressly provided herein, be subject to any other obligation of the Company (or the performance thereof).
17. **Specific Shall Not Limit General; Construction.** No specific provision contained in this Note shall limit or modify any more general provision contained herein. This Note shall be deemed to be jointly drafted by the Company and the Holder and shall not be construed against any person as the drafter hereof.
18. **Failure or Indulgence Not Waiver.** No failure or delay on the part of the Holder in the exercise of any power, right or privilege hereunder shall operate as a waiver thereof, nor shall any single or partial exercise of any such power, right or privilege preclude further exercise thereof or of any other right, power or privilege.
19. **Partial Payment.** In the event of partial payment by the Holder, the principal sum due to the Holder shall be prorated based on the consideration actually paid by the Holder such that the Company is only required to repay the amount funded and the Company is not required to repay any unfunded portion of this Note, with the exception of any OID contemplated herein.
20. **Entire Agreement.** This Agreement constitutes the full and entire understanding and agreement between the parties with regard to the subjects herein. None of the terms of this Agreement can be waived or modified, except by an express agreement signed by all Parties hereto.
21. **Additional Representations and Warranties.** The Company expressly acknowledges that the Holder, including but not limited to its officer, directors, employees, agents, and affiliates, have not made any representation or warranty to it outside the terms of this Agreement. The Company further acknowledges that there have been no representations or warranties about future financing or subsequent transactions between the parties.
22. **Notices.** All notices and other communications given or made to the Company pursuant hereto shall be in writing (including facsimile or similar electronic transmissions) and shall be deemed effectively given: (i) upon personal delivery, (ii) when sent by electronic mail or facsimile, as deemed received by the close of business on the date sent, (iii) five (5) days after having been sent by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid or (iv) one (1) day after deposit with a nationally recognized overnight courier, specifying next day delivery. All communications shall be sent either by email, or fax, or to the email address or facsimile number set forth on the signature page hereto. The physical address, email address, and phone number provided on the signature page hereto shall be considered valid pursuant to the above stipulations; should the Company's contact information change from that listed on the signature page, it is incumbent on the Company to inform the Holder.
23. **Severability.** If one or more provisions of this Agreement are held to be unenforceable under applicable law, such provision shall be excluded from this Agreement and the rest of the Agreement shall be enforceable in accordance with its terms.
24. **Usury.** If it shall be found that any interest or other amount deemed interest due hereunder violates the applicable law governing usury, the applicable rate of interest due hereunder shall automatically be lowered to equal the maximum rate of interest permitted under applicable law. The Company covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it will not seek to claim or take advantage of any law that would prohibit or forgive the Company from paying all or a portion of the principal, interest or Default Interest on this Note.
25. **Successors and Assigns.** This Agreement shall be binding upon all successors and assigns hereto.

— SIGNATURE PAGE TO FOLLOW —



JSJ INVESTMENTS

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Note to be signed by its President, on and as of the Issuance Date.

COMPANY

Signature:

By: Gerald Easterling

Title: President

Address: 15150 Preston Rd., Suite 300
Dallas, TX 75248

Email: geasterling@naturalshrimp.com

Phone: 888-791-9474 Cell 972-951-8035

Facsimile: _____

JSJ Investments Inc.

Signature:

Sameer Hirji, President
JSJ Investments Inc.
10830 North Central Expressway, Suite 152
Dallas TX 75231
888-503-2599



Exhibit 1
Conversion Notice

Reference is made to the 12% Convertible Note issued by NaturalShrimp Inc. (the "Note"), dated September 12, 2017 in the principal amount of \$96,500 with 12% interest. This note currently holds a principal balance of \$96,500. The features of conversion stipulate a Conversion Price equal to a 40% discount to the lowest trading price during the previous twenty (20) trading days to the date of a Conversion Notice, pursuant to the provisions of Section 2(a)(ii) in the Note.

In accordance with and pursuant to the Note, the undersigned hereby elects to convert \$_____ of the principal/interest balance of the Note, indicated below into shares of Common Stock (the "Common Stock"), of the Company, by tendering the Note specified as of the date specified below.

Date of Conversion: _____

Please confirm the following information:

Conversion Amount: \$ _____

Conversion Price: \$ _____ (_____ % discount from \$ _____)

Number of Common Stock to be issued: _____

Current Issued/Outstanding: _____

If the Issuer is DWAC eligible, please issue the Common Stock into which the Note is being converted in the name of the Holder of the Note and transfer the shares electronically to:

[BROKER INFORMATION]

Holder Authorization:

JSJ Investments Inc.
10830 North Central Expressway, Suite 152 *Do not send certificates to this address
Dallas, TX 75231
888-503-2599
Tax ID: 20-2122354

Sameer Hirji, President

[DATE]

[CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE]



JSJ INVESTMENTS

PLEASE BE ADVISED, pursuant to Section 2(e)(ii) of the Note, "Upon receipt by the Company of a copy of the Conversion Notice, the Company shall as soon as practicable, but in no event later than one (1) Business Day after receipt of such Conversion Notice, **SEND, VIA EMAIL, FACSIMILE OR OVERNIGHT COURIER, A CONFIRMATION OF RECEIPT OF SUCH CONVERSION NOTICE TO SUCH HOLDER INDICATING THAT THE COMPANY WILL PROCESS SUCH CONVERSION NOTICE** in accordance with the terms herein. Within two (2) Business Days after the date of the Conversion Confirmation, the Company shall have issued and electronically transferred the shares to the Broker indicated in the Conversion Notice; should the Company be unable to transfer the shares electronically, they shall, within two (2) Business Days after the date of the Conversion Confirmation, have surrendered to FedEx for delivery the next day to the address as specified in the Conversion Notice, a certificate, registered in the name of the Holder, for the number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder shall be entitled."

NEITHER THIS SECURITY NOR THE SECURITIES AS TO WHICH THIS SECURITY MAY BE EXERCISED HAVE BEEN REGISTERED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION OR THE SECURITIES COMMISSION OF ANY STATE IN RELIANCE UPON AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), AND, ACCORDINGLY, MAY NOT BE OFFERED OR SOLD EXCEPT PURSUANT TO AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR PURSUANT TO AN AVAILABLE EXEMPTION FROM, OR IN A TRANSACTION NOT SUBJECT TO, THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT AND IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS AS EVIDENCED BY A LEGAL OPINION OF COUNSEL TO THE TRANSFEROR TO SUCH EFFECT, THE SUBSTANCE OF WHICH SHALL BE REASONABLY ACCEPTABLE TO THE COMPANY. THIS SECURITY AND THE SECURITIES ISSUABLE UPON EXERCISE OF THIS SECURITY MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN SECURED BY SUCH SECURITIES.

COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT
NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED

Warrant Shares: 37,500
Date of Issuance: October 2, 2017 ("Issuance Date")

This COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT (the "Warrant") certifies that, for value received (in connection with the funding of the purchase price of \$20,250.00, for the second tranche of \$22,500.00 under the \$135,000.00 convertible promissory note issued to the Holder (as defined below) on July 31, 2017) (the "Note"), Crown Bridge Partners, LLC (including any permitted and registered assigns, the "Holder"), is entitled, upon the terms and subject to the limitations on exercise and the conditions hereinafter set forth, at any time on or after the date of issuance hereof, to purchase from Naturalshrimp Incorporated, a Nevada corporation (the "Company"), 37,500 shares of Common Stock (as defined below) (the "Warrant Shares") at the Exercise Price per share then in effect (whereby such number may be adjusted from time to time pursuant to the terms and conditions of this Warrant).

Capitalized terms used in this Warrant shall have the meanings set forth in the Purchase Agreement unless otherwise defined in the body of this Warrant or in Section 13 below. For purposes of this Warrant, the term "Exercise Price" shall mean \$0.60 subject to adjustment as provided herein (including but not limited to cashless exercise), and the term "Exercise Period" shall mean the period commencing on the Issuance Date and ending on 5:00 p.m. eastern standard time on the five-year anniversary thereof.

1. EXERCISE OF WARRANT.

(a) *Mechanics of Exercise.* Subject to the terms and conditions hereof, the rights represented by this Warrant may be exercised in whole or in part at any time or times during the Exercise Period by delivery of a written notice, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A (the "Exercise Notice"), of the Holder's election to exercise this Warrant. The Holder shall not be required to deliver the original Warrant in order to effect an exercise hereunder. Partial exercises of this Warrant resulting in purchases of a portion of the total number of Warrant Shares available hereunder shall have the effect of lowering the outstanding number of Warrant Shares purchasable hereunder in an amount equal to the applicable number of Warrant Shares purchased. On or before the third Trading Day (the "Warrant Share Delivery Date") following the date on which the Company shall have received the Exercise Notice, and upon receipt by the Company of payment to the Company of an amount equal to the applicable Exercise Price multiplied by the number of Warrant Shares as to which all or a portion of this Warrant is being exercised (the "Aggregate Exercise Price" and together with the Exercise Notice, the "Exercise

Delivery Documents”) in cash or by wire transfer of immediately available funds (or by cashless exercise, in which case there shall be no Aggregate Exercise Price provided), the Company shall (or direct its transfer agent to) issue and dispatch by overnight courier to the address as specified in the Exercise Notice, a certificate, registered in the Company’s share register in the name of the Holder or its designee, for the number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled pursuant to such exercise. Upon delivery of the Exercise Delivery Documents, the Holder shall be deemed for all corporate purposes to have become the holder of record of the Warrant Shares with respect to which this Warrant has been exercised, irrespective of the date of delivery of the certificates evidencing such Warrant Shares. If this Warrant is submitted in connection with any exercise and the number of Warrant Shares represented by this Warrant submitted for exercise is greater than the number of Warrant Shares being acquired upon an exercise, then the Company shall as soon as practicable and in no event later than three Business Days after any exercise and at its own expense, issue a new Warrant (in accordance with Section 6) representing the right to purchase the number of Warrant Shares purchasable immediately prior to such exercise under this Warrant, less the number of Warrant Shares with respect to which this Warrant is exercised.

If the Company fails to cause its transfer agent to transmit to the Holder the respective shares of Common Stock by the respective Warrant Share Delivery Date, then the Holder will have the right to rescind such exercise in Holder’s sole discretion, and such failure shall be deemed an event of default under the Note.

If the Market Price of one share of Common Stock is greater than the Exercise Price, the Holder may elect to receive Warrant Shares pursuant to a cashless exercise, in lieu of a cash exercise, equal to the value of this Warrant determined in the manner described below (or of any portion thereof remaining unexercised) by surrender of this Warrant and a Notice of Exercise, in which event the Company shall issue to Holder a number of Common Stock computed using the following formula:

$$X = \frac{Y(A-B)}{A}$$

- Where X = the number of Warrant Shares to be issued to Holder.
- Y = the number of Warrant Shares that the Holder elects to purchase under this Warrant (at the date of such calculation).
- A = the Market Price (at the date of such calculation).
- B = Exercise Price (as adjusted to the date of such calculation).

(b) *No Fractional Shares.* No fractional shares shall be issued upon the exercise of this Warrant as a consequence of any adjustment pursuant hereto. All Warrant Shares (including fractions) issuable upon exercise of this Warrant may be aggregated for purposes of determining whether the exercise would result in the issuance of any fractional share. If, after aggregation, the exercise would result in the issuance of a fractional share, the Company shall, in lieu of issuance of any fractional share, pay the Holder otherwise entitled to such fraction a sum in cash equal to the product resulting from multiplying the then-current fair market value of a Warrant Share by such fraction.

(c) *Holder’s Exercise Limitations.* The Company shall not effect any exercise of this Warrant, and a Holder shall not have the right to exercise any portion of this Warrant, to the extent that after giving effect to issuance of Warrant Shares upon exercise as set forth on the applicable Notice of Exercise, the Holder (together with the Holder’s Affiliates, and any other persons acting as a group together with the Holder or any of the Holder’s Affiliates), would beneficially own in excess of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, as

defined below. For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and its Affiliates shall include the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant with respect to which such determination is being made, but shall exclude the number of shares of Common Stock which would be issuable upon (i) exercise of the remaining, non-exercised portion of this Warrant beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates and (ii) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or non-converted portion of any other securities of the Company (including without limitation any other Common Stock Equivalents) subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained herein beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates. Except as set forth in the preceding sentence, for purposes of this paragraph (d), beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act, it being acknowledged by the Holder that the Company is not representing to the Holder that such calculation is in compliance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the Holder is solely responsible for any schedules required to be filed in accordance therewith. To the extent that the limitation contained in this paragraph applies, the determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any affiliates) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable shall be in the sole discretion of the Holder, and the submission of a Notice of Exercise shall be deemed to be the Holder's determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable, in each case subject to the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, and the Company shall have no obligation to verify or confirm the accuracy of such determination.

For purposes of this paragraph, in determining the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock, a Holder may rely on the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock as reflected in (A) the Company's most recent periodic or annual report filed with the Commission, as the case may be, (B) a more recent public announcement by the Company or (C) a more recent written notice by the Company or its transfer agent setting forth the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. Upon the request of a Holder, the Company shall within two Trading Days confirm to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding. In any case, the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion or exercise of securities of the Company, including this Warrant, by the Holder or its affiliates since the date as of which such number of outstanding shares of Common Stock was reported. The "Beneficial Ownership Limitation" shall be 4.99% of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant. Upon no fewer than 61 days' prior notice to the Company, a Holder may increase or decrease the Beneficial Ownership Limitation provisions of this paragraph, provided that the Beneficial Ownership Limitation in no event exceeds 9.99% of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock upon exercise of this Warrant held by the Holder and the provisions of this paragraph shall continue to apply. Any such increase or decrease will not be effective until the 61st day after such notice is delivered to the Company and shall only apply to such Holder and no other Holder. The limitations contained in this paragraph shall apply to a successor Holder of this Warrant. The Company covenants that this Warrant is outstanding, the Company will reserve from its authorized and unissued Common Stock a sufficient number of shares, free from preemptive rights, to provide for the issuance of Common Stock upon the full exercise of this Warrant. The Company is required at all times to have authorized and reserved five times the number of shares that is actually issuable upon full exercise of the Warrant (based on the Exercise Price in effect at that time)(the "Reserved Amount"). The Reserved Amount shall be increased from time to time in accordance with the Company's obligations hereunder.

2. ADJUSTMENTS. The Exercise Price and the number of Warrant Shares shall be adjusted from time to time as follows:

(a) *Distribution of Assets*. If the Company shall declare or make any dividend or other distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of shares of Common Stock, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including without limitation any distribution of cash, stock or other securities, property or

options by way of a dividend, spin off, reclassification, corporate rearrangement or other similar transaction) (a "Distribution"), at any time after the issuance of this Warrant, then, in each such case:

(i) any Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to the close of business on the record date fixed for the determination of holders of shares of Common Stock entitled to receive the Distribution shall be reduced, effective as of the close of business on such record date, to a price determined by multiplying such Exercise Price by a fraction (i) the numerator of which shall be the Closing Sale Price of the shares of Common Stock on the Trading Day immediately preceding such record date minus the value of the Distribution (as determined in good faith by the Company's Board of Directors) applicable to one share of Common Stock, and (ii) the denominator of which shall be the Closing Sale Price of the shares of Common Stock on the Trading Day immediately preceding such record date; and

(ii) the number of Warrant Shares shall be increased to a number of shares equal to the number of shares of Common Stock obtainable immediately prior to the close of business on the record date fixed for the determination of holders of shares of Common Stock entitled to receive the Distribution multiplied by the reciprocal of the fraction set forth in the immediately preceding clause (i); provided, however, that in the event that the Distribution is of shares of common stock of a company (other than the Company) whose common stock is traded on a national securities exchange or a national automated quotation system ("Other Shares of Common Stock"), then the Holder may elect to receive a warrant to purchase Other Shares of Common Stock in lieu of an increase in the number of Warrant Shares, the terms of which shall be identical to those of this Warrant, except that such warrant shall be exercisable into the number of shares of Other Shares of Common Stock that would have been payable to the Holder pursuant to the Distribution had the Holder exercised this Warrant immediately prior to such record date and with an aggregate exercise price equal to the product of the amount by which the exercise price of this Warrant was decreased with respect to the Distribution pursuant to the terms of the immediately preceding clause (i) and the number of Warrant Shares calculated in accordance with the first part of this clause (ii).

(b) *Anti-Dilution Adjustments to Exercise Price.* If the Company, at any time from and after the Issuance Date, shall sell or grant any option to purchase, or sell or grant any right to reprice, or otherwise dispose of, sell or issue (or announce any offer, sale, grant or any option to purchase or other disposition of) any Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents entitling any person, firm, association or entity to acquire shares of Common Stock at an effective price per share less than the then-current Exercise Price, as adjusted hereunder (any such issuance being referred to as a "Dilutive Issuance," subject, however, to the proviso contained in the further definition of the term "Dilutive Issuance" contained in Section 13 below), then (a) the Exercise Price shall be adjusted to match the lowest price per share at which such Common Stock was issued or may be acquired pursuant to such Common Stock Equivalents in the Dilutive Issuance, and (b) the number of Warrant Shares issuable upon the exercise of this Warrant shall be increased to an amount equal to the number of Warrant Shares Holder could purchase hereunder for the aggregate Exercise Price, as reduced pursuant to this Section 2(b), equal to the aggregate Exercise Price payable immediately prior to such reduction in Exercise Price. Additionally, following the occurrence of a Dilutive Issuance, all references in this Warrant to "Warrant Shares" shall be a reference to the Warrant Shares as increased pursuant to this Section 2(b), and all references in this Warrant to "Exercise Price" shall be a reference to the Exercise Price as reduced pursuant to this Section 2(b), as the same may occur from time to time hereunder.

3. FUNDAMENTAL TRANSACTIONS. If, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding, (i) the Company effects any merger of the Company with or into another entity and the Company is not the surviving entity (such surviving entity, the "Successor Entity"), (ii) the Company effects any sale of all or substantially all of its assets in one or a series of related transactions, (iii) any tender offer or exchange offer (whether by the Company or by another individual or entity, and approved by the Company) is completed pursuant to which

holders of Common Stock are permitted to tender or exchange their shares of Common Stock for other securities, cash or property and the holders of at least 50% of the Common Stock accept such offer, or (iv) the Company effects any reclassification of the Common Stock or any compulsory share exchange pursuant to which the Common Stock is effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property (other than as a result of a subdivision or combination of shares of Common Stock) (in any such case, a "Fundamental Transaction"), then, upon any subsequent exercise of this Warrant, the Holder shall have the right to receive the number of shares of Common Stock of the Successor Entity or of the Company and any additional consideration (the "Alternate Consideration") receivable upon or as a result of such reorganization, reclassification, merger, consolidation or disposition of assets by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock for which this Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to such event (disregarding any limitation on exercise contained herein solely for the purpose of such determination). For purposes of any such exercise, the determination of the Exercise Price shall be appropriately adjusted to apply to such Alternate Consideration based on the amount of Alternate Consideration issuable in respect of one share of Common Stock in such Fundamental Transaction, and the Company shall apportion the Exercise Price among the Alternate Consideration in a reasonable manner reflecting the relative value of any different components of the Alternate Consideration. If holders of Common Stock are given any choice as to the securities, cash or property to be received in a Fundamental Transaction, then the Holder shall be given the same choice as to the Alternate Consideration it receives upon any exercise of this Warrant following such Fundamental Transaction. To the extent necessary to effectuate the foregoing provisions, any Successor Entity in such Fundamental Transaction shall issue to the Holder a new warrant consistent with the foregoing provisions and evidencing the Holder's right to exercise such warrant into Alternate Consideration.

4. NON-CIRCUMVENTION. The Company covenants and agrees that it will not, by amendment of its certificate of incorporation, bylaws or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, scheme of arrangement, dissolution, issue or sale of securities, or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Warrant, and will at all times in good faith carry out all the provisions of this Warrant and take all action as may be required to protect the rights of the Holder. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company (i) shall not increase the par value of any shares of Common Stock receivable upon the exercise of this Warrant above the Exercise Price then in effect, (ii) shall take all such actions as may be necessary or appropriate in order that the Company may validly and legally issue fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock upon the exercise of this Warrant, and (iii) shall, for so long as this Warrant is outstanding, have authorized and reserved, free from preemptive rights, a sufficient number of shares of Common Stock to provide for the exercise of the rights represented by this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on exercise).

5. WARRANT HOLDER NOT DEEMED A STOCKHOLDER. Except as otherwise specifically provided herein, this Warrant, in and of itself, shall not entitle the Holder to any voting rights or other rights as a stockholder of the Company. In addition, nothing contained in this Warrant shall be construed as imposing any liabilities on the Holder to purchase any securities (upon exercise of this Warrant or otherwise) or as a stockholder of the Company, whether such liabilities are asserted by the Company or by creditors of the Company.

6. REISSUANCE.

(a) *Lost, Stolen or Mutilated Warrant.* If this Warrant is lost, stolen, mutilated or destroyed, the Company will, on such terms as to indemnity or otherwise as it may reasonably impose (which shall, in the case of a mutilated Warrant, include the surrender thereof), issue a new Warrant of like denomination and tenor as this Warrant so lost, stolen, mutilated or destroyed.

(b) *Issuance of New Warrants.* Whenever the Company is required to issue a new Warrant pursuant to the terms of this Warrant, such new Warrant shall be of like tenor with this Warrant, and shall have an issuance date, as indicated on the face of such new Warrant which is the same as the Issuance Date.

7. TRANSFER.

(a) Notice of Transfer. The Holder agrees to give written notice to the Company before transferring this Warrant or transferring any Warrant Shares of such Holder's intention to do so, describing briefly the manner of any proposed transfer. Promptly upon receiving such written notice, the Company shall present copies thereof to the Company's counsel. If the proposed transfer may be effected without registration or qualification (under any federal or state securities laws), the Company, as promptly as practicable, shall notify the Holder thereof, whereupon the Holder shall be entitled to transfer this Warrant or to dispose of Warrant Shares received upon the previous exercise of this Warrant, all in accordance with the terms of the notice delivered by the Holder to the Company; provided, however, that an appropriate legend may be endorsed on this Warrant or the certificates for such Warrant Shares respecting restrictions upon transfer thereof necessary or advisable in the opinion of counsel and satisfactory to the Company to prevent further transfers which would be in violation of Section 5 of the Securities Act and applicable state securities laws; and provided further that the prospective transferee or purchaser shall execute the Assignment of Warrant attached hereto as Exhibit B and such other documents and make such representations, warranties, and agreements as may be required solely to comply with the exemptions relied upon by the Company for the transfer or disposition of the Warrant or Warrant Shares.

(b) If the proposed transfer or disposition of this Warrant or such Warrant Shares described in the written notice given pursuant to this Section 7 may not be effected without registration or qualification of this Warrant or such Warrant Shares, the Holder will limit its activities in respect to such transfer or disposition as are permitted by law.

(c) Any transferee of all or a portion of this Warrant shall succeed to the rights and benefits of the initial Holder of this Warrant under Sections 4.1 and 4.3 (subject, however, to the limitations set forth in Section 4.2), 4.4 and 4.5 of the Purchase Agreement (registration rights, expenses, and indemnity).

8. NOTICES. Whenever notice is required to be given under this Warrant, unless otherwise provided herein, such notice shall be given in accordance with the notice provisions contained in the Purchase Agreement. The Company shall provide the Holder with prompt written notice (i) immediately upon any adjustment of the Exercise Price, setting forth in reasonable detail, the calculation of such adjustment and (ii) at least 20 days prior to the date on which the Company closes its books or takes a record (A) with respect to any dividend or distribution upon the shares of Common Stock, (B) with respect to any grants, issuances or sales of any stock or other securities directly or indirectly convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of Common Stock or other property, pro rata to the holders of shares of Common Stock or (C) for determining rights to vote with respect to any Fundamental Transaction, dissolution or liquidation, provided in each case that such information shall be made known to the public prior to or in conjunction with such notice being provided to the Holder.

9. AMENDMENT AND WAIVER. The terms of this Warrant may be amended or waived (either generally or in a particular instance and either retroactively or prospectively) only with the written consent of the Company and the Holder.

10. GOVERNING LAW. This Warrant and all rights, obligations and liabilities hereunder shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the internal laws of the State of Nevada, without giving effect to the conflicts-of-law principles thereof.

11. ACCEPTANCE. Receipt of this Warrant by the Holder shall constitute acceptance of and agreement to all of the terms and conditions contained herein.

12. CERTAIN DEFINITIONS. For purposes of this Warrant, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

(a) "Nasdaq" means www.Nasdaq.com.

(b) "Closing Sale Price" means, for any security as of any date, (i) the last closing trade price for such security on the Principal Market, as reported by Nasdaq, or, if the Principal Market begins to operate on an extended hours basis and does not designate the closing trade price, then the last trade price of such security prior to 4:00 p.m., New York time, as reported by Nasdaq, or (ii) if the foregoing does not apply, the last trade price of such security in the over-the-counter market for such security as reported by Nasdaq, or (iii) if no last trade price is reported for such security by Nasdaq, the average of the bid and ask prices of any market makers for such security as reported by the OTC Markets. If the Closing Sale Price cannot be calculated for a security on a particular date on any of the foregoing bases, the Closing Sale Price of such security on such date shall be the fair market value as mutually determined by the Company and the Holder. All such determinations to be appropriately adjusted for any stock dividend, stock split, stock combination or other similar transaction during the applicable calculation period.

(c) "Common Stock" means the Company's common stock, and any other class of securities into which such securities may hereafter be reclassified or changed.

(d) "Common Stock Equivalents" means any securities of the Company that would entitle the holder thereof to acquire at any time Common Stock, including without limitation any debt, preferred stock, rights, options, warrants or other instrument that is at any time convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or otherwise entitles the holder thereof to receive, Common Stock.

(e) "Dilutive Issuance" is any issuance of Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents described in Section 2(c) above; provided, however, that a Dilutive Issuance shall not include any Exempt Issuance.

(f) "Exempt Issuance" means the issuance of (i) shares of Common Stock or options to officers or directors of the Company pursuant to any stock or option plan duly adopted by a majority of the non-employee members of the Board of Directors of the Company or a majority of the members of a committee of non-employee directors established for such purpose, (ii) securities issued pursuant to acquisitions approved by a majority of the disinterested directors of the Company, (iii) shares of Common Stock issued in connection with regularly scheduled dividend payments on any preferred stock of the Company, and (iv) shares of Common Stock issued pursuant to any real property leasing arrangement or financing from a national bank approved by the Board of Directors of the Company.

(g) "Principal Market" means the primary national securities exchange on which the Common Stock is then traded.

(h) "Market Price" means the highest traded price of the Common Stock during the twenty (20) Trading Days prior to the date of the respective Exercise Notice.

(i) "Trading Day" means (i) any day on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted and traded on its Principal Market, (ii) if the Common Stock is not then listed or quoted and traded on any national securities exchange, then a day on which trading occurs on any over-the-counter markets, or (iii) if trading does not occur on the over-the-counter markets, any Business Day.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Warrant to be duly executed as of the Issuance Date set forth above.

NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED


Name: Gerald Easterling
Title: President

EXHIBIT A

EXERCISE NOTICE

(To be executed by the registered holder to exercise this Common Stock Purchase Warrant)

THE UNDERSIGNED holder hereby exercises the right to purchase _____ of the shares of Common Stock ("Warrant Shares") of Naturalshrimp Incorporated, a Nevada corporation (the "Company"), evidenced by the attached copy of the Common Stock Purchase Warrant (the "Warrant"). Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined shall have the respective meanings set forth in the Warrant.

1. Form of Exercise Price. The Holder intends that payment of the Exercise Price shall be made as (check one):

- a cash exercise with respect to _____ Warrant Shares; or
 by cashless exercise pursuant to the Warrant.

2. Payment of Exercise Price. If cash exercise is selected above, the holder shall pay the applicable Aggregate Exercise Price in the sum of \$ _____ to the Company in accordance with the terms of the Warrant.

3. Delivery of Warrant Shares. The Company shall deliver to the holder _____ Warrant Shares in accordance with the terms of the Warrant.

Date: _____

(Print Name of Registered Holder)

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

EXHIBIT B

ASSIGNMENT OF WARRANT

(To be signed only upon authorized transfer of the Warrant)

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the undersigned hereby sells, assigns, and transfers unto _____ the right to purchase _____ shares of common stock of Naturalshrimp Incorporated, to which the within Common Stock Purchase Warrant relates and appoints _____, as attorney-in-fact, to transfer said right on the books of Naturalshrimp Incorporated with full power of substitution and re-substitution in the premises. By accepting such transfer, the transferee has agreed to be bound in all respects by the terms and conditions of the within Warrant.

Dated: _____

(Signature) *

(Name)

(Address)

(Social Security or Tax Identification No.)

* The signature on this Assignment of Warrant must correspond to the name as written upon the face of the Common Stock Purchase Warrant in every particular without alteration or enlargement or any change whatsoever. When signing on behalf of a corporation, partnership, trust or other entity, please indicate your position(s) and title(s) with such entity.

SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT

This **SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT** (the "Agreement"), dated as of October 31, 2017, by and between Natural Shrimp Incorporated, a Nevada corporation, with headquarters located at 15150 Preston Rd., Suite 300, Dallas, TX 75248 (the "Company"), and **LABRYS FUND, LP**, a Delaware limited partnership, with its address at 48 Parker Road, Wellesley, MA 02482 (the "Buyer").

WHEREAS:

A. The Company and the Buyer are executing and delivering this Agreement in reliance upon the exemption from securities registration afforded by the rules and regulations as promulgated by the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "1933 Act");

B. Buyer desires to purchase and the Company desires to issue and sell, upon the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement a 12% convertible note of the Company, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A, in the aggregate principal amount of US\$66,000.00 (together with any note(s) issued in replacement thereof or as a dividend thereon or otherwise with respect thereto in accordance with the terms thereof, the "Note"), convertible into shares of common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, of the Company (the "Common Stock"), upon the terms and subject to the limitations and conditions set forth in such Note.

C. The Buyer wishes to purchase, upon the terms and conditions stated in this Agreement, such principal amount of Note as is set forth immediately below its name on the signature pages hereto; and

NOW THEREFORE, the Company and the Buyer severally (and not jointly) hereby agree as follows:

1. PURCHASE AND SALE OF NOTE.

a. Purchase of Note. On the Closing Date (as defined below), the Company shall issue and sell to the Buyer and the Buyer agrees to purchase from the Company such principal amount of Note for an aggregate purchase price of US\$66,000.00 ("Purchase Price"). In connection with the issuance of the Note, the Company shall issue to Buyer on the Closing Date, as a commitment fee, 332,500 shares of its common stock (the "Returnable Shares"), as further provided in the Note. The Returnable Shares shall be deemed earned in full as of the Closing Date.

b. Form of Payment. On the Closing Date (as defined below), (i) the Buyer shall pay the purchase price for the Note to be issued and sold to it at the Closing (as defined below) (the "Purchase Price") by wire transfer of immediately available funds to the Company, in accordance with the Company's

written wiring instructions, against delivery of the Note in the principal amount equal to the Purchase Price as is set forth immediately below the Buyer's name on the signature pages hereto, and (ii) the Company shall deliver such duly executed Note on behalf of the Company, to the Buyer, against delivery of such Purchase Price.

c. Closing Date. Subject to the satisfaction (or written waiver) of the conditions thereto set forth in Section 7 and Section 8 below, the date and time of the issuance and sale of the Note pursuant to this Agreement (the "Closing Date") shall be 12:00 noon, Eastern Standard Time on or about October 31, 2017, or such other mutually agreed upon time. The closing of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement (the "Closing") shall occur on the Closing Date at such location as may be agreed to by the parties.

2. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE BUYER. The Buyer represents and warrants to the Company that:

a. Investment Purpose. As of the date hereof, the Buyer is purchasing the Note and the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to the Note (including, without limitation, such additional shares of Common Stock, if any, as are issuable (i) at Closing as Returnable Shares, (ii) on account of interest on the Note (iii) as a result of the events described in Sections 1.3 and 1.4(i) of the Note or (iv) in payment of the Standard Liquidated Damages Amount (as defined in Section 2(f) below) pursuant to this Agreement, such shares of Common Stock being collectively referred to herein as the "Conversion Shares" and, collectively with the Note, the "Securities") for its own account and not with a present view towards the public sale or distribution thereof, except pursuant to sales registered or exempted from registration under the 1933 Act; provided, however, that by making the representations herein, the Buyer does not agree to hold any of the Securities for any minimum or other specific term and reserves the right to dispose of the Securities at any time in accordance with or pursuant to a registration statement or an exemption under the 1933 Act.

b. Accredited Investor Status. The Buyer is an "accredited investor" as that term is defined in Rule 501(a) of Regulation D (an "Accredited Investor").

c. Reliance on Exemptions. The Buyer understands that the Securities are being offered and sold to it in reliance upon specific exemptions from the registration requirements of United States federal and state securities laws and that the Company is relying upon the truth and accuracy of, and the Buyer's compliance with, the representations, warranties, agreements, acknowledgments and understandings of the Buyer set forth herein in order to determine the availability of such exemptions and the eligibility of the Buyer to acquire the Securities.

d. Information. The Buyer and its advisors, if any, have been, and for so long as the Note remains outstanding will continue to be,

furnished with all materials relating to the business, finances and operations of the Company and materials relating to the offer and sale of the Securities which have been requested by the Buyer or its advisors. The Buyer and its advisors, if any, have been, and for so long as the Note remains outstanding will continue to be, afforded the opportunity to ask questions of the Company. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company has not disclosed to the Buyer any material nonpublic information and will not disclose such information unless such information is disclosed to the public prior to or promptly following such disclosure to the Buyer. Neither such inquiries nor any other due diligence investigation conducted by Buyer or any of its advisors or representatives shall modify, amend or affect Buyer's right to rely on the Company's representations and warranties contained in Section 3 below. The Buyer understands that its investment in the Securities involves a significant degree of risk. The Buyer is not aware of any facts that may constitute a breach of any of the Company's representations and warranties made herein.

e. Governmental Review. The Buyer understands that no United States federal or state agency or any other government or governmental agency has passed upon or made any recommendation or endorsement of the Securities.

f. Transfer or Re-sale. The Buyer understands that (i) the sale or re-sale of the Securities has not been and is not being registered under the 1933 Act or any applicable state securities laws, and the Securities may not be transferred unless (a) the Securities are sold pursuant to an effective registration statement under the 1933 Act, (b) the Buyer shall have delivered to the Company, at the cost of the Company, an opinion of counsel that shall be in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in comparable transactions to the effect that the Securities to be sold or transferred may be sold or transferred pursuant to an exemption from such registration, which opinion shall be accepted by the Company, (c) the Securities are sold or transferred to an "affiliate" (as defined in Rule 144 promulgated under the 1933 Act (or a successor rule) ("Rule 144")) of the Buyer who agrees to sell or otherwise transfer the Securities only in accordance with this Section 2(f) and who is an Accredited Investor, (d) the Securities are sold pursuant to Rule 144, or (e) the Securities are sold pursuant to Regulation S under the 1933 Act (or a successor rule) ("Regulation S"), and the Buyer shall have delivered to the Company, at the cost of the Company, an opinion of counsel that shall be in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in corporate transactions, which opinion shall be accepted by the Company; (ii) any sale of such Securities made in reliance on Rule 144 may be made only in accordance with the terms of said Rule and further, if said Rule is not applicable, any re-sale of such Securities under circumstances in which the seller (or the person through whom the sale is made) may be deemed to be an underwriter (as that term is defined in the 1933 Act) may require compliance with some other exemption under the 1933 Act or the rules and regulations of the SEC thereunder; and (iii) neither the Company nor any other person is under any obligation to register such Securities under the 1933 Act or any state securities laws or to comply with the terms and conditions of any exemption thereunder (in

each case). Notwithstanding the foregoing or anything else contained herein to the contrary, the Securities may be pledged as collateral in connection with a bona fide margin account or other lending arrangement. In the event that the Company does not accept the opinion of counsel provided by the Buyer with respect to the transfer of Securities pursuant to an exemption from registration, such as Rule 144 or Regulation S, within three (3) business days of delivery of the opinion to the Company, the Company shall pay to the Buyer liquidated damages of five percent (5%) of the outstanding amount of the Note per day plus accrued and unpaid interest on the Note, prorated for partial months, in cash or shares at the option of the Buyer ("Standard Liquidated Damages Amount"). If the Buyer elects to be pay the Standard Liquidated Damages Amount in shares of Common Stock, such shares shall be issued at the Conversion Price (as defined in the Note) at the time of payment.

g. Legends. The Buyer understands that the Note and, until such time as the Returnable Shares and/or Conversion Shares have been registered under the 1933 Act may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 or Regulation S without any restriction as to the number of securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold, the Returnable Shares and/or Conversion Shares may bear a restrictive legend in substantially the following form (and a stop-transfer order may be placed against transfer of the certificates for such Securities):

"NEITHER THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE EXERCISABLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL (WHICH COUNSEL SHALL BE SELECTED BY THE HOLDER), IN A GENERALLY ACCEPTABLE FORM, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT OR (II) UNLESS SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144 OR RULE 144A UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES."

The legend set forth above shall be removed and the Company shall issue a certificate without such legend to the holder of any Security upon which it is stamped, if, unless otherwise required by applicable state securities laws, (a) such

Security is registered for sale under an effective registration statement filed under the 1933 Act or otherwise may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 or Regulation S without any restriction as to the number of securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold, or (b) such holder provides the Company with an opinion of counsel, in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in comparable transactions, to the effect that a public sale or transfer of such Security may be made without registration under the 1933 Act, which opinion shall be accepted by the Company so that the sale or transfer is effected. The Buyer agrees to sell all Securities, including those represented by a certificate(s) from which the legend has been removed, in compliance with applicable prospectus delivery requirements, if any. In the event that the Company does not accept the opinion of counsel provided by the Buyer with respect to the transfer of Securities pursuant to an exemption from registration, such as Rule 144 or Regulation S, at the Deadline, it will be considered an Event of Default pursuant to Section 3.2 of the Note.

h. Authorization; Enforcement. This Agreement has been duly and validly authorized. This Agreement has been duly executed and delivered on behalf of the Buyer, and this Agreement constitutes a valid and binding agreement of the Buyer enforceable in accordance with its terms.

i. Residency. The Buyer is a resident of the jurisdiction set forth in the preamble.

3. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE COMPANY. The Company represents and warrants to the Buyer that:

a. Organization and Qualification. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries (as defined below), if any, is a corporation duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction in which it is incorporated, with full power and authority (corporate and other) to own, lease, use and operate its properties and to carry on its business as and where now owned, leased, used, operated and conducted. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries is duly qualified as a foreign corporation to do business and is in good standing in every jurisdiction in which its ownership or use of property or the nature of the business conducted by it makes such qualification necessary except where the failure to be so qualified or in good standing would not have a Material Adverse Effect. "Material Adverse Effect" means any material adverse effect on the business, operations, assets, financial condition or prospects of the Company or its Subsidiaries, if any, taken as a whole, or on the transactions contemplated hereby or by the agreements or instruments to be entered into in connection herewith. "Subsidiaries" means any corporation or other organization, whether incorporated or unincorporated, in which the Company owns, directly or indirectly, any equity or other ownership interest.

b. Authorization; Enforcement. (i) The Company has all requisite corporate power and authority to enter into and perform this Agreement, the Note and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby

and to issue the Securities, in accordance with the terms hereof and thereof, (ii) the execution and delivery of this Agreement, the Note by the Company and the consummation by it of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby (including without limitation, the issuance of the Note and the issuance of the Returnable Shares and the issuance and reservation of the Returnable Shares and Conversion Shares issuable upon conversion or exercise thereof) have been duly authorized by the Company's Board of Directors and no further consent or authorization of the Company, its Board of Directors, or its shareholders is required, (iii) this Agreement has been duly executed and delivered by the Company by its authorized representative, and such authorized representative is the true and official representative with authority to sign this Agreement and the other documents executed in connection herewith and bind the Company accordingly, and (iv) this Agreement constitutes, and upon execution and delivery by the Company of the Note, each of such instruments will constitute, a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms.

c. Capitalization. As of the date hereof, the authorized capital stock of the Company, and shares issued and outstanding, is as set forth in the Company's most recent periodic report filed with the SEC. Except as disclosed in the SEC Documents, no shares are reserved for issuance pursuant to the Company's stock option plans, no shares are reserved for issuance pursuant to securities (other than the Note) exercisable for, or convertible into or exchangeable for shares of Common Stock and 6,875,000 shares are reserved for issuance upon conversion of the Note. All of such outstanding shares of capital stock are, or upon issuance will be, duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable. No shares of capital stock of the Company are subject to preemptive rights or any other similar rights of the shareholders of the Company or any liens or encumbrances imposed through the actions or failure to act of the Company. Except as disclosed in the SEC Documents, as of the effective date of this Agreement, (i) there are no outstanding options, warrants, scrip, rights to subscribe for, puts, calls, rights of first refusal, agreements, understandings, claims or other commitments or rights of any character whatsoever relating to, or securities or rights convertible into or exchangeable for any shares of capital stock of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or arrangements by which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is or may become bound to issue additional shares of capital stock of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, (ii) there are no agreements or arrangements under which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is obligated to register the sale of any of its or their securities under the 1933 Act and (iii) there are no anti-dilution or price adjustment provisions contained in any security issued by the Company (or in any agreement providing rights to security holders) that will be triggered by the issuance of the Note, Returnable Shares, or the Conversion Shares. The Company has filed in its SEC Documents true and correct copies of the Company's Certificate of Incorporation as in effect on the date hereof ("Certificate of Incorporation"), the Company's By-laws, as in effect on the date hereof (the "By-laws"), and the terms of all securities convertible into or exercisable for Common Stock of the Company and the material rights of the holders thereof in respect thereto. The Company shall provide the Buyer with a

written update of this representation signed by the Company's Chief Executive on behalf of the Company as of the Closing Date.

d. Issuance of Shares. The issuance of the Note is duly authorized and, upon issuance in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable and free from all preemptive or similar rights, taxes, liens, charges and other encumbrances with respect to the issue thereof. The Returnable Shares and Conversion Shares are duly authorized and the Conversion Shares are reserved for issuance and, upon conversion of the Note in accordance with its respective terms, will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable, and free from all taxes, liens, claims and encumbrances with respect to the issue thereof and shall not be subject to preemptive rights or other similar rights of shareholders of the Company and will not impose personal liability upon the holder thereof.

e. Acknowledgment of Dilution. The Company understands and acknowledges the potentially dilutive effect to the Common Stock upon the issuance of the Returnable Shares and Conversion Shares upon conversion of the Note. The Company further acknowledges that its obligation to issue Returnable Shares and Conversion Shares upon conversion of the Note in accordance with this Agreement, the Note is absolute and unconditional regardless of the dilutive effect that such issuance may have on the ownership interests of other shareholders of the Company.

f. No Conflicts. The execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and the Note by the Company and the consummation by the Company of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby (including, without limitation, the issuance of the Returnable Shares and the issuance and reservation for issuance of the Conversion Shares) will not (i) conflict with or result in a violation of any provision of the Certificate of Incorporation or By-laws, or (ii) violate or conflict with, or result in a breach of any provision of, or constitute a default (or an event which with notice or lapse of time or both could become a default) under, or give to others any rights of termination, amendment, acceleration or cancellation of, any agreement, indenture, patent, patent license or instrument to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is a party, or (iii) result in a violation of any law, rule, regulation, order, judgment or decree (including federal and state securities laws and regulations and regulations of any self-regulatory organizations to which the Company or its securities are subject) applicable to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or by which any property or asset of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is bound or affected (except for such conflicts, defaults, terminations, amendments, accelerations, cancellations and violations as would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect). Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is in violation of its Certificate of Incorporation, By-laws or other organizational documents and neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is in default (and no event has occurred which with notice or lapse of time or both could put the Company or any of its Subsidiaries in default) under, and neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has taken any action or failed to take any action that would give to

others any rights of termination, amendment, acceleration or cancellation of, any agreement, indenture or instrument to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is a party or by which any property or assets of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is bound or affected, except for possible defaults as would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect. The businesses of the Company and its Subsidiaries, if any, are not being conducted, and shall not be conducted so long as the Buyer owns any of the Securities, in violation of any law, ordinance or regulation of any governmental entity. Except as specifically contemplated by this Agreement and as required under the 1933 Act and any applicable state securities laws, the Company is not required to obtain any consent, authorization or order of, or make any filing or registration with, any court, governmental agency, regulatory agency, self-regulatory organization or stock market or any third party in order for it to execute, deliver or perform any of its obligations under this Agreement, the Note in accordance with the terms hereof or thereof or to issue and sell the Note in accordance with the terms hereof and to issue the Returnable Shares and Conversion Shares upon conversion of the Note. All consents, authorizations, orders, filings and registrations which the Company is required to obtain pursuant to the preceding sentence have been obtained or effected on or prior to the date hereof. The Company is not in violation of the listing requirements of the Over-the-Counter Bulletin Board (the "OTCBB"), the OTCQB or any similar quotation system, and does not reasonably anticipate that the Common Stock will be delisted by the OTCBB, the OTCQB or any similar quotation system, in the foreseeable future nor are the Company's securities "chilled" by DTC. The Company and its Subsidiaries are unaware of any facts or circumstances which might give rise to any of the foregoing.

g. SEC Documents; Financial Statements. The Company has timely filed all reports, schedules, forms, statements and other documents required to be filed by it with the SEC pursuant to the reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "1934 Act") (all of the foregoing filed prior to the date hereof and all exhibits included therein and financial statements and schedules thereto and documents (other than exhibits to such documents) incorporated by reference therein, being hereinafter referred to herein as the "SEC Documents"). The Company has delivered to the Buyer true and complete copies of the SEC Documents, except for such exhibits and incorporated documents. As of their respective dates, the SEC Documents complied in all material respects with the requirements of the 1934 Act and the rules and regulations of the SEC promulgated thereunder applicable to the SEC Documents, and none of the SEC Documents, at the time they were filed with the SEC, contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. None of the statements made in any such SEC Documents is, or has been, required to be amended or updated under applicable law (except for such statements as have been amended or updated in subsequent filings prior the date hereof). As of their respective dates, the financial statements of the Company included in the SEC Documents complied as to form in all material respects with applicable accounting requirements and the published rules and regulations of the

SEC with respect thereto. Such financial statements have been prepared in accordance with United States generally accepted accounting principles, consistently applied, during the periods involved and fairly present in all material respects the consolidated financial position of the Company and its consolidated Subsidiaries as of the dates thereof and the consolidated results of their operations and cash flows for the periods then ended (subject, in the case of unaudited statements, to normal year-end audit adjustments). Except as set forth in the financial statements of the Company included in the SEC Documents, the Company has no liabilities, contingent or otherwise, other than (i) liabilities incurred in the ordinary course of business subsequent to June 30, 2017, and (ii) obligations under contracts and commitments incurred in the ordinary course of business and not required under generally accepted accounting principles to be reflected in such financial statements, which, individually or in the aggregate, are not material to the financial condition or operating results of the Company. The Company is subject to the reporting requirements of the 1934 Act. For the avoidance of doubt, filing of the documents required in this Section 3(g) via the SEC's Electronic Data Gathering, Analysis, and Retrieval system ("EDGAR") shall satisfy all delivery requirements of this Section 3(g).

h. Absence of Certain Changes. Since June 30, 2017, there has been no material adverse change and no material adverse development in the assets, liabilities, business, properties, operations, financial condition, results of operations, prospects or 1934 Act reporting status of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.

i. Absence of Litigation. There is no action, suit, claim, proceeding, inquiry or investigation before or by any court, public board, government agency, self-regulatory organization or body pending or, to the knowledge of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, threatened against or affecting the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or their officers or directors in their capacity as such, that could have a Material Adverse Effect. Schedule 3(i) contains a complete list and summary description of any pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened proceeding against or affecting the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, without regard to whether it would have a Material Adverse Effect. The Company and its Subsidiaries are unaware of any facts or circumstances which might give rise to any of the foregoing.

j. Patents, Copyrights, etc. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries owns or possesses the requisite licenses or rights to use all patents, patent applications, patent rights, inventions, know-how, trade secrets, trademarks, trademark applications, service marks, service names, trade names and copyrights ("Intellectual Property") necessary to enable it to conduct its business as now operated (and, as presently contemplated to be operated in the future). Except as disclosed in the SEC Documents, there is no claim or action by any person pertaining to, or proceeding pending, or to the Company's knowledge threatened, which challenges the right of the Company or of a Subsidiary with respect to any Intellectual Property necessary to enable it to conduct its business as now operated (and, as presently contemplated to be operated in the future); to

the best of the Company's knowledge, the Company's or its Subsidiaries' current and intended products, services and processes do not infringe on any Intellectual Property or other rights held by any person; and the Company is unaware of any facts or circumstances which might give rise to any of the foregoing. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries have taken reasonable security measures to protect the secrecy, confidentiality and value of their Intellectual Property.

k. No Materially Adverse Contracts, Etc. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is subject to any charter, corporate or other legal restriction, or any judgment, decree, order, rule or regulation which in the judgment of the Company's officers has or is expected in the future to have a Material Adverse Effect. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is a party to any contract or agreement which in the judgment of the Company's officers has or is expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

l. Tax Status. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries has made or filed all federal, state and foreign income and all other tax returns, reports and declarations required by any jurisdiction to which it is subject (unless and only to the extent that the Company and each of its Subsidiaries has set aside on its books provisions reasonably adequate for the payment of all unpaid and unreported taxes) and has paid all taxes and other governmental assessments and charges that are material in amount, shown or determined to be due on such returns, reports and declarations, except those being contested in good faith and has set aside on its books provisions reasonably adequate for the payment of all taxes for periods subsequent to the periods to which such returns, reports or declarations apply. There are no unpaid taxes in any material amount claimed to be due by the taxing authority of any jurisdiction, and the officers of the Company know of no basis for any such claim. The Company has not executed a waiver with respect to the statute of limitations relating to the assessment or collection of any foreign, federal, state or local tax. None of the Company's tax returns is presently being audited by any taxing authority.

m. Certain Transactions. Except for arm's length transactions pursuant to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries makes payments in the ordinary course of business upon terms no less favorable than the Company or any of its Subsidiaries could obtain from third parties and other than the grant of stock options disclosed on Schedule 3(c), none of the officers, directors, or employees of the Company is presently a party to any transaction with the Company or any of its Subsidiaries (other than for services as employees, officers and directors), including any contract, agreement or other arrangement providing for the furnishing of services to or by, providing for rental of real or personal property to or from, or otherwise requiring payments to or from any officer, director or such employee or, to the knowledge of the Company, any corporation, partnership, trust or other entity in which any officer, director, or any such employee has a substantial interest or is an officer, director, trustee or partner.

n. Disclosure. All information relating to or concerning the Company or any of its Subsidiaries set forth in this Agreement and provided to the Buyer pursuant to Section 2(d) hereof and otherwise in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby is true and correct in all material respects and the Company has not omitted to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements made herein or therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. No event or circumstance has occurred or exists with respect to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or its or their business, properties, prospects, operations or financial conditions, which, under applicable law, rule or regulation, requires public disclosure or announcement by the Company but which has not been so publicly announced or disclosed (assuming for this purpose that the Company's reports filed under the 1934 Act are being incorporated into an effective registration statement filed by the Company under the 1933 Act).

o. Acknowledgment Regarding Buyer' Purchase of Securities. The Company acknowledges and agrees that the Buyer is acting solely in the capacity of arm's length purchasers with respect to this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby. The Company further acknowledges that the Buyer is not acting as a financial advisor or fiduciary of the Company (or in any similar capacity) with respect to this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby and any statement made by the Buyer or any of its respective representatives or agents in connection with this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby is not advice or a recommendation and is merely incidental to the Buyer' purchase of the Securities. The Company further represents to the Buyer that the Company's decision to enter into this Agreement has been based solely on the independent evaluation of the Company and its representatives.

p. No Integrated Offering. Neither the Company, nor any of its affiliates, nor any person acting on its or their behalf, has directly or indirectly made any offers or sales in any security or solicited any offers to buy any security under circumstances that would require registration under the 1933 Act of the issuance of the Securities to the Buyer. The issuance of the Securities to the Buyer will not be integrated with any other issuance of the Company's securities (past, current or future) for purposes of any shareholder approval provisions applicable to the Company or its securities.

q. No Brokers. The Company hereby represents and warrants that it has not hired, retained or dealt with any broker, finder, consultant, person, firm or corporation in connection with the negotiation, execution or delivery of this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereunder. The Company covenants and agrees that should any claim be made against Purchaser for any commission or other compensation by any broker, finder, person, firm or corporation, including without limitation, the Broker, based upon the Company's engagement of such person in connection with this transaction, the Company shall indemnify, defend and hold Purchaser harmless from and against any and all damages, expenses (including attorneys' fees and disbursements) and liability arising from such claim. The Company shall pay the

commission of the Broker, to the attention of the Broker, pursuant to their separate agreement(s) between the Company and the Broker.

r. Permits; Compliance. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries is in possession of all franchises, grants, authorizations, licenses, permits, easements, variances, exemptions, consents, certificates, approvals and orders necessary to own, lease and operate its properties and to carry on its business as it is now being conducted (collectively, the "Company Permits"), and there is no action pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened regarding suspension or cancellation of any of the Company Permits. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is in conflict with, or in default or violation of, any of the Company Permits, except for any such conflicts, defaults or violations which, individually or in the aggregate, would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. Since June 30, 2017, neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has received any notification with respect to possible conflicts, defaults or violations of applicable laws, except for notices relating to possible conflicts, defaults or violations, which conflicts, defaults or violations would not have a Material Adverse Effect.

s. Environmental Matters.

(i) There are, to the Company's knowledge, with respect to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or any predecessor of the Company, no past or present violations of Environmental Laws (as defined below), releases of any material into the environment, actions, activities, circumstances, conditions, events, incidents, or contractual obligations which may give rise to any common law environmental liability or any liability under the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act of 1980 or similar federal, state, local or foreign laws and neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has received any notice with respect to any of the foregoing, nor is any action pending or, to the Company's knowledge, threatened in connection with any of the foregoing. The term "Environmental Laws" means all federal, state, local or foreign laws relating to pollution or protection of human health or the environment (including, without limitation, ambient air, surface water, groundwater, land surface or subsurface strata), including, without limitation, laws relating to emissions, discharges, releases or threatened releases of chemicals, pollutants contaminants, or toxic or hazardous substances or wastes (collectively, "Hazardous Materials") into the environment, or otherwise relating to the manufacture, processing, distribution, use, treatment, storage, disposal, transport or handling of Hazardous Materials, as well as all authorizations, codes, decrees, demands or demand letters, injunctions, judgments, licenses, notices or notice letters, orders, permits, plans or regulations issued, entered, promulgated or approved thereunder.

(ii) Other than those that are or were stored, used or disposed of in compliance with applicable law, no Hazardous Materials are contained on or about any real property currently owned, leased or used by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, and no Hazardous Materials were released on or about any real property previously owned, leased or used by the Company or any of its

Subsidiaries during the period the property was owned, leased or used by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, except in the normal course of the Company's or any of its Subsidiaries' business.

(iii) There are no underground storage tanks on or under any real property owned, leased or used by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries that are not in compliance with applicable law.

t. Title to Property. Except as disclosed in the SEC Documents the Company and its Subsidiaries have good and marketable title in fee simple to all real property and good and marketable title to all personal property owned by them which is material to the business of the Company and its Subsidiaries, in each case free and clear of all liens, encumbrances and defects or such as would not have a Material Adverse Effect. Any real property and facilities held under lease by the Company and its Subsidiaries are held by them under valid, subsisting and enforceable leases with such exceptions as would not have a Material Adverse Effect.

u. Internal Accounting Controls. Except as disclosed in the SEC Documents the Company and each of its Subsidiaries maintain a system of internal accounting controls sufficient, in the judgment of the Company's board of directors, to provide reasonable assurance that (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorizations, (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles and to maintain asset accountability, (iii) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization and (iv) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with the existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences.

v. Foreign Corrupt Practices. Neither the Company, nor any of its Subsidiaries, nor any director, officer, agent, employee or other person acting on behalf of the Company or any Subsidiary has, in the course of his actions for, or on behalf of, the Company, used any corporate funds for any unlawful contribution, gift, entertainment or other unlawful expenses relating to political activity; made any direct or indirect unlawful payment to any foreign or domestic government official or employee from corporate funds; violated or is in violation of any provision of the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended, or made any bribe, rebate, payoff, influence payment, kickback or other unlawful payment to any foreign or domestic government official or employee.

w. Solvency. The Company (after giving effect to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement) is solvent (i.e., its assets have a fair market value in excess of the amount required to pay its probable liabilities on its existing debts as they become absolute and matured) and currently the Company has no information that would lead it to reasonably conclude that the Company would not, after giving effect to the transaction contemplated by this Agreement, have the ability to, nor does it intend to take any action that would impair its

ability to, pay its debts from time to time incurred in connection therewith as such debts mature. The Company did not receive a qualified opinion from its auditors with respect to its most recent fiscal year end and, after giving effect to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, does not anticipate or know of any basis upon which its auditors might issue a qualified opinion in respect of its current fiscal year. For the avoidance of doubt any disclosure of the Borrower's ability to continue as a "going concern" shall not, by itself, be a violation of this Section 3(w).

x. No Investment Company. The Company is not, and upon the issuance and sale of the Securities as contemplated by this Agreement will not be an "investment company" required to be registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940 (an "Investment Company"). The Company is not controlled by an Investment Company.

y. Insurance. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries are insured by insurers of recognized financial responsibility against such losses and risks and in such amounts as management of the Company believes to be prudent and customary in the businesses in which the Company and its Subsidiaries are engaged. Neither the Company nor any such Subsidiary has any reason to believe that it will not be able to renew its existing insurance coverage as and when such coverage expires or to obtain similar coverage from similar insurers as may be necessary to continue its business at a cost that would not have a Material Adverse Effect. Upon written request the Company will provide to the Buyer true and correct copies of all policies relating to directors' and officers' liability coverage, errors and omissions coverage, and commercial general liability coverage.

z. Bad Actor. No officer or director of the Company would be disqualified under Rule 506(d) of the Securities Act as amended on the basis of being a "bad actor" as that term is established in the September 19, 2013 Small Entity Compliance Guide published by the SEC.

aa. Shell Status. The Company represents that it is not a "shell" issuer and has never been a "shell" issuer, or that if it previously has been a "shell" issuer that at least twelve (12) months have passed since the Company has reported Form 10 type information indicating that it is no longer a "shell" issuer. Further, the Company will instruct its counsel to either (i) write a 144-3(a)(9) opinion to allow for salability of the Returnable Shares and/or Conversion Shares or (ii) accept such opinion from Holder's counsel.

bb. No-Off Balance Sheet Arrangements. There is no transaction, arrangement, or other relationship between the Company or any of its Subsidiaries and an unconsolidated or other off balance sheet entity that is required to be disclosed by the Company in its 1934 Act filings and is not so disclosed or that otherwise could be reasonably likely to have a Material Adverse Effect.

cc. Manipulation of Price. The Company has not, and to its knowledge no one acting on its behalf has: (i) taken, directly or indirectly, any action designed to cause or to result, or that could reasonably be expected to cause or result, in the stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of any of the Securities, (ii) sold, bid for, purchased, or paid any compensation for soliciting purchases of, any of the Securities, or (iii) paid or agreed to pay to any person any compensation for soliciting another to purchase any other securities of the Company.

dd. Sarbanes-Oxley Act. The Company and each Subsidiary is in material compliance with all applicable requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 that are effective as of the date hereof, and all applicable rules and regulations promulgated by the SEC thereunder that are effective as of the date hereof.

ee. Employee Relations. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is a party to any collective bargaining agreement or employs any member of a union. The Company believes that its and its Subsidiaries' relations with their respective employees are good. No executive officer (as defined in Rule 501(f) promulgated under the 1933 Act) or other key employee of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries has notified the Company or any such Subsidiary that such officer intends to leave the Company or any such Subsidiary or otherwise terminate such officer's employment with the Company or any such Subsidiary. To the knowledge of the Company, no executive officer or other key employee of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is, or is now expected to be, in violation of any material term of any employment contract, confidentiality, disclosure or proprietary information agreement, non-competition agreement, or any other contract or agreement or any restrictive covenant, and the continued employment of each such executive officer or other key employee (as the case may be) does not subject the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to any liability with respect to any of the foregoing matters. The Company and its Subsidiaries are in compliance with all federal, state, local and foreign laws and regulations respecting labor, employment and employment practices and benefits, terms and conditions of employment and wages and hours, except where failure to be in compliance would not, either individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

ff. Due Diligence Questionnaire. The Company hereby represents and warrants to Buyer that all of the information furnished by the Company to Holder on or around the date hereof, pursuant to the due diligence questionnaire form requested by Holder, is true and correct in all material respects as of the date hereof.

gg. Breach of Representations and Warranties by the Company. The Company agrees that if the Company breaches any of the representations or warranties set forth in this Section 3, and in addition to any other remedies available to the Buyer pursuant to this Agreement and it being considered an Event of Default under Section 3.5 of the Note, the Company shall pay to the Buyer the Standard Liquidated Damages Amount in cash or in shares of

Common Stock at the option of the Company, until such breach is cured. If the Company elects to pay the Standard Liquidated Damages Amounts in shares of Common Stock, such shares shall be issued at the Conversion Price at the time of payment.

4. COVENANTS.

a. Best Efforts. The parties shall use their commercially reasonable best efforts to satisfy timely each of the conditions described in Section 7 and 8 of this Agreement.

b. Form D; Blue Sky Laws. The Company agrees to file a Form D with respect to the Securities as required under Regulation D and to provide a copy thereof to the Buyer promptly after such filing. The Company shall, on or before the Closing Date, take such action as the Company shall reasonably determine is necessary to qualify the Securities for sale to the Buyer at the applicable closing pursuant to this Agreement under applicable securities or "blue sky" laws of the states of the United States (or to obtain an exemption from such qualification), and shall provide evidence of any such action so taken to the Buyer on or prior to the Closing Date.

c. Use of Proceeds. The Company shall use the proceeds from the sale of the Note for working capital and other general corporate purposes and shall not, directly or indirectly, use such proceeds for any loan to or investment in any other corporation, partnership, enterprise or other person (except in connection with its currently existing direct or indirect Subsidiaries).

d. Notice of Subsequent Transaction. While any amount remains outstanding under the Note, the Company shall, prior to the closing of any equity financing (including debt with an equity component) ("Future Offering"), provide written notice to the Buyer describing the proposed Future Offering, including the terms and conditions thereof. In the event the terms and conditions of a proposed Future Offering are amended in any respect after delivery of the notice to the Buyer concerning the proposed Future Offering, the Company shall deliver a new notice to the Buyer describing the amended terms and conditions of the proposed Future Offering. The foregoing sentence shall apply to successive amendments to the terms and conditions of any proposed Future Offering.

e. Expenses. The Company shall reimburse Buyer for any and all expenses incurred by them in connection with the negotiation, preparation, execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and the other agreements to be executed in connection herewith ("Documents"), including, without limitation, reasonable attorneys' and consultants' fees and expenses, transfer agent fees, fees for stock quotation services, fees relating to any amendments or modifications of the Documents or any consents or waivers of provisions in the Documents, fees for the preparation of opinions of counsel, escrow fees, and costs of restructuring the transactions contemplated by the Documents. When possible, the Company must pay these fees directly, including, but not limited to, any and

all wire fees, otherwise the Company must make immediate payment for reimbursement to the Buyer for all fees and expenses immediately upon written notice by the Buyer or the submission of an invoice by the Buyer. At Closing, the Company's initial obligation with respect to this transaction is to reimburse Buyer's legal expenses of \$2,500.00 plus the cost of wire fees which shall be considered a non-refundable, non-accountable sum.

f. Financial Information. The Company agrees to send or make available the following reports to the Buyer until the Buyer transfers, assigns, or sells all of the Securities: (i) within ten (10) days after the filing with the SEC, a copy of its Annual Report on Form 10-K its Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q and any Current Reports on Form 8-K; (ii) within one (1) day after release, copies of all press releases issued by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries; and (iii) contemporaneously with the making available or giving to the shareholders of the Company, copies of any notices or other information the Company makes available or gives to such shareholders. For the avoidance of doubt, filing the documents required in (i) above via EDGAR or releasing any documents set forth in (ii) above via a recognized wire service shall satisfy the delivery requirements of this Section 4(f).

g. Listing. The Company shall promptly secure the listing of the Returnable Shares and Conversion Shares upon each national securities exchange or automated quotation system, if any, upon which shares of Common Stock are then listed (subject to official notice of issuance) and, so long as the Buyer owns any of the Securities, shall maintain, so long as any other shares of Common Stock shall be so listed, such listing of all Returnable Shares and Conversion Shares from time to time issuable upon conversion of the Note. The Company will obtain and, so long as the Buyer owns any of the Securities, maintain the listing and trading of its Common Stock on the OTCBB, OTCQB or any equivalent replacement exchange, the Nasdaq National Market ("Nasdaq"), the Nasdaq SmallCap Market ("Nasdaq SmallCap"), the New York Stock Exchange ("NYSE"), or the NYSE MKT and will comply in all respects with the Company's reporting, filing and other obligations under the bylaws or rules of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority ("FINRA") and such exchanges, as applicable. The Company shall promptly provide to the Buyer copies of any material notices it receives from the OTCBB, OTCQB and any other exchanges or quotation systems on which the Common Stock is then listed regarding the continued eligibility of the Common Stock for listing on such exchanges and quotation systems. The Company shall pay any and all fees and expenses in connection with satisfying its obligation under this Section 4(g).

h. Corporate Existence. So long as the Buyer beneficially owns any Note, the Company shall maintain its corporate existence and shall not sell all or substantially all of the Company's assets, except in the event of a merger or consolidation or sale of all or substantially all of the Company's assets, where the surviving or successor entity in such transaction (i) assumes the Company's obligations hereunder and under the agreements and instruments entered into in connection herewith and (ii) is a publicly traded corporation whose Common Stock

is listed for trading on the OTCBB, OTCQB, OTC Pink, the Nasdaq National Market, the Nasdaq Small Cap Market, the New York Stock Exchange, or the NYSE MKT.

i. No Integration. The Company shall not make any offers or sales of any security (other than the Securities) under circumstances that would require registration of the Securities being offered or sold hereunder under the 1933 Act or cause the offering of the Securities to be integrated with any other offering of securities by the Company for the purpose of any stockholder approval provision applicable to the Company or its securities.

j. Failure to Comply with the 1934 Act. So long as the Buyer beneficially owns the Note, the Company shall comply with the reporting requirements of the 1934 Act; and the Company shall continue to be subject to the reporting requirements of the 1934 Act.

k. Trading Activities. Neither the Buyer nor its affiliates has an open short position (or other hedging or similar transactions) in the common stock of the Company and the Buyer agree that it shall not, and that it will cause its affiliates not to, engage in any short sales of or hedging transactions with respect to the common stock of the Company.

l. Restriction on Activities. Commencing as of the date first above written, and until the sooner of the six month anniversary of the date first written above or payment of the Note in full, or full conversion of the Note, the Company shall not, directly or indirectly, without the Buyer's prior written consent, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld: (a) change the nature of its business; (b) sell, divest, acquire, change the structure of any material assets other than in the ordinary course of business; or (c) solicit any offers for, respond to any unsolicited offers for, or conduct any negotiations with any other person or entity in respect of any variable rate debt transactions (i.e., transactions where the conversion or exercise price of the security issued by the Company varies based on the market price of the Common Stock) above \$500,000, whether a transaction similar to the one contemplated hereby or any other investment; or (d) file any registration statements with the SEC.

m. Legal Counsel Opinions. Upon the request of the Buyer from time to time, the Company shall be responsible (at its cost) for promptly supplying to the Company's transfer agent and the Buyer a customary legal opinion letter of its counsel (the "Legal Counsel Opinion") to the effect that the sale of Returnable Shares and Conversion Shares by the Buyer or its affiliates, successors and assigns is exempt from the registration requirements of the 1933 Act pursuant to Rule 144 (provided the requirements of Rule 144 are satisfied and provided the Returnable Shares and Conversion Shares are not then registered under the 1933 Act for resale pursuant to an effective registration statement). Should the Company's legal counsel fail for any reason to issue the Legal Counsel Opinion, the Buyer may (at the Company's cost) secure another legal counsel to

issue the Legal Counsel Opinion, and the Company will instruct its transfer agent to accept such opinion.

n. [Intentionally Omitted].

o. Breach of Covenants. The Company agrees that if the Company breaches any of the covenants set forth in this Section 4, and in addition to any other remedies available to the Buyer pursuant to this Agreement, it will be considered an Event of Default under Section 3.4 of the Note, the Company shall pay to the Buyer the Standard Liquidated Damages Amount in cash or in shares of Common Stock at the option of the Buyer, until such breach is cured, or with respect to Section 4(d) above, the Company shall pay to the Buyer the Standard Liquidated Damages Amount in cash or shares of Common Stock, at the option of the Buyer, upon each violation of such provision. If the Company elects to pay the Standard Liquidated Damages Amounts in shares of Common Stock, such shares shall be issued at the Conversion Price at the time of payment.

5. Transaction Expense Amount. Upon Closing, the Company shall pay a one-time non-refundable, non-accountable sum equal to Three Thousand Five Hundred and No/100 United States Dollars (US\$3,500.00) to the The EquiLux Group, L.P. cover the Holder's due diligence, analysis monitoring, and other transaction costs incurred for services rendered in connection herewith (the "Transaction Expense Amount"). The Transaction Expense Amount shall be offset against the proceeds of the Note and be deemed a payment of such portion of the Purchase Price hereunder.

6. Transfer Agent Instructions. The Company shall issue irrevocable instructions to its transfer agent to issue certificates, registered in the name of the Buyer or its nominee, for the Returnable Shares and Conversion Shares in such amounts as specified from time to time by the Buyer to the Company upon conversion of the Note in accordance with the terms thereof (the "Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions"). In the event that the Borrower proposes to replace its transfer agent, the Borrower shall provide, prior to the effective date of such replacement, a fully executed Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions in a form as initially delivered pursuant to the Purchase Agreement (including but not limited to the provision to irrevocably reserve shares of Common Stock in the Reserved Amount) signed by the successor transfer agent to Borrower and the Borrower. Prior to registration of the Returnable Shares and Conversion Shares under the 1933 Act or the date on which the Returnable Shares and Conversion Shares may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without any restriction as to the number of Securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold, all such certificates shall bear the restrictive legend specified in Section 2(g) of this Agreement. The Company warrants that: (i) no instruction other than the Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions referred to in this Section, and stop transfer instructions to give effect to Section 2(f) hereof (in the case of the Returnable Shares and Conversion Shares, prior to registration of the Returnable Shares and Conversion Shares under the 1933 Act or the date on which the Returnable Shares and Conversion Shares may be sold pursuant to Rule 144

without any restriction as to the number of Securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold), will be given by the Company to its transfer agent and that the Securities shall otherwise be freely transferable on the books and records of the Company as and to the extent provided in this Agreement and the Note; (ii) it will not direct its transfer agent not to transfer or delay, impair, and/or hinder its transfer agent in transferring (or issuing)(electronically or in certificated form) any certificate for Returnable Shares and Conversion Shares to be issued to the Buyer upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to the Note as and when required by the Note and this Agreement; and (iii) it will not fail to remove (or directs its transfer agent not to remove or impairs, delays, and/or hinders its transfer agent from removing) any restrictive legend (or to withdraw any stop transfer instructions in respect thereof) on any certificate for any Returnable Shares and Conversion Shares issued to the Buyer upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to the Note as and when required by the Note and this Agreement. Nothing in this Section shall affect in any way the Buyer's obligations and agreement set forth in Section 2(g) hereof to comply with all applicable prospectus delivery requirements, if any, upon re-sale of the Securities. If the Buyer provides the Company, at the cost of the Company, with (i) an opinion of counsel in form, substance and scope customary for opinions in comparable transactions, to the effect that a public sale or transfer of such Securities may be made without registration under the 1933 Act and such sale or transfer is effected or (ii) the Buyer provides reasonable assurances that the Securities can be sold pursuant to Rule 144, the Company shall permit the transfer, and, in the case of the Returnable Shares and Conversion Shares, promptly instruct its transfer agent to issue one or more certificates, free from restrictive legend, in such name and in such denominations as specified by the Buyer. The Company acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Buyer, by vitiating the intent and purpose of the transactions contemplated hereby. Accordingly, the Company acknowledges that the remedy at law for a breach of its obligations under this Section may be inadequate and agrees, in the event of a breach or threatened breach by the Company of the provisions of this Section, that the Buyer shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies, to an injunction restraining any breach and requiring immediate transfer, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required.

7. CONDITIONS PRECEDENT TO THE COMPANY'S OBLIGATIONS TO SELL. The obligation of the Company hereunder to issue and sell the Note to the Buyer at the Closing is subject to the satisfaction, at or before the Closing Date of each of the following conditions thereto, provided that these conditions are for the Company's sole benefit and may be waived by the Company at any time in its sole discretion:

- a. The Buyer shall have executed this Agreement and delivered the same to the Company.
- b. The Buyer shall have delivered the Purchase Price in accordance with Section 1(b) above.

c. The representations and warranties of the Buyer shall be true and correct in all material respects as of the date when made and as of the Closing Date as though made at that time (except for representations and warranties that speak as of a specific date), and the Buyer shall have performed, satisfied and complied in all material respects with the covenants, agreements and conditions required by this Agreement to be performed, satisfied or complied with by the Buyer at or prior to the Closing Date.

d. No litigation, statute, rule, regulation, executive order, decree, ruling or injunction shall have been enacted, entered, promulgated or endorsed by or in any court or governmental authority of competent jurisdiction or any self-regulatory organization having authority over the matters contemplated hereby which prohibits the consummation of any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

8. CONDITIONS PRECEDENT TO THE BUYER'S OBLIGATION TO PURCHASE. The obligation of the Buyer hereunder to purchase the Note at the Closing is subject to the satisfaction, at or before the Closing Date of each of the following conditions, provided that these conditions are for the Buyer's sole benefit and may be waived by the Buyer at any time in its sole discretion:

a. The Company shall have executed this Agreement and delivered the same to the Buyer.

b. The Company shall have delivered to the Buyer the duly executed Note (in such denominations as the Buyer shall request) and in accordance with Section 1(b) above.

c. The Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions, in form and substance satisfactory to a majority-in-interest of the Buyer, shall have been delivered to and acknowledged in writing by the Company's Transfer Agent.

d. The representations and warranties of the Company shall be true and correct in all material respects as of the date when made and as of the Closing Date as though made at such time (except for representations and warranties that speak as of a specific date) and the Company shall have performed, satisfied and complied in all material respects with the covenants, agreements and conditions required by this Agreement to be performed, satisfied or complied with by the Company at or prior to the Closing Date. The Buyer shall have received a certificate or certificates, executed by the president of the Company, dated as of the Closing Date, to the foregoing effect and as to such other matters as may be reasonably requested by the Buyer including, but not limited to certificates with respect to the Company's Certificate of Incorporation, By-laws and Board of Directors' resolutions relating to the transactions contemplated hereby.

e. No litigation, statute, rule, regulation, executive order, decree, ruling or injunction shall have been enacted, entered, promulgated or endorsed by or in any court or governmental authority of competent jurisdiction or any self-regulatory organization having authority over the matters contemplated hereby which prohibits the consummation of any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

f. No event shall have occurred which could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect on the Company including but not limited to a change in the 1934 Act reporting status of the Company or the failure of the Company to be timely in its 1934 Act reporting obligations.

g. The Returnable Shares and Conversion Shares shall have been authorized for quotation on the OTCBB, OTCQB or any similar quotation system and trading in the Common Stock on the OTCBB, OTCQB or any similar quotation system shall not have been suspended by the SEC or the OTCBB, OTCQB or any similar quotation system.

h. The Buyer shall have received an officer's certificate described in Section 3(c) above, dated as of the Closing Date.

i. The Buyer shall have received the amount of Returnable Shares, issued as of the Closing Date.

9. GOVERNING LAW; MISCELLANEOUS.

a. Governing Law. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Nevada without regard to principles of conflicts of laws. Any action brought by either party against the other concerning the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, the Note or any other agreement, certificate, instrument or document contemplated hereby shall be brought only in the state courts or federal courts located in the Commonwealth of Massachusetts. The parties to this Agreement hereby irrevocably waive any objection to jurisdiction and venue of any action instituted hereunder and shall not assert any defense based on lack of jurisdiction or venue or based upon *forum non conveniens*. **EACH PARTY HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO, AND AGREES NOT TO REQUEST, A JURY TRIAL FOR THE ADJUDICATION OF ANY DISPUTE HEREUNDER OR UNDER ANY OTHER TRANSACTION DOCUMENT OR IN CONNECTION WITH OR ARISING OUT OF THIS AGREEMENT, ANY OTHER TRANSACTION DOCUMENT OR ANY TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREBY OR THEREBY.** The prevailing party shall be entitled to recover from the other party its reasonable attorney's fees and costs. In the event that any provision of this Agreement or any other agreement delivered in connection herewith is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any such provision which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any

other provision of any agreement. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any suit, action or proceeding in connection with this Agreement or any other Transaction Document by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law.

b. Removal of Restrictive Legends. In the event that Purchaser has any shares of the Company's Common Stock bearing any restrictive legends, and Purchaser, through its counsel or other representatives, submits to the Transfer Agent any such shares for the removal of the restrictive legends thereon in connection with a sale of such shares pursuant to any exemption to the registration requirements under the Securities Act, and the Company and its counsel refuses or fails for any reason (except to the extent that such refusal or failure is based solely on applicable law that would prevent the removal of such restrictive legends) to render an opinion of counsel or any other documents or certificates required for the removal of the restrictive legends, then the Company hereby agrees and acknowledges that the Purchaser is hereby irrevocably and expressly authorized to have counsel to the Purchaser render any and all opinions and other certificates or instruments which may be required for purposes of removing such restrictive legends, and the Company hereby irrevocably authorizes and directs the Transfer Agent to, without any further confirmation or instructions from the Company, issue any such shares without restrictive legends as instructed by the Purchaser, and surrender to a common carrier for overnight delivery to the address as specified by the Purchaser, certificates, registered in the name of the Purchaser or its designees, representing the shares of Common Stock to which the Purchaser is entitled, without any restrictive legends and otherwise freely transferable on the books and records of the Company.

c. Filing Requirements. From the date of this Agreement until the Notes are no longer outstanding, the Company will timely and voluntarily comply with all reporting requirements that are applicable to an issuer with a class of shares registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the 1934 Act, whether or not the Company is then subject to such reporting requirements, and comply with all requirements related to any registration statement filed pursuant to this Agreement. The Company will use reasonable efforts not to take any action or file any document (whether or not permitted by the 1933 Act or the 1934 Act or the rules thereunder) to terminate or suspend such registration or to terminate or suspend its reporting and filing obligations under said acts until the Notes are no longer outstanding. The Company will maintain the quotation or listing of its Common Stock on the OTCBB, OTCQB, and OTC Pink, NYSE, or NASDAQ Stock Market (whichever of the foregoing is at the time the principal trading exchange or market for the Common Stock (the "Principal Market"), and will comply in all respects with the Company's reporting, filing and other obligations under the bylaws or rules of the Principal Market, as applicable. The Company will provide Purchaser with copies of all notices it receives notifying the Company of the threatened and actual delisting of

the Common Stock from any Principal Market. As of the date of this Agreement and the Closing Date, the OTC Pink, is the Principal Market. Until the Note is no longer outstanding, the Company will continue the listing or quotation of the Common Stock on a Principal Market and will comply in all respects with the Company's reporting, filing and other obligations under the bylaws or rules of the Principal Market.

d. 144 Default. In the event commencing twelve (12) months after the Closing Date and ending twenty-four (24) months thereafter, the Purchaser is not permitted to resell any of the Conversion Shares without any restrictive legend or if such sales are permitted but subject to volume limitations or further restrictions on resale as a result of the unavailability to Subscriber of Rule 144(b)(1)(i) under the 1933 Act or any successor rule (a "144 Default"), for any reason except for Purchasers' status as an Affiliate or "control person" of the Company, or as a result of a change in current applicable securities laws, then the Company shall pay such Purchaser as liquidated damages and not as a penalty an amount equal to two percent (2%) of the value of Conversion Shares (based on the closing sale of the Common Stock) subject to such 144 Default during the pendency of the 144 Default of each thirty day period thereafter (or portion thereof).

e. Usury. To the extent it may lawfully do so, the Company hereby agrees not to insist upon or plead or in any manner whatsoever claim, and will resist any and all efforts to be compelled to take the benefit or advantage of, usury laws wherever enacted, now or at any time hereafter in force, in connection with any claim, action or proceeding that may be brought by the Purchaser in order to enforce any right or remedy under the Note. Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary contained in herein or under the Note, it is expressly agreed and provided that the total liability of the Company under the Note for payments in the nature of interest shall not exceed the maximum lawful rate authorized under applicable law (the "Maximum Rate"), and, without limiting the foregoing, in no event shall any rate of interest or default interest, or both of them, when aggregated with any other sums in the nature of interest that the Company may be obligated to pay under the Note or herein exceed such Maximum Rate. It is agreed that if the maximum contract rate of interest allowed by law and applicable to the Note is increased or decreased by statute or any official governmental action subsequent to the date hereof, the new maximum contract rate of interest allowed by law will be the Maximum Rate applicable to the Note from the effective date forward, unless such application is precluded by applicable law. If under any circumstances whatsoever, interest in excess of the Maximum Rate is paid by the Company to the Purchaser with respect to indebtedness evidenced by the Note, such excess shall be applied by the Purchaser to the unpaid principal balance of any such indebtedness or be refunded to the Company, the manner of handling such excess to be at the Purchaser's election.

f. Counterparts; Signatures by Facsimile. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original but all of which shall constitute one and the same agreement and shall become effective when counterparts have been signed by each party and delivered to the other

party. This Agreement, once executed by a party, may be delivered to the other party hereto by facsimile transmission of a copy of this Agreement bearing the signature of the party so delivering this Agreement.

g. Construction; Headings. This Agreement shall be deemed to be jointly drafted by the Company and the Buyer and shall not be construed against any person as the drafter hereof. The headings of this Agreement are for convenience of reference only and shall not form part of, or affect the interpretation of, this Agreement.

h. Severability. In the event that any provision of this Agreement is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any provision hereof which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision hereof.

i. Entire Agreement; Amendments. This Agreement, the Note and the instruments referenced herein contain the entire understanding of the parties with respect to the matters covered herein and therein and, except as specifically set forth herein or therein, neither the Company nor the Buyer makes any representation, warranty, covenant or undertaking with respect to such matters. No provision of this Agreement may be waived or amended other than by an instrument in writing signed by the majority in interest of the Buyer.

j. Notices. All notices, demands, requests, consents, approvals, and other communications required or permitted hereunder shall be in writing and, unless otherwise specified herein, shall be (i) personally served, (ii) deposited in the mail, registered or certified, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, (iii) delivered by reputable air courier service with charges prepaid, or (iv) transmitted by hand delivery, telegram, email, or facsimile, addressed as set forth below or to such other address as such party shall have specified most recently by written notice. Any notice or other communication required or permitted to be given hereunder shall be deemed effective (a) upon hand delivery or delivery by email or facsimile, with accurate confirmation generated by the transmitting facsimile machine, at the address or number designated below (if delivered on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received), or the first business day following such delivery (if delivered other than on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received) or (b) on the second business day following the date of mailing by express courier service, fully prepaid, addressed to such address, or upon actual receipt of such mailing, whichever shall first occur. The addresses for such communications shall be:

If to the Company, to:

Natural Shrimp Incorporated
15150 Preston Rd., Suite 300
Dallas, TX 75248

E-mail: bwilliams@naturalshrimp.com

If to the Holder:

Labrys Fund, LP
48 Parker Road
Wellesley, MA 02482
E-mail: admin@equiluxgroup.com

With a copy to (which copy shall not constitute notice):

Legal & Compliance, LLC
330 Clematis Street, Ste. 217
West Palm Beach, FL 33401
Attn: Chad Friend, Esq., LL.M.
E-mail: CFriend@LegalAndCompliance.com

Each party shall provide notice to the other party of any change in address.

k. Successors and Assigns. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties and their successors and assigns. Neither the Company nor the Buyer shall assign this Agreement or any rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of the other. Notwithstanding the foregoing, subject to Section 2(f), the Buyer may assign its rights hereunder to any person that purchases Securities in a private transaction from the Buyer or to any of its "affiliates," as that term is defined under the 1934 Act, without the consent of the Company.

l. Third Party Beneficiaries. This Agreement is intended for the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective permitted successors and assigns, and is not for the benefit of, nor may any provision hereof be enforced by, any other person.

m. Survival. The representations and warranties of the Company and the agreements and covenants set forth in this Agreement shall survive the closing hereunder not withstanding any due diligence investigation conducted by or on behalf of the Buyer. The Company agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Buyer and all their officers, directors, employees and agents for loss or damage arising as a result of or related to any breach or alleged breach by the Company of any of its representations, warranties and covenants set forth in this Agreement or any of its covenants and obligations under this Agreement, including advancement of expenses as they are incurred.

n. Further Assurances. Each party shall do and perform, or cause to be done and performed, all such further acts and things, and shall execute and deliver all such other agreements, certificates, instruments and documents, as the other party may reasonably request in order to carry out the intent and

accomplish the purposes of this Agreement and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby.

o. No Strict Construction. The language used in this Agreement will be deemed to be the language chosen by the parties to express their mutual intent, and no rules of strict construction will be applied against any party.

p. Remedies. The Company acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Buyer by vitiating the intent and purpose of the transaction contemplated hereby. Accordingly, the Company acknowledges that the remedy at law for a breach of its obligations under this Agreement will be inadequate and agrees, in the event of a breach or threatened breach by the Company of the provisions of this Agreement, that the Buyer shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies at law or in equity, and in addition to the penalties assessable herein, to an injunction or injunctions restraining, preventing or curing any breach of this Agreement and to enforce specifically the terms and provisions hereof, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required.

q. Publicity. The Company, and the Buyer shall have the right to review a reasonable period of time before issuance of any press releases, SEC, OTCQB or FINRA filings, or any other public statements with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby; provided, however, that the Company shall be entitled, without the prior approval of the Buyer, to make any press release or SEC, OTCQB (or other applicable trading market) or FINRA filings with respect to such transactions as is required by applicable law and regulations (although the Buyer shall be consulted by the Company in connection with any such press release prior to its release and shall be provided with a copy thereof and be given an opportunity to comment thereon).

r. Securities Laws Disclosure. The Company shall comply with applicable securities laws by filing a Current Report on Form 8-K, within four (4) Trading Days following the date hereof, disclosing all the material terms of the transactions contemplated hereby, if the Company deems the transactions contemplated hereby to constitute material non-public information.

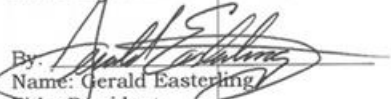
s. Indemnification. In consideration of the Buyer's execution and delivery of this Agreement and acquiring the Securities hereunder, and in addition to all of the Company's other obligations under this Agreement or the Note, the Company shall defend, protect, indemnify and hold harmless the Buyer and its stockholders, partners, members, officers, directors, employees and direct or indirect investors and any of the foregoing persons' agents or other representatives (including, without limitation, those retained in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement) (collectively, the "Indemnitees") from and against any and all actions, causes of action, suits, claims, losses, costs, penalties, fees, liabilities and damages, and expenses in connection therewith (irrespective of whether any such Indemnitee is a party to the action for which indemnification hereunder is sought), and including reasonable attorneys' fees and disbursements

(the "Indemnified Liabilities"), incurred by any Indemnitee as a result of, or arising out of, or relating to (a) any misrepresentation or breach of any representation or warranty made by the Company in this Agreement or the Note or any other agreement, certificate, instrument or document contemplated hereby or thereby, (b) any breach of any covenant, agreement or obligation of the Company contained in this Agreement or the Note or any other agreement, certificate, instrument or document contemplated hereby or thereby or (c) any cause of action, suit or claim brought or made against such Indemnitee by a third party (including for these purposes a derivative action brought on behalf of the Company) and arising out of or resulting from (i) the execution, delivery, performance or enforcement of this Agreement or the Note or any other agreement, certificate, instrument or document contemplated hereby or thereby, (ii) any transaction financed or to be financed in whole or in part, directly or indirectly, with the proceeds of the issuance of the Securities, or (iii) the status of the Buyer or holder of the Securities as an investor in the Company pursuant to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement. To the extent that the foregoing undertaking by the Company may be unenforceable for any reason, the Company shall make the maximum contribution to the payment and satisfaction of each of the Indemnified Liabilities that is permissible under applicable law

[signature page follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned Buyer and the Company have caused this Agreement to be duly executed as of the date first above written.

NATURAL SHRIMP INCORPORATED

By: 
Name: Gerald Easterling
Title: President

LABRYS FUND, LP

By: _____
Name: Thomas Silverman
Title: Managing Member

AGGREGATE SUBSCRIPTION AMOUNT:

Aggregate Principal Amount of Note:	US\$66,000.00
Aggregate Purchase Price:	US\$66,000.00

THIS INSTRUMENT CONTAINS AN AFFIDAVIT OF CONFESSION OF JUDGMENT PROVISION WHICH CONSTITUTES A WAIVER OF IMPORTANT RIGHTS BORROWER MAY HAVE AND ALLOWS THE HOLDER TO OBTAIN A JUDGMENT AGAINST BORROWER WITHOUT ANY FURTHER NOTICE.

NEITHER THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE CONVERTIBLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL (WHICH COUNSEL SHALL BE SELECTED BY THE HOLDER), IN A GENERALLY ACCEPTABLE FORM, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT OR (II) UNLESS SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144 OR RULE 144A UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES.

Principal Amount: US\$66,000.00

Issue Date: October 31, 2017

CONVERTIBLE PROMISSORY NOTE

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, NATURAL SHRIMP INCORPORATED, a Nevada corporation (hereinafter called the "Borrower" or "Company"), hereby promises to pay to the order of LABRYS FUND, LP, a Delaware limited partnership, or registered assigns (the "Holder") the sum of US\$66,000.00, together with any interest as set forth herein, on April 31, 2018 (the "Maturity Date"), and to pay interest on the unpaid principal balance hereof at the rate of twelve percent (12%) (the "Interest Rate") per annum from the date hereof (the "Issue Date") until the same becomes due and payable, whether at maturity or upon acceleration or by prepayment or otherwise. In connection with the issuance of this convertible promissory note (the "Note"), the Borrower shall, on the Issue Date, issue 332,500 shares of common stock (the "Returnable Shares") to Holder as a commitment fee, provided, however, the Returnable Shares must be returned to the Borrower's treasury if the Note is fully repaid and satisfied prior to the date which is one hundred eighty (180) days following the Issue Date, subject further to the terms and conditions of this Note.

This Note may not be prepaid in whole or in part except as otherwise explicitly set forth herein. Any amount of principal or interest on this Note which is not paid when due shall bear interest at the rate of the lesser of (i) twenty-four percent (24%) per annum or (ii) the maximum amount allowed by law from the due date thereof until the same is paid (the "Default Interest"). Interest shall commence accruing on the date that the Note is fully paid and shall be computed on the basis

of a 365-day year and the actual number of days elapsed. All payments due hereunder (to the extent not converted into common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share (the "Common Stock") in accordance with the terms hereof) shall be made in lawful money of the United States of America.

All payments shall be made at such address as the Holder shall hereafter give to the Borrower by written notice made in accordance with the provisions of this Note. Whenever any amount expressed to be due by the terms of this Note is due on any day which is not a business day, the same shall instead be due on the next succeeding day which is a business day and, in the case of any interest payment date which is not the date on which this Note is paid in full, the extension of the due date thereof shall not be taken into account for purposes of determining the amount of interest due on such date. As used in this Note, the term "business day" shall mean any day other than a Saturday, Sunday or a day on which commercial banks in the city of New York, New York are authorized or required by law or executive order to remain closed. Each capitalized term used herein, and not otherwise defined, shall have the meaning ascribed thereto in that certain Securities Purchase Agreement dated the date hereof, pursuant to which this Note was originally issued (the "Purchase Agreement").

This Note is free from all taxes, liens, claims and encumbrances with respect to the issue thereof and shall not be subject to preemptive rights or other similar rights of shareholders of the Borrower and will not impose personal liability upon the holder thereof.

The following terms shall apply to this Note:

ARTICLE I. CONVERSION RIGHTS

1.1 Conversion Right. The Holder shall have the right, in its sole and absolute discretion, from time to time, and at any time on or following the date of this Note and ending on the later of (i) the Maturity Date and (ii) the date of payment of the Default Amount (as defined in Article III) pursuant to Section 1.6(a) or Article III, each in respect of the remaining outstanding principal amount of this Note to convert all or any part of the outstanding and unpaid principal amount of this Note into fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock, as such Common Stock exists on the Issue Date, or any shares of capital stock or other securities of the Borrower into which such Common Stock shall hereafter be changed or reclassified at the Conversion Price (as defined below) determined as provided herein (a "Conversion"); provided, however, that in no event shall the Holder be entitled to convert any portion of this Note in excess of that portion of this Note upon conversion of which the sum of (1) the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and its affiliates (other than shares of Common Stock which may be deemed beneficially owned through the ownership of the unconverted portion of the Notes or the unexercised or unconverted portion of any other security of the Borrower subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitations contained herein) and (2) the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the conversion of the

portion of this Note with respect to which the determination of this proviso is being made, would result in beneficial ownership by the Holder and its affiliates of more than 4.99% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock. For purposes of the proviso to the immediately preceding sentence, beneficial ownership shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), and Regulations 13D-G thereunder, except as otherwise provided in clause (1) of such proviso, provided, further, however, that the limitations on conversion may be waived by the Holder (up to a maximum of 9.99%) upon, at the election of the Holder, not less than 61 days' prior notice to the Borrower, and the provisions of the conversion limitation shall continue to apply until such 61st day (or such later date, as determined by the Holder, as may be specified in such notice of waiver). The number of shares of Common Stock to be issued upon each conversion of this Note shall be determined by dividing the Conversion Amount (as defined below) by the applicable Conversion Price then in effect on the date specified in the notice of conversion, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A (the "Notice of Conversion"), delivered to the Borrower by the Holder in accordance with Section 1.4 below; provided that the Notice of Conversion is submitted by facsimile or e-mail (or by other means resulting in, or reasonably expected to result in, notice) to the Borrower before 11:59 p.m., New York, New York time on such conversion date (the "Conversion Date").

The term "Conversion Amount" means, with respect to any conversion of this Note, the sum of (1) the principal amount of this Note to be converted in such conversion, plus (2) at the Holder's option, accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on such principal amount at the interest rates provided in this Note to the Conversion Date, provided however, that the Borrower shall have the right to pay any or all interest in cash, plus (3) at the Holder's option, Default Interest, if any, on the amounts referred to in the immediately preceding clauses (1) and/or (2), plus (4) any Additional Principal for such Conversions, plus (5) at the Holder's option, any amounts owed to the Holder pursuant to any other provision of this Note, all subject to the 4.99% (or up to 9.99% if increased as provided above) limitation discussed above.

1.2 Conversion Price.

(a) Calculation of Conversion Price. Subject to the adjustments described herein, the conversion price (the "Conversion Price") shall equal the lesser of (i) 60% multiplied by the lowest Trading Price (as defined below) (representing a discount rate of 40%) during the previous twenty (20) Trading Day period ending on the latest complete Trading Day prior to the date of this Note and (ii) the Alternate Conversion Price (as defined herein)(subject to equitable adjustments for stock splits, stock dividends or rights offerings by the Borrower relating to the Borrower's securities or the securities of any subsidiary of the Borrower, combinations, recapitalization, reclassifications, extraordinary distributions and similar events). The "Alternate Conversion Price" shall mean 60% multiplied by the Market Price (as defined herein) (representing a discount rate of 40%). "Market Price" means the lowest Trading Price (as defined below) for the Common Stock

during the twenty (20) Trading Day period ending on the latest complete Trading Day prior to the Conversion Date. "Trading Price" means, for any security as of any date, the lesser of: (i) the lowest trade price on the OTC Pink, OTCQB, or applicable trading market (the "OTC Market") as reported by a reliable reporting service ("Reporting Service") designated by the Holder or, if the OTC Market is not the principal trading market for such security, the trading price of such security on the principal securities exchange or trading market where such security is listed or traded or, if no trading price of such security is available in any of the foregoing manners, the average of the trading prices of any market makers for such security that are listed in the "pink sheets" by the National Quotation Bureau, Inc., or (ii) the lowest closing bid price on the OTC Market as reported by a Reporting Service designated by the Holder or, if the OTC Market is not the principal trading market for such security, the closing bid price of such security on the principal securities exchange or trading market where such security is listed or traded or, if no closing bid price of such security is available in any of the foregoing manners, the average of the closing bid prices of any market makers for such security that are listed in the "pink sheets" by the National Quotation Bureau, Inc. If the Trading Price cannot be calculated for such security on such date in the manner provided above, the Trading Price shall be the fair market value as mutually determined by the Borrower and the holders of a majority in interest of the Notes being converted for which the calculation of the Trading Price is required in order to determine the Conversion Price of such Notes. "Trading Day" shall mean any day on which the Common Stock is tradable for any period on the OTC Market or on the principal securities exchange or other securities market on which the Common Stock is then being traded. The Borrower shall be responsible for the fees of its transfer agent and all DTC fees associated with any such issuance. In the event of any dispute or discrepancy, the records of the Holder shall be controlling and determinative in the absence of manifest error.

Each time, while this Note is outstanding, the Borrower enters into a Section 3(a)(9) transaction (including but not limited to the issuance of new promissory notes or of a replacement promissory note), or Section 3(a)(10) transaction, in which any 3rd party has the right to convert monies owed to that 3rd party (or receive shares pursuant to a settlement or otherwise) at a discount to market greater than the Alternate Conversion Price in effect at that time (prior to all other applicable adjustments in the Note), then the Alternate Conversion Price shall be automatically adjusted to such greater discount percentage (prior to all applicable adjustments in this Note) until this Note is no longer outstanding. Each time, while this Note is outstanding, the Borrower enters into a Section 3(a)(9) transaction (including but not limited to the issuance of new promissory notes or of a replacement promissory note), or Section 3(a)(10) transaction, in which any 3rd party has a look back period greater than the look back period in effect under the Note at that time, then the Holder's look back period shall automatically be adjusted to such greater number of days until this Note is no longer outstanding. The Borrower shall give written notice to the Holder, with the adjusted Alternate Conversion Price and/or adjusted look back period (each adjustment that is applicable due to the triggering event), within one (1) business day of an event that requires any adjustment described in the two immediately preceding sentences.

The Conversion Price is subject to full ratchet anti-dilution in the event that the Company issues any common stock at a per share price lower than the Conversion Price (each a "Dilutive Price") then in effect, provided, however, that Holder shall have the sole discretion in deciding whether to utilize such Dilutive Price instead of the Conversion Price otherwise in effect at the time of the respective conversion.

(b) Adjustment to Conversion Price. At any time after the Issue Date, (i) if in the case that the Borrower's Common Stock is not deliverable by DWAC (including if the Borrower's transfer agent has a policy prohibiting or limiting delivery of shares of the Borrower's Common Stock specified in a Notice of Conversion), (ii) if the Borrower ceases to be a reporting company pursuant or subject to the Exchange Act, (iii) if the Borrower loses a market (including the OTCBB, OTCQB or an equivalent replacement exchange) for its Common Stock, (iv) if the Borrower fails to maintain its status as "DTC Eligible" for any reason, (v) if the Conversion Price is less than one cent (\$0.01), (vi) if the Note cannot be converted into free trading shares on or after six months from the Issue Date, (vii) if at any time the Borrower does not maintain or replenish the Reserved Amount (as defined herein) within three (3) business days of the request of the Holder, (viii) if the Borrower fails to maintain the listing of the Common Stock on at least one of the OTC Markets or an equivalent replacement exchange, the Nasdaq National Market, the Nasdaq Small Cap Market, the New York Stock Exchange, or the NYSE MKT, (ix) if the Borrower fails to comply with the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act; the reporting requirements necessary to satisfy the availability of Rule 144 to the Holder or its assigns, including but not limited to the timely fulfillment of its filing requirements as a fully-reporting issuer registered with the SEC, the requirements for XBRL filings, the requirements for disclosure of financial statements on its website, (x) if the Borrower effectuates a reverse split of its Common Stock without twenty (20) days prior written notice to the Holder, (xi) if OTC Markets changes the Borrower's designation to 'No Information' (Stop Sign), 'Caveat Emptor' (Skull and Crossbones), or 'OTC', 'Other OTC' or 'Grey Market' (Exclamation Mark Sign), (xii) the restatement of any financial statements filed by the Borrower with the SEC for any date or period from two years prior to the Issue Date of this Note and until this Note is no longer outstanding, if the result of such restatement would, by comparison to the unrestated financial statement, have constituted a material adverse effect on the rights of the Holder with respect to this Note or the Purchase Agreement, (xiii) any cessation of trading of the Common Stock on at least one of the OTC Markets or an equivalent replacement exchange, the Nasdaq National Market, the Nasdaq Small Cap Market, the New York Stock Exchange, or the NYSE MKT, and such cessation of trading shall continue for a period of five consecutive (5) Trading Days, and/or (xiv) the Borrower loses the "bid" price for its Common Stock (\$0.0001 on the "Ask" with zero market makers on the "Bid" per Level 2), and/or (xv) if the Holder is notified in writing by the Company or the Company's transfer agent that the Company does not have the necessary amount of authorized and issuable shares of Common Stock available to satisfy the issuance of Shares pursuant to a Conversion Notice, then the Holder shall be entitled to increase, by 10% for each occurrence, cumulative or otherwise, the discount to the Conversion Price shall apply for all future conversions under the Note. The Holder maintains the option and sole discretion to increase by Five Thousand and No/100

United States Dollars (\$5,000) per each occurrence described above (under Holder's and Borrower's expectation that any principal amount increase will tack back to the Issue Date) the principal amount of the Note instead of applying further discounts to the Conversion Price. Under no circumstances shall the principal amount exceed an additional Twenty Five Thousand and No/100 United States Dollars (\$25,000) or the Conversion Price be less than 30% multiplied by the Market Price due to cumulative effect.

(c) DTC Chill. If in the case that the Borrower's Common Stock is "chilled" for deposit into the DTC system and only eligible for clearing deposit, then an additional 15% discount to the Conversion Price shall apply for all future conversions under all Notes while the "chill" is in effect.

(d) [Intentionally Omitted].

(e) Par Value Adjustments. To the extent the Conversion Price of the Borrower's Common Stock closes below the par value per share, the Borrower will take all steps necessary to solicit the consent of the stockholders to reduce the par value to the lowest value possible under law. The Borrower agrees to honor all conversions submitted pending this adjustment, provided, however, that the Holder, in its sole and absolute discretion may elect to instead set the Conversion Price to par value for such Conversion(s) and the Conversion Amount for such Conversion(s) shall be increased to include Additional Principal, where "Additional Principal" means such additional amount to be added to the Conversion Amount to the extent necessary to cause the number of Conversion Shares issuable upon such Conversion(s) to equal the same number of Conversion Shares as would have been issued had the Conversion Price not been set to par value pursuant to this Section 1.2(e).

(f) Conversion Price During Major Announcements. Notwithstanding anything contained in the preceding section to the contrary, in the event the Borrower (i) makes a public announcement that it intends to consolidate or merge with any other corporation (other than a merger in which the Borrower is the surviving or continuing corporation and its capital stock is unchanged) or sell or transfer all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower or (ii) any person, group or entity (including the Borrower) publicly announces a tender offer to purchase 50% or more of the Borrower's Common Stock (or any other takeover scheme) (the date of the announcement referred to in clause (i) or (ii) is hereinafter referred to as the "Announcement Date"), then the Conversion Price shall, effective upon the Announcement Date and continuing through the Adjusted Conversion Price Termination Date (as defined below), be equal to the lower of (x) the Conversion Price which would have been applicable for a Conversion occurring on the Announcement Date and (y) the Conversion Price that would otherwise be in effect. From and after the Adjusted Conversion Price Termination Date, the Conversion Price shall be determined as set forth in this Section. For purposes hereof, "Adjusted Conversion Price Termination Date" shall mean, with respect to any proposed transaction or tender offer (or takeover scheme) for which a public announcement as contemplated by this Section has been made, the date upon

which the Borrower (in the case of clause (i) above) or the person, group or entity (in the case of clause (ii) above) consummates or publicly announces the termination or abandonment of the proposed transaction or tender offer (or takeover scheme) which caused this Section 1.2(d) to become operative.

(g) Pro Rata Conversion; Disputes. In the event of a dispute as to the number of shares of Common Stock issuable to the Holder in connection with a conversion of this Note, the Borrower shall issue to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock not in dispute and resolve such dispute in accordance with Section 4.13.

1.3 Authorized Shares. The Borrower covenants that during the period the conversion right exists, the Borrower will reserve from its authorized and unissued Common Stock a sufficient number of shares, free from preemptive rights, to provide for the issuance of Common Stock upon the full conversion of this Note issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement. The Borrower is required at all times to have authorized and reserved five (5) times the number of shares that is actually issuable upon full conversion of the Note (based on the Conversion Price of the Notes in effect from time to time) (the "Reserved Amount"). Initially, the Company will instruct the Transfer Agent to reserve 6,875,000 shares of common stock in the name of the Holder for issuance upon conversion hereof. The Reserved Amount shall be increased from time to time in accordance with the Borrower's obligations pursuant to Section 3(d) of the Purchase Agreement. The Borrower represents that upon issuance, such shares will be duly and validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable. In addition, if the Borrower shall issue any securities or make any change to its capital structure which would change the number of shares of Common Stock into which the Notes shall be convertible at the then current Conversion Price, the Borrower shall at the same time make proper provision so that thereafter there shall be a sufficient number of shares of Common Stock authorized and reserved, free from preemptive rights, for conversion of the outstanding Notes. If, at any time the Borrower does not maintain the Reserved Amount it will be considered an Event of Default under Section 3.2 of the Note, and the then outstanding principal due under this Note shall increase by Fifteen Thousand and No/100 United States Dollars (\$15,000).

The Borrower (i) acknowledges that it has irrevocably instructed its transfer agent to issue certificates for the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note, and (ii) agrees that its issuance of this Note shall constitute full authority to its officers and agents who are charged with the duty of executing stock certificates to execute and issue the necessary certificates for shares of Common Stock in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Note. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event shall the Reserved Amount be lower than the initial Reserved Amount, regardless of any prior conversions, and the Reserved Amount will be increased by a factor of two (2) each time the Borrower issues a Variable Security (as defined herein).

1.4 Method of Conversion.

(a) Mechanics of Conversion. Subject to Section 1.1, this Note may be converted by the Holder in whole or in part at any time on or following the Issue Date, by (A) submitting to the Borrower a Notice of Conversion (by facsimile, e-mail or other reasonable means of communication dispatched on the Conversion Date prior to 11:59 p.m., New York, New York time) and (B) subject to Section 1.4(b), surrendering this Note at the principal office of the Borrower.

(b) Surrender of Note Upon Conversion. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth herein, upon conversion of this Note in accordance with the terms hereof, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Note to the Borrower unless the entire unpaid principal amount of this Note is so converted. The Holder and the Borrower shall maintain records showing the principal amount so converted and the dates of such conversions or shall use such other method, reasonably satisfactory to the Holder and the Borrower, so as not to require physical surrender of this Note upon each such conversion. In the event of any dispute or discrepancy, such records of the Borrower shall, *prima facie*, be controlling and determinative in the absence of manifest error. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if any portion of this Note is converted as aforesaid, the Holder may not transfer this Note unless the Holder first physically surrenders this Note to the Borrower, whereupon the Borrower will forthwith issue and deliver upon the order of the Holder a new Note of like tenor, registered as the Holder (upon payment by the Holder of any applicable transfer taxes) may request, representing in the aggregate the remaining unpaid principal amount of this Note. The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Note, acknowledge and agree that, by reason of the provisions of this paragraph, following conversion of a portion of this Note, the unpaid and unconverted principal amount of this Note represented by this Note may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.

(c) Book Entry upon Conversion. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth herein, upon conversion of this Note in accordance with the terms hereof, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Note to the Borrower unless the entire unpaid principal amount of this Note is so converted. The Holder and the Borrower shall maintain records showing the principal amount so converted and the dates of such conversions or shall use such other method, reasonably satisfactory to the Holder and the Borrower, so as not to require physical surrender of this Note upon each such conversion. In the event of any dispute or discrepancy, such records of the Borrower shall, *prima facie*, be controlling and determinative in the absence of manifest error. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if any portion of this Note is converted as aforesaid, the Holder may not transfer this Note unless the Holder first physically surrenders this Note to the Borrower, whereupon the Borrower will forthwith issue and deliver upon the order of the Holder a new Note of like tenor, registered as the Holder (upon payment by the Holder of any applicable transfer taxes) may request, representing in the aggregate the remaining unpaid principal amount of this Note. The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Note, acknowledge and agree that, by reason of the provisions of this paragraph, following conversion of a portion of this Note, the

unpaid and unconverted principal amount of this Note represented by this Note may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.

(d) Payment of Taxes. The Borrower shall not be required to pay any tax which may be payable in respect of any transfer involved in the issue and delivery of shares of Common Stock or other securities or property on conversion of this Note in a name other than that of the Holder (or in street name), and the Borrower shall not be required to issue or deliver any such shares or other securities or property unless and until the person or persons (other than the Holder or the custodian in whose street name such shares are to be held for the Holder's account) requesting the issuance thereof shall have paid to the Borrower the amount of any such tax or shall have established to the satisfaction of the Borrower that such tax has been paid.

(e) Delivery of Common Stock Upon Conversion. Upon receipt by the Borrower from the Holder of a facsimile transmission or e-mail (or other reasonable means of communication) of a Notice of Conversion meeting the requirements for conversion as provided in this Section 1.4, the Borrower shall issue and deliver or cause to be issued and delivered to or upon the order of the Holder certificates for the Common Stock issuable upon such conversion within two (2) business days after such receipt (the "Deadline") (and, solely in the case of conversion of the entire unpaid principal amount hereof, surrender of this Note) in accordance with the terms hereof and the Purchase Agreement.

(f) Obligation of Borrower to Deliver Common Stock. Upon receipt by the Borrower of a Notice of Conversion, the Holder shall be deemed to be the holder of record of the Common Stock issuable upon such conversion, the outstanding principal amount and the amount of accrued and unpaid interest on this Note shall be reduced to reflect such conversion, and, unless the Borrower defaults on its obligations under this Article I, all rights with respect to the portion of this Note being so converted shall forthwith terminate except the right to receive the Common Stock or other securities, cash or other assets, as herein provided, on such conversion. If the Holder shall have given a Notice of Conversion as provided herein, the Borrower's obligation to issue and deliver the certificates for Common Stock shall be absolute and unconditional, irrespective of the absence of any action by the Holder to enforce the same, any waiver or consent with respect to any provision thereof, the recovery of any judgment against any person or any action to enforce the same, any failure or delay in the enforcement of any other obligation of the Borrower to the holder of record, or any setoff, counterclaim, recoupment, limitation or termination, or any breach or alleged breach by the Holder of any obligation to the Borrower, and irrespective of any other circumstance which might otherwise limit such obligation of the Borrower to the Holder in connection with such conversion. The Conversion Date specified in the Notice of Conversion shall be the Conversion Date so long as the Notice of Conversion is received by the Borrower before 11:59 p.m., New York, New York time, on such date.

(g) Delivery of Common Stock by Electronic Transfer. In lieu of delivering physical certificates representing the Common Stock issuable upon conversion, provided the Borrower is participating in the Depository Trust Company ("DTC") Fast Automated Securities Transfer ("FAST") program, upon request of the Holder and its compliance with the provisions contained in Section 1.1 and in this Section 1.4, the Borrower shall use its commercially reasonable best efforts to cause its transfer agent to electronically transmit the Common Stock issuable upon conversion to the Holder by crediting the account of Holder's Prime Broker with DTC through its Deposit Withdrawal At Custodian ("DWAC") system.

(i) Failure to Deliver Common Stock Prior to Delivery Deadline. Without in any way limiting the Holder's right to pursue other remedies, including actual damages and/or equitable relief, the parties agree that if delivery of the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note is not delivered by the Deadline (other than a failure due to the circumstances described in Section 1.3 above, which failure shall be governed by such Section) the Borrower shall pay to the Holder \$2,000 per day in cash, for each day beyond the Deadline that the Borrower fails to deliver such Common Stock until the Borrower issues and delivers a certificate to the Holder or credit the Holder's balance account with OTC for the number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled upon such Holder's conversion of any Conversion Amount (under Holder's and Borrower's expectation that any damages will tack back to the Issue Date). Such cash amount shall be paid to Holder by the fifth day of the month following the month in which it has accrued or, at the option of the Holder (by written notice to the Borrower by the first day of the month following the month in which it has accrued), shall be added to the principal amount of this Note, in which event interest shall accrue thereon in accordance with the terms of this Note and such additional principal amount shall be convertible into Common Stock in accordance with the terms of this Note. The Borrower agrees that the right to convert is a valuable right to the Holder. The damages resulting from a failure, attempt to frustrate, and interference with such conversion right are difficult if not impossible to quantify. Accordingly the parties acknowledge that the liquidated damages provision contained in this Section 1.4(i) are justified.

(j) Rescindment of a Notice of Conversion. If (i) the Borrower fails to respond to Holder within one (1) business day from the Conversion Date confirming the details of Notice of Conversion, (ii) the Borrower fails to provide any of the shares of the Borrower's Common Stock requested in the Notice of Conversion within two (2) business days from the Conversion Date specified therein, (iii) the Holder is unable to procure a legal opinion required to have the shares of the Borrower's Common Stock issued unrestricted and/or deposited to sell for any reason related to the Borrower's standing, (iv) the Holder is unable to deposit the shares of the Borrower's Common Stock requested in the Notice of Conversion for any reason related to the Borrower's standing, (v) at any time after a missed Deadline, at the Holder's sole discretion, (vi) if, within three (3) business days of the transmittal of the Notice of Conversion to the Borrower, the Common Stock has a closing bid which is 5% or lower than that set forth in the Notice of Conversion, or (vii) if OTC Markets changes the Borrower's designation to 'Limited

Information' (Yield), 'No Information' (Stop Sign), 'Caveat Emptor' (Skull & Crossbones), 'OTC', 'Other OTC' or 'Grey Market' (Exclamation Mark Sign) or other trading restriction on the day of or any day after the Conversion Date, then the Holder maintains the option and sole discretion to rescind the applicable Notice of Conversion ("Rescindment") pursuant to which such Conversion Shares were issuable with a "Notice of Rescindment." This Note shall remain convertible before and after the Maturity Date hereof until this Note is repaid or converted in full.

1.5 Concerning the Shares. The shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note may not be sold or transferred unless (i) such shares are sold pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Act or (ii) the Borrower or its transfer agent shall have been furnished with an opinion of counsel (which opinion shall be in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in comparable transactions) to the effect that the shares to be sold or transferred may be sold or transferred pursuant to an exemption from such registration or (iii) such shares are sold or transferred pursuant to Rule 144 under the Act (or a successor rule) ("Rule 144") or (iv) such shares are transferred to an "affiliate" (as defined in Rule 144) of the Borrower who agrees to sell or otherwise transfer the shares only in accordance with this Section 1.5 and who is an Accredited Investor (as defined in the Purchase Agreement). Except as otherwise provided in the Purchase Agreement (and subject to the removal provisions set forth below), until such time as the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note have been registered under the Act or otherwise may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without any restriction as to the number of securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold, each certificate for shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note that has not been so included in an effective registration statement or that has not been sold pursuant to an effective registration statement or an exemption that permits removal of the legend, shall bear a legend substantially in the following form, as appropriate:

"NEITHER THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE EXERCISABLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL (WHICH COUNSEL SHALL BE SELECTED BY THE HOLDER), IN A GENERALLY ACCEPTABLE FORM, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT OR (II) UNLESS SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144 OR RULE 144A UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES."

The legend set forth above shall be removed and the Borrower shall issue to the Holder a new certificate therefore free of any transfer legend if (i) the Borrower or its transfer agent shall have received an opinion of counsel, in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in comparable transactions, to the effect that a public sale or transfer of such Common Stock may be made without registration under the Act, which opinion shall be reasonably accepted by the Borrower so that the sale or transfer is effected or (ii) in the case of the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note, such security is registered for sale by the Holder under an effective registration statement filed under the Act or otherwise may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without any restriction as to the number of securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold. In the event that the Borrower does not accept the opinion of counsel provided by the Buyer with respect to the transfer of Securities pursuant to an exemption from registration, such as Rule 144 or Regulation S, at the Deadline, it will be considered an Event of Default pursuant to Section 3.2 of the Note.

1.6 Effect of Certain Events.

(a) Effect of Merger, Consolidation, Etc. At the option of the Holder, the sale, conveyance or disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower, the effectuation by the Borrower of a transaction or series of related transactions in which more than 50% of the voting power of the Borrower is disposed of, or the consolidation, merger or other business combination of the Borrower with or into any other Person (as defined below) or Persons when the Borrower is not the survivor shall either: (i) be deemed to be an Event of Default (as defined in Article III) pursuant to which the Borrower shall be required to pay to the Holder upon the consummation of and as a condition to such transaction an amount equal to the Default Amount (as defined in Article III) or (ii) be treated pursuant to Section 1.6(b) hereof. "Person" shall mean any individual, corporation, limited liability company, partnership, association, trust or other entity or organization.

(b) Adjustment Due to Merger, Consolidation, Etc. If, at any time when this Note is issued and outstanding and prior to conversion of all of the Notes, there shall be any merger, consolidation, exchange of shares, recapitalization, reorganization, or other similar event, as a result of which shares of Common Stock of the Borrower shall be changed into the same or a different number of shares of another class or classes of stock or securities of the Borrower or another entity, or in case of any sale or conveyance of all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower other than in connection with a plan of complete liquidation of the Borrower, then the Holder of this Note shall thereafter have the right to receive upon conversion of this Note, upon the basis and upon the terms and conditions specified herein and in lieu of the shares of Common Stock immediately theretofore issuable upon conversion, such stock, securities or assets which the Holder would have been entitled to receive in such transaction had this Note been converted in full immediately prior to such transaction (without regard to any limitations on conversion set forth herein), and in any such case appropriate provisions shall be made with respect to the rights and interests of the Holder of this Note to the end

that the provisions hereof (including, without limitation, provisions for adjustment of the Conversion Price and of the number of shares issuable upon conversion of the Note) shall thereafter be applicable, as nearly as may be practicable in relation to any securities or assets thereafter deliverable upon the conversion hereof. The Borrower shall not affect any transaction described in this Section 1.6(b) unless (a) it first gives, to the extent practicable, thirty (30) days prior written notice (but in any event at least fifteen (15) days prior written notice) of the record date of the special meeting of shareholders to approve, or if there is no such record date, the consummation of, such merger, consolidation, exchange of shares, recapitalization, reorganization or other similar event or sale of assets (during which time the Holder shall be entitled to convert this Note) and (b) the resulting successor or acquiring entity (if not the Borrower) assumes by written instrument the obligations of this Section 1.6(b). The above provisions shall similarly apply to successive consolidations, mergers, sales, transfers or share exchanges.

(c) Adjustment Due to Distribution. If the Borrower shall declare or make any distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of Common Stock as a dividend, stock repurchase, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including any dividend or distribution to the Borrower's shareholders in cash or shares (or rights to acquire shares) of capital stock of a subsidiary (i.e., a spin-off)) (a "Distribution"), then the Holder of this Note shall be entitled, upon any conversion of this Note after the date of record for determining shareholders entitled to such Distribution, to receive the amount of such assets which would have been payable to the Holder with respect to the shares of Common Stock issuable upon such conversion had such Holder been the holder of such shares of Common Stock on the record date for the determination of shareholders entitled to such Distribution.

(d) Adjustment Due to Dilutive Issuance. If, at any time when any Notes are issued and outstanding, the Borrower issues or sells, or in accordance with this Section 1.6(d) hereof is deemed to have issued or sold, except for shares of Common Stock issued directly to vendors or suppliers of the Borrower in satisfaction of amounts owed to such vendors or suppliers (provided, however, that such vendors or suppliers shall not have an arrangement to transfer, sell or assign such shares of Common Stock prior to the issuance of such shares), any shares of Common Stock for no consideration or for a consideration per share (before deduction of reasonable expenses or commissions or underwriting discounts or allowances in connection therewith) less than the Conversion Price in effect on the date of such issuance (or deemed issuance) of such shares of Common Stock (a "Dilutive Issuance"), then immediately upon the Dilutive Issuance, the Conversion Price will be reduced to the amount of the consideration per share received by the Borrower in such Dilutive Issuance.

The Borrower shall be deemed to have issued or sold shares of Common Stock if the Borrower in any manner issues or grants any warrants, rights or options (not including employee stock option plans), whether or not immediately exercisable, to subscribe for or to purchase Common Stock or other securities convertible into or exchangeable for Common Stock ("Convertible Securities") (such warrants, rights

and options to purchase Common Stock or Convertible Securities are hereinafter referred to as "Options") and the price per share for which Common Stock is issuable upon the exercise of such Options is less than the Conversion Price then in effect, then the Conversion Price shall be equal to such price per share. For purposes of the preceding sentence, the "price per share for which Common Stock is issuable upon the exercise of such Options" is determined by dividing (i) the total amount, if any, received or receivable by the Borrower as consideration for the issuance or granting of all such Options, plus the minimum aggregate amount of additional consideration, if any, payable to the Borrower upon the exercise of all such Options, plus, in the case of Convertible Securities issuable upon the exercise of such Options, the minimum aggregate amount of additional consideration payable upon the conversion or exchange thereof at the time such Convertible Securities first become convertible or exchangeable, by (ii) the maximum total number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of all such Options (assuming full conversion of Convertible Securities, if applicable). No further adjustment to the Conversion Price will be made upon the actual issuance of such Common Stock upon the exercise of such Options or upon the conversion or exchange of Convertible Securities issuable upon exercise of such Options.

Additionally, the Borrower shall be deemed to have issued or sold shares of Common Stock if the Borrower in any manner issues or sells any Convertible Securities, whether or not immediately convertible (other than where the same are issuable upon the exercise of Options), and the price per share for which Common Stock is issuable upon such conversion or exchange is less than the Conversion Price then in effect, then the Conversion Price shall be equal to such price per share. For the purposes of the preceding sentence, the "price per share for which Common Stock is issuable upon such conversion or exchange" is determined by dividing (i) the total amount, if any, received or receivable by the Borrower as consideration for the issuance or sale of all such Convertible Securities, plus the minimum aggregate amount of additional consideration, if any, payable to the Borrower upon the conversion or exchange thereof at the time such Convertible Securities first become convertible or exchangeable, by (ii) the maximum total number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the conversion or exchange of all such Convertible Securities. No further adjustment to the Conversion Price will be made upon the actual issuance of such Common Stock upon conversion or exchange of such Convertible Securities.

(e) Purchase Rights. If, at any time when any Notes are issued and outstanding, the Borrower issues any convertible securities or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property (the "Purchase Rights") pro rata to the record holders of any class of Common Stock, then the Holder of this Note will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which such Holder could have acquired if such Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete conversion of this Note (without regard to any limitations on conversion contained herein) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights or, if no such record is taken, the date as

of which the record holders of Common Stock are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights.

(f) Notice of Adjustments. Upon the occurrence of each adjustment or readjustment of the Conversion Price as a result of the events described in this Section 1.6, the Borrower, at its expense, shall promptly compute such adjustment or readjustment and prepare and furnish to the Holder a certificate setting forth such adjustment or readjustment and showing in detail the facts upon which such adjustment or readjustment is based. The Borrower shall, upon the written request at any time of the Holder, furnish to such Holder a like certificate setting forth (i) such adjustment or readjustment, (ii) the Conversion Price at the time in effect and (iii) the number of shares of Common Stock and the amount, if any, of other securities or property which at the time would be received upon conversion of the Note.

1.7 [Intentionally Omitted].

1.8 Status as Shareholder. Upon submission of a Notice of Conversion by a Holder, (i) the shares covered thereby (other than the shares, if any, which cannot be issued because their issuance would exceed such Holder's allocated portion of the Reserved Amount or Maximum Share Amount) shall be deemed converted into shares of Common Stock and (ii) the Holder's rights as a Holder of such converted portion of this Note shall cease and terminate, excepting only the right to receive certificates for such shares of Common Stock and to any remedies provided herein or otherwise available at law or in equity to such Holder because of a failure by the Borrower to comply with the terms of this Note. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if a Holder has not received certificates for all shares of Common Stock prior to the third (3rd) business day after the expiration of the Deadline with respect to a conversion of any portion of this Note for any reason, then (unless the Holder otherwise elects to retain its status as a holder of Common Stock by so notifying the Borrower) the Holder shall regain the rights of a Holder of this Note with respect to such unconverted portions of this Note and the Borrower shall, as soon as practicable, return such unconverted Note to the Holder or, if the Note has not been surrendered, adjust its records to reflect that such portion of this Note has not been converted. In all cases, the Holder shall retain all of its rights and remedies (including, without limitation, (i) the right to receive Conversion Default Payments pursuant to Section 1.3 to the extent required thereby for such Conversion Default and any subsequent Conversion Default and (ii) the right to have the Conversion Price with respect to subsequent conversions determined in accordance with Section 1.3) for the Borrower's failure to convert this Note.

1.9 Prepayment. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Note, the Borrower may prepay the amounts outstanding hereunder pursuant to the following terms and conditions:

(a) At any time during the period beginning on the Issue Date and ending on the date which is one hundred eighty (180) days following the Issue Date, the Borrower shall have the right, exercisable on not less than three (3) Trading Days

prior written notice to the Holder of the Note, to prepay the outstanding Note in full by making a payment to the Holder of an amount in cash equal to the sum of: (i) the then outstanding principal amount of this Note plus (ii) accrued and unpaid interest on the unpaid principal amount of this Note plus (iii) Default Interest, if any, in accordance with Article III, plus (iv) any Additional Principal, plus (v) at the Holder's option, any amounts owed to the Holder pursuant to any other provision of this Note, plus (vi) \$750.00 to reimburse Holder for the fees associated with the Returnable Shares.

(b) After the expiration of one hundred eighty (180) days following the date of the Note, the Borrower shall have no right of prepayment.

Any notice of prepayment hereunder (an "Optional Prepayment Notice") shall be delivered to the Holder of the Note at its registered addresses and shall state: (1) that the Borrower is exercising its right to prepay the Note, and (2) the date of prepayment which shall be not more than three (3) Trading Days from the date of the Optional Prepayment Notice. On the date fixed for prepayment (the "Optional Prepayment Date"), the Borrower shall make payment of the applicable prepayment amount to or upon the order of the Holder as specified by the Holder in writing to the Borrower at least one (1) business day prior to the Optional Prepayment Date.

Upon confirmation by Holder that the prepayment has been received by the Holder and that all amounts outstanding under this Note are paid in full, the Holder shall return the Returnable Shares back to the Company's treasury. If the Borrower delivers an Optional Prepayment Notice and fails to pay the applicable prepayment amount due to the Holder of the Note within two (2) business days following the Optional Prepayment Date, then the Borrower shall forever forfeit its right to prepay the Note pursuant to this Section 1.9 and the Holder shall no longer be required to return the Returnable Shares to the Borrower under any circumstances.

ARTICLE II. CERTAIN COVENANTS

2.1 Distributions on Capital Stock. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not without the Holder's written consent (a) pay, declare or set apart for such payment, any dividend or other distribution (whether in cash, property or other securities) on shares of capital stock other than dividends on shares of Common Stock solely in the form of additional shares of Common Stock or (b) directly or indirectly or through any subsidiary make any other payment or distribution in respect of its capital stock except for distributions pursuant to any shareholders' rights plan which is approved by a majority of the Borrower's disinterested directors.

2.2 Restriction on Stock Repurchases. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not without the Holder's written consent redeem, repurchase or otherwise acquire (whether for cash or in exchange for property or other securities or otherwise) in any one transaction or series of

related transactions any shares of capital stock of the Borrower or any warrants, rights or options to purchase or acquire any such shares.

2.3 Borrowings; Liens. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not, without the Holder's written consent, create, incur, assume guarantee, endorse, contingently agree to purchase or otherwise become liable upon the obligation of any person, firm, partnership, joint venture or corporation, except by the endorsement of negotiable instruments for deposit or collection, or suffer to exist any liability for borrowed money, except (a) borrowings in existence or committed on the date hereof and of which the Borrower has informed Holder in writing prior to the date hereof, (b) indebtedness to trade creditors financial institutions or other lenders incurred in the ordinary course of business, (c) borrowings, the proceeds of which shall be used to repay this Note, or (ii) enter into, create or incur any liens, claims or encumbrances of any kind, on or with respect to any of its property or assets now owned or hereafter acquired or any interest therein or any income or profits therefrom, securing any indebtedness occurring after the date hereof.

2.4 Sale of Assets. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not, without the Holder's written consent, sell, lease or otherwise dispose of any significant portion of its assets outside the ordinary course of business. Any consent to the disposition of any assets may be conditioned on a specified use of the proceeds of disposition.

2.5 Advances and Loans. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not, without the Holder's written consent, lend money, give credit or make advances to any person, firm, joint venture or corporation, including, without limitation, officers, directors, employees, subsidiaries and affiliates of the Borrower, except loans, credits or advances (a) in existence or committed on the date hereof and which the Borrower has informed Holder in writing prior to the date hereof, (b) made in the ordinary course of business or (c) not in excess of \$100,000.

2.6 Section 3(a)(9) or 3(a)(10) Transaction. So long as this Note is outstanding, the Borrower shall not enter into any transaction or arrangement structured in accordance with, based upon, or related or pursuant to, in whole or in part, either Section 3(a)(9) of the Securities Act (a "3(a)(9) Transaction") or Section 3(a)(10) of the Securities Act (a "3(a)(10) Transaction"). In the event that the Borrower does enter into, or makes any issuance of Common Stock related to a 3(a)(9) Transaction or a 3(a)(10) Transaction while this note is outstanding, a liquidated damages charge of 25% of the outstanding principal balance of this Note, but not less than Fifteen Thousand Dollars (\$15,000), will be assessed and will become immediately due and payable to the Holder at its election in the form of a cash payment or added to the balance of this Note (under Holder's and Borrower's expectation that this amount will tack back to the Issue Date).

2.7 Preservation of Existence, etc. The Borrower shall maintain and preserve, and cause each of its Subsidiaries to maintain and preserve, its existence, rights and

privileges, and become or remain, and cause each of its Subsidiaries (other than dormant Subsidiaries that have no or minimum assets) to become or remain, duly qualified and in good standing in each jurisdiction in which the character of the properties owned or leased by it or in which the transaction of its business makes such qualification necessary.

2.8 Non-circumvention. The Borrower hereby covenants and agrees that the Borrower will not, by amendment of its Certificate or Articles of Incorporation or Bylaws, or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, scheme of arrangement, dissolution, issue or sale of securities, or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Note, and will at all times in good faith carry out all the provisions of this Note and take all action as may be required to protect the rights of the Holder.

2.9 Charter. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligations under this Note, the Borrower shall not amend its charter documents, including without limitation its certificate of incorporation and bylaws, in any manner that materially and adversely affects any rights of the Holder.

ARTICLE III. EVENTS OF DEFAULT

If any of the following events of default (each, an "Event of Default") shall occur:

3.1 Failure to Pay Principal or Interest. The Borrower fails to pay the principal hereof or interest thereon when due on this Note, whether at maturity, upon acceleration or otherwise. Any amount of principal on this Note which is not paid when due shall bear interest at the rate of Twenty Four percent (24%) per annum from the due date thereof until the same is paid ("Default Interest").

3.2 Conversion and the Shares. The Borrower fails to reserve the Reserved Amount required for Holder at all times, issue shares of Common Stock to the Holder (or announces or threatens in writing that it will not honor its obligation to do so) upon exercise by the Holder of the conversion rights of the Holder in accordance with the terms of this Note, fails to transfer or cause its transfer agent to transfer (issue) (electronically or in certificated form) any certificate for shares of Common Stock issued to the Holder upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note as and when required by this Note, the Borrower directs its transfer agent not to transfer or delays, impairs, and/or hinders its transfer agent in transferring (or issuing) (electronically or in certificated form) any certificate for shares of Common Stock to be issued to the Holder upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note as and when required by this Note, or fails to remove (or directs its transfer agent not to remove or impairs, delays, and/or hinders its transfer agent from removing) any restrictive legend (or to withdraw any stop transfer instructions in respect thereof) on any certificate for any shares of Common Stock issued to the Holder upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note as and when required by this Note (or makes any written announcement, statement or threat that it does not intend to honor the obligations described in

this paragraph) and any such failure shall continue uncured (or any written announcement, statement or threat not to honor its obligations shall not be rescinded in writing) for two (2) business days after the Holder shall have delivered a Notice of Conversion. It is an obligation of the Borrower to remain current in its obligations to its transfer agent. It shall be an event of default of this Note, if a conversion of this Note is delayed, hindered or frustrated due to a balance owed by the Borrower to its transfer agent. If at the option of the Holder, the Holder advances any funds to the Borrower's transfer agent in order to process a conversion, such advanced funds shall be paid by the Borrower to the Holder within forty eight (48) hours of a demand from the Holder.

3.3 Breach of Covenants. The Borrower breaches any material covenant or other material term or condition contained in this Note and any collateral documents including but not limited to the Purchase Agreement.

3.4 Breach of Representations and Warranties. Any representation or warranty of the Borrower made herein or in any agreement, statement or certificate given in writing pursuant hereto or in connection herewith (including, without limitation, the Purchase Agreement), shall be false or misleading in any material respect when made and the breach of which has (or with the passage of time will have) a material adverse effect on the rights of the Holder with respect to this Note or the Purchase Agreement.

3.5 Receiver or Trustee. The Borrower or any subsidiary of the Borrower shall make an assignment for the benefit of creditors or commence proceedings for its dissolution, or apply for or consent to the appointment of a receiver or trustee for it or for a substantial part of its property or business, or such a receiver or trustee shall otherwise be appointed for the Borrower or for a substantial part of its property or business without its consent and shall not be discharged within sixty (60) days after such appointment.

3.6 Bankruptcy. Bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or liquidation proceedings or other proceedings, voluntary or involuntary, for relief under any bankruptcy law or any law for the relief of debtors shall be instituted by or against the Borrower or any subsidiary of the Borrower, or the Borrower admits in writing its inability to pay its debts generally as they mature, or have filed against it an involuntary petition for bankruptcy relief, all under federal or state laws as applicable or the Borrower admits in writing its inability to pay its debts generally as they mature, or have filed against it an involuntary petition for bankruptcy relief, all under international, federal or state laws as applicable.

3.7 Liquidation. Any dissolution, liquidation, or winding up of Borrower or any substantial portion of its business.

3.8 Cessation of Operations. Any cessation of operations by Borrower or Borrower admits it is otherwise generally unable to pay its debts as such debts become due, provided, however, that any disclosure of the Borrower's ability to

continue as a "going concern" shall not be an admission that the Borrower cannot pay its debts as they become due.

3.9 Maintenance of Assets. The failure by Borrower to maintain any material intellectual property rights, personal, real property or other assets which are necessary to conduct its business (whether now or in the future).

3.10 Cross-Default. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Note or the other related or companion documents, a breach or default by the Borrower of any covenant or other term or condition contained in any of the Other Agreements (as defined herein), after the passage of all applicable notice and cure or grace periods, shall, at the option of the Holder, be considered a default under this Note and the Other Agreements, in which event the Holder shall be entitled (but in no event required) to apply all rights and remedies of the Holder under the terms of this Note and the Other Agreements by reason of a default under said Other Agreement or hereunder. "Other Agreements" means, collectively, all agreements and instruments between, among or by: (1) the Borrower, and (2) the Holder or any other third party, including, without limitation, promissory notes; provided, however, the term "Other Agreements" shall not include this Note. Each of the loan transactions will be cross-defaulted with each other loan transaction and with all other existing and future debt of Borrower to the Holder.

3.11 Funding Window. The Borrower agrees that it will not enter into a similar type financing transaction (e.g. convertible promissory note) with or issue a Variable Security to any party other than the Holder for a period of thirty (30) Trading Days following the Issue Date without written approval from the Holder. The Borrower agrees that this is a material term of the Note and any breach of this Section 3.11 will result in an Event of Default.

3.12 Judgments. Any money judgment, writ or similar process shall be entered or filed against the Borrower or any subsidiary of the Borrower or any of its property or other assets for more than \$100,000.00, and shall remain unvacated, unbonded or unstayed for a period of twenty (20) days unless otherwise consented to by the Holder, which consent will not be unreasonably withheld.

3.13 Replacement of Transfer Agent. In the event that the Borrower proposes to replace its transfer agent and (i) the Borrower fails to obtain written approval from the Holder prior to the effective date of such replacement, or (ii) the Borrower fails to provide, prior to the effective date of such replacement, a fully executed Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions in a form as initially delivered pursuant to the Purchase Agreement (including but not limited to the provision to irrevocably reserve shares of Common Stock in the Reserved Amount) signed by the successor transfer agent to Borrower and the Borrower.

3.14 Bid Price. If the Borrower loses the "bid" price for its Common Stock (\$0.0001 on the "Ask" with zero market makers on the "Bid" per Level 2) and/or a market (including the OTCBB, OTCQB or an equivalent replacement exchange) for its Common Stock.

3.15 Failure To Deliver Returnable Shares. The Borrower fails to deliver the Returnable Shares to the Holder within three (3) business days of the Issue Date.

3.16 Market Capitalization. The Borrower fails to maintain a market capitalization of at least \$5,000,000 on any Trading Day, which shall be calculated by multiplying (i) the closing bid price of the Borrower's common stock on the Trading Day immediately preceding the respective date of calculation by (ii) the total shares of the Borrower's common stock issued and outstanding on the Trading Day immediately preceding the respective date of calculation.

3.17 Maximum Conversion. If at any time while this Note is outstanding, and assuming the beneficial ownership limitations contained in this Note did not apply to this specific calculation, the Holder could convert the amounts outstanding under Note into more than 4.99% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock of the Company as of the date of calculation (including any beneficial ownership associated with the Returnable Shares held at the time of such calculation).

3.18 Prohibition on Debt and Variable Securities. So long as the Note is outstanding, the Issuer shall not, without written consent of the Investor, issue any debt (including, but not limited to any loan, bond, note, debenture, lien, mortgage, debt security, convertible security, or variable rate security), excluding debt that (i) is incurred by a subsidiary or special purpose entity owned directly or indirectly in whole or in part by the Company for the purpose of financing the purchase of the Company's products and services in the ordinary course of the Company's business, and (ii) is not required to be reflected as a liability on the face of the Company's consolidated balance sheet in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles) or any Variable Security. A Variable Security shall mean any security issued by the Issuer that (i) has or may have conversion rights of any kind, contingent, conditional or otherwise in which the number of shares that may be issued pursuant to such conversion right varies with the market price of the common stock; (ii) is or may become convertible into common stock (including without limitation convertible debt, warrants or convertible preferred stock), with a conversion or exercise price that varies with the market price of the common stock, even if such security only becomes convertible or exercisable following an event of default, the passage of time, or another trigger event or condition; or (iii) was issued or may be issued in the future in exchange for or in connection with any contract, security, or instrument, whether convertible or not, where the number of shares of common stock issued or to be issued is based upon or related in any way to the market price of the common stock, including, but not limited to, common stock issued in connection with a Section 3(a)(9) exchange, a Section 3(a)(10) settlement, or any other similar settlement or exchange.

3.19 OTC Marketplace Segments. If (i) the Common Stock of the Borrower or the Borrower itself has any notation on the OTC Markets Group website (www.otcmarkets.com) other than "Current Information," including but not limited to "Limited Information" (Yield Sign) or "No Information" (Stop Sign), or if the Common Stock of the Borrower is shown only as quoted on the "grey markets,"

and (ii) by reason thereof, the Holder is unable to obtain a standard "144 legal opinion" from an attorney reasonably acceptable to The Holder, its brokerage firm, and the Company's transfer agent in order to facilitate the Holder's conversion of any of the Borrower's obligations hereunder into shares of the Borrower's Common Stock and thereupon deposit such shares into the Holder's brokerage account.

3.20 Dilutive Issuance. If at any time while this Note is outstanding, the Company issues any of its common stock at a price per share price lower than the Conversion Price then in effect.

3.21 Inside Information. Any attempt by the Borrower or its officers, directors, and/or affiliates to transmit, convey, disclose, or any actual transmittal, conveyance, or disclosure by the Borrower or its officers, directors, and/or affiliates of material non-public information concerning the Borrower, to the holder or its successors and assigns, which is not immediately cured by Borrower's filing of a Form 8-K pursuant to Regulation FD on that same date.

3.22 DDQ. If any of the information in the due diligence questionnaire, provided by the Borrower to the Holder on or around the Issue Date, is false or misleading in any material respect.

3.23 Prior Notes. If, at any time on or after the Issue Date, the Borrower alters the conversion terms of any promissory note that was issued on or before the day immediately prior to the Issue Date.

3.24 Failure to Comply with the Exchange Act. The Borrower shall fail to comply with the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act (including but not limited to becoming delinquent in its filings); and/or the Borrower shall cease to be subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act.

Upon the occurrence of any Event of Default specified in Sections 3.1, 3.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.5, 3.6, 3.7, 3.8, 3.9, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.13, 3.14, 3.15, 3.16, 3.17, 3.18, 3.19, 3.20, 3.21, 3.22, 3.23, and/or 3.24, the Holder shall no longer be required to return the Returnable Shares to the Borrower under any circumstances and the Note shall become immediately due and payable and the Borrower shall pay to the Holder, in full satisfaction of its obligations hereunder, an amount equal to (i) 150% (EXCEPT WITH RESPECT TO SECTION 3.2, IN WHICH CASE 150% SHALL BE REPLACED WITH 200%) times the sum of (w) the then outstanding principal amount of this Note plus (x) accrued and unpaid interest on the unpaid principal amount of this Note to the date of payment (the "Mandatory Prepayment Date") plus (y) Default Interest, if any, on the amounts referred to in clauses (w) and/or (x) plus (z) any amounts owed to the Holder pursuant to Sections 1.3 and 1.4(g) hereof (the then outstanding principal amount of this Note to the date of payment plus the amounts referred to in clauses (x), (y) and (z) shall collectively be known as the "Default Sum") and all other amounts payable hereunder shall immediately become due and payable, all without demand, presentment or notice, all of which hereby are expressly waived, together with all costs, including, without limitation, legal fees and expenses, of collection, and the Holder shall be entitled to

exercise all other rights and remedies available at law or in equity. This requirement by the Borrower shall automatically apply upon the occurrence of an Event of Default without the need for any party to give any notice or take any other action. Additionally, if this Note is not paid at the Maturity Date, then the outstanding principal due under this Note shall increase by Fifteen Thousand and No/100 United States Dollars (\$15,000).

The Holder shall have the right at any time to convert the Default Amount, in whole or in part, at the Conversion Price in effect at the time of conversion, subject to the beneficial ownership limitations contained in the Note.

If the Holder shall commence an action or proceeding to enforce any provisions of this Note, including, without limitation, engaging an attorney, then if the Holder prevails in such action, the Holder shall be reimbursed by the Borrower for its attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred in the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding.

If the Holder shall commence an action or proceeding to enforce any provisions of this Note, including, without limitation, engaging an attorney, then if the Holder prevails in such action, the Holder shall be reimbursed by the Borrower for its attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred in the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding.

Holder's Right to Confession of Judgment. Upon the occurrence and during the continuation of any Event of Default, and in addition to any other right or remedy of the Holder hereunder, under the related transaction documents, or otherwise at law or in equity, the Borrower hereby irrevocably authorizes and empowers Holder or its legal counsel, each as the Borrower's attorney-in-fact, to appear *ex parte* and without notice to the Borrower to confess judgment against the Borrower for the unpaid amount of this Note. The judgment shall set forth the amount then due hereunder, plus attorney's fees and cost of suit, and to release all errors, and waive all rights of appeal. The Borrower waives the right to contest Holder's rights under this section, including without limitation the right to any stay of execution and the benefit of all exemption laws now or hereafter in effect. No single exercise of the foregoing right and power to confess judgment will be deemed to exhaust such power, whether or not any such exercise shall be held by any court to be invalid, voidable, or void, and such power shall continue undiminished and may be exercised from time to time as the Holder may elect until all amounts owing on this Note have been paid in full.

ARTICLE IV. MISCELLANEOUS

4.1 Failure or Indulgence Not Waiver. No failure or delay on the part of the Holder in the exercise of any power, right or privilege hereunder shall operate as a waiver thereof, nor shall any single or partial exercise of any such power, right or privilege preclude other or further exercise thereof or of any other right, power or privileges. All rights and remedies existing hereunder are cumulative to, and not exclusive of, any rights or remedies otherwise available.

4.2 Notices. All notices, demands, requests, consents, approvals, and other communications required or permitted hereunder shall be in writing and, unless otherwise specified herein, shall be (i) personally served, (ii) deposited in the mail, registered or certified, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, (iii) delivered by reputable air courier service with charges prepaid, or (iv) transmitted by hand delivery, telegram, or facsimile, addressed as set forth below or to such other address as such party shall have specified most recently by written notice. Any notice or other communication required or permitted to be given hereunder shall be deemed effective (a) upon hand delivery or delivery by facsimile, with accurate confirmation generated by the transmitting facsimile machine, at the address or number designated below (if delivered on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received), or the first business day following such delivery (if delivered other than on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received) or (b) on the second business day following the date of mailing by express courier service, fully prepaid, addressed to such address, or upon actual receipt of such mailing, whichever shall first occur. The addresses for such communications shall be:

If to the Borrower, to:

Natural Shrimp Incorporated
15150 Preston Rd., Suite 300
Dallas, TX 75248
E-mail: bwilliams@naturalshrimp.com

If to the Holder:

Labrys Fund, LP
48 Parker Road
Wellesley, MA 02482
E-mail: admin@equiluxgroup.com

With a copy to (which copy shall not constitute notice):

Legal & Compliance, LLC
330 Clematis Street, Ste. 217
West Palm Beach, FL 33401
Attn: Chad Friend, Esq., LL.M.
E-mail: CFriend@LegalAndCompliance.com

4.3 Amendments. This Note and any provision hereof may only be amended by an instrument in writing signed by the Borrower and the Holder. The term "Note" and all reference thereto, as used throughout this instrument, shall mean this instrument (and the other Notes issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement) as originally executed, or if later amended or supplemented, then as so amended or supplemented.

4.4 Assignability. The Holder may assign or transfer this Note to any transferee at its sole discretion. This Note shall be binding upon the Borrower and its successors and assigns, and shall inure to be the benefit of the Holder and its successors and assigns. Each transferee of this Note must be an "accredited investor" (as defined in Rule 501(a) of the 1933 Act). Notwithstanding anything in this Note to the contrary, this Note may be pledged as collateral in connection with a bona fide margin account or other lending arrangement. The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Note, acknowledge and agree that following conversion of a portion of this Note, the unpaid and unconverted principal amount of this Note represented by this Note may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.

4.5 Cost of Collection. If default is made in the payment of this Note, the Borrower shall pay the Holder hereof reasonable costs of collection, including reasonable attorneys' fees.

4.6 Governing Law. This Note shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Nevada without regard to principles of conflicts of laws. The parties hereby warrant and represent that the selection of Nevada law as governing under this Note (i) has a reasonable nexus to each of the Parties and to the transactions contemplated by the Note; and (ii) does not offend any public policy of Nevada, Massachusetts, or of any other state, federal, or other jurisdiction. **Any action brought by either party against the other arising out of or related to this Note, or any other agreements between the parties, shall be commenced only in the state or federal courts of general jurisdiction located in the Commonwealth of Massachusetts, except that all such disputes between the parties shall be subject to alternative dispute resolution through binding arbitration at the Holder's sole discretion and election (regardless of which party initiates the legal proceedings).** The parties to this Note hereby irrevocably waive any objection to jurisdiction and venue of any action instituted hereunder and shall not assert any defense based on lack of jurisdiction or venue or based upon *forum non conveniens*. The parties agree that, in connection with any such arbitration proceeding, each shall submit or file any claim which would constitute a compulsory counterclaim within the same proceeding as the claim to which it relates. Any such claim that is not submitted or filed in such proceeding shall be waived and such party will forever be barred from asserting such a claim. Both parties agree to submit to the jurisdiction of such courts or to such arbitration panel, as the case may be.

If the Holder elects alternative dispute resolution by arbitration, the arbitration proceedings shall be conducted in the Commonwealth of Massachusetts and administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Commercial Arbitration Rules and Mediation Procedures in effect on the Issue Date, except as modified by this Note. The Holder's election to arbitrate shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party, and filed with the American Arbitration Association. The American Arbitration Association must receive the demand for arbitration prior to the date when the institution of legal or equitable

proceedings would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations, unless legal or equitable proceedings between the parties have already commenced, and the receipt by the American Arbitration Association of a written demand for arbitration also shall constitute the institution of legal or equitable proceedings for statute of limitations purposes. The parties shall be entitled to limited discovery at the discretion of the arbitrator(s) who may, but are not required to, allow depositions. The parties acknowledge that the arbitrators' subpoena power is not subject to geographic limitations. The arbitrator(s) shall have the right to award individual relief which he or she deems proper under the evidence presented and applicable law and consistent with the parties' rights to, and limitations on, damages and other relief as expressly set forth in this Note. The award and decision of the arbitrator(s) shall be conclusive and binding on all parties, and judgment upon the award may be entered in any court of competent jurisdiction. The Holder reserves the right, but shall have no obligation, to advance the Issuer's share of the costs, fees and expenses of any arbitration proceeding, including any arbitrator fees, in order for such arbitration proceeding to take place, and by doing so will not be deemed to have waived or relinquished its right to seek the recovery of those amounts from the arbitrator, who shall provide for such relief in the final award, in addition to the costs, fees, and expenses that are otherwise recoverable. The foregoing agreement to arbitrate shall be specifically enforceable under applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

THE BORROWER HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO, AND AGREES NOT TO REQUEST, A JURY TRIAL FOR THE ADJUDICATION OF ANY DISPUTE HEREUNDER OR IN CONNECTION WITH OR ARISING OUT OF THIS NOTE OR ANY TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREBY.

The prevailing party shall be entitled to recover from the other party its reasonable attorney's fees and costs. In the event that any provision of this Note or any other agreement delivered in connection herewith is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any such provision which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of any agreement. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any suit, action or proceeding in connection with this Note or any other related transaction document by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Note and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law.

4.7 Certain Amounts. Whenever pursuant to this Note the Borrower is required to pay an amount in excess of the outstanding principal amount (or the portion

thereof required to be paid at that time) plus accrued and unpaid interest plus Default Interest on such interest, the Borrower and the Holder agree that the actual damages to the Holder from the receipt of cash payment on this Note may be difficult to determine and the amount to be so paid by the Borrower represents stipulated damages and not a penalty and is intended to compensate the Holder in part for loss of the opportunity to convert this Note and to earn a return from the sale of shares of Common Stock acquired upon conversion of this Note at a price in excess of the price paid for such shares pursuant to this Note. The Borrower and the Holder hereby agree that such amount of stipulated damages is not plainly disproportionate to the possible loss to the Holder from the receipt of a cash payment without the opportunity to convert this Note into shares of Common Stock.

4.8 Purchase Agreement. By its acceptance of this Note, each party agrees to be bound by the applicable terms of the Purchase Agreement.

4.9 Notice of Corporate Events. Except as otherwise provided below, the Holder of this Note shall have no rights as a Holder of Common Stock unless and only to the extent that it converts this Note into Common Stock. The Borrower shall provide the Holder with prior notification of any meeting of the Borrower's shareholders (and copies of proxy materials and other information sent to shareholders). In the event of any taking by the Borrower of a record of its shareholders for the purpose of determining shareholders who are entitled to receive payment of any dividend or other distribution, any right to subscribe for, purchase or otherwise acquire (including by way of merger, consolidation, reclassification or recapitalization) any share of any class or any other securities or property, or to receive any other right, or for the purpose of determining shareholders who are entitled to vote in connection with any proposed sale, lease or conveyance of all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower or any proposed liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Borrower, the Borrower shall mail a notice to the Holder, at least twenty (20) days prior to the record date specified therein (or thirty (30) days prior to the consummation of the transaction or event, whichever is earlier), of the date on which any such record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, right or other event, and a brief statement regarding the amount and character of such dividend, distribution, right or other event to the extent known at such time. The Borrower shall make a public announcement of any event requiring notification to the Holder hereunder substantially simultaneously with the notification to the Holder in accordance with the terms of this Section 4.9 including, but not limited to, name changes, recapitalizations, etc. as soon as possible under law.

4.10 Usury. If Notwithstanding any provision in this Note or the related transaction documents to the contrary, the total liability for payments of interest and payments in the nature of interest, including, without limitation, all charges, fees, exactions, or other sums which may at any time be deemed to be interest, shall not exceed the limit imposed by the usury laws of the jurisdiction governing this Note or any other applicable law. In the event the total liability of payments of interest and payments in the nature of interest, including,

without limitation, all charges, fees, exactions or other sums which may at any time be deemed to be interest, shall, for any reason whatsoever, result in an effective rate of interest, which for any month or other interest payment period exceeds the limit imposed by the usury laws of the jurisdiction governing this Note, all sums in excess of those lawfully collectible as interest for the period in question shall, without further agreement or notice by, between, or to any party hereto, be applied to the reduction of the outstanding principal balance due hereunder immediately upon receipt of such sums by the Holder hereof, with the same force and effect as though the Company had specifically designated such excess sums to be so applied to the reduction of the principal balance then outstanding, and the Holder hereof had agreed to accept such sums as a penalty-free payment of principal; provided, however, that the Holder may, at any time and from time to time, elect, by notice in writing to the Company, to waive, reduce, or limit the collection of any sums in excess of those lawfully collectible as interest, rather than accept such sums as a prepayment of the principal balance then outstanding. It is the intention of the parties that the Company does not intend or expect to pay, nor does the Holder intend or expect to charge or collect any interest under this Note greater than the highest non-usurious rate of interest which may be charged under applicable law.

4.11 Remedies. The Borrower acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Holder, by vitiating the intent and purpose of the transaction contemplated hereby. Accordingly, the Borrower acknowledges that the remedy at law for a breach of its obligations under this Note will be inadequate and agrees, in the event of a breach or threatened breach by the Borrower of the provisions of this Note, that the Holder shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies at law or in equity, and in addition to the penalties assessable herein, to an injunction or injunctions restraining, preventing or curing any breach of this Note and to enforce specifically the terms and provisions thereof, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required. No provision of this Note shall alter or impair the obligation of the Borrower, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay the principal of, and interest on, this Note at the time, place, and rate, and in the form, herein prescribed.

4.12 Severability. In the event that any provision of this Note is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform to such statute or rule of law. Any provision hereof which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision hereof.

4.13 Dispute Resolution. In the case of a dispute as to the determination of the Conversion Price, Conversion Amount, any prepayment amount or Default Amount, Default Sum, Issue, Closing or Maturity Date, the closing bid price, or fair market value (as the case may be) or the arithmetic calculation of the Conversion Price or the applicable prepayment amount(s) (as the case may be), the Borrower or the Holder shall submit the disputed determinations or arithmetic

calculations via facsimile (i) within two (2) Business Days after receipt of the applicable notice giving rise to such dispute to the Borrower or the Holder or (ii) if no notice gave rise to such dispute, at any time after the Holder learned of the circumstances giving rise to such dispute. If the Holder and the Borrower are unable to agree upon such determination or calculation within two (2) Business Days of such disputed determination or arithmetic calculation (as the case may be) being submitted to the Borrower or the Holder, then the Borrower shall, within two (2) Business Days, submit via facsimile (a) the disputed determination of the Conversion Price, the closing bid price, the or fair market value (as the case may be) to an independent, reputable investment bank selected by the Borrower and approved by the Holder or (b) the disputed arithmetic calculation of the Conversion Price, Conversion Amount, any prepayment amount or Default Amount, Default Sum to an independent, outside accountant selected by the Holder that is reasonably acceptable to the Borrower. The Borrower shall cause at its expense the investment bank or the accountant to perform the determinations or calculations and notify the Borrower and the Holder of the results no later than ten (10) Business Days from the time it receives such disputed determinations or calculations. Such investment bank's or accountant's determination or calculation shall be binding upon all parties absent demonstrable error.

4.14 Terms of Future Financings. So long as this Note is outstanding, upon any issuance by the Borrower or any of its subsidiaries of any security with any term more favorable to the holder of such security or with a term in favor of the holder of such security that was not similarly provided to the Holder in this Note, then the Borrower shall notify the Holder of such additional or more favorable term and such term, at Holder's option, shall become a part of the transaction documents with the Holder. The types of terms contained in another security that may be more favorable to the holder of such security include, but are not limited to, terms addressing conversion discounts, prepayment rate, conversion lookback periods, interest rates, original issue discounts, stock sale price, private placement price per share, and warrant coverage.

4.15 Piggyback Registration Rights. The Borrower shall include on the next registration statement the Borrower files with SEC (or on the subsequent registration statement if such registration statement is withdrawn) all shares issuable upon conversion of this Note. Failure to do so will result in liquidated damages of 25% of the outstanding principal balance of this Note, but not less than Fifteen Thousand and No/100 United States Dollars (\$15,000), being immediately due and payable to the Holder at its election in the form of a cash payment or added to the balance of this Note.

4.16 Disclosure. Upon receipt or delivery by the Company of any notice in accordance with the terms of this Note, unless the Company has in good faith determined that the matters relating to such notice do not constitute material, non-public information relating to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, the Company shall within one (1) Trading Day after any such receipt or delivery, publicly disclose such material, non-public information on a Current Report on Form 8-K or otherwise. In the event that the Company believes that a notice

contains material, non-public information relating to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, the Company so shall indicate to such Holder contemporaneously with delivery of such notice, and in the absence of any such indication, the Holder shall be allowed to presume that all matters relating to such notice do not constitute material, non-public information relating to the Company or its Subsidiaries.

4.17 Right of First Refusal. If at any time while this Note is outstanding, the Borrower has a bona fide offer of capital or financing from any 3rd party, that the Borrower intends to act upon, then the Borrower must first offer such opportunity to the Holder to provide such capital or financing to the Borrower on the same terms as each respective 3rd party's terms. Should the Holder be unwilling or unable to provide such capital or financing to the Borrower within 5 trading days from Holder's receipt of written notice of the offer (the "Offer Notice") from the Borrower, then the Borrower may obtain such capital or financing from that respective 3rd party upon the exact same terms and conditions offered by the Borrower to the Holder, which transaction must be completed within 30 days after the date of the Offer Notice. If the Borrower does not receive the capital or financing from the respective 3rd party within 30 days after the date of the respective Offer Notice, then the Borrower must again offer the capital or financing opportunity to the Holder as described above, and the process detailed above shall be repeated. The Offer Notice must be sent via electronic mail to Admin@EquiluxGroup.com.

[signature page to follow]

NATURAL SHRIMP INCORPORATED

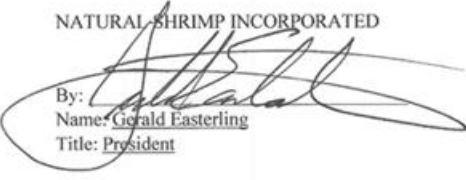
By: 
Name: Gerald Easterling
Title: President

EXHIBIT A
NOTICE OF CONVERSION

The undersigned hereby elects to convert \$_____ principal amount of the Note (defined below) together with \$_____ of accrued and unpaid interest thereto, totaling \$_____ into that number of shares of Common Stock to be issued pursuant to the conversion of the Note ("Common Stock") as set forth below, of Natural Shrimp Incorporated, a Nevada corporation (the "Borrower"), according to the conditions of the convertible note of the Borrower dated as of October 31, 2017 (the "Note"), as of the date written below. No fee will be charged to the Holder for any conversion, except for transfer taxes, if any.

Box Checked as to applicable instructions:

- The Borrower shall electronically transmit the Common Stock issuable pursuant to this Notice of Conversion to the account of the undersigned or its nominee with DTC through its Deposit Withdrawal At Custodian system ("DWAC Transfer").

Name of DTC Prime Broker: _____
Account Number: _____

- The undersigned hereby requests that the Borrower issue a certificate or certificates for the number of shares of Common Stock set forth below (which numbers are based on the Holder's calculation attached hereto) in the name(s) specified immediately below or, if additional space is necessary, on an attachment hereto:

Name: Labrys Fund, LP
Address: _____

Date of Conversion: _____

Applicable Conversion Price: \$_____

Number of Shares of Common Stock to be Issued Pursuant to Conversion of the Notes: _____

Amount of Principal Balance Due remaining Under the Note after this conversion: _____

Accrued and unpaid interest remaining: \$_____

Default Amounts & Penalties remaining (if applicable): \$_____

LABRYS FUND, LP

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: Principal
Date: _____

forth below, less any payments made on or after the date of this affidavit of confession of judgment, upon Borrower's failure for any reason to timely make any payment to Labrys Fund called for by the convertible promissory note between of the parties, dated October 31, 2017 (the "Note"), due to the occurrence of an Event of Default (as defined in the Note) under the Note.

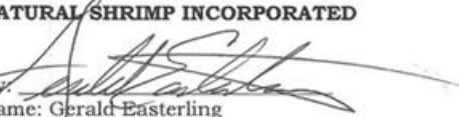
3. In order to secure these obligations, Borrower agreed to simultaneously deliver with the execution of the Note this Affidavit of Confession of Judgment.

4. The sums confessed pursuant to this affidavit of confession of judgment are justly due and owing to Labrys Fund under the following circumstances: Borrower entered into the Note pursuant to which Borrower promised to pay to the order of Labrys Fund the principal sum of Sixty Six Thousand Dollars (\$66,000.00) plus interest as provided for therein. The amounts confessed by this affidavit represent a convertible promissory note investment by Labrys Fund in Borrower and arise out of Borrower's breach of its obligations under the Note.

5. Borrower agrees to pay any and all costs and expenses incurred by Labrys Fund in enforcing the terms of this affidavit of confession of judgment, including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses at the rate of \$475.00 per hour that Labrys Fund incurs or is billed for in connection with enforcing the terms of the affidavit of confession of judgment, entering any Judgment, collecting upon said Judgment, and defending or prosecuting any appeals.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Borrower has caused this Note to be signed in its name by its duly authorized officer as of the date first above written.

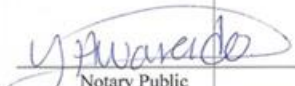
NATURAL SHRIMP INCORPORATED

By: 
Name: Gerald Easterling
Title: President

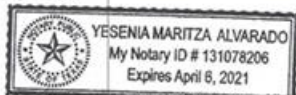
STATE OF Texas)
COUNTY OF Dallas ^{SS.:})

ACKNOWLEDGMENT

On November 3 2017 before me personally came Gerald Easterling, to me known, who, by me duly sworn, did depose and say that deponent is an officer of NATURAL SHRIMP INCORPORATED, the corporation described in, and which executed the foregoing affidavit of confession of judgment, that deponent knows the seal of the corporation, that the seal affixed to the affidavit of confession of judgment is the corporation's seal, that it was affixed by order of the board of directors of the corporation and that deponent signed deponent's name by like order.


Notary Public

SEAL:



[Signature Page to Affidavit of Confession of Judgment]

SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT

This **SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT** (the "Agreement"), dated as of November 9, 2017, by and between **NaturalShrimp Incorporated.**, a Nevada corporation, with headquarters located at 15150 Preston Rd. Suite 300, Dallas TX, 75248 (the "Company"), and **GS CAPITAL PARTNERS, LLC**, a New York limited liability company, with its address at 110 Wall Street, Suite 5-070, New York, NY 10005 (the "Buyer").

WHEREAS:

A. The Company and the Buyer are executing and delivering this Agreement in reliance upon the exemption from securities registration afforded by the rules and regulations as promulgated by the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "1933 Act");

B. Buyer desires to purchase and the Company desires to issue and sell, upon the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement two 8% convertible notes of the Company, in the forms attached hereto as Exhibit A and B in the aggregate principal amount of \$112,000.00 (with the first note being in the amount of \$56,000 and the second note being in the amount of \$56,000.00 (together with any note(s) issued in replacement thereof or as a dividend thereon or otherwise with respect thereto in accordance with the terms thereof, the "Note"), convertible into shares of common stock, of the Company (the "Common Stock"), upon the terms and subject to the limitations and conditions set forth in such Note. Each note shall contain an original issue discount of \$2,800 such that the purchase price of each note shall be \$53,200 while the face amount shall be \$56,000. The first of the two notes (the "First Note") shall be paid for by the Buyer as set forth herein. The second note (the "Second Note") shall initially be paid for by the issuance of an offsetting \$53,200.00 secured note issued to the Company by the Buyer ("Buyer Note"), provided that prior to conversion of the Second Note, the Buyer must have paid off the Buyer Note in cash such that the Second Note may not be converted until it has been paid for in cash.

C. The Buyer wishes to purchase, upon the terms and conditions stated in this Agreement, such principal amount of Note as is set forth immediately below its name on the signature pages hereto; and

NOW THEREFORE, the Company and the Buyer severally (and not jointly) hereby agree as follows:

1. Purchase and Sale of Note.

a. Purchase of Note. On the Closing Date (as defined below), the Company shall issue and sell to the Buyer and the Buyer agrees to purchase from the Company such Note as is set forth immediately below the Buyer's name on the signature pages hereto.


Company Initials

b. Form of Payment. On the Closing Date (as defined below), (i) the Buyer shall pay the purchase price for the Note to be issued and sold to it at the Closing (as defined below) (the "Purchase Price") by wire transfer of immediately available funds to the Company, in accordance with the Company's written wiring instructions, against delivery of the Note in the principal amount equal to the Purchase Price as is set forth immediately below the Buyer's name on the signature pages hereto, and (ii) the Company shall deliver such duly executed Note on behalf of the Company, to the Buyer, against delivery of such Purchase Price.

c. Closing Date. The date and time of the first issuance and sale of the Note pursuant to this Agreement (the "Closing Date") shall be on or about November 14, 2017, or such other mutually agreed upon time. The closing of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement (the "Closing") shall occur on the Closing Date at such location as may be agreed to by the parties. Subsequent Closings shall occur when the Buyer Notes are repaid. The Closing of each of the following notes shall be on or before the dates specified in the relevant Buyer Notes.

2. Buyer's Representations and Warranties. The Buyer represents and warrants to the Company that:

a. Investment Purpose. As of the date hereof, the Buyer is purchasing the Note and the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to the Note, such shares of Common Stock being collectively referred to herein as the "Conversion Shares" and, collectively with the Note, the "Securities") for its own account and not with a present view towards the public sale or distribution thereof, except pursuant to sales registered or exempted from registration under the 1933 Act; provided, however, that by making the representations herein, the Buyer does not agree to hold any of the Securities for any minimum or other specific term and reserves the right to dispose of the Securities at any time in accordance with or pursuant to a registration statement or an exemption under the 1933 Act.

b. Accredited Investor Status. The Buyer is an "accredited investor" as that term is defined in Rule 501(a) of Regulation D (an "Accredited Investor").

c. Reliance on Exemptions. The Buyer understands that the Securities are being offered and sold to it in reliance upon specific exemptions from the registration requirements of United States federal and state securities laws and that the Company is relying upon the truth and accuracy of, and the Buyer's compliance with, the representations, warranties, agreements, acknowledgments and understandings of the Buyer set forth herein in order to determine the availability of such exemptions and the eligibility of the Buyer to acquire the Securities.

d. Information. The Buyer and its advisors, if any, have been furnished with all materials relating to the business, finances and operations of the Company and materials relating to the offer and sale of the Securities which have been requested by the Buyer or its advisors. The Buyer and its advisors, if any, have been afforded the opportunity to ask questions of the Company. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company has not disclosed to the Buyer any material nonpublic information and will not disclose such information unless such information is disclosed to the public prior to or promptly following such disclosure to the Buyer. Neither such

inquiries nor any other due diligence investigation conducted by Buyer or any of its advisors or representatives shall modify, amend or affect Buyer's right to rely on the Company's representations and warranties contained in Section 3 below. The Buyer understands that its investment in the Securities involves a significant degree of risk. The Buyer is not aware of any facts that may constitute a breach of any of the Company's representations and warranties made herein.

e. Governmental Review. The Buyer understands that no United States federal or state agency or any other government or governmental agency has passed upon or made any recommendation or endorsement of the Securities.

f. Transfer or Re-sale. The Buyer understands that (i) the sale or re-sale of the Securities has not been and is not being registered under the 1933 Act or any applicable state securities laws, and the Securities may not be transferred unless (a) the Securities are sold pursuant to an effective registration statement under the 1933 Act, (b) the Buyer shall have delivered to the Company, at the cost of the Buyer, an opinion of counsel that shall be in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in comparable transactions to the effect that the Securities to be sold or transferred may be sold or transferred pursuant to an exemption from such registration, which opinion shall be accepted by the Company in its reasonable discretion, (c) the Securities are sold or transferred to an "affiliate" (as defined in Rule 144 promulgated under the 1933 Act (or a successor rule) ("Rule 144")) of the Buyer who agrees to sell or otherwise transfer the Securities only in accordance with this Section 2(f) and who is an Accredited Investor, or (d) the Securities are sold pursuant to Rule 144 or Regulation S under the 1933 Act (or a successor rule) ("Regulation S"), and the Buyer shall have delivered to the Company, at the cost of the Buyer, an opinion of counsel that shall be in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in corporate transactions, which opinion shall be accepted by the Company in its reasonable discretion; (ii) any sale of such Securities made in reliance on Rule 144 may be made only in accordance with the terms of said Rule and further, if said Rule is not applicable, any re-sale of such Securities under circumstances in which the selling Buyer (or the person through whom the sale is made) may be deemed to be an underwriter (as that term is defined in the 1933 Act) may require compliance with some other exemption under the 1933 Act or the rules and regulations of the SEC thereunder; and (iii) neither the Company nor any other person is under any obligation to register such Securities under the 1933 Act or any state securities laws or to comply with the terms and conditions of any exemption thereunder (in each case). Notwithstanding the foregoing or anything else contained herein to the contrary, the Securities may be pledged as collateral in connection with a bona fide margin account or other lending arrangement.

g. Legends. The Buyer understands that the Note and, until such time, if any, as the Conversion Shares have been registered under the 1933 Act may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 or Regulation S without any restriction as to the number of securities as of a particular date that have been sold, the Conversion Shares shall bear a restrictive legend in substantially the following form (and a stop-transfer order may be placed against transfer of the certificates for such Securities):

"NEITHER THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED HEREBY NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE CONVERTIBLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL (WHICH COUNSEL SHALL BE SELECTED BY THE HOLDER), IN A GENERALLY ACCEPTABLE FORM, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT OR (II) UNLESS SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144 OR RULE 144A UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES."

The legend set forth above shall be removed and the Company shall issue a certificate without such legend to the holder of any Security upon which it is stamped, if, unless otherwise required by applicable state securities laws, (a) such Security is registered for sale under an effective registration statement filed under the 1933 Act or otherwise may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 or Regulation S without any restriction as to the number of securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold, or (b) such holder provides the Company with an opinion of counsel, in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in comparable transactions, to the effect that a public sale or transfer of such Security may be made without registration under the 1933 Act, which opinion shall be accepted by the Company in its reasonable discretion so that the sale or transfer is effected. The Buyer agrees to sell all Securities, including those represented by a certificate(s) from which the legend has been removed, in compliance with applicable prospectus delivery requirements, if any.

h. Authorization; Enforcement. This Agreement has been duly and validly authorized. This Agreement has been duly executed and delivered on behalf of the Buyer, and this Agreement constitutes a valid and binding agreement of the Buyer enforceable in accordance with its terms.

i. Residency. The Buyer is a resident of the jurisdiction set forth immediately below the Buyer's name on the signature pages hereto.

j. No Short Sales. The Buyer/Holder, its successors and assigns, agree that so long as the Note remains outstanding, the Buyer/Holder shall not enter into or effect "short sales" of the Common Stock or hedging transaction which establishes a short position with respect to the Common Stock of the Company. The Company acknowledges and agrees that upon delivery of a Conversion Notice by the Buyer/Holder, the Buyer/Holder immediately owns the shares of Common Stock described in the Conversion Notice and any sale of those shares issuable under such Conversion Notice would not be considered short sales.

3. Representations and Warranties of the Company. The Company represents and warrants to the Buyer that:

a. Organization and Qualification. The Company and each of its subsidiaries, if any, is a corporation duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction in which it is incorporated, with full power and authority (corporate and other) to own, lease, use and operate its properties and to carry on its business as and where now owned, leased, used, operated and conducted.

b. Authorization; Enforcement. (i) The Company has all requisite corporate power and authority to enter into and perform this Agreement, the Note and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby and to issue the Securities, in accordance with the terms hereof and thereof, (ii) the execution and delivery of this Agreement, the Note by the Company and the consummation by it of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby (including without limitation, the issuance of the Note and the issuance and reservation for issuance of the Conversion Shares issuable upon conversion or exercise thereof) have been duly authorized by the Company's Board of Directors and no further consent or authorization of the Company, its Board of Directors, or its shareholders is required, (iii) this Agreement has been duly executed and delivered by the Company by its authorized representative, and such authorized representative is the true and official representative with authority to sign this Agreement and the other documents executed in connection herewith and bind the Company accordingly, and (iv) this Agreement constitutes, and upon execution and delivery by the Company of the Note, each of such instruments will constitute, a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms.

c. Issuance of Shares. The shares reserved for conversion of the Note shall be duly authorized and reserved for issuance as soon as practicable after the Company has increased its shares of authorized Common Stock in an amount equal to or greater than that permitting it to reserve such shares. Upon conversion of the Note in accordance with its respective terms, will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable, and free from all taxes, liens, claims and encumbrances with respect to the issue thereof and shall not be subject to preemptive rights or other similar rights of shareholders of the Company and will not impose personal liability upon the holder thereof.

d. Acknowledgment of Dilution. The Company understands and acknowledges the potentially dilutive effect to the Common Stock upon the issuance of the Conversion Shares upon conversion of the Note. The Company further acknowledges that its obligation to issue Conversion Shares upon conversion of the Note in accordance with this Agreement, the Note is absolute and unconditional regardless of the dilutive effect that such issuance may have on the ownership interests of other shareholders of the Company.

e. No Conflicts. The execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement, the Note by the Company and the consummation by the Company of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby (including, without limitation, the issuance and reservation for

issuance of the Conversion Shares) will not (i) conflict with or result in a violation of any provision of the Certificate of Incorporation or By-laws, or (ii) violate or conflict with, or result in a breach of any provision of, or constitute a default (or an event which with notice or lapse of time or both could become a default) under, or give to others any rights of termination, amendment, acceleration or cancellation of, any agreement, indenture, patent, patent license or instrument to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is a party, or (iii) result in a violation of any law, rule, regulation, order, judgment or decree (including federal and state securities laws and regulations and regulations of any self-regulatory organizations to which the Company or its securities are subject) applicable to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or by which any property or asset of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is bound or affected (except for such conflicts, defaults, terminations, amendments, accelerations, cancellations and violations as would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect). All consents, authorizations, orders, filings and registrations which the Company is required to obtain pursuant to the preceding sentence have been obtained or effected on or prior to the date hereof. The Company is not in violation of the listing requirements of the Over-the-Counter Markets Exchange (the "OTC MARKETS") and does not reasonably anticipate that the Common Stock will be delisted by the OTC MARKETS in the foreseeable future, nor are the Company's securities "chilled" by FINRA. The Company and its Subsidiaries are unaware of any facts or circumstances which might give rise to any of the foregoing.

f. Absence of Litigation. Except as disclosed to the Buyer or in the Company's public filings, there is no action, suit, claim, proceeding, inquiry or investigation before or by any court, public board, government agency, self-regulatory organization or body pending or, to the knowledge of the Company or any of its subsidiaries, threatened against or affecting the Company or any of its subsidiaries, or their officers or directors in their capacity as such, that could have a Material Adverse Effect. Schedule 3(f) contains a complete list and summary description of any pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened proceeding against or affecting the Company or any of its subsidiaries, without regard to whether it would have a Material Adverse Effect.

g. Acknowledgment Regarding Buyer' Purchase of Securities. The Company acknowledges and agrees that the Buyer is acting solely in the capacity of arm's length purchasers with respect to this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby. The Company further acknowledges that the Buyer is not acting as a financial advisor or fiduciary of the Company (or in any similar capacity) with respect to this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby and any statement made by the Buyer or any of its respective representatives or agents in connection with this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby is not advice or a recommendation and is merely incidental to the Buyer' purchase of the Securities.

h. No Integrated Offering. Neither the Company, nor any of its affiliates, nor any person acting on its or their behalf, has directly or indirectly made any offers or sales in any security or solicited any offers to buy any security under circumstances that would require registration under the 1933 Act of the issuance of the Securities to the Buyer.

i. Title to Property. The Company and its subsidiaries have good and marketable title in fee simple to all real property and good and marketable title to all personal property owned by them which is material to the business of the Company and its subsidiaries, in each case free and clear of all liens, encumbrances and defects except such as are described in Schedule 3(i) or such as would not have a Material Adverse Effect. Any real property and facilities held under lease by the Company and its subsidiaries are held by them under valid, subsisting and enforceable leases with such exceptions as would not have a Material Adverse Effect.

j. Bad Actor. No officer or director of the Company would be disqualified under Rule 506(d) of the Securities Act as amended on the basis of being a "bad actor" as that term is established in the September 19, 2013 Small Entity Compliance Guide published by the Securities and Exchange Commission.

k. Breach of Representations and Warranties by the Company. If the Company breaches any of the representations or warranties set forth in this Section 3 in any material respect, and in addition to any other remedies available to the Buyer pursuant to this Agreement, it will be considered an Event of Default under the Note.

4. COVENANTS.

a. Expenses. At the Closing, the Company shall reimburse Buyer for expenses incurred by them in connection with the negotiation, preparation, execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and the other agreements to be executed in connection herewith ("Documents"), including, without limitation, reasonable attorneys' and consultants' fees and expenses, transfer agent fees, fees for stock quotation services, fees relating to any amendments or modifications of the Documents or any consents or waivers of provisions in the Documents, fees for the preparation of opinions of counsel, escrow fees, and costs of restructuring the transactions contemplated by the Documents. When possible, the Company must pay these fees directly, otherwise the Company must make immediate payment for reimbursement to the Buyer for all fees and expenses immediately upon written notice by the Buyer or the submission of an invoice by the Buyer.

b. Listing. The Company shall promptly secure the listing of the Conversion Shares upon each national securities exchange or automated quotation system, if any, upon which shares of Common Stock are then listed (subject to official notice of issuance) and, so long as the Buyer owns any of the Securities, shall maintain, so long as any other shares of Common Stock shall be so listed, such listing of all Conversion Shares from time to time issuable upon conversion of the Note. The Company will obtain and, so long as the Buyer owns any of the Securities, maintain the listing and trading of its Common Stock on the OTC MARKETS or any equivalent replacement market, the Nasdaq stock market ("Nasdaq"), and the New York Stock Exchange ("NYSE"), and will comply in all respects with the Company's reporting, filing and other obligations under the bylaws or rules of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority ("FINRA") and such exchanges, as applicable. The Company shall promptly provide to the Buyer copies of any notices it receives from the OTC MARKETS and any other markets on which the

Common Stock is then listed regarding the continued eligibility of the Common Stock for listing on such markets.

c. Corporate Existence. So long as the Buyer beneficially owns any Note, the Company shall maintain its corporate existence and shall not sell all or substantially all of the Company's assets, except in the event of a merger or consolidation or sale of all or substantially all of the Company's assets, where the surviving or successor entity in such transaction (i) assumes the Company's obligations hereunder and under the agreements and instruments entered into in connection herewith and (ii) is a publicly traded corporation whose Common Stock is listed for trading on the OTC MARKETS, Nasdaq or NYSE.

d. No Integration. The Company shall not make any offers or sales of any security (other than the Securities) under circumstances that would require registration of the Securities being offered or sold hereunder under the 1933 Act or cause the offering of the Securities to be integrated with any other offering of securities by the Company for the purpose of any stockholder approval provision applicable to the Company or its securities.

e. Breach of Covenants. If the Company breaches any of the covenants set forth in this Section 4, and in addition to any other remedies available to the Buyer pursuant to this Agreement, it will be considered an event of default under the Note.

5. Governing Law; Miscellaneous.

a. Governing Law. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York without regard to principles of conflicts of laws. Any action brought by either party against the other concerning the transactions contemplated by this Agreement shall be brought only in the state courts of New York or in the federal courts located in the state and county of New York. The parties to this Agreement hereby irrevocably waive any objection to jurisdiction and venue of any action instituted hereunder and shall not assert any defense based on lack of jurisdiction or venue or based upon *forum non conveniens*. The Company and Buyer waive trial by jury. The prevailing party shall be entitled to recover from the other party its reasonable attorney's fees and costs. In the event that any provision of this Agreement or any other agreement delivered in connection herewith is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any such provision which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of any agreement. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any suit, action or proceeding in connection with this Agreement or any other Transaction Document by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law.

b. Counterparts; Signatures by Facsimile. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original but all of which shall constitute one and the same agreement and shall become effective when counterparts have been signed by each party and delivered to the other party. This Agreement, once executed by a party, may be delivered to the other party hereto by facsimile transmission of a copy of this Agreement bearing the signature of the party so delivering this Agreement.

c. Headings. The headings of this Agreement are for convenience of reference only and shall not form part of, or affect the interpretation of, this Agreement.

d. Severability. In the event that any provision of this Agreement is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any provision hereof which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision hereof.

e. Entire Agreement; Amendments. This Agreement and the instruments referenced herein contain the entire understanding of the parties with respect to the matters covered herein and therein and, except as specifically set forth herein or therein, neither the Company nor the Buyer makes any representation, warranty, covenant or undertaking with respect to such matters. No provision of this Agreement may be waived or amended other than by an instrument in writing signed by the majority in interest of the Buyer.

f. Notices. All notices, demands, requests, consents, approvals, and other communications required or permitted hereunder shall be in writing and, unless otherwise specified herein, shall be (i) personally served, (ii) deposited in the mail, registered or certified, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, (iii) delivered by reputable air courier service with charges prepaid, (iv) via electronic mail or (v) transmitted by hand delivery, telegram, or facsimile, addressed as set forth below or to such other address as such party shall have specified most recently by written notice. Any notice or other communication required or permitted to be given hereunder shall be deemed effective (a) upon hand delivery or delivery by facsimile, with accurate confirmation generated by the transmitting facsimile machine, at the address or number designated below (if delivered on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received) or delivery via electronic mail, or the first business day following such delivery (if delivered other than on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received) or (b) on the second business day following the date of mailing by express courier service, fully prepaid, addressed to such address, or upon actual receipt of such mailing, whichever shall first occur. The addresses for such communications shall be:

If to the Company, to:
Natural Shrimp Incorporated.
15150 Preston Rd, Suite 300
Dallas, TX 75248
Attn: Gerald Easterling, President

If to the Buyer:
GS CAPITAL PARTNERS, LLC
110 Wall Street, Suite 5-070
New York, NY 10005
Attn: Gabe Sayegh

Each party shall provide notice to the other party of any change in address.

g. Successors and Assigns. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties and their successors and assigns. Neither the Company nor the Buyer shall assign this Agreement or any rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of the other. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Buyer may assign its rights hereunder to any person that purchases Securities in a private transaction from the Buyer or to any of its "affiliates," as that term is defined under the 1934 Act, without the consent of the Company.

h. Third Party Beneficiaries. This Agreement is intended for the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective permitted successors and assigns, and is not for the benefit of, nor may any provision hereof be enforced by, any other person.

i. Survival. The representations and warranties of the Company and the agreements and covenants set forth in this Agreement shall survive the closing hereunder notwithstanding any due diligence investigation conducted by or on behalf of the Buyer. The Company agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Buyer and all their officers, directors, employees and agents for loss or damage arising as a result of or related to any breach or alleged breach by the Company of any of its representations, warranties and covenants set forth in this Agreement or any of its covenants and obligations under this Agreement, including advancement of expenses as they are incurred.

j. Further Assurances. Each party shall do and perform, or cause to be done and performed, all such further acts and things, and shall execute and deliver all such other agreements, certificates, instruments and documents, as the other party may reasonably request in order to carry out the intent and accomplish the purposes of this Agreement and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby.


k. No Strict Construction. The language used in this Agreement will be deemed to be the language chosen by the parties to express their mutual intent, and no rules of strict construction will be applied against any party.

l. Remedies. The Company acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Buyer by vitiating the intent and purpose of the transaction contemplated hereby. Accordingly, the Company acknowledges that the remedy at law for a breach of its obligations under this Agreement will be inadequate and agrees, in the event of a breach or threatened breach by the Company of the provisions of this Agreement, that the Buyer shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies at law or in equity, and in

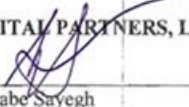
addition to the penalties assessable herein, to an injunction or injunctions restraining, preventing or curing any breach of this Agreement and to enforce specifically the terms and provisions hereof, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned Buyer and the Company have caused this Agreement to be duly executed as of the date first above written.

Natural Shrimp Incorporated.

By: 
Name: Gerald Eastwood
Title: President

GS CAPITAL PARTNERS, LLC.

By: 
Name: Gabe Sayegh
Title: Manager

AGGREGATE SUBSCRIPTION AMOUNT: \$112,000.00

Aggregate Principal Amount of Notes:

Aggregate Purchase Price:

Note 1: \$56,000.00, less \$2,800.00 in OID, less \$2,800.00 in legal

Note 2: \$56,000.00, less \$2,800.00 in OID, less \$2,800.00 in legal fees

EXHIBIT A
144 NOTE - \$56,000

EXHIBIT B
BACK END NOTE - \$56,000

THE SECURITIES OFFERED HEREBY HAVE NOT BEEN AND WILL NOT BE REGISTERED WITH THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION OR THE SECURITIES COMMISSION OF ANY STATE PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION PROVIDED BY THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, AND THE RULES AND REGULATIONS PROMULGATED THEREUNDER (THE "1933 ACT")

US \$56,000.00

NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED.
8% CONVERTIBLE SECURED REDEEMABLE NOTE
DUE NOVEMBER 14, 2018

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, NaturalShrimp Incorporated. (the "Company") promises to pay to the order of GS CAPITAL PARTNERS, LLC and its authorized successors and permitted assigns ("Holder"), the aggregate principal face amount of Fifty Six Thousand Dollars exactly (U.S. \$56,000.00) on November 14, 2018 ("Maturity Date") and to pay interest on the principal amount outstanding hereunder at the rate of 8% per annum commencing on November 14, 2017. This Note contains a \$2,800 OID such that the purchase price is \$53,200. The interest will be paid to the Holder in whose name this Note is registered on the records of the Company regarding registration and transfers of this Note. The principal of, and interest on, this Note are payable at 110 Wall Street, Suite 5-070 New York, NY 10005, initially, and if changed, last appearing on the records of the Company as designated in writing by the Holder hereof from time to time. The Company will pay each interest payment and the outstanding principal due upon this Note on the Maturity Date, less any amounts required by law to be deducted or withheld, to the Holder of this Note by check or wire transfer addressed to such Holder at the last address appearing on the records of the Company. The forwarding of such check or wire transfer shall constitute a payment of outstanding principal hereunder and shall satisfy and discharge the liability for principal on this Note to the extent of the sum represented by such check or wire transfer. Interest shall be payable in Common Stock (as defined below) pursuant to paragraph 4(b) herein. This is a secured note which is secured by a pledge of all the assets of the Company.

This Note is subject to the following additional provisions:

1. This Note is exchangeable for an equal aggregate principal amount of Notes of different authorized denominations, as requested by the Holder surrendering the same. No service charge will be made for such registration or transfer or exchange, except that Holder shall pay any tax or other governmental charges payable in connection therewith.


Initials

2. The Company shall be entitled to withhold from all payments any amounts required to be withheld under applicable laws.

3. This Note may be transferred or exchanged only in compliance with the Securities Act of 1933, as amended ("Act") and applicable state securities laws. Any attempted transfer to a non-qualifying party shall be treated by the Company as void. Prior to due presentment for transfer of this Note, the Company and any agent of the Company may treat the person in whose name this Note is duly registered on the Company's records as the owner hereof for all other purposes, whether or not this Note be overdue, and neither the Company nor any such agent shall be affected or bound by notice to the contrary. Any Holder of this Note electing to exercise the right of conversion set forth in Section 4(a) hereof, in addition to the requirements set forth in Section 4(a), and any prospective transferee of this Note, also is required to give the Company written confirmation that this Note is being converted ("Notice of Conversion") in the form annexed hereto as Exhibit A. The date of receipt (including receipt by telecopy) of such Notice of Conversion shall be the Conversion Date.

4. (a) The Holder of this Note is entitled, at its option, after full cash payment for the shares convertible hereunder, to convert all or any amount of the principal face amount of this Note then outstanding into shares of the Company's common stock (the "Common Stock"), at a price ("Conversion Price") for each share of Common Stock equal to **57%** of the lower of: (i) **lowest trading price** of the Common Stock as reported on the National Quotations Bureau OTC Marketplace exchange upon which the Company's shares are traded or any exchange upon which the Common Stock may be traded in the future ("Exchange") for the twenty prior trading days including the day upon which a Notice of Conversion is received by the Company or its transfer agent, or (ii) **lowest closing bid price** of the Common Stock as reported on the Exchange, for the twenty prior trading days including the day upon which a Notice of Conversion is received by the Company or its transfer agent (provided such Notice of Conversion is delivered by fax or other electronic method of communication to the Company or its transfer agent after 4 P.M. Eastern Standard or Daylight Savings Time if the Holder wishes to include the same day closing price). If the shares have not been delivered within 3 business days, the Notice of Conversion may be rescinded. Such conversion shall be effectuated by the Company delivering the shares of Common Stock to the Holder within 3 business days of receipt by the Company of the Notice of Conversion. Accrued but unpaid interest shall be subject to conversion. No fractional shares or scrip representing fractions of shares will be issued on conversion, but the number of shares issuable shall be rounded to the nearest whole share. To the extent the Conversion Price of the Company's Common Stock closes below the par value per share, the Company will take all steps necessary to solicit the consent of the stockholders to reduce the par value to the lowest value possible under law. The Company agrees to honor all conversions submitted pending this increase. *In the event the Company experiences a DTC "Chill" on its shares, the Conversion Price shall be decreased to 47% instead of 57% while that "Chill" is in effect.* In no event shall the Holder be allowed to effect a conversion if such conversion, along with all other shares of Company Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and its affiliates would exceed 9.9% of the outstanding shares of the Common Stock of the Company.

(b) Interest on any unpaid principal balance of this Note shall be paid at the rate of 8% per annum. Interest shall be paid by the Company in Common Stock ("Interest Shares").


Initials

Holder may, at any time, send in a Notice of Conversion to the Company for Interest Shares based on the formula provided in Section 4(a) above. The dollar amount converted into Interest Shares shall be all or a portion of the accrued interest calculated on the unpaid principal balance of this Note to the date of such notice.

(c) During the first six months this Note is in effect, the Company may redeem this Note by paying to the Holder an amount as follows: (i) if the redemption is within the first 90 days this Note is in effect, then for an amount equal to 120% of the unpaid principal amount of this Note along with any interest that has accrued during that period, (ii) if the redemption is after the 91st day this Note is in effect, but less than the 180th day this Note is in effect, then for an amount equal to 140% of the unpaid principal amount of this Note along with any accrued interest. This Note may not be redeemed after 180 days. The redemption must be closed and paid for within 3 business days of the Company sending the redemption demand or the redemption will be invalid and the Company may not redeem this Note.

(d) Upon (i) a transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company to any person in a single transaction or series of related transactions, (ii) a reclassification, capital reorganization or other change or exchange of outstanding shares of the Common Stock, or (iii) any consolidation or merger of the Company with or into another person or entity in which the Company is not the surviving entity (other than a merger which is effected solely to change the jurisdiction of incorporation of the Company and results in a reclassification, conversion or exchange of outstanding shares of Common Stock solely into shares of Common Stock) (each of items (i), (ii) and (iii) being referred to as a "Sale Event"), then, in each case, the Company shall, upon request of the Holder, redeem this Note in cash for 150% of the principal amount, plus accrued but unpaid interest through the date of redemption, or at the election of the Holder, such Holder may convert the unpaid principal amount of this Note (together with the amount of accrued but unpaid interest) into shares of Common Stock immediately prior to such Sale Event at the Conversion Price.

(e) In case of any Sale Event in connection with which this Note is not redeemed or converted, the Company shall cause effective provision to be made so that the Holder of this Note shall have the right thereafter, by converting this Note, to purchase or convert this Note into the kind and number of shares of stock or other securities or property (including cash) receivable upon such reclassification, capital reorganization or other change, consolidation or merger by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock that could have been purchased upon exercise of the Note and at the same Conversion Price, as defined in this Note, immediately prior to such Sale Event. The foregoing provisions shall similarly apply to successive Sale Events. If the consideration received by the holders of Common Stock is other than cash, the value shall be as determined by the Board of Directors of the Company or successor person or entity acting in good faith.

5. No provision of this Note shall alter or impair the obligation of the Company, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay the principal of, and interest on, this Note at the time, place, and rate, and in the form, herein prescribed.


Initials

6. The Company hereby expressly waives demand and presentment for payment, notice of non-payment, protest, notice of protest, notice of dishonor, notice of acceleration or intent to accelerate, and diligence in taking any action to collect amounts called for hereunder and shall be directly and primarily liable for the payment of all sums owing and to be owing hereto.

7. The Company agrees to pay all costs and expenses, including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses, which may be incurred by the Holder in collecting any amount due under this Note.

8. If one or more of the following described "Events of Default" shall occur:

(a) The Company shall default in the payment of principal or interest on this Note or any other note issued to the Holder by the Company; or

(b) Any of the representations or warranties made by the Company herein or in any certificate or financial or other written statements heretofore or hereafter furnished by or on behalf of the Company in connection with the execution and delivery of this Note, or the Securities Purchase Agreement under which this note was issued shall be false or misleading in any material respect; or

(c) The Company shall fail to perform or observe, in any respect, any covenant, term, provision, condition, agreement or obligation of the Company under this Note or any other note issued to the Holder; or

(d) The Company shall (1) become insolvent; (2) admit in writing its inability to pay its debts generally as they mature; (3) make an assignment for the benefit of creditors or commence proceedings for its dissolution; (4) apply for or consent to the appointment of a trustee, liquidator or receiver for its or for a substantial part of its property or business; (5) file a petition for bankruptcy relief, consent to the filing of such petition or have filed against it an involuntary petition for bankruptcy relief, all under federal or state laws as applicable; or

(e) A trustee, liquidator or receiver shall be appointed for the Company or for a substantial part of its property or business without its consent and shall not be discharged within thirty (30) days after such appointment; or

(f) Any governmental agency or any court of competent jurisdiction at the instance of any governmental agency shall assume custody or control of the whole or any substantial portion of the properties or assets of the Company; or

(g) One or more money judgments, writs or warrants of attachment, or similar process, in excess of fifty thousand dollars (\$50,000) in the aggregate, shall be entered or filed against the Company or any of its properties or other assets and shall remain unpaid, unvacated, unbonded or unstayed for a period of fifteen (15) days or in any event later than five (5) days prior to the date of any proposed sale thereunder; or


Initials

(h) defaulted on or breached any term of any other note of similar debt instrument into which the Company has entered and failed to cure such default within the appropriate grace period; or

(i) The Company shall have its Common Stock delisted from a trading market (including the OTC Market Exchange) or, if the Common Stock trades on an exchange, then trading in the Common Stock shall be suspended for more than 10 consecutive days or ceases to file its 1934 act reports with the SEC;

(j) If a majority of the members of the Board of Directors of the Company on the date hereof are no longer serving as members of the Board;

(k) The Company shall not deliver to the Holder the Common Stock pursuant to paragraph 4 herein without restrictive legend within 3 business days of its receipt of a Notice of Conversion; or

(l) The Company shall not replenish the reserve set forth in Section 12, within 3 business days of the request of the Holder.

(m) The Company shall not be "current" in its filings with the Securities and Exchange Commission; or

(n) The Company shall lose the "bid" price for its stock in a market (including the OTC marketplace or other exchange).

Then, or at any time thereafter, unless cured within 5 days, and in each and every such case, unless such Event of Default shall have been waived in writing by the Holder (which waiver shall not be deemed to be a waiver of any subsequent default) at the option of the Holder and in the Holder's sole discretion, the Holder may consider this Note immediately due and payable, without presentment, demand, protest or (further) notice of any kind (other than notice of acceleration), all of which are hereby expressly waived, anything herein or in any note or other instruments contained to the contrary notwithstanding, and the Holder may immediately, and without expiration of any period of grace, enforce any and all of the Holder's rights and remedies provided herein or any other rights or remedies afforded by law. Upon an Event of Default, interest shall accrue at a default interest rate of 28% per annum or, if such rate is usurious or not permitted by current law, then at the highest rate of interest permitted by law. In the event of a breach of Section 8(k) the penalty shall be \$250 per day the shares are not issued beginning on the 4th day after the conversion notice was delivered to the Company. This penalty shall increase to \$500 per day beginning on the 10th day. The penalty for a breach of Section 8(n) shall be an increase of the outstanding principal amounts by 20%. In case of a breach of Section 8(i), the outstanding principal due under this Note shall increase by 50%. If this Note is not paid at maturity, the outstanding principal due under this Note shall increase by 10%. Further, if a breach of Section 8(m) occurs or is continuing after the 6 month anniversary of the Note, then the Holder shall be entitled to use the lowest closing bid price during the delinquency period as a base price for the conversion. For example, if the lowest closing bid price during the delinquency period is \$0.01 per share and the conversion discount is 50% the Holder may elect to convert future conversions at \$0.005 per share.


Initials

If the Holder shall commence an action or proceeding to enforce any provisions of this Note, including, without limitation, engaging an attorney, then if the Holder prevails in such action, the Holder shall be reimbursed by the Company for its attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred in the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding.

Make-Whole for Failure to Deliver Loss. At the Holder's election, if the Company fails for any reason to deliver to the Holder the conversion shares by the by the 3rd business day following the delivery of a Notice of Conversion to the Company and if the Holder incurs a Failure to Deliver Loss, then at any time the Holder may provide the Company written notice indicating the amounts payable to the Holder in respect of the Failure to Deliver Loss and the Company must make the Holder whole as follows:

Failure to Deliver Loss = [(Highest VWAP for the 30 trading days on or after the day of exercise) x (Number of conversion shares)]

The Company must pay the Failure to Deliver Loss by cash payment, and any such cash payment must be made by the third business day from the time of the Holder's written notice to the Company.

9. In case any provision of this Note is held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be excessive in scope or otherwise invalid or unenforceable, such provision shall be adjusted rather than voided, if possible, so that it is enforceable to the maximum extent possible, and the validity and enforceability of the remaining provisions of this Note will not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

10. Neither this Note nor any term hereof may be amended, waived, discharged or terminated other than by a written instrument signed by the Company and the Holder.

11. The Company represents that it is not a "shell" issuer and has not been a "shell" issuer for the 12 months following the Company' having reported Form 10 type information indicating it is no longer a "shell issuer."

12. The Company shall issue irrevocable transfer agent instructions reserving 4,366,000 shares of its Common Stock for conversions under this Note (the "Share Reserve"). Upon full conversion of this Note, any shares remaining in the Share Reserve shall be cancelled. The Company shall pay all transfer agent costs associated with issuing and delivering the share certificates to Holder. If such amounts are to be paid by the Holder, it may deduct such amounts from the Conversion Price. The company should at all times reserve a minimum of four times the amount of shares required if the note would be fully converted. The Holder may reasonably request increases from time to time to reserve such amounts. The Company will instruct its transfer agent to provide the outstanding share information to the Holder in connection with its conversions.

13. The Company will give the Holder direct notice of any corporate actions, including but not limited to name changes, stock splits, recapitalizations etc. This notice shall be


Initials

given to the Holder as soon as possible under law.

14. If it shall be found that any interest or other amount deemed interest due hereunder violates the applicable law governing usury, the applicable provision shall automatically be revised to equal the maximum rate of interest or other amount deemed interest permitted under applicable law. The Company covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it will not seek to claim or take advantage of any law that would prohibit or forgive the Company from paying all or a portion of the principal or interest on this Note.

15. This Note shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of New York applicable to contracts made and wholly to be performed within the State of New York and shall be binding upon the successors and assigns of each party hereto. The Holder and the Company hereby mutually waive trial by jury and consent to exclusive jurisdiction and venue in the courts of the State of New York or in the Federal courts sitting in the county or city of New York. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts, and the facsimile transmission of an executed counterpart to this Agreement shall be effective as an original.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Note to be duly executed by an officer thereunto duly authorized.

Dated: 11/14/17


Initials

NATURAL SHRIMP INCORPORATED.


By: Gerald Easterling

Title: President


Initials

EXHIBIT A

NOTICE OF CONVERSION

(To be Executed by the Registered Holder in order to Convert the Note)

The undersigned hereby irrevocably elects to convert \$ _____ of the above Note into _____ Shares of Common Stock of NaturalShrimp Incorporated. ("Shares") according to the conditions set forth in such Note, as of the date written below.

If Shares are to be issued in the name of a person other than the undersigned, the undersigned will pay all transfer and other taxes and charges payable with respect thereto.

Date of Conversion: _____

Applicable Conversion Price: _____

Signature: _____

[Print Name of Holder and Title of Signer]

Address: _____

SSN or EIN: _____

Shares are to be registered in the following name: _____

Name: _____

Address: _____

Tel: _____

Fax: _____

SSN or EIN: _____

Shares are to be sent or delivered to the following account:

Account Name: _____

Address: _____


Initials

THIS NOTE AND THE COMMON STOCK ISSUABLE UPON CONVERSION OF THIS NOTE HAVE NOT BEEN AND WILL NOT BE REGISTERED WITH THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION OR THE SECURITIES COMMISSION OF ANY STATE PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION PROVIDED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, AND THE RULES AND REGULATIONS PROMULGATED THEREUNDER (THE "1933 ACT")

US \$56,000.00

NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED,
8% CONVERTIBLE REDEEMABLE NOTE
DUE NOVEMBER 14, 2018
BACK END NOTE

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, NaturalShrimp Incorporated. (the "Company") promises to pay to the order of GS CAPITAL PARTNERS, LLC and its authorized successors and Permitted Assigns, defined below, ("Holder"), the aggregate principal face amount Fifty Six Thousand Dollars exactly (U.S. \$56,000.00) on November 14, 2018 ("Maturity Date") and to pay interest on the principal amount outstanding hereunder at the rate of 8% per annum commencing on November 14, 2017. This Note shall contain an original issue discount of \$2,800 such that the purchase price shall be \$53,200.00. The interest will be paid to the Holder in whose name this Note is registered on the records of the Company regarding registration and transfers of this Note. The principal of, and interest on, this Note are payable at 110 Wall Street, Suite 5-070 New York, NY 10005, initially, and if changed, last appearing on the records of the Company as designated in writing by the Holder hereof from time to time. The Company will pay each interest payment and the outstanding principal due upon this Note before or on the Maturity Date, less any amounts required by law to be deducted or withheld, to the Holder of this Note by check or wire transfer addressed to such Holder at the last address appearing on the records of the Company. The forwarding of such check or wire transfer shall constitute a payment of outstanding principal hereunder and shall satisfy and discharge the liability for principal on this Note to the extent of the sum represented by such check or wire transfer. Interest shall be payable in Common Stock (as defined below) pursuant to paragraph 4(b) herein. Permitted Assigns means any Holder assignment, transfer or sale of all or a portion of this Note accompanied by an Opinion of Counsel as provided for in Section 2(f) of the Securities Purchase Agreement.

This Note is subject to the following additional provisions:


Initials

1. This Note is exchangeable for an equal aggregate principal amount of Notes of different authorized denominations, as requested by the Holder surrendering the same. No service charge will be made for such registration or transfer or exchange, except that Holder shall pay any tax or other governmental charges payable in connection therewith. To the extent that Holder subsequently transfers, assigns, sells or exchanges any of the multiple lesser denomination notes, Holder acknowledges that it will provide the Company with Opinions of Counsel as provided for in Section 2(f) of the Securities Purchase Agreement.

2. The Company shall be entitled to withhold from all payments any amounts required to be withheld under applicable laws.

3. This Note may be transferred or exchanged only in compliance with the Securities Act of 1933, as amended ("Act"), applicable state securities laws and Sections 2(f) and 5(f) of the Securities Purchase Agreement. Any attempted transfer to a non-qualifying party shall be treated by the Company as void. Prior to due presentment for transfer of this Note, the Company and any agent of the Company may treat the person in whose name this Note is duly registered on the Company's records as the owner hereof for all other purposes, whether or not this Note be overdue, and neither the Company nor any such agent shall be affected or bound by notice to the contrary. Any Holder of this Note electing to exercise the right of conversion set forth in Section 4(a) hereof, in addition to the requirements set forth in Section 4(a), and any prequalified prospective transferee of this Note, also is required to give the Company written confirmation that this Note is being converted ("Notice of Conversion") in the form annexed hereto as Exhibit A. The date of receipt (including receipt by telecopy) of such Notice of Conversion shall be the Conversion Date. All notices of conversion will be accompanied by an Opinion of Counsel.

4. (a) The Holder of this Note is entitled, at its option, after full cash payment for the shares convertible hereunder, to convert all or any amount of the principal face amount of this Note then outstanding into shares of the Company's common stock (the "Common Stock"), at a price ("Conversion Price") for each share of Common Stock equal to 57% of the lower of: (i) lowest trading price of the Common Stock as reported on the National Quotations Bureau OTC Marketplace exchange upon which the Company's shares are traded or any exchange upon which the Common Stock may be traded in the future ("Exchange") for the twenty prior trading days including the day upon which a Notice of Conversion is received by the Company or its transfer agent, or (ii) lowest closing bid price of the Common Stock as reported on the Exchange, for the twenty prior trading days including the day upon which a Notice of Conversion is received by the Company or its transfer agent (provided such Notice of Conversion is delivered by fax or other electronic method of communication to the Company or its transfer agent after 4 P.M. Eastern Standard or Daylight Savings Time if the Holder wishes to include the same day closing price). If the shares have not been delivered within 3 business days, the Notice of Conversion may be rescinded. Such conversion shall be effectuated by the Company delivering the shares of Common Stock to the Holder within 3 business days of receipt by the Company of the Notice of Conversion. Accrued but unpaid interest shall be subject to conversion. No fractional shares or scrip representing fractions of shares will be issued on conversion, but the number of shares issuable shall be rounded to the nearest whole share. To the extent the Conversion Price of the Company's Common Stock closes below the par value per share, the Company will take all steps necessary to solicit the consent of the stockholders to reduce the par value to the lowest value possible under law. The


Initials

Company agrees to honor all conversions submitted pending this increase. *In the event the Company experiences a DTC "Chill" on its shares, the Conversion Price shall be decreased to 47% instead of 57% while that "Chill" is in effect.* In no event shall the Holder be allowed to effect a conversion if such conversion, along with all other shares of Company Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and its affiliates would exceed 9.9% of the outstanding shares of the Common Stock of the Company.

(b) Interest on any unpaid principal balance of this Note shall be paid at the rate of 8% per annum. Interest shall be paid by the Company in Common Stock ("Interest Shares"). Holder may, at any time, send in a Notice of Conversion to the Company for Interest Shares based on the formula provided in Section 4(a) above. The dollar amount converted into Interest Shares shall be all or a portion of the accrued interest calculated on the unpaid principal balance of this Note to the date of such notice.

(c) This Note may not be prepaid, except that if the \$56,000 Rule 144 convertible redeemable note issued by the Company of even date herewith is redeemed by the Company within 6 months of the issuance date of such Note, all obligations of the Company under this Note and all obligations of the Holder under the Holder issued Back End Note will be automatically be deemed satisfied and this Note and the Holder issued Back End Note will be automatically be deemed cancelled and of no further force or effect.

(d) Upon (i) a transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company to any person in a single transaction or series of related transactions, (ii) a reclassification, capital reorganization (excluding an increase in authorized capital) or other change or exchange of outstanding shares of the Common Stock, other than a forward or reverse stock split or stock dividend, or (iii) any consolidation or merger of the Company with or into another person or entity in which the Company is not the surviving entity (other than a merger which is effected solely to change the jurisdiction of incorporation of the Company and results in a reclassification, conversion or exchange of outstanding shares of Common Stock solely into shares of Common Stock) (each of items (i), (ii) and (iii) being referred to as a "Sale Event"), then, in each case, the Company shall, upon request of the Holder, redeem this Note in cash for 150% of the principal amount, plus accrued but unpaid interest through the date of redemption, or at the election of the Holder, such Holder may convert the unpaid principal amount of this Note (together with the amount of accrued but unpaid interest) into shares of Common Stock immediately prior to such Sale Event at the Conversion Price.

(e) In case of any Sale Event (not to include a sale of all or substantially all of the Company's assets) in connection with which this Note is not redeemed or converted, the Company shall cause effective provision to be made so that the Holder of this Note shall have the right thereafter, by converting this Note, to purchase or convert this Note into the kind and number of shares of stock or other securities or property (including cash) receivable upon such reclassification, capital reorganization or other change, consolidation or merger by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock that could have been purchased upon exercise of the Note and at the same Conversion Price, as defined in this Note, immediately prior to such Sale Event. The foregoing provisions shall similarly apply to successive Sale Events. If the consideration received by the


Initials

holders of Common Stock is other than cash, the value shall be as determined by the Board of Directors of the Company or successor person or entity acting in good faith.

5. No provision of this Note shall alter or impair the obligation of the Company, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay the principal of, and interest on, this Note at the time, place, and rate, and in the form, herein prescribed.

6. The Company hereby expressly waives demand and presentment for payment, notice of non-payment, protest, notice of protest, notice of dishonor, notice of acceleration or intent to accelerate, and diligence in taking any action to collect amounts called for hereunder and shall be directly and primarily liable for the payment of all sums owing and to be owing hereto.

7. The Company agrees to pay all costs and expenses, including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses, which may be incurred by the Holder in collecting any amount due under this Note.

8. If one or more of the following described "Events of Default" shall occur:

(a) The Company shall default in the payment of principal or interest on this Note or any other note issued to the Holder by the Company; or

(b) Any of the representations or warranties made by the Company herein or in any certificate or financial or other written statements heretofore or hereafter furnished by or on behalf of the Company in connection with the execution and delivery of this Note, or the Securities Purchase Agreement under which this note was issued shall be false or misleading in any respect; or

(c) The Company shall fail to perform or observe, in any respect, any covenant, term, provision, condition, agreement or obligation of the Company under this Note or any other note issued to the Holder; or

(d) The Company shall (1) become insolvent (which does not include a "going concern opinion"); (2) admit in writing its inability to pay its debts generally as they mature; (3) make an assignment for the benefit of creditors or commence proceedings for its dissolution; (4) apply for or consent to the appointment of a trustee, liquidator or receiver for its or for a substantial part of its property or business; (5) file a petition for bankruptcy relief, consent to the filing of such petition or have filed against it an involuntary petition for bankruptcy relief, all under federal or state laws as applicable; or

(e) A trustee, liquidator or receiver shall be appointed for the Company or for a substantial part of its property or business without its consent and shall not be discharged within sixty (60) days after such appointment; or

(f) Any governmental agency or any court of competent jurisdiction at the instance of any governmental agency shall assume custody or control of the whole or any substantial portion of the properties or assets of the Company; or


Initials

(g) One or more money judgments, writs or warrants of attachment, or similar process, in excess of fifty thousand dollars (\$50,000) in the aggregate, shall be entered or filed against the Company or any of its properties or other assets and shall remain unpaid, unvacated, unbonded or unstayed for a period of fifteen (15) days or in any event later than five (5) days prior to the date of any proposed sale thereunder; or

(h) Defaulted on or breached any term of any other note of similar debt instrument into which the Company has entered and failed to cure such default within the appropriate grace period; or

(i) The Company shall have its Common Stock delisted from an exchange (including the OTC Markets exchange) or, if the Common Stock trades on an exchange, then trading in the Common Stock shall be suspended for more than 10 consecutive days or ceases to file its 1934 act reports with the SEC;

(j) If a majority of the members of the Board of Directors of the Company on the date hereof are no longer serving as members of the Board;

(k) The Company shall not deliver to the Holder the Common Stock pursuant to paragraph 4 herein without restrictive legend within 3 business days of its receipt of a Notice of Conversion which includes an Opinion of Counsel expressing an opinion which supports the removal of a restrictive legend; or

(l) The Company shall not replenish the reserve set forth in Section 12, within 5 business days of the request of the Holder; or

(m) The Company's Common Stock has a closing bid price of less than \$0.03 per share for at least 5 consecutive trading days; or

(n) The aggregate dollar trading volume of the Company's Common Stock is less than ten thousand dollars (\$10,000.00) in any 5 consecutive trading days; or

(o) The Company shall cease to be "current" in its filings with the Securities and Exchange Commission; or

(p) The Company shall lose the "bid" price for its stock in a market (including the OTC marketplace or other exchange)

Then, or at any time thereafter, unless cured (except for 8(m) and 8(n)) which are incurable defaults, the sole remedy of which is to allow the Holder to cancel both this Note and the Holder Issued Note, and in each and every such case, unless such Event of Default shall have been waived in writing by the Holder (which waiver shall not be deemed to be a waiver of any subsequent default) at the option of the Holder and in the Holder's sole discretion, the Holder may consider this Note immediately due and payable, without presentment, demand, protest or (further) notice of any kind (other than notice of acceleration), all of which are hereby expressly waived, anything


Initials

herein or in any note or other instruments contained to the contrary notwithstanding, and the Holder may immediately, and without expiration of any period of grace, enforce any and all of the Holder's rights and remedies provided herein or any other rights or remedies afforded by law. Upon an Event of Default, interest shall accrue at a default interest rate of 24% per annum or, if such rate is usurious or not permitted by current law, then at the highest rate of interest permitted by law. In the event of a breach of Section 8(k) the penalty shall be \$250 per day the shares are not issued beginning on the 4th day after the conversion notice was delivered to the Company. This penalty shall increase to \$500 per day beginning on the 10th day. The penalty for a breach of Section 8(p) shall be an increase of the outstanding principal amounts by 20%. In case of a breach of Section 8(i), the outstanding principal due under this Note shall increase by 50%. Further, if a breach of Section 8(o) occurs or is continuing after the 6 month anniversary of the Note, then the Holder shall be entitled to use the lowest closing bid price during the delinquency period as a base price for the conversion. For example, if the lowest closing bid price during the delinquency period is \$0.01 per share and the conversion discount is 50% the Holder may elect to convert future conversions at \$0.005 per share. If this Note is not paid at maturity, the outstanding principal due under this Note shall increase by 10%.

If the Holder shall commence an action or proceeding to enforce any provisions of this Note, including, without limitation, engaging an attorney, then if the Holder prevails in such action, the Holder shall be reimbursed by the Company for its attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred in the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding.

Make-Whole for Failure to Deliver Loss. At the Holder's election, if the Company fails for any reason to deliver to the Holder the conversion shares by the by the 3rd business day following the delivery of a Notice of Conversion to the Company and if the Holder incurs a Failure to Deliver Loss, then at any time the Holder may provide the Company written notice indicating the amounts payable to the Holder in respect of the Failure to Deliver Loss and the Company must make the Holder whole as follows:

Failure to Deliver Loss = [(Highest VWAP for the 30 trading days on or after the day of exercise) x (Number of conversion shares)]

The Company must pay the Failure to Deliver Loss by cash payment, and any such cash payment must be made by the third business day from the time of the Holder's written notice to the Company.

9. In case any provision of this Note is held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be excessive in scope or otherwise invalid or unenforceable, such provision shall be adjusted rather than voided, if possible, so that it is enforceable to the maximum extent possible, and the validity and enforceability of the remaining provisions of this Note will not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

10. Neither this Note nor any term hereof may be amended, waived, discharged or terminated other than by a written instrument signed by the Company and the Holder.

11. The Company represents that it is not a "shell" issuer and has never been a "shell" issuer or that if it previously has been a "shell" issuer that at least 12 months have passed


Initials

since the Company has reported form 10 type information indicating it is no longer a "shell issuer. Further. The Company will instruct its counsel to either (i) write a "144" opinion to allow for salability of the conversion shares or (ii) accept such opinion from Holder's counsel.

12. Prior to cash funding of this Note, The Company will issue irrevocable transfer agent instructions reserving 3x the number of shares of Common Stock necessary to allow the holder to convert this note based on the discounted conversion price set forth in Section 4(a) herewith. Upon full conversion of this Note, the reserve representing this Note shall be cancelled. The Company will pay all transfer agent costs associated with issuing and delivering the shares. If such amounts are to be paid by the Holder, it may deduct such amounts from the Conversion Price. Conversion Notices may be sent to the Company or its transfer agent via electric mail. The Company will instruct its transfer agent to provide the outstanding share information to the Holder in connection with its conversions.

13. The Company will give the Holder direct notice of any corporate actions including but not limited to name changes, stock splits, recapitalizations etc. This notice shall be given to the Holder as soon as possible under law.

14. If it shall be found that any interest or other amount deemed interest due hereunder violates the applicable law governing usury, the applicable provision shall automatically be revised to equal the maximum rate of interest or other amount deemed interest permitted under applicable law. The Company covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it will not seek to claim or take advantage of any law that would prohibit or forgive the Company from paying all or a portion of the principal or interest on this Note.

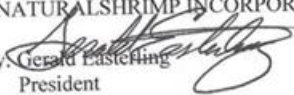
15. This Note shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of New York applicable to contracts made and wholly to be performed within the State of New York and shall be binding upon the successors and assigns of each party hereto. The Holder and the Company hereby mutually waive trial by jury and consent to exclusive jurisdiction and venue in the courts of the State of New York or in the Federal courts sitting in the county or city of New York. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts, and the facsimile transmission of an executed counterpart to this Agreement shall be effective as an original.


Initials

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Note to be duly executed
by an officer thereunto duly authorized.

Dated: 11-14-17

NATURAL SHRIMP INCORPORATED.

By: 
Gerald Eastefling
President


initials

EXHIBIT A

NOTICE OF CONVERSION

(To be Executed by the Registered Holder in order to Convert the Note)

The undersigned hereby irrevocably elects to convert \$ _____ of the above Note into _____ Shares of Common Stock of NaturalShrimp Incorporated. ("Shares") according to the conditions set forth in such Note, as of the date written below.

If Shares are to be issued in the name of a person other than the undersigned, the undersigned will pay all transfer and other taxes and charges payable with respect thereto.

Date of Conversion: _____

Applicable Conversion Price: _____

Signature: _____

[Print Name of Holder and Title of Signer]

Address: _____

SSN or EIN: _____

Shares are to be registered in the following name: _____

Name: _____

Address: _____

Tel: _____

Fax: _____

SSN or EIN: _____

Shares are to be sent or delivered to the following account:

Account Name: _____

Address: _____


Initials

THIS NOTE HAS NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "ACT"), OR UNDER THE SECURITIES LAWS OF CERTAIN STATES. THESE SECURITIES ARE SUBJECT TO RESTRICTIONS ON TRANSFERABILITY AND RESALE AND MAY NOT BE TRANSFERRED OR RESOLD EXCEPT AS PERMITTED UNDER THE ACT AND THE APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS, PURSUANT TO REGISTRATION OR EXEMPTION THEREFROM. LENDERS SHOULD BE AWARE THAT THEY MAY BE REQUIRED TO BEAR THE FINANCIAL RISKS OF THIS INVESTMENT FOR AN INDEFINITE PERIOD OF TIME. THE ISSUER OF THESE SECURITIES MAY REQUIRE AN OPINION OF COUNSEL IN FORM AND SUBSTANCE SATISFACTORY TO THE ISSUER TO THE EFFECT THAT ANY PROPOSED TRANSFER OR RESALE IS IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE ACT AND ANY APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS.

GS CAPITAL PARTNERS, LLC
COLLATERALIZED SECURED PROMISSORY NOTE

\$53,200.00

New York, NY
November 14, 2017

1. Principal and Interest

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, GS Capital Partners, LLC, (the "Company") hereby absolutely and unconditionally promises to pay to NaturalShrimp Incorporated, (the "Lender"), or order, the principal amount of Fifty Three Thousand Two Hundred Dollars (\$53,200.00) no later than July 14, 2018, unless the Lender does not meet the "current information requirements" required under Rule 144 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in which case the Company may declare the offsetting note issued by the Lender on the same date herewith to be in Default (as defined in that note) and cross cancel its payment obligations under this Note as well as the Lenders payment obligations under the offsetting note. This Full Recourse Note shall bear simple interest at the rate of 8%.

2. Repayments and Prepayments; Security.

a. All principal under this Note shall be due and payable no later than July 14, 2018, unless the Lender does not meet the "current information requirements" required under Rule 144 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in which case the Company may declare the offsetting note issued by the Lender on the same date herewith to be in Default (as defined in that note) and cross cancel its payment obligations under this Note as well as the Lenders payment obligations under the offsetting note.

b. The Company may pay this Note at any time. This note may not be assigned by the Lender, except by operation of law.

c. This Note shall initially be secured by the pledge of the \$56,000.00 8% convertible promissory note issued to the Company by the Lender on even date herewith (the "Lender Note"). **The Company may exchange this collateral for other collateral with an appraised value**

AS

of at least \$53,200.00, by providing 3 days' prior written notice to the Lender. If the Lender does not object to the substitution of collateral in that 3 day period, such substitution of collateral shall be deemed to have been accepted by the Lender. Notwithstanding the foregoing, an exchange of collateral for \$53,200.00 in cash shall not require the approval of the Lender. Any collateral exchange shall not constitute a waiver of any defaults under a Lender note. All collateral shall be retained by New Venture Attorneys, P.C., which shall act as the escrow agent for the collateral for the benefit of the Lender. The Company may not effect any conversions under the Lender Note until it has made full cash payment for the portion of the Lender Note being converted.

3. Events of Default; Acceleration.

a. The principal amount of this Note is subject to prepayment in whole or in part upon the occurrence and during the continuance of any of the following events (each, an "Event of Default"): the initiation of any bankruptcy, insolvency, moratorium, receivership or reorganization by or against the Company, or a general assignment of assets by the Company for the benefit of creditors. Upon the occurrence of any Event of Default, the entire unpaid principal balance of this Note and all of the unpaid interest accrued thereon shall be immediately due and payable. The Company may offset amounts due to the Lender under this Note by similar amounts that may be due to the Company by the Lender resulting from breaches under the Lender Note.

b. No remedy herein conferred upon the Lender is intended to be exclusive of any other remedy and each and every remedy shall be cumulative and in addition to every other remedy hereunder, now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or otherwise. The Company accepts and agrees that this Note is a full recourse note and that the Holder may exercise any and all remedies available to it under law.

4. Notices.

a. All notices, reports and other communications required or permitted hereunder shall be in writing and may be delivered in person, by telecopy with written confirmation, overnight delivery service or U.S. mail, in which event it may be mailed by first-class, certified or registered, postage prepaid, addressed (i) if to a Lender, at such Lender's address as the Lender shall have furnished the Company in writing and (ii) if to the Company at such address as the Company shall have furnished the Lender(s) in writing.

b. Each such notice, report or other communication shall for all purposes under this Note be treated as effective or having been given when delivered if delivered personally or, if sent by mail, at the earlier of its receipt or 72 hours after the same has been deposited in a regularly maintained receptacle for the deposit of the United States mail, addressed and mailed as aforesaid, or, if sent by electronic communication with confirmation, upon the delivery of electronic communication.

5. Miscellaneous.



a. Neither this Note nor any provisions hereof may be changed, waived, discharged or terminated orally, but only by a signed statement in writing.

b. No failure or delay by the Lender to exercise any right hereunder shall operate as a waiver thereof, nor shall any single or partial exercise of any right, power or privilege preclude any other right, power or privilege. The provisions of this Note are severable and if any one provision hereof shall be held invalid or unenforceable in whole or in part in any jurisdiction, such invalidity or unenforceability shall affect only such provision in such jurisdiction. This Note expresses the entire understanding of the parties with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby. The Company and every endorser and guarantor of this Note regardless of the time, order or place of signing hereby waives presentment, demand, protest and notice of every kind, and assents to any extension or postponement of the time for payment or any other indulgence, to any substitution, exchange or release of collateral, and to the addition or release of any other party or person primarily or secondarily liable.

c. If Lender retains an attorney for collection of this Note, or if any suit or proceeding is brought for the recovery of all, or any part of, or for protection of the indebtedness respected by this Note, then the Company agrees to pay all costs and expenses of the suit or proceeding, or any appeal thereof, incurred by the Lender, including without limitation, reasonable attorneys' fees.

d. This Note shall for all purposes be governed by, and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Nevada (without reference to conflict of laws) and the exclusive venue shall be in the State and Federal courts located in State of New York.

e. This Note shall be binding upon the Company's successors and assigns, and shall inure to the benefit of the Lender's successors and assigns.



IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Note to be executed by its duly authorized officer to take effect as of the date first hereinabove written.

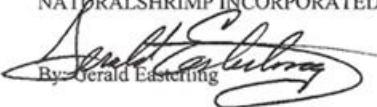
GS CAPITAL PARTNERS, LLC

By: 

Title: President

APPROVED:

NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED

By: 
Gerald Easterling

Title: President

SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT

This **SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT** (the "Agreement"), dated as of December 20, 2017, by and between **NaturalShrimp Incorporated.**, a Nevada corporation, with headquarters located at 15150 Preston Rd. Suite 300, Dallas TX, 75248 (the "Company"), and **GS CAPITAL PARTNERS, LLC**, a New York limited liability company, with its address at 110 Wall Street, Suite 5-070, New York, NY 10005 (the "Buyer").

WHEREAS:

A. The Company and the Buyer are executing and delivering this Agreement in reliance upon the exemption from securities registration afforded by the rules and regulations as promulgated by the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "1933 Act");

B. Buyer desires to purchase and the Company desires to issue and sell, upon the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement two 8% convertible notes of the Company, in the forms attached hereto as Exhibit A and B in the aggregate principal amount of \$240,000.00 (with the first note being in the amount of \$160,000 and the second note being in the amount of \$80,000.00 (together with any note(s) issued in replacement thereof or as a dividend thereon or otherwise with respect thereto in accordance with the terms thereof, the "Note"), convertible into shares of common stock, of the Company (the "Common Stock"), upon the terms and subject to the limitations and conditions set forth in such Note. The first of the two notes (the "First Note") shall be paid for by the Buyer as set forth herein and shall contain an OID of \$4,000 such that the purchase price shall be \$156,000. The second note (the "Second Note") shall contain an OID of \$2,000 such that the purchase price shall be \$78,000 and shall initially be paid for by the issuance of an offsetting \$78,000.00 secured note issued to the Company by the Buyer ("Buyer Note"), provided that prior to conversion of the Second Note, the Buyer must have paid off the Buyer Note in cash such that the Second Note may not be converted until it has been paid for in cash.

C. The Buyer wishes to purchase, upon the terms and conditions stated in this Agreement, such principal amount of Note as is set forth immediately below its name on the signature pages hereto; and

NOW THEREFORE, the Company and the Buyer severally (and not jointly) hereby agree as follows:

1. Purchase and Sale of Note.

a. Purchase of Note. On the Closing Date (as defined below), the Company shall issue and sell to the Buyer and the Buyer agrees to purchase from the Company such Note as is set forth immediately below the Buyer's name on the signature pages hereto.


Company Initials

b. Form of Payment. On the Closing Date (as defined below), (i) the Buyer shall pay the purchase price for the Note to be issued and sold to it at the Closing (as defined below) (the "Purchase Price") by wire transfer of immediately available funds to the Company, in accordance with the Company's written wiring instructions, against delivery of the Note in the principal amount equal to the Purchase Price as is set forth immediately below the Buyer's name on the signature pages hereto, and (ii) the Company shall deliver such duly executed Note on behalf of the Company, to the Buyer, against delivery of such Purchase Price.

c. Closing Date. The date and time of the first issuance and sale of the Note pursuant to this Agreement (the "Closing Date") shall be on or about December 20, 2017, or such other mutually agreed upon time. The closing of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement (the "Closing") shall occur on the Closing Date at such location as may be agreed to by the parties. Subsequent Closings shall occur when the Buyer Notes are repaid. The Closing of each of the following notes shall be on or before the dates specified in the relevant Buyer Notes.

2. Buyer's Representations and Warranties. The Buyer represents and warrants to the Company that:

a. Investment Purpose. As of the date hereof, the Buyer is purchasing the Note and the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to the Note, such shares of Common Stock being collectively referred to herein as the "Conversion Shares" and, collectively with the Note, the "Securities") for its own account and not with a present view towards the public sale or distribution thereof, except pursuant to sales registered or exempted from registration under the 1933 Act; provided, however, that by making the representations herein, the Buyer does not agree to hold any of the Securities for any minimum or other specific term and reserves the right to dispose of the Securities at any time in accordance with or pursuant to a registration statement or an exemption under the 1933 Act.

b. Accredited Investor Status. The Buyer is an "accredited investor" as that term is defined in Rule 501(a) of Regulation D (an "Accredited Investor").

c. Reliance on Exemptions. The Buyer understands that the Securities are being offered and sold to it in reliance upon specific exemptions from the registration requirements of United States federal and state securities laws and that the Company is relying upon the truth and accuracy of, and the Buyer's compliance with, the representations, warranties, agreements, acknowledgments and understandings of the Buyer set forth herein in order to determine the availability of such exemptions and the eligibility of the Buyer to acquire the Securities.

d. Information. The Buyer and its advisors, if any, have been furnished with all materials relating to the business, finances and operations of the Company and materials relating to the offer and sale of the Securities which have been requested by the Buyer or its advisors. The Buyer and its advisors, if any, have been afforded the opportunity to ask questions of the Company. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company has not disclosed to the Buyer any material nonpublic information and will not disclose such information unless such information is disclosed to the public prior to or promptly following such disclosure to the Buyer. Neither such

inquiries nor any other due diligence investigation conducted by Buyer or any of its advisors or representatives shall modify, amend or affect Buyer's right to rely on the Company's representations and warranties contained in Section 3 below. The Buyer understands that its investment in the Securities involves a significant degree of risk. The Buyer is not aware of any facts that may constitute a breach of any of the Company's representations and warranties made herein.

e. Governmental Review. The Buyer understands that no United States federal or state agency or any other government or governmental agency has passed upon or made any recommendation or endorsement of the Securities.

f. Transfer or Re-sale. The Buyer understands that (i) the sale or re-sale of the Securities has not been and is not being registered under the 1933 Act or any applicable state securities laws, and the Securities may not be transferred unless (a) the Securities are sold pursuant to an effective registration statement under the 1933 Act, (b) the Buyer shall have delivered to the Company, at the cost of the Buyer, an opinion of counsel that shall be in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in comparable transactions to the effect that the Securities to be sold or transferred may be sold or transferred pursuant to an exemption from such registration, which opinion shall be accepted by the Company in its reasonable discretion, (c) the Securities are sold or transferred to an "affiliate" (as defined in Rule 144 promulgated under the 1933 Act (or a successor rule) ("Rule 144")) of the Buyer who agrees to sell or otherwise transfer the Securities only in accordance with this Section 2(f) and who is an Accredited Investor, or (d) the Securities are sold pursuant to Rule 144 or Regulation S under the 1933 Act (or a successor rule) ("Regulation S"), and the Buyer shall have delivered to the Company, at the cost of the Buyer, an opinion of counsel that shall be in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in corporate transactions, which opinion shall be accepted by the Company in its reasonable discretion; (ii) any sale of such Securities made in reliance on Rule 144 may be made only in accordance with the terms of said Rule and further, if said Rule is not applicable, any re-sale of such Securities under circumstances in which the selling Buyer (or the person through whom the sale is made) may be deemed to be an underwriter (as that term is defined in the 1933 Act) may require compliance with some other exemption under the 1933 Act or the rules and regulations of the SEC thereunder; and (iii) neither the Company nor any other person is under any obligation to register such Securities under the 1933 Act or any state securities laws or to comply with the terms and conditions of any exemption thereunder (in each case). Notwithstanding the foregoing or anything else contained herein to the contrary, the Securities may be pledged as collateral in connection with a bona fide margin account or other lending arrangement.

g. Legends. The Buyer understands that the Note and, until such time, if any, as the Conversion Shares have been registered under the 1933 Act may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 or Regulation S without any restriction as to the number of securities as of a particular date that have been sold, the Conversion Shares shall bear a restrictive legend in substantially the following form (and a stop-transfer order may be placed against transfer of the certificates for such Securities):

"NEITHER THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED HEREBY NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE CONVERTIBLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL (WHICH COUNSEL SHALL BE SELECTED BY THE HOLDER), IN A GENERALLY ACCEPTABLE FORM, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT OR (II) UNLESS SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144 OR RULE 144A UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES."

The legend set forth above shall be removed and the Company shall issue a certificate without such legend to the holder of any Security upon which it is stamped, if, unless otherwise required by applicable state securities laws, (a) such Security is registered for sale under an effective registration statement filed under the 1933 Act or otherwise may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 or Regulation S without any restriction as to the number of securities as of a particular date that can then be immediately sold, or (b) such holder provides the Company with an opinion of counsel, in form, substance and scope customary for opinions of counsel in comparable transactions, to the effect that a public sale or transfer of such Security may be made without registration under the 1933 Act, which opinion shall be accepted by the Company in its reasonable discretion so that the sale or transfer is effected. The Buyer agrees to sell all Securities, including those represented by a certificate(s) from which the legend has been removed, in compliance with applicable prospectus delivery requirements, if any.

h. Authorization; Enforcement. This Agreement has been duly and validly authorized. This Agreement has been duly executed and delivered on behalf of the Buyer, and this Agreement constitutes a valid and binding agreement of the Buyer enforceable in accordance with its terms.

i. Residency. The Buyer is a resident of the jurisdiction set forth immediately below the Buyer's name on the signature pages hereto.

j. No Short Sales. The Buyer/Holder, its successors and assigns, agree that so long as the Note remains outstanding, the Buyer/Holder shall not enter into or effect "short sales" of the Common Stock or hedging transaction which establishes a short position with respect to the Common Stock of the Company. The Company acknowledges and agrees that upon delivery of a Conversion Notice by the Buyer/Holder, the Buyer/Holder immediately owns the shares of Common Stock described in the Conversion Notice and any sale of those shares issuable under such Conversion Notice would not be considered short sales.

3. Representations and Warranties of the Company. The Company represents and warrants to the Buyer that:

a. Organization and Qualification. The Company and each of its subsidiaries, if any, is a corporation duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction in which it is incorporated, with full power and authority (corporate and other) to own, lease, use and operate its properties and to carry on its business as and where now owned, leased, used, operated and conducted.

b. Authorization; Enforcement. (i) The Company has all requisite corporate power and authority to enter into and perform this Agreement, the Note and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby and to issue the Securities, in accordance with the terms hereof and thereof, (ii) the execution and delivery of this Agreement, the Note by the Company and the consummation by it of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby (including without limitation, the issuance of the Note and the issuance and reservation for issuance of the Conversion Shares issuable upon conversion or exercise thereof) have been duly authorized by the Company's Board of Directors and no further consent or authorization of the Company, its Board of Directors, or its shareholders is required, (iii) this Agreement has been duly executed and delivered by the Company by its authorized representative, and such authorized representative is the true and official representative with authority to sign this Agreement and the other documents executed in connection herewith and bind the Company accordingly, and (iv) this Agreement constitutes, and upon execution and delivery by the Company of the Note, each of such instruments will constitute, a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms.

c. Issuance of Shares. The shares reserved for conversion of the Note shall be duly authorized and reserved for issuance as soon as practicable after the Company has increased its shares of authorized Common Stock in an amount equal to or greater than that permitting it to reserve such shares. Upon conversion of the Note in accordance with its respective terms, will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable, and free from all taxes, liens, claims and encumbrances with respect to the issue thereof and shall not be subject to preemptive rights or other similar rights of shareholders of the Company and will not impose personal liability upon the holder thereof.

d. Acknowledgment of Dilution. The Company understands and acknowledges the potentially dilutive effect to the Common Stock upon the issuance of the Conversion Shares upon conversion of the Note. The Company further acknowledges that its obligation to issue Conversion Shares upon conversion of the Note in accordance with this Agreement, the Note is absolute and unconditional regardless of the dilutive effect that such issuance may have on the ownership interests of other shareholders of the Company.

e. No Conflicts. The execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement, the Note by the Company and the consummation by the Company of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby (including, without limitation, the issuance and reservation for

issuance of the Conversion Shares) will not (i) conflict with or result in a violation of any provision of the Certificate of Incorporation or By-laws, or (ii) violate or conflict with, or result in a breach of any provision of, or constitute a default (or an event which with notice or lapse of time or both could become a default) under, or give to others any rights of termination, amendment, acceleration or cancellation of, any agreement, indenture, patent, patent license or instrument to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is a party, or (iii) result in a violation of any law, rule, regulation, order, judgment or decree (including federal and state securities laws and regulations and regulations of any self-regulatory organizations to which the Company or its securities are subject) applicable to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or by which any property or asset of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is bound or affected (except for such conflicts, defaults, terminations, amendments, accelerations, cancellations and violations as would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect). All consents, authorizations, orders, filings and registrations which the Company is required to obtain pursuant to the preceding sentence have been obtained or effected on or prior to the date hereof. The Company is not in violation of the listing requirements of the Over-the-Counter Markets Exchange (the "OTC MARKETS") and does not reasonably anticipate that the Common Stock will be delisted by the OTC MARKETS in the foreseeable future, nor are the Company's securities "chilled" by FINRA. The Company and its Subsidiaries are unaware of any facts or circumstances which might give rise to any of the foregoing.

f. Absence of Litigation. Except as disclosed to the Buyer or in the Company's public filings, there is no action, suit, claim, proceeding, inquiry or investigation before or by any court, public board, government agency, self-regulatory organization or body pending or, to the knowledge of the Company or any of its subsidiaries, threatened against or affecting the Company or any of its subsidiaries, or their officers or directors in their capacity as such, that could have a Material Adverse Effect. Schedule 3(f) contains a complete list and summary description of any pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened proceeding against or affecting the Company or any of its subsidiaries, without regard to whether it would have a Material Adverse Effect.

g. Acknowledgment Regarding Buyer' Purchase of Securities. The Company acknowledges and agrees that the Buyer is acting solely in the capacity of arm's length purchasers with respect to this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby. The Company further acknowledges that the Buyer is not acting as a financial advisor or fiduciary of the Company (or in any similar capacity) with respect to this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby and any statement made by the Buyer or any of its respective representatives or agents in connection with this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby is not advice or a recommendation and is merely incidental to the Buyer' purchase of the Securities.

h. No Integrated Offering. Neither the Company, nor any of its affiliates, nor any person acting on its or their behalf, has directly or indirectly made any offers or sales in any security or solicited any offers to buy any security under circumstances that would require registration under the 1933 Act of the issuance of the Securities to the Buyer.

i. Title to Property. The Company and its subsidiaries have good and marketable title in fee simple to all real property and good and marketable title to all personal property owned by them which is material to the business of the Company and its subsidiaries, in each case free and clear of all liens, encumbrances and defects except such as are described in Schedule 3(i) or such as would not have a Material Adverse Effect. Any real property and facilities held under lease by the Company and its subsidiaries are held by them under valid, subsisting and enforceable leases with such exceptions as would not have a Material Adverse Effect.

j. Bad Actor. No officer or director of the Company would be disqualified under Rule 506(d) of the Securities Act as amended on the basis of being a "bad actor" as that term is established in the September 19, 2013 Small Entity Compliance Guide published by the Securities and Exchange Commission.

k. Breach of Representations and Warranties by the Company. If the Company breaches any of the representations or warranties set forth in this Section 3 in any material respect, and in addition to any other remedies available to the Buyer pursuant to this Agreement, it will be considered an Event of Default under the Note.

4. COVENANTS.

a. Expenses. At the Closing, the Company shall reimburse Buyer for expenses incurred by them in connection with the negotiation, preparation, execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and the other agreements to be executed in connection herewith ("Documents"), including, without limitation, reasonable attorneys' and consultants' fees and expenses, transfer agent fees, fees for stock quotation services, fees relating to any amendments or modifications of the Documents or any consents or waivers of provisions in the Documents, fees for the preparation of opinions of counsel, escrow fees, and costs of restructuring the transactions contemplated by the Documents. When possible, the Company must pay these fees directly, otherwise the Company must make immediate payment for reimbursement to the Buyer for all fees and expenses immediately upon written notice by the Buyer or the submission of an invoice by the Buyer.

b. Listing. The Company shall promptly secure the listing of the Conversion Shares upon each national securities exchange or automated quotation system, if any, upon which shares of Common Stock are then listed (subject to official notice of issuance) and, so long as the Buyer owns any of the Securities, shall maintain, so long as any other shares of Common Stock shall be so listed, such listing of all Conversion Shares from time to time issuable upon conversion of the Note. The Company will obtain and, so long as the Buyer owns any of the Securities, maintain the listing and trading of its Common Stock on the OTC MARKETS or any equivalent replacement market, the Nasdaq stock market ("Nasdaq"), and the New York Stock Exchange ("NYSE"), and will comply in all respects with the Company's reporting, filing and other obligations under the bylaws or rules of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority ("FINRA") and such exchanges, as applicable. The Company shall promptly provide to the Buyer copies of any notices it receives from the OTC MARKETS and any other markets on which the

Common Stock is then listed regarding the continued eligibility of the Common Stock for listing on such markets.

c. Corporate Existence. So long as the Buyer beneficially owns any Note, the Company shall maintain its corporate existence and shall not sell all or substantially all of the Company's assets, except in the event of a merger or consolidation or sale of all or substantially all of the Company's assets, where the surviving or successor entity in such transaction (i) assumes the Company's obligations hereunder and under the agreements and instruments entered into in connection herewith and (ii) is a publicly traded corporation whose Common Stock is listed for trading on the OTC MARKETS, Nasdaq or NYSE.

d. No Integration. The Company shall not make any offers or sales of any security (other than the Securities) under circumstances that would require registration of the Securities being offered or sold hereunder under the 1933 Act or cause the offering of the Securities to be integrated with any other offering of securities by the Company for the purpose of any stockholder approval provision applicable to the Company or its securities.

e. Breach of Covenants. If the Company breaches any of the covenants set forth in this Section 4, and in addition to any other remedies available to the Buyer pursuant to this Agreement, it will be considered an event of default under the Note.

5. Governing Law; Miscellaneous.

a. Governing Law. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York without regard to principles of conflicts of laws. Any action brought by either party against the other concerning the transactions contemplated by this Agreement shall be brought only in the state courts of New York or in the federal courts located in the state and county of New York. The parties to this Agreement hereby irrevocably waive any objection to jurisdiction and venue of any action instituted hereunder and shall not assert any defense based on lack of jurisdiction or venue or based upon *forum non conveniens*. The Company and Buyer waive trial by jury. The prevailing party shall be entitled to recover from the other party its reasonable attorney's fees and costs. In the event that any provision of this Agreement or any other agreement delivered in connection herewith is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any such provision which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of any agreement. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any suit, action or proceeding in connection with this Agreement or any other Transaction Document by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law.

b. Counterparts; Signatures by Facsimile. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original but all of which shall constitute one and the same agreement and shall become effective when counterparts have been signed by each party and delivered to the other party. This Agreement, once executed by a party, may be delivered to the other party hereto by facsimile transmission of a copy of this Agreement bearing the signature of the party so delivering this Agreement.

c. Headings. The headings of this Agreement are for convenience of reference only and shall not form part of, or affect the interpretation of, this Agreement.

d. Severability. In the event that any provision of this Agreement is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any provision hereof which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision hereof.

e. Entire Agreement; Amendments. This Agreement and the instruments referenced herein contain the entire understanding of the parties with respect to the matters covered herein and therein and, except as specifically set forth herein or therein, neither the Company nor the Buyer makes any representation, warranty, covenant or undertaking with respect to such matters. No provision of this Agreement may be waived or amended other than by an instrument in writing signed by the majority in interest of the Buyer.

f. Notices. All notices, demands, requests, consents, approvals, and other communications required or permitted hereunder shall be in writing and, unless otherwise specified herein, shall be (i) personally served, (ii) deposited in the mail, registered or certified, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, (iii) delivered by reputable air courier service with charges prepaid, (iv) via electronic mail or (v) transmitted by hand delivery, telegram, or facsimile, addressed as set forth below or to such other address as such party shall have specified most recently by written notice. Any notice or other communication required or permitted to be given hereunder shall be deemed effective (a) upon hand delivery or delivery by facsimile, with accurate confirmation generated by the transmitting facsimile machine, at the address or number designated below (if delivered on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received) or delivery via electronic mail, or the first business day following such delivery (if delivered other than on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received) or (b) on the second business day following the date of mailing by express courier service, fully prepaid, addressed to such address, or upon actual receipt of such mailing, whichever shall first occur. The addresses for such communications shall be:

If to the Company, to:
NaturalShrimp Incorporated.
15150 Preston Rd. Suite 300
Dallas, TX 75248
Attn: Gerald Easterling, President

If to the Buyer:
GS CAPITAL PARTNERS, LLC
110 Wall Street, Suite 5-070
New York, NY 10005
Attn: Gabe Sayegh

Each party shall provide notice to the other party of any change in address.

g. Successors and Assigns. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties and their successors and assigns. Neither the Company nor the Buyer shall assign this Agreement or any rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of the other. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Buyer may assign its rights hereunder to any person that purchases Securities in a private transaction from the Buyer or to any of its "affiliates," as that term is defined under the 1934 Act, without the consent of the Company.

h. Third Party Beneficiaries. This Agreement is intended for the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective permitted successors and assigns, and is not for the benefit of, nor may any provision hereof be enforced by, any other person.

i. Survival. The representations and warranties of the Company and the agreements and covenants set forth in this Agreement shall survive the closing hereunder notwithstanding any due diligence investigation conducted by or on behalf of the Buyer. The Company agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Buyer and all their officers, directors, employees and agents for loss or damage arising as a result of or related to any breach or alleged breach by the Company of any of its representations, warranties and covenants set forth in this Agreement or any of its covenants and obligations under this Agreement, including advancement of expenses as they are incurred.

j. Further Assurances. Each party shall do and perform, or cause to be done and performed, all such further acts and things, and shall execute and deliver all such other agreements, certificates, instruments and documents, as the other party may reasonably request in order to carry out the intent and accomplish the purposes of this Agreement and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby.

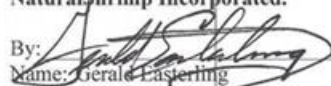
k. No Strict Construction. The language used in this Agreement will be deemed to be the language chosen by the parties to express their mutual intent, and no rules of strict construction will be applied against any party.

l. Remedies. The Company acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Buyer by vitiating the intent and purpose of the transaction contemplated hereby. Accordingly, the Company acknowledges that the remedy at law for a breach of its obligations under this Agreement will be inadequate and agrees, in the event of a breach or threatened breach by the Company of the provisions of this Agreement, that the Buyer shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies at law or in equity, and in

addition to the penalties assessable herein, to an injunction or injunctions restraining, preventing or curing any breach of this Agreement and to enforce specifically the terms and provisions hereof, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned Buyer and the Company have caused this Agreement to be duly executed as of the date first above written.

NaturalShrimp Incorporated.

By: 
Name: Gerald Easterling
Title: President

GS CAPITAL PARTNERS, LLC.

By: _____
Name: Gabe Sayegh
Title: Manager

AGGREGATE SUBSCRIPTION AMOUNT: \$240,000.00

Aggregate Principal Amount of Notes:

Aggregate Purchase Price:

Note 1: \$160,000.00, less \$4,000.00 in OID, less \$8,000.00 in legal

Note 2: \$80,000.00, less \$2,000.00 in OID, less \$4,000.00 in legal fees

EXHIBIT A
144 NOTE - \$160,000

EXHIBIT B
BACK END NOTE - \$80,000

THE SECURITIES OFFERED HEREBY HAVE NOT BEEN AND WILL NOT BE REGISTERED WITH THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION OR THE SECURITIES COMMISSION OF ANY STATE PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION PROVIDED BY THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, AND THE RULES AND REGULATIONS PROMULGATED THEREUNDER (THE "1933 ACT")

US \$160,000.00

NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED.
8% CONVERTIBLE SECURED REDEEMABLE NOTE
DUE DECEMBER 20, 2018

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, NaturalShrimp Incorporated. (the "Company") promises to pay to the order of GS CAPITAL PARTNERS, LLC and its authorized successors and permitted assigns ("Holder"), the aggregate principal face amount of One Hundred Sixty Thousand Dollars exactly (U.S. \$160,000.00) on December 20, 2018 ("Maturity Date") and to pay interest on the principal amount outstanding hereunder at the rate of 8% per annum commencing on December 20, 2017. This Note contains a \$4,000 OID such that the purchase price is \$156,000. The interest will be paid to the Holder in whose name this Note is registered on the records of the Company regarding registration and transfers of this Note. The principal of, and interest on, this Note are payable at 110 Wall Street, Suite 5-070 New York, NY 10005, initially, and if changed, last appearing on the records of the Company as designated in writing by the Holder hereof from time to time. The Company will pay each interest payment and the outstanding principal due upon this Note on the Maturity Date, less any amounts required by law to be deducted or withheld, to the Holder of this Note by check or wire transfer addressed to such Holder at the last address appearing on the records of the Company. The forwarding of such check or wire transfer shall constitute a payment of outstanding principal hereunder and shall satisfy and discharge the liability for principal on this Note to the extent of the sum represented by such check or wire transfer. Interest shall be payable in Common Stock (as defined below) pursuant to paragraph 4(b) herein. This is a secured note which is secured by a pledge of all the assets of the Company.

This Note is subject to the following additional provisions:

1. This Note is exchangeable for an equal aggregate principal amount of Notes of different authorized denominations, as requested by the Holder surrendering the same. No service charge will be made for such registration or transfer or exchange, except that Holder shall pay any tax or other governmental charges payable in connection therewith.

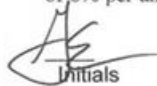

Initials

2. The Company shall be entitled to withhold from all payments any amounts required to be withheld under applicable laws.

3. This Note may be transferred or exchanged only in compliance with the Securities Act of 1933, as amended ("Act") and applicable state securities laws. Any attempted transfer to a non-qualifying party shall be treated by the Company as void. Prior to due presentment for transfer of this Note, the Company and any agent of the Company may treat the person in whose name this Note is duly registered on the Company's records as the owner hereof for all other purposes, whether or not this Note be overdue, and neither the Company nor any such agent shall be affected or bound by notice to the contrary. Any Holder of this Note electing to exercise the right of conversion set forth in Section 4(a) hereof, in addition to the requirements set forth in Section 4(a), and any prospective transferee of this Note, also is required to give the Company written confirmation that this Note is being converted ("Notice of Conversion") in the form annexed hereto as Exhibit A. The date of receipt (including receipt by telecopy) of such Notice of Conversion shall be the Conversion Date.

4. (a) The Holder of this Note is entitled, at its option, after full cash payment for the shares convertible hereunder, to convert all or any amount of the principal face amount of this Note then outstanding into shares of the Company's common stock (the "Common Stock"), at a price ("Conversion Price") for each share of Common Stock equal to 60% of the lower of: (i) lowest trading price of the Common Stock as reported on the National Quotations Bureau OTC Marketplace exchange upon which the Company's shares are traded or any exchange upon which the Common Stock may be traded in the future ("Exchange") for the twenty prior trading days including the day upon which a Notice of Conversion is received by the Company or its transfer agent, or (ii) lowest closing bid price of the Common Stock as reported on the Exchange, for the twenty prior trading days including the day upon which a Notice of Conversion is received by the Company or its transfer agent (provided such Notice of Conversion is delivered by fax or other electronic method of communication to the Company or its transfer agent after 4 P.M. Eastern Standard or Daylight Savings Time if the Holder wishes to include the same day closing price). If the shares have not been delivered within 3 business days, the Notice of Conversion may be rescinded. Such conversion shall be effectuated by the Company delivering the shares of Common Stock to the Holder within 3 business days of receipt by the Company of the Notice of Conversion. Accrued but unpaid interest shall be subject to conversion. No fractional shares or scrip representing fractions of shares will be issued on conversion, but the number of shares issuable shall be rounded to the nearest whole share. To the extent the Conversion Price of the Company's Common Stock closes below the par value per share, the Company will take all steps necessary to solicit the consent of the stockholders to reduce the par value to the lowest value possible under law. The Company agrees to honor all conversions submitted pending this increase. *In the event the Company experiences a DTC "Chill" on its shares, the Conversion Price shall be decreased to 50% instead of 60% while that "Chill" is in effect.* In no event shall the Holder be allowed to effect a conversion if such conversion, along with all other shares of Company Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and its affiliates would exceed 9.9% of the outstanding shares of the Common Stock of the Company.

(b) Interest on any unpaid principal balance of this Note shall be paid at the rate of 8% per annum. Interest shall be paid by the Company in Common Stock ("Interest Shares").


Initials

Holder may, at any time, send in a Notice of Conversion to the Company for Interest Shares based on the formula provided in Section 4(a) above. The dollar amount converted into Interest Shares shall be all or a portion of the accrued interest calculated on the unpaid principal balance of this Note to the date of such notice.

(c) During the first six months this Note is in effect, the Company may redeem this Note by paying to the Holder an amount as follows: (i) if the redemption is within the first 90 days this Note is in effect, then for an amount equal to 120% of the unpaid principal amount of this Note along with any interest that has accrued during that period, (ii) if the redemption is after the 91st day this Note is in effect, but less than the 180th day this Note is in effect, then for an amount equal to 136% of the unpaid principal amount of this Note along with any accrued interest. This Note may not be redeemed after 180 days. The redemption must be closed and paid for within 3 business days of the Company sending the redemption demand or the redemption will be invalid and the Company may not redeem this Note.

(d) Upon (i) a transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company to any person in a single transaction or series of related transactions, (ii) a reclassification, capital reorganization or other change or exchange of outstanding shares of the Common Stock, or (iii) any consolidation or merger of the Company with or into another person or entity in which the Company is not the surviving entity (other than a merger which is effected solely to change the jurisdiction of incorporation of the Company and results in a reclassification, conversion or exchange of outstanding shares of Common Stock solely into shares of Common Stock) (each of items (i), (ii) and (iii) being referred to as a "Sale Event"), then, in each case, the Company shall, upon request of the Holder, redeem this Note in cash for 150% of the principal amount, plus accrued but unpaid interest through the date of redemption, or at the election of the Holder, such Holder may convert the unpaid principal amount of this Note (together with the amount of accrued but unpaid interest) into shares of Common Stock immediately prior to such Sale Event at the Conversion Price.

(e) In case of any Sale Event in connection with which this Note is not redeemed or converted, the Company shall cause effective provision to be made so that the Holder of this Note shall have the right thereafter, by converting this Note, to purchase or convert this Note into the kind and number of shares of stock or other securities or property (including cash) receivable upon such reclassification, capital reorganization or other change, consolidation or merger by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock that could have been purchased upon exercise of the Note and at the same Conversion Price, as defined in this Note, immediately prior to such Sale Event. The foregoing provisions shall similarly apply to successive Sale Events. If the consideration received by the holders of Common Stock is other than cash, the value shall be as determined by the Board of Directors of the Company or successor person or entity acting in good faith.

5. No provision of this Note shall alter or impair the obligation of the Company, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay the principal of, and interest on, this Note at the time, place, and rate, and in the form, herein prescribed.


initials

6. The Company hereby expressly waives demand and presentment for payment, notice of non-payment, protest, notice of protest, notice of dishonor, notice of acceleration or intent to accelerate, and diligence in taking any action to collect amounts called for hereunder and shall be directly and primarily liable for the payment of all sums owing and to be owing hereto.

7. The Company agrees to pay all costs and expenses, including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses, which may be incurred by the Holder in collecting any amount due under this Note.

8. If one or more of the following described "Events of Default" shall occur:

(a) The Company shall default in the payment of principal or interest on this Note or any other note issued to the Holder by the Company; or

(b) Any of the representations or warranties made by the Company herein or in any certificate or financial or other written statements heretofore or hereafter furnished by or on behalf of the Company in connection with the execution and delivery of this Note, or the Securities Purchase Agreement under which this note was issued shall be false or misleading in any material respect; or

(c) The Company shall fail to perform or observe, in any respect, any covenant, term, provision, condition, agreement or obligation of the Company under this Note or any other note issued to the Holder; or

(d) The Company shall (1) become insolvent; (2) admit in writing its inability to pay its debts generally as they mature; (3) make an assignment for the benefit of creditors or commence proceedings for its dissolution; (4) apply for or consent to the appointment of a trustee, liquidator or receiver for its or for a substantial part of its property or business; (5) file a petition for bankruptcy relief, consent to the filing of such petition or have filed against it an involuntary petition for bankruptcy relief, all under federal or state laws as applicable; or

(e) A trustee, liquidator or receiver shall be appointed for the Company or for a substantial part of its property or business without its consent and shall not be discharged within thirty (30) days after such appointment; or

(f) Any governmental agency or any court of competent jurisdiction at the instance of any governmental agency shall assume custody or control of the whole or any substantial portion of the properties or assets of the Company; or

(g) One or more money judgments, writs or warrants of attachment, or similar process, in excess of fifty thousand dollars (\$50,000) in the aggregate, shall be entered or filed against the Company or any of its properties or other assets and shall remain unpaid, unvacated, unbonded or unstayed for a period of fifteen (15) days or in any event later than five (5) days prior to the date of any proposed sale thereunder; or


Initials

(h) defaulted on or breached any term of any other note of similar debt instrument into which the Company has entered and failed to cure such default within the appropriate grace period; or

(i) The Company shall have its Common Stock delisted from a trading market (including the OTC Market Exchange) or, if the Common Stock trades on an exchange, then trading in the Common Stock shall be suspended for more than 10 consecutive days or ceases to file its 1934 act reports with the SEC;

(j) If a majority of the members of the Board of Directors of the Company on the date hereof are no longer serving as members of the Board;

(k) The Company shall not deliver to the Holder the Common Stock pursuant to paragraph 4 herein without restrictive legend within 3 business days of its receipt of a Notice of Conversion; or

(l) The Company shall not replenish the reserve set forth in Section 12, within 3 business days of the request of the Holder.

(m) The Company shall not be "current" in its filings with the Securities and Exchange Commission; or

(n) The Company shall lose the "bid" price for its stock in a market (including the OTC marketplace or other exchange).

Then, or at any time thereafter, unless cured within 5 days, and in each and every such case, unless such Event of Default shall have been waived in writing by the Holder (which waiver shall not be deemed to be a waiver of any subsequent default) at the option of the Holder and in the Holder's sole discretion, the Holder may consider this Note immediately due and payable, without presentment, demand, protest or (further) notice of any kind (other than notice of acceleration), all of which are hereby expressly waived, anything herein or in any note or other instruments contained to the contrary notwithstanding, and the Holder may immediately, and without expiration of any period of grace, enforce any and all of the Holder's rights and remedies provided herein or any other rights or remedies afforded by law. Upon an Event of Default, interest shall accrue at a default interest rate of 28% per annum or, if such rate is usurious or not permitted by current law, then at the highest rate of interest permitted by law. In the event of a breach of Section 8(k) the penalty shall be \$250 per day the shares are not issued beginning on the 4th day after the conversion notice was delivered to the Company. This penalty shall increase to \$500 per day beginning on the 10th day. The penalty for a breach of Section 8(n) shall be an increase of the outstanding principal amounts by 20%. In case of a breach of Section 8(i), the outstanding principal due under this Note shall increase by 50%. If this Note is not paid at maturity, the outstanding principal due under this Note shall increase by 10%. Further, if a breach of Section 8(m) occurs or is continuing after the 6 month anniversary of the Note, then the Holder shall be entitled to use the lowest closing bid price during the delinquency period as a base price for the conversion. For example, if the lowest closing bid price during the delinquency period is \$0.01 per share and the conversion discount is 50% the Holder may elect to convert future conversions at \$0.005 per share.


Initials

If the Holder shall commence an action or proceeding to enforce any provisions of this Note, including, without limitation, engaging an attorney, then if the Holder prevails in such action, the Holder shall be reimbursed by the Company for its attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred in the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding.

Make-Whole for Failure to Deliver Loss. At the Holder's election, if the Company fails for any reason to deliver to the Holder the conversion shares by the by the 3rd business day following the delivery of a Notice of Conversion to the Company and if the Holder incurs a Failure to Deliver Loss, then at any time the Holder may provide the Company written notice indicating the amounts payable to the Holder in respect of the Failure to Deliver Loss and the Company must make the Holder whole as follows:

Failure to Deliver Loss = [(Highest VWAP for the 30 trading days on or after the day of exercise) x (Number of conversion shares)]

The Company must pay the Failure to Deliver Loss by cash payment, and any such cash payment must be made by the third business day from the time of the Holder's written notice to the Company.

9. In case any provision of this Note is held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be excessive in scope or otherwise invalid or unenforceable, such provision shall be adjusted rather than voided, if possible, so that it is enforceable to the maximum extent possible, and the validity and enforceability of the remaining provisions of this Note will not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

10. Neither this Note nor any term hereof may be amended, waived, discharged or terminated other than by a written instrument signed by the Company and the Holder.

11. The Company represents that it is not a "shell" issuer and has not been a "shell" issuer for the 12 months following the Company' having reported Form 10 type information indicating it is no longer a "shell issuer."

12. The Company shall issue irrevocable transfer agent instructions reserving 6,666,666 shares of its Common Stock for conversions under this Note (the "Share Reserve"). Upon full conversion of this Note, any shares remaining in the Share Reserve shall be cancelled. The Company shall pay all transfer agent costs associated with issuing and delivering the share certificates to Holder. If such amounts are to be paid by the Holder, it may deduct such amounts from the Conversion Price. The company should at all times reserve a minimum of five times the amount of shares required if the note would be fully converted. The Holder may reasonably request increases from time to time to reserve such amounts. The Company will instruct its transfer agent to provide the outstanding share information to the Holder in connection with its conversions.

13. The Company will give the Holder direct notice of any corporate actions, including but not limited to name changes, stock splits, recapitalizations etc. This notice shall be


Initials

given to the Holder as soon as possible under law.

14. If it shall be found that any interest or other amount deemed interest due hereunder violates the applicable law governing usury, the applicable provision shall automatically be revised to equal the maximum rate of interest or other amount deemed interest permitted under applicable law. The Company covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it will not seek to claim or take advantage of any law that would prohibit or forgive the Company from paying all or a portion of the principal or interest on this Note.

15. This Note shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of New York applicable to contracts made and wholly to be performed within the State of New York and shall be binding upon the successors and assigns of each party hereto. The Holder and the Company hereby mutually waive trial by jury and consent to exclusive jurisdiction and venue in the courts of the State of New York or in the Federal courts sitting in the county or city of New York. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts, and the facsimile transmission of an executed counterpart to this Agreement shall be effective as an original.


Initials

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Note to be duly executed
by an officer thereunto duly authorized.

Dated: _____

NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED.

By: Gerald Easterling

Title: President

Initials

EXHIBIT A

NOTICE OF CONVERSION

(To be Executed by the Registered Holder in order to Convert the Note)

The undersigned hereby irrevocably elects to convert \$ _____ of the above Note into _____ Shares of Common Stock of NaturalShrimp Incorporated. ("Shares") according to the conditions set forth in such Note, as of the date written below.

If Shares are to be issued in the name of a person other than the undersigned, the undersigned will pay all transfer and other taxes and charges payable with respect thereto.

Date of Conversion: _____

Applicable Conversion Price: _____

Signature: _____

[Print Name of Holder and Title of Signer]

Address: _____

SSN or EIN: _____

Shares are to be registered in the following name: _____

Name: _____

Address: _____

Tel: _____

Fax: _____

SSN or EIN: _____

Shares are to be sent or delivered to the following account:

Account Name: _____

Address: _____

Initials

THIS NOTE AND THE COMMON STOCK ISSUABLE UPON CONVERSION OF THIS NOTE HAVE NOT BEEN AND WILL NOT BE REGISTERED WITH THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION OR THE SECURITIES COMMISSION OF ANY STATE PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION PROVIDED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, AND THE RULES AND REGULATIONS PROMULGATED THEREUNDER (THE "1933 ACT")

US \$80,000.00

NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED.
8% CONVERTIBLE REDEEMABLE NOTE
DUE DECEMBER 20, 2018
BACK END NOTE

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, NaturalShrimp Incorporated. (the "Company") promises to pay to the order of GS CAPITAL PARTNERS, LLC and its authorized successors and Permitted Assigns, defined below, ("Holder"), the aggregate principal face amount Eighty Thousand Dollars exactly (U.S. \$80,000.00) on December 20, 2018 ("Maturity Date") and to pay interest on the principal amount outstanding hereunder at the rate of 8% per annum commencing on December 20, 2017. This Note shall contain an original issue discount of \$2,000 such that the purchase price shall be \$78,000.00. The interest will be paid to the Holder in whose name this Note is registered on the records of the Company regarding registration and transfers of this Note. The principal of, and interest on, this Note are payable at 110 Wall Street, Suite 5-070 New York, NY 10005, initially, and if changed, last appearing on the records of the Company as designated in writing by the Holder hereof from time to time. The Company will pay each interest payment and the outstanding principal due upon this Note before or on the Maturity Date, less any amounts required by law to be deducted or withheld, to the Holder of this Note by check or wire transfer addressed to such Holder at the last address appearing on the records of the Company. The forwarding of such check or wire transfer shall constitute a payment of outstanding principal hereunder and shall satisfy and discharge the liability for principal on this Note to the extent of the sum represented by such check or wire transfer. Interest shall be payable in Common Stock (as defined below) pursuant to paragraph 4(b) herein. Permitted Assigns means any Holder assignment, transfer or sale of all or a portion of this Note accompanied by an Opinion of Counsel as provided for in Section 2(f) of the Securities Purchase Agreement.

This Note is subject to the following additional provisions:


Initials

1. This Note is exchangeable for an equal aggregate principal amount of Notes of different authorized denominations, as requested by the Holder surrendering the same. No service charge will be made for such registration or transfer or exchange, except that Holder shall pay any tax or other governmental charges payable in connection therewith. To the extent that Holder subsequently transfers, assigns, sells or exchanges any of the multiple lesser denomination notes, Holder acknowledges that it will provide the Company with Opinions of Counsel as provided for in Section 2(f) of the Securities Purchase Agreement.

2. The Company shall be entitled to withhold from all payments any amounts required to be withheld under applicable laws.

3. This Note may be transferred or exchanged only in compliance with the Securities Act of 1933, as amended ("Act"), applicable state securities laws and Sections 2(f) and 5(f) of the Securities Purchase Agreement. Any attempted transfer to a non-qualifying party shall be treated by the Company as void. Prior to due presentment for transfer of this Note, the Company and any agent of the Company may treat the person in whose name this Note is duly registered on the Company's records as the owner hereof for all other purposes, whether or not this Note be overdue, and neither the Company nor any such agent shall be affected or bound by notice to the contrary. Any Holder of this Note electing to exercise the right of conversion set forth in Section 4(a) hereof, in addition to the requirements set forth in Section 4(a), and any prequalified prospective transferee of this Note, also is required to give the Company written confirmation that this Note is being converted ("Notice of Conversion") in the form annexed hereto as Exhibit A. The date of receipt (including receipt by telecopy) of such Notice of Conversion shall be the Conversion Date. All notices of conversion will be accompanied by an Opinion of Counsel.

4. (a) The Holder of this Note is entitled, at its option, after full cash payment for the shares convertible hereunder, to convert all or any amount of the principal face amount of this Note then outstanding into shares of the Company's common stock (the "Common Stock"), at a price ("Conversion Price") for each share of Common Stock equal to 60% of the lower of: (i) lowest trading price of the Common Stock as reported on the National Quotations Bureau OTC Marketplace exchange upon which the Company's shares are traded or any exchange upon which the Common Stock may be traded in the future ("Exchange") for the twenty prior trading days including the day upon which a Notice of Conversion is received by the Company or its transfer agent, or (ii) lowest closing bid price of the Common Stock as reported on the Exchange, for the twenty prior trading days including the day upon which a Notice of Conversion is received by the Company or its transfer agent (provided such Notice of Conversion is delivered by fax or other electronic method of communication to the Company or its transfer agent after 4 P.M. Eastern Standard or Daylight Savings Time if the Holder wishes to include the same day closing price). If the shares have not been delivered within 3 business days, the Notice of Conversion may be rescinded. Such conversion shall be effectuated by the Company delivering the shares of Common Stock to the Holder within 3 business days of receipt by the Company of the Notice of Conversion. Accrued but unpaid interest shall be subject to conversion. No fractional shares or scrip representing fractions of shares will be issued on conversion, but the number of shares issuable shall be rounded to the nearest whole share. To the extent the Conversion Price of the Company's Common Stock closes below the par value per share, the Company will take all steps necessary to solicit the consent of the stockholders to reduce the par value to the lowest value possible under law. The


Initials

Company agrees to honor all conversions submitted pending this increase. *In the event the Company experiences a DTC "Chill" on its shares, the Conversion Price shall be decreased to 50% instead of 60% while that "Chill" is in effect.* In no event shall the Holder be allowed to effect a conversion if such conversion, along with all other shares of Company Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and its affiliates would exceed 9.9% of the outstanding shares of the Common Stock of the Company.

(b) Interest on any unpaid principal balance of this Note shall be paid at the rate of 8% per annum. Interest shall be paid by the Company in Common Stock ("Interest Shares"). Holder may, at any time, send in a Notice of Conversion to the Company for Interest Shares based on the formula provided in Section 4(a) above. The dollar amount converted into Interest Shares shall be all or a portion of the accrued interest calculated on the unpaid principal balance of this Note to the date of such notice.

(c) This Note may not be prepaid, except that if the \$80,000 Rule 144 convertible redeemable note issued by the Company of even date herewith is redeemed by the Company within 6 months of the issuance date of such Note, all obligations of the Company under this Note and all obligations of the Holder under the Holder issued Back End Note will be automatically be deemed satisfied and this Note and the Holder issued Back End Note will be automatically be deemed cancelled and of no further force or effect.

(d) Upon (i) a transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company to any person in a single transaction or series of related transactions, (ii) a reclassification, capital reorganization (excluding an increase in authorized capital) or other change or exchange of outstanding shares of the Common Stock, other than a forward or reverse stock split or stock dividend, or (iii) any consolidation or merger of the Company with or into another person or entity in which the Company is not the surviving entity (other than a merger which is effected solely to change the jurisdiction of incorporation of the Company and results in a reclassification, conversion or exchange of outstanding shares of Common Stock solely into shares of Common Stock) (each of items (i), (ii) and (iii) being referred to as a "Sale Event"), then, in each case, the Company shall, upon request of the Holder, redeem this Note in cash for 150% of the principal amount, plus accrued but unpaid interest through the date of redemption, or at the election of the Holder, such Holder may convert the unpaid principal amount of this Note (together with the amount of accrued but unpaid interest) into shares of Common Stock immediately prior to such Sale Event at the Conversion Price.

(e) In case of any Sale Event (not to include a sale of all or substantially all of the Company's assets) in connection with which this Note is not redeemed or converted, the Company shall cause effective provision to be made so that the Holder of this Note shall have the right thereafter, by converting this Note, to purchase or convert this Note into the kind and number of shares of stock or other securities or property (including cash) receivable upon such reclassification, capital reorganization or other change, consolidation or merger by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock that could have been purchased upon exercise of the Note and at the same Conversion Price, as defined in this Note, immediately prior to such Sale Event. The foregoing provisions shall similarly apply to successive Sale Events. If the consideration received by the


Initials

holders of Common Stock is other than cash, the value shall be as determined by the Board of Directors of the Company or successor person or entity acting in good faith.

5. No provision of this Note shall alter or impair the obligation of the Company, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay the principal of, and interest on, this Note at the time, place, and rate, and in the form, herein prescribed.

6. The Company hereby expressly waives demand and presentment for payment, notice of non-payment, protest, notice of protest, notice of dishonor, notice of acceleration or intent to accelerate, and diligence in taking any action to collect amounts called for hereunder and shall be directly and primarily liable for the payment of all sums owing and to be owing hereto.

7. The Company agrees to pay all costs and expenses, including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses, which may be incurred by the Holder in collecting any amount due under this Note.

8. If one or more of the following described "Events of Default" shall occur:

(a) The Company shall default in the payment of principal or interest on this Note or any other note issued to the Holder by the Company; or

(b) Any of the representations or warranties made by the Company herein or in any certificate or financial or other written statements heretofore or hereafter furnished by or on behalf of the Company in connection with the execution and delivery of this Note, or the Securities Purchase Agreement under which this note was issued shall be false or misleading in any respect; or

(c) The Company shall fail to perform or observe, in any respect, any covenant, term, provision, condition, agreement or obligation of the Company under this Note or any other note issued to the Holder; or

(d) The Company shall (1) become insolvent (which does not include a "going concern opinion"); (2) admit in writing its inability to pay its debts generally as they mature; (3) make an assignment for the benefit of creditors or commence proceedings for its dissolution; (4) apply for or consent to the appointment of a trustee, liquidator or receiver for its or for a substantial part of its property or business; (5) file a petition for bankruptcy relief, consent to the filing of such petition or have filed against it an involuntary petition for bankruptcy relief, all under federal or state laws as applicable; or

(e) A trustee, liquidator or receiver shall be appointed for the Company or for a substantial part of its property or business without its consent and shall not be discharged within sixty (60) days after such appointment; or

(f) Any governmental agency or any court of competent jurisdiction at the instance of any governmental agency shall assume custody or control of the whole or any substantial portion of the properties or assets of the Company; or


Initials

(g) One or more money judgments, writs or warrants of attachment, or similar process, in excess of fifty thousand dollars (\$50,000) in the aggregate, shall be entered or filed against the Company or any of its properties or other assets and shall remain unpaid, unvacated, unbonded or unstayed for a period of fifteen (15) days or in any event later than five (5) days prior to the date of any proposed sale thereunder; or

(h) Defaulted on or breached any term of any other note of similar debt instrument into which the Company has entered and failed to cure such default within the appropriate grace period; or

(i) The Company shall have its Common Stock delisted from an exchange (including the OTC Markets exchange) or, if the Common Stock trades on an exchange, then trading in the Common Stock shall be suspended for more than 10 consecutive days or ceases to file its 1934 act reports with the SEC;

(j) If a majority of the members of the Board of Directors of the Company on the date hereof are no longer serving as members of the Board;

(k) The Company shall not deliver to the Holder the Common Stock pursuant to paragraph 4 herein without restrictive legend within 3 business days of its receipt of a Notice of Conversion which includes an Opinion of Counsel expressing an opinion which supports the removal of a restrictive legend; or

(l) The Company shall not replenish the reserve set forth in Section 12, within 5 business days of the request of the Holder; or

(m) The Company's Common Stock has a closing bid price of less than \$0.01 per share for at least 5 consecutive trading days; or

(n) The aggregate dollar trading volume of the Company's Common Stock is less than ten thousand dollars (\$10,000.00) in any 5 consecutive trading days; or

(o) The Company shall cease to be "current" in its filings with the Securities and Exchange Commission; or

(p) The Company shall lose the "bid" price for its stock in a market (including the OTC marketplace or other exchange)

Then, or at any time thereafter, unless cured (except for 8(m) and 8(n) which are incurable defaults, the sole remedy of which is to allow the Holder to cancel both this Note and the Holder Issued Note, and in each and every such case, unless such Event of Default shall have been waived in writing by the Holder (which waiver shall not be deemed to be a waiver of any subsequent default) at the option of the Holder and in the Holder's sole discretion, the Holder may consider this Note immediately due and payable, without presentment, demand, protest or (further) notice of any kind (other than notice of acceleration), all of which are hereby expressly waived, anything


Initials

herein or in any note or other instruments contained to the contrary notwithstanding, and the Holder may immediately, and without expiration of any period of grace, enforce any and all of the Holder's rights and remedies provided herein or any other rights or remedies afforded by law. Upon an Event of Default, interest shall accrue at a default interest rate of 24% per annum or, if such rate is usurious or not permitted by current law, then at the highest rate of interest permitted by law. In the event of a breach of Section 8(k) the penalty shall be \$250 per day the shares are not issued beginning on the 4th day after the conversion notice was delivered to the Company. This penalty shall increase to \$500 per day beginning on the 10th day. The penalty for a breach of Section 8(p) shall be an increase of the outstanding principal amounts by 20%. In case of a breach of Section 8(i), the outstanding principal due under this Note shall increase by 50%. Further, if a breach of Section 8(o) occurs or is continuing after the 6 month anniversary of the Note, then the Holder shall be entitled to use the lowest closing bid price during the delinquency period as a base price for the conversion. For example, if the lowest closing bid price during the delinquency period is \$0.01 per share and the conversion discount is 50% the Holder may elect to convert future conversions at \$0.005 per share. If this Note is not paid at maturity, the outstanding principal due under this Note shall increase by 10%.

If the Holder shall commence an action or proceeding to enforce any provisions of this Note, including, without limitation, engaging an attorney, then if the Holder prevails in such action, the Holder shall be reimbursed by the Company for its attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred in the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding.

Make-Whole for Failure to Deliver Loss. At the Holder's election, if the Company fails for any reason to deliver to the Holder the conversion shares by the by the 3rd business day following the delivery of a Notice of Conversion to the Company and if the Holder incurs a Failure to Deliver Loss, then at any time the Holder may provide the Company written notice indicating the amounts payable to the Holder in respect of the Failure to Deliver Loss and the Company must make the Holder whole as follows:

Failure to Deliver Loss = [(Highest VWAP for the 30 trading days on or after the day of exercise) x (Number of conversion shares)]

The Company must pay the Failure to Deliver Loss by cash payment, and any such cash payment must be made by the third business day from the time of the Holder's written notice to the Company.

9. In case any provision of this Note is held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be excessive in scope or otherwise invalid or unenforceable, such provision shall be adjusted rather than voided, if possible, so that it is enforceable to the maximum extent possible, and the validity and enforceability of the remaining provisions of this Note will not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

10. Neither this Note nor any term hereof may be amended, waived, discharged or terminated other than by a written instrument signed by the Company and the Holder.

11. The Company represents that it is not a "shell" issuer and has never been a "shell" issuer or that if it previously has been a "shell" issuer that at least 12 months have passed


Initials

since the Company has reported form 10 type information indicating it is no longer a "shell issuer. Further. The Company will instruct its counsel to either (i) write a "144" opinion to allow for salability of the conversion shares or (ii) accept such opinion from Holder's counsel.

12. Prior to cash funding of this Note, The Company will issue irrevocable transfer agent instructions reserving 3x the number of shares of Common Stock necessary to allow the holder to convert this note based on the discounted conversion price set forth in Section 4(a) herewith. Upon full conversion of this Note, the reserve representing this Note shall be cancelled. The Company will pay all transfer agent costs associated with issuing and delivering the shares. If such amounts are to be paid by the Holder, it may deduct such amounts from the Conversion Price. Conversion Notices may be sent to the Company or its transfer agent via electric mail. The Company will instruct its transfer agent to provide the outstanding share information to the Holder in connection with its conversions.

13. The Company will give the Holder direct notice of any corporate actions including but not limited to name changes, stock splits, recapitalizations etc. This notice shall be given to the Holder as soon as possible under law.

14. If it shall be found that any interest or other amount deemed interest due hereunder violates the applicable law governing usury, the applicable provision shall automatically be revised to equal the maximum rate of interest or other amount deemed interest permitted under applicable law. The Company covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it will not seek to claim or take advantage of any law that would prohibit or forgive the Company from paying all or a portion of the principal or interest on this Note.

15. This Note shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of New York applicable to contracts made and wholly to be performed within the State of New York and shall be binding upon the successors and assigns of each party hereto. The Holder and the Company hereby mutually waive trial by jury and consent to exclusive jurisdiction and venue in the courts of the State of New York or in the Federal courts sitting in the county or city of New York. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts, and the facsimile transmission of an executed counterpart to this Agreement shall be effective as an original.


Initials

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Note to be duly executed
by an officer thereunto duly authorized.

Dated: December 20, 2017

NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED.

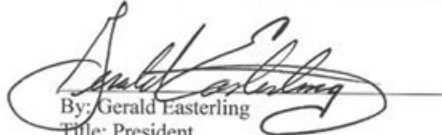

By: Gerald Easterling
Title: President

EXHIBIT A

NOTICE OF CONVERSION

(To be Executed by the Registered Holder in order to Convert the Note)

The undersigned hereby irrevocably elects to convert \$_____ of the above Note into _____ Shares of Common Stock of NaturalShrimp Incorporated. ("Shares") according to the conditions set forth in such Note, as of the date written below.

If Shares are to be issued in the name of a person other than the undersigned, the undersigned will pay all transfer and other taxes and charges payable with respect thereto.

Date of Conversion: _____

Applicable Conversion Price: _____

Signature: _____

[Print Name of Holder and Title of Signer]

Address: _____

SSN or EIN: _____

Shares are to be registered in the following name: _____

Name: _____

Address: _____

Tel: _____

Fax: _____

SSN or EIN: _____

Shares are to be sent or delivered to the following account:

Account Name: _____

Address: _____


Initials

THIS NOTE HAS NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "ACT"), OR UNDER THE SECURITIES LAWS OF CERTAIN STATES. THESE SECURITIES ARE SUBJECT TO RESTRICTIONS ON TRANSFERABILITY AND RESALE AND MAY NOT BE TRANSFERRED OR RESOLD EXCEPT AS PERMITTED UNDER THE ACT AND THE APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS, PURSUANT TO REGISTRATION OR EXEMPTION THEREFROM. LENDERS SHOULD BE AWARE THAT THEY MAY BE REQUIRED TO BEAR THE FINANCIAL RISKS OF THIS INVESTMENT FOR AN INDEFINITE PERIOD OF TIME. THE ISSUER OF THESE SECURITIES MAY REQUIRE AN OPINION OF COUNSEL IN FORM AND SUBSTANCE SATISFACTORY TO THE ISSUER TO THE EFFECT THAT ANY PROPOSED TRANSFER OR RESALE IS IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE ACT AND ANY APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS.

GS CAPITAL PARTNERS, LLC
COLLATERALIZED SECURED PROMISSORY NOTE

\$78,000.00

New York, NY
December 20, 2017

1. Principal and Interest

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, GS Capital Partners, LLC, (the "Company") hereby absolutely and unconditionally promises to pay to NaturalShrimp Incorporated (the "Lender"), or order, the principal amount of Seventy Eight Thousand Dollars (\$78,000.00) no later than August 20, 2018, unless the Lender does not meet the "current information requirements" required under Rule 144 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in which case the Company may declare the offsetting note issued by the Lender on the same date herewith to be in Default (as defined in that note) and cross cancel its payment obligations under this Note as well as the Lenders payment obligations under the offsetting note. This Full Recourse Note shall bear simple interest at the rate of 8%.

2. Repayments and Prepayments; Security.

a. All principal under this Note shall be due and payable no later than August 20, 2018, unless the Lender does not meet the "current information requirements" required under Rule 144 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in which case the Company may declare the offsetting note issued by the Lender on the same date herewith to be in Default (as defined in that note) and cross cancel its payment obligations under this Note as well as the Lenders payment obligations under the offsetting note.

b. The Company may pay this Note at any time. This note may not be assigned by the Lender, except by operation of law.

c. This Note shall initially be secured by the pledge of the \$80,000.00 8% convertible promissory note issued to the Company by the Lender on even date herewith (the "Lender Note"). **The Company may exchange this collateral for other collateral with an appraised value**

of at least \$78,000.00, by providing 3 days' prior written notice to the Lender. If the Lender does not object to the substitution of collateral in that 3 day period, such substitution of collateral shall be deemed to have been accepted by the Lender. Notwithstanding the foregoing, an exchange of collateral for \$78,000.00 in cash shall not require the approval of the Lender. Any collateral exchange shall not constitute a waiver of any defaults under a Lender note. All collateral shall be retained by Investors Counsel Attorneys, P.C., which shall act as the escrow agent for the collateral for the benefit of the Lender. The Company may not effect any conversions under the Lender Note until it has made full cash payment for the portion of the Lender Note being converted.

3. Events of Default: Acceleration.

a. The principal amount of this Note is subject to prepayment in whole or in part upon the occurrence and during the continuance of any of the following events (each, an "Event of Default"): the initiation of any bankruptcy, insolvency, moratorium, receivership or reorganization by or against the Company, or a general assignment of assets by the Company for the benefit of creditors. Upon the occurrence of any Event of Default, the entire unpaid principal balance of this Note and all of the unpaid interest accrued thereon shall be immediately due and payable. The Company may offset amounts due to the Lender under this Note by similar amounts that may be due to the Company by the Lender resulting from breaches under the Lender Note.

b. No remedy herein conferred upon the Lender is intended to be exclusive of any other remedy and each and every remedy shall be cumulative and in addition to every other remedy hereunder, now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or otherwise. The Company accepts and agrees that this Note is a full recourse note and that the Holder may exercise any and all remedies available to it under law.

4. Notices.

a. All notices, reports and other communications required or permitted hereunder shall be in writing and may be delivered in person, by telecopy with written confirmation, overnight delivery service or U.S. mail, in which event it may be mailed by first-class, certified or registered, postage prepaid, addressed (i) if to a Lender, at such Lender's address as the Lender shall have furnished the Company in writing and (ii) if to the Company at such address as the Company shall have furnished the Lender(s) in writing.

b. Each such notice, report or other communication shall for all purposes under this Note be treated as effective or having been given when delivered if delivered personally or, if sent by mail, at the earlier of its receipt or 72 hours after the same has been deposited in a regularly maintained receptacle for the deposit of the United States mail, addressed and mailed as aforesaid, or, if sent by electronic communication with confirmation, upon the delivery of electronic communication.

5. Miscellaneous.

a. Neither this Note nor any provisions hereof may be changed, waived, discharged or terminated orally, but only by a signed statement in writing.

b. No failure or delay by the Lender to exercise any right hereunder shall operate as a waiver thereof, nor shall any single or partial exercise of any right, power or privilege preclude any other right, power or privilege. The provisions of this Note are severable and if any one provision hereof shall be held invalid or unenforceable in whole or in part in any jurisdiction, such invalidity or unenforceability shall affect only such provision in such jurisdiction. This Note expresses the entire understanding of the parties with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby. The Company and every endorser and guarantor of this Note regardless of the time, order or place of signing hereby waives presentment, demand, protest and notice of every kind, and assents to any extension or postponement of the time for payment or any other indulgence, to any substitution, exchange or release of collateral, and to the addition or release of any other party or person primarily or secondarily liable.

c. If Lender retains an attorney for collection of this Note, or if any suit or proceeding is brought for the recovery of all, or any part of, or for protection of the indebtedness respected by this Note, then the Company agrees to pay all costs and expenses of the suit or proceeding, or any appeal thereof, incurred by the Lender, including without limitation, reasonable attorneys' fees.

d. This Note shall for all purposes be governed by, and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Nevada (without reference to conflict of laws) and the exclusive venue shall be in the State and Federal courts located in State of New York.

e. This Note shall be binding upon the Company's successors and assigns, and shall inure to the benefit of the Lender's successors and assigns.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Note to be executed by its duly authorized officer to take effect as of the date first hereinabove written.

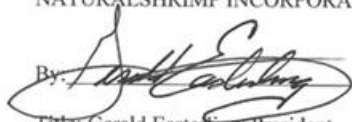
GS CAPITAL PARTNERS, LLC

By: _____

Title: _____

APPROVED:

NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED

By:  _____

Title: Gerald Easterling, President

NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED
CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

I, Bill G. Williams, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this quarterly report on Form 10-Q of NaturalShrimp Incorporated;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
 - (a) designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - (b) designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - (c) evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - (d) disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - (a) all significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - (b) any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

By: /s/ Bill G. Williams
Bill G. Williams
Chief Executive Officer
(Principal Executive Officer)
Date: February 14, 2018

NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED
CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

I, William Delgado, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this quarterly report on Form 10-Q of NaturalShrimp Incorporated;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
 - (a) designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - (b) designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - (c) evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - (d) disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - (a) all significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - (b) any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

By: /s/ William Delgado

William Delgado

Chief Financial Officer

(Principal Financial Officer and Principal Accounting Officer)

Date: February 14, 2018

NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED
CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

In connection with this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q of NaturalShrimp Incorporated (the "Company") as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), the undersigned, in the capacity and on the date indicated below, hereby certifies pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that to his knowledge:

1. The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
2. The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operation of the Company.

By: /s/ Bill G. Williams
Bill G. Williams
Chief Executive Officer
(Principal Executive Officer)
Date: February 14, 2018

NATURALSHRIMP INCORPORATED
CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

In connection with this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q of NaturalShrimp Incorporated (the "Company") as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), the undersigned, in the capacity and on the date indicated below, hereby certifies pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that to his knowledge:

1. The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
2. The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operation of the Company.

By: /s/ William Delgado

William Delgado

Chief Financial Officer

(Principal Financial Officer and Principal Accounting Officer)

Date: February 14, 2018
